DYES CLASSIFIED BY INTERMEDIATES

Dyes tabularly arranged under each intermediate, with statistical and other data for both dyes and intermediates. Glossary of Dye and Intermediate names alphabetically arranged.

BY

R. NORRIS SHREVE
Consulting Chemist

IN COLLABORATION WITH

WARREN N. WATSON

AND

A. R. WILLIS
Chemists, U. S. Tariff Commission

BOOK DEPARTMENT

The CHEMICAL CATALOG COMPANY, *Inc.*
ONE MADISON AVENUE, NEW YORK, U. S. A.
1922

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	3
ABBREVIATIONS	5
INTRODUCTION	7
PART I. INTERMEDIATES AND DYE TABLES	17
KEY TO PART I	18
INTERMEDIATES WITH DYE TABLES. THE ARRANGEMENT OF INTERMEDIATE NAMES IS ALPHABETICAL AND INCLUDES CHEMICAL AND COMMON OR TRIVIAL NAMES	19
FORMULA INDEX OF INTERMEDIATES	581
PART II. DYE NAMES	587
GLOSSARY OF DYE NAMES	589
PAGE INDEX OF SCHULTZ NUMBERS FOR DYES	625

PREFACE

Experience in the manufacture of dyes indicates that the proper viewpoint for a correct technical program is from the intermediate side. This is a direct corollary of the fact that the intermediates are the materials out of which dyes are fabricated. Furthermore, the tremendous complexity of the dye industry, the interrelationship of one dye to another or of one intermediate to another, as well as the relationship of dyes and intermediates to the whole organic chemical industry, all require that there be available tables showing the commercial dyes derived from each important intermediate. To give this is the prime object of this work.

It is believed that this book will be of service not only to manufacturers in looking for uses of any intermediate, but to research chemists and to students. Since the tables give the various outlets and the poundage imported and manufactured, the book will aid the merchant in the buying or selling of dyes and intermediates. The very complete glossary of names, both of dyes and intermediates, will help in many directions, especially as the intermediate part includes the so-called common or trivial names. This feature will be of great service in reading the older literature and patents.

The intermediate names are alphabetically arranged. Under each principal name is given the synonyms, which are also cross-indexed in their alphabetical order. A special feature is the giving of the name used by Chemical Abstracts; this, together with the listing of the principal formulas, will aid in the use of the Chemical Abstracts by the Dye Chemist.

A Formula Index to the names of the intermediates and to the pages is given following the main part of this book containing the alphabetical treatment of the intermediates. Here the formulas of the intermediates are listed in an alphabetical order as in a dictionary, except that CH comes first; and in this way a 5-atom formula may precede a 3-atom one. This is similar to the excellent formula index of the 1920 Chemical Abstracts.

After the writer had been engaged for some time in the preparation of this book, he was informed of a somewhat similar classification undertaken by Messrs. Warren N. Watson and A. R. Willis of the Tariff Commission, Washington, D.C. It was deemed fair to coöper-

ate and to associate the two works by the mutual use of the other names as "collaborators." Messrs. Watson and Willis have published a part of their work, comprising about a third of the Schultz dyes, in the *Color Trade Journal* serially from May to September during 1921. This serial publication by Messrs. Watson and Willis and this book by the writer are separate and independent productions. The writer, however, takes this occasion to express his appreciation for advice and help to Messrs. Watson and Willis.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge help from Dr. Austin M. Patterson on the Chemical Abstracts nomenclature. Aid has also been rendered by J. R. Minevitch, M. N. Conklin and Oscar Newman. The statistical data are taken from the yearly *Census of Dyes and Coal Tar Chemicals* compiled by the U. S. Tariff Commission, and from *Artificial Dyestuffs Used in the United States* by Thomas H. Norton.

R. NORRIS SHREVE.

NEW YORK CITY
December, 1921.

ABBREVIATIONS

Dye Application Column

A	Acid dye
ACr	Acid chrome dye
B	Basic dye
CL	Color lake
D	Direct dye
MF	Color made on fiber
M	Mordant dye
S	Sulfur dye
ss	Spirit soluble dye
V	Vat dye

Statistics Column

I '14	Imports, Fiscal Year 1914 (year ending June 30, 1914)
I '20	Imports, Calendar Year 1920
M'17, M'18, M'19, M'20	Manufactured in Calendar Year 1917, 1918, 1919, or 1920

Literature References

BARNETT, ANTHRACENE AND ANTHRAQUINONE
E. de Barry Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 1921. D. Van Nostrand & Co.

BEIL.
Beilstein, Handbuch der organischen Chemie (3rd Ed.).

BER.
Berichte der Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft.

CAIN, INTERMEDIATE PRODUCTS
J. C. Cain, The Manufacture of Intermediate Products for Dyes, Second Edition 1919, Macmillan & Co.

FRDL.
P. Friedlaender, Fortschritte der Teerfarbenfabrikation, 1877–1916, 12 vols., Julius Springer.

GREEN, ORGANIC COLORING MATTERS
A. G. Green, A Systematic Survey of the Organic Colouring Matters, 1908 Edition, Macmillan & Co.

GEORGIEVICS AND GRANDMOUGIN, DYE CHEMISTRY
G. von Georgievics and E. Grandmougin, translated by F. A. Mason. A Textbook of Dye Chemistry, 1920. Scott Greenwood & Son.

HEUMANN, ANILINFARBEN
K. Heumann (Fourth part edited by G. Schultz), Die Anilinfarben und ihre Fabrikation, Four Parts, 1888–1906, Friedrich Viewig.

LANGE, SCHWEFELFARBSTOFFE
Otto Lange, Die Schwefelfarbstoffe, ihre Herstellung und Verwendung, 1912, Otto Spamer.

LANGE, ZWISCHENPRODUKTE
Otto Lange, Die Zwischenprodukte der Teerfarbenfabrikation, 1920, Otto Spamer.

THORPE, DIC. CHEMISTRY
Edw. Thorpe, A Dictionary of Applied Chemistry, First Edition, Longmans Green & Co.

ULLMANN, ENZY. TECH. CHEMIE
Enzyklopaedie der technischen Chemie, Edited by Dr. Fritz Ullmann, 1914. Urban & Schwarzenberg.

Miscellaneous

o	ortho
m	meta
p	para
α	alpha
β	beta
N	Nitrogen (*signifies nitrogen attachment of radical*)
C. A. nomen. . .	Chemical Abstracts nomenclature
(mols)	Molecules
Schultz Number .	Number for dye as given in Schultz, Farbstofftabellen, 1914 Edition.

INTRODUCTION

The contents of this book fall into two parts: first, an alphabetical list of intermediates with their data and dye tables, and second, an aphabetical list of dye names referring to their Schultz numbers when known, by which any dye here classified can be found in the tables by looking in the "Page Index of Schultz Numbers" at the end of the book for the appropriate pages.

Often an intermediate is known by as many as half a dozen names, and each one is listed in its alphabetical order, but the synonyms all refer to one name under which are arranged the tables and other data. Thus the book is a glossary of intermediate names. In selecting the name given at the head of the data for a certain intermediate, the writer was influenced first by considerations of clearness and then of custom and usage. For a full discussion of this important nomenclature question, reference is made to the nomenclature section of this introduction.

Following the synonyms, is given the structural formula, the empirical formula, and the molecular weight. It is the emphatic opinion of the writer that the indexing of organic compounds by their formulas is the simplest, the most universal, and the clearest. Chemical Abstracts, starting with 1920, has inserted a formula index, and it is believed that chemists can find a given intermediate quicker and more surely in Chemical Abstracts by the use of this formula index than by the ordinary subject index. The formulas given here will be an aid in this direction. Furthermore a formula index is included in this book.

Under each intermediate there is listed a short description of methods of *Formation* followed by *Literature References*. These are not exhaustive in any sense, but the aim has been to give the usual commercial preparation together with several references to the literature for any one who desires more details. The references to Lange, Zwischenprodukte, cover the German patents.

In order to give some basis for judging the extent to which a dye or an intermediate is used, the statistical data for importation and manufacture in the United States is given under *Statistics*. These data are taken from the following government reports: *Census of Dyes and Coal-Tar Chemicals*, by U. S. Tariff Commission; *Artificial Dyestuffs Used in the U. S.*, by Thomas H. Norton, and *Chemicals and Allied Products*

Used in the U. S. by E. R. Pickrell. The *Imports 1914* both under intermediates and under dyes refer to the imports for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1914. Otherwise the imports, and always the amounts manufactured, refer to the calendar year marked. It is believed that the addition of these statistical data to the tables will be of much service in pointing out forcibly the relative commercial importance of the dyes and intermediates, and will help to complete development of the dye industry in America. In considering these statistics, it must be borne in mind that since 1914 the United States has been endeavoring to fully supply her own needs, and proceeded naturally along the lines of least resistance, so that often a dye was manufactured because of its comparative simplicity, to be later superseded by a more suitable dye of more complexity. The Imports for 1914 (fiscal year ending June 30, 1914) are "normal" except that Vat Dyes were not imported as heavily that year as had been the usual case.

The statistics of import of a dye, especially for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1914, often include a number of very similar though not identical dyes. These statistics were obtained by adding together the individual dye weights as listed by Norton under a given Schultz number.

Where *I'14, M'19, Manufactured 1919,* etc., are given followed by a question mark, it indicates that the dye or intermediate was imported or manufactured for the year marked but in amounts that have not been disclosed by the U. S. Government.

When a figure is given for imports or manufactures of dyes or intermediates, this figure always refers to pounds.

The tables proper give for any intermediate all the dyes listed in Schultz, *Farbstofftabellen,* 1914 Edition, that are derived from this intermediate. This includes practically all of the important dyes except a few of the newer ones of undisclosed constitution. Thus a given dye is separately arranged under each of its intermediates. As there is named in a special column the *Other Intermediates* constituting a dye besides the one at the head of each table, the intermediate relationship is clearly stated.

The following dyes listed in Schultz, *Farbstofftabellen* (1914), are not classified, on account of lack of information as to their composition.

30	Radial Yellow G	706	Cachou de Laval
87	Peri Wool Blue	707	Sulfine Brown
608	Euchrysine	708	Sulfaniline Brown
609	Homophosphine G	744	Sulfo Black B, 2B

751	Krygene Brown RB	756	Kryogene Black TGO
752	Kryogene Direct Blue GO	757	Sulfogene Brown G, D
753	Kryogene Direct Blue B	863	Anthraquinone Blue Green B XO
754	Kryogene Direct Blue 3B	871	Indanthrene Violet RN Extra
755	Kryogene Black BNX		

In very many cases, the writer has supplemented the information in Schultz, *Farbstofftabellen*, as to composition of dyes, and hence has been able to classify many dyes whose composition is indefinite in this book. In a number of instances when Schultz refers the dyes to complex intermediates, these have been split into simpler components, and the components as well as the complex parent compound have all been indexed. Also certain obvious errors in Schultz, *Farbstofftabellen*, have been corrected, as for example, where in #182, reference is made to 1-amino-4-naphthol-sulfonic acids which the patent refers to α_1: α_4-sulfonic acids (1-amino-8-naphthol-sulfonic acids) and specifically names H acid in the example given.

When the patents describing a dye list a number of intermediates, then those listed under Example I of the patent are chosen for classification unless, of course, Schultz, *Farbstofftabellen*, gives definite composition to the dye. Quite often intermediates are indexed even though not a component part of the final dye, provided they were necessary to its manufacture, e.g. benzoic acid in the manufacture of certain of the Triphenyl-methane Dyes as Diphenylamine Blue and Aniline Blue.

All possible intermediates for any given dye are not indexed, but it is hoped to extend the present classification at a later date. Previous tables resembling those given here, but along much less extensive lines, are to be found in Heumann, *Die Anilinfarben und ihre Fabrikation* IV, II, 2, pages 1943–2013, and Lefevre, *Traité des Matières Colorantes* (1896), pages 140–407.

In the column in the tables headed *Other Intermediates Used and Notes*, there is given first the intermediates other than the one at the head of the table, which compose the dye in question. Unless otherwise marked, it is to be understood that one molecule of an intermediate is used. When more than one molecule is employed, of the intermediate heading the table, then the name of this intermediate is also given in the *Other Intermediates* column followed by the number of molecules (mols) that are used in the dye.

The notes are in brackets, and are mostly self-explanatory, and refer chiefly to constituents, such as sulfur (S), sodium sulfide (Na_2S), and the like, which enter into the formation of the dye. Such steps as

Sulfonation, Bromination, and Chlorination are given, but Coupling by Diazotization and Condensation are to be understood.

Under notes is generally listed the name of a given dye if it is a step in the preparation of the dye classified in the table, but this component dye is not used as the index or heading for any of the dye classification tables, and this fact is indicated by placing the name of the component dye in a bracket.

Indigo is an exception, and the dyes based on it are tabulated thereunder as well as under the various component intermediates.

The last column in the tables classifies the dyes by their usual method of application as indicated by the following abbreviations.

A	Acid dye
ACr	Acid chrome dye
B	Basic dye
CL	Color lake
D	Direct dye
MF	Color made on fiber
M	Mordant dye
S	Sulfur dye
ss	Spirit soluble dye
V	Vat dye

A classification of this kind is not very exact in certain cases where a dye is susceptible of several different methods of application. The aim has been to give the mode of application most generally employed.

Regarding the naming of the dyes, there is used in the tables that name first given in Schultz, *Farbstofftabellen* (1914), followed by a second name in those cases where the second name is more generally used in the United States than the first Schultz name.

A glossary of the ordinary German and Swiss names, together with many of the American and English names, is given in the back of the book. It would have been very helpful to have added to this list all the current American and English marks, but in the present development stage of the American dye industry, this turned out to be impractical. The list as given includes those listed and classified by Norton in *Artificial Dyestuffs Used in U. S.*, with various corrections and a considerable number of additions. These names refer to "Schultz" numbers where known, and as the last few pages of the book give a list of the pages on which occur references to any "Schultz" number, the place of any dye of known constitution can be readily found, together with the data regarding that dye.

In the tables, the dyes are classified under the usual constitutional headings, which are here grouped in the following list:

Nitroso Dyes
Nitro Dyes
Stilbene Dyes
Pyrazolone Dyes
Monoazo Dyes
Disazo Dyes
Trisazo Dyes
Tetrakisazo Dyes
Auramines
Triphenyl-methane Dyes
Diphenyl-naphthyl-methane Dyes
Xanthone Dyes
Acridine Dyes
Quinoline Dyes
Thiobenzenyl Dyes
Indophenol
Oxazine Dyes
Thiazine Dyes
Azine Dyes
Sulfur Dyes
Anthraquinone and Allied Dyes
Indigo Group Dyes
Aniline Black Group

NOMENCLATURE

The scientific naming of intermediates has indeed been confused, and in many instances a number of names have been used for the same compound, or the same name for several different compounds. It has been the aim of this book to give the various names met with in the literature for the intermediates, and to cross-index these names in the alphabetical arrangement,—thus giving a glossary of intermediate names for all those common intermediates here considered. Furthermore the common or trivial names are listed in a very complete manner and include the trivial names for many intermediates not specially considered here. As mentioned before, there has been chosen for the principal name from among the various synonyms that name which is clear and which is sanctioned by custom. In so choosing, the tendency has been to adopt a few of the well-known trivial or common names,

such as H Acid and Nevile-Winther's Acid, in place of the stric chemical names; for the writer's experience is that dye men, whetl in the research laboratory, the factory, or the office, speak of H Acid example, and not 1-amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic acid.

The most scientific nomenclature is that used by Chemical Abstra of the American Chemical Society. This is fully explained in t Introduction to Decennial Index of Chemical Abstracts, as well as the Journal of the American Chemical Society.[1]

It, however, offers the disadvantage of requiring considerable stu to master its principles, which often vary from the practice of the c industry, and furthermore there is comparatively little literature p taining to dyes and intermediates in the years covered by Chemi Abstracts.

On the other hand, organic chemistry is now so complex that m attention must be paid to scientific naming of organic compoun and also the amount of dye literature contained in Chemical Abstra is increasing yearly, so that it is to the advantage of the dye chem to familiarize himself with the procedure of Chemical Abstracts, and cannot be too strongly recommended that every one make a stu of the principles of Chemical Abstracts nomenclature as disclosed the references given above.

This book aims to give the Chemical Abstracts name for each int mediate; and in the many cases where this name differs from the in common use, this Chemical Abstracts name is so designated being marked *C. A. nomen.*, as an abbreviation for Chemical Abstra Nomenclature. If only one name is listed, it is to be understood t this is the one sanctioned by Chemical Abstracts.

Beginning with the 1920 volumes of Chemical Abstracts, a Form Index is included, which offers the easiest way to find reference t chemical compound or its nomenclature.

In case of many benzene derivatives, the writer has adopted Chemical Abstracts nomenclature, as there is considerable confus in the literature regarding these names, and as the Chemical Abstra procedure does not vary greatly as a rule from well-recognized pract However, in case of many of the naphthalene derivatives the Chem Abstracts practice is so far from what is commonly used that the Ch ical Abstracts names are only given as synonyms. The men respons for Chemical Abstracts are showing a great willingness to bring t

[1] Patterson and Curran, J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 39, 1623–38 (1917).

system as near to that used in practice as possible, and in all probability the near future will show closer accord.

The very common use of more than one of the terms *ortho*, *meta*, and *para*, to indicate position of substituents, is very confusing and should be dropped in preference either to the procedure of Chemical Abstracts where one such term is used in connection with numbers, or to the use of numbers alone. For example, *m-nitro-p-toluidine* ($CH_3=1$) and *o-amino-phenol-p-sulfonic acid* should be replaced by *2-nitro-p-toluidine* ($NH_2=1$) and *2-amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic acid*, the present Chemical Abstracts usage. In the former case the writer much prefers the name *1-amino-2-nitro-4-toluene*.

Chemical Abstracts uses *p-toluidine* ($NH_2=1$) and *p-phenylene-diamine* and the like as "index compounds" with the various substituents as modifiers, arranged in an inverted order in their indices. In this book the practice of Chemical Abstracts in this regard is followed, except for the inversion for the principal name of the intermediate. The other names are given as synonyms and cross-indexed. However, in the body of the tables, such terms as *o-amino-phenol-p-sulfonic acid* are used in a few cases because of their very common usage, and consequent quick recognition.

Treating the matter broadly, the gist of the Chemical Abstracts nomenclature practice is that the "chief function" of a compound is expressed in the main part of the name, which with "its functional ending, if any, is placed first in the index, the names of the substituents following." The numbering starts from the "chief function" and is not varied by the addition of substituents, for instance,—*2: 7-naphthalene-sulfonic acid* is an "index compound," as is likewise *1 naphthalene-sulfonic acid;* and their amino, halogen, and nitro derivatives are indexed thereunder. For instance, Laurent's Acid or what is ordinarily called *1-naphthylamine-5-sulfonic acid* is indexed by Chemical Abstracts under *1-naphthalene-sulfonic acid*, and called *5-amino-1-naphthalene-sulfonic acid.* In the decennial index, hydroxy was also considered as a substituent.

However, *naphthol-sulfonic acids* and *phenol-sulfonic acids* are now recognized by Chemical Abstracts as exceptions to their rule of assigning the chief function to acids, and of allowing only one functional ending in the index name. So that while in the decennial index these *-ol-sulfonic acids* had their numbering start with the sulfonic group, now the numbering begins with the hydroxyl. For example, *1-naphthol-4-sulfonic acid* and *1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic acid.* In case of *amino- nitro-*

chloro- derivatives and the like, the positions are referred to the set numbering of the index compound. Take H Acid,—this is viewed as a derivative of index compound *1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic acid* by Chemical Abstracts, and is named in their index as *8-amino-1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic acid*, or in their inverted form as *1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic acid, 8-amino-*.

This numbering is quite different from the ordinary numbering of *1-amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic acid* for H Acid. The giving in this book of both nomenclatures will help in the using of Chemical Abstracts, and as a further aid in this direction the first letter of the index compound as employed in Chemical Abstracts is italicized.

The rule of Chemical Abstracts regarding arrangement of substituents, reads as follows:—"The names of substituent radicals in the name of a compound are arranged in alphabetical order." This is an excellent practice and should be universally adopted. In conformance with this, benzyl-ethyl-aniline is recommended, and not ethyl-benzyl-aniline.

In the naming of toluene derivatives, the usual custom has been to start numbering from the CH_3 group irrespective of other substituents. In Chemical Abstracts, the numbering starts from the chief function, and the order of the chief function is: "*onium compounds, acid* (carboxylic first), *acid halide, amide, imide, aldehyde, nitrile, ketone, alcohol, phenol, mercaptan, amine, imine, ether, sulfide* (and *sulfoxide* and *sulfone*)." So whenever sulfonic acid is present, the start of the numbering is with this group, except that the carboxylic group, being an acid radical, is of same order as sulfonic, and has been given precedence over the sulfonic radical. Instead of *toluidine-sulfonic acid* with the numbering based on the CH_3, Chemical Abstracts uses *amino-o-* (or *m-* or *p-*) *toluene-sulfonic acid* and starts the numbering with the sulfonic acid group. *Toluidines* start their numbering from the NH_2 group, as it has precedence over CH_3. Another divergence of the Chemical Abstracts practice from the ordinary numbering is the place of the numbers or letters in such terms as the following:

Ordinary Practice	Chemical Abstracts Practice
Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic Acid	2: 7-Naphthalenedisulfonic Acid
Toluene-*p*-sulfonic Acid	*p*-Toluenesulfonic Acid

The custom of using hyphens to set off radicals and substituents from each other and from the parent compound is extensively used in this book for the sake of clearness, and as an aid to the eye and the mind. No one thinks of a complex organic chemical as a whole, but as a com-

plex of various substituents around a central body; therefore the writing of a long name like tetramethyldiaminodiphenymethane as one word is very reprehensible and should be early abandoned. Otherwise the careless practice of writing as two or more separate words the name of one chemical individual is bound to increase; already this latter practice is gaining too much headway, as can be seen by an inspection of our trade or semi-technical journals.

The rule about hyphens as used here is to insert them between all radicals, and between the radicals and the parent body, except in the case of compound radicals, such as *methylamino-* (CH_3NH-), *tetraethyl-*, *disulfonic-* and the like. *Methylamino* should not be written *methyl-amino*. While Chemical Abstracts does not employ hyphens in this broad way, yet the use of hyphens has been extended to the names otherwise following Chemical Abstracts procedure.

It is clearly recognized that the nomenclature here used is not always consistent as between the scientific and common usage. For example while *2-amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic acid* is listed as the principal name of this intermediate, yet in the body of the tables the ordinarily used synonym *o-amino-phenol-p-sulfonic acid* is given because of its quick recognition. However, the movement to a more scientific nomenclature such as used by Chemical Abstracts should be encouraged as much as possible, and such terms as *o-amino-phenol-p-sulfonic acid* should be dropped gradually.

PART I

INTERMEDIATES

KEY TO PART I INTERMEDIATES AND DYE TABLES

The arrangement is alphabetical not only by chemical but by trivial or common names. Many trivial names are listed for intermediates which are not further considered. Dye tables and other data accompany those intermediates which enter directly into the formation of the commonly used dyes.

Synonyms and trivial names are given for the intermediates, and these synonyms and trivial names are listed not only under the appropriate intermediate but also separately in the alphabetical arrangement.

That chemical name called for by the Chemical Abstracts nomenclature is to be found either as the principal name of each intermediate or among its synonyms. This is distinguished by being followed by the abbreviation *C. A. nomen.*, except when only one name is used for an intermediate, in which case this name is the one in common usage and is also that one sanctioned by Chemical Abstracts. In the indices of Chemical Abstracts the names are alphabetically arranged under a number of "parent compounds" which in ordinary usage are preceded by the modifying radicals. As this book follows the ordinary usage, it was thought that it would be helpful to designate the Chemical Abstracts "parent compound," which is done by italicizing the first letter of these "parent compounds" in those names following Chemical Abstracts nomenclature.

The prefixes *m-*, *o-*, *p-*, *α-*, *β-* and the like are not considered in the main alphabetical arrangement. Hence *β*-naphthol (beta-naphthol) is to be found under N.

The import statistics are not for each strictly individual dye mark, but represent a group identical to or closely resembling a given Schultz dye. These figures are arrived at by adding the total poundage of these dyes arranged by Norton under each Schultz number in his book, *Artificial Dyestuffs Used in U. S.*

Unless otherwise marked, it is to be understood that only one molecule of each intermediate is a part of a dye. Furthermore, when more than one molecule is employed of the intermediate heading a dye table, the name of this intermediate is entered under the *Other Intermediates* column followed by the number of molecules involved.

A fuller consideration of these principles is to be found in the Introduction. See also abbreviations on page 5.

INTERMEDIATES

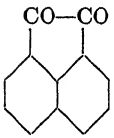
The intermediates are arranged alphabetically by their chemical names and by their trivial or common names, and they are accompanied by the dye tables and other data. See Introduction, or page 18, for explanation of this arrangement.

A Acid

1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3:6-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Acenaphthenequinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

7:8-Diketo-acenaphthene



$= C_{12}H_6O_2 = 182$

FORMATION.—From acenaphthene by oxidation

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 242

Dyes Derived from Acenaphthenequinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
907	Ciba Scarlet G	I '14:—22,265 I '20:—25,578	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene	V
908	Ciba Red R	I '14:— 1,001	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V
911	Ciba Orange G	I' 14:— 222	5-Amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene	V

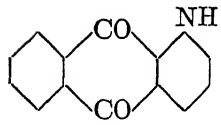
3-Acenaphthenol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 3-Hydroxy-acenaphthene

8-Acetamido-5-amino-2-naphthalenesulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Acetyl-1:4-naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

1-Acetamido-*a*nthraquinone



$= C_{16}H_{11}NO_3 = 265$

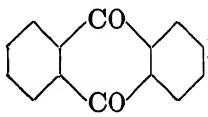
FORMATION.—From 1-amino-anthraquinone by action of acetic anhydride on solution in oleum

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3124

Dyes Derived from 1-Acetamido-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
813	Indanthrene Copper R	I '14:—1,268	1:6- (*or* 1:7-) Diacetamido-anthraquinone	V

2-Acetamido-*a*nthraquinone



$= C_{16}H_{11}NO_3 = 265$

FORMATION.—From 2-amino-anthraquinone by action of acetic anhydride on oleum solution

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3124

Dyes Derived from 2-Acetamido-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
812	Indanthrene Orange R T	I '14:—2,103 I '20:— 381	1:6- (*or* 1:7-) Diacetamido-anthraquinone	V

8-Acetamido-1-naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid

See, Acetyl-H Acid

Acetanilide



$= C_8H_9NO = 135$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1917:—1,897,703 lbs.
Manufactured 1918:—2,085,088 lbs.
Manufactured 1919:—1,934,125 lbs.
Manufactured 1920:—2,667,252 lbs.

FORMATION.—By heating aniline with glacial acetic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 52
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #117

USES.—For preparation of *p*-nitro-acetanilide, and for *p*-nitro-aniline

Aceto-acetic Ethyl Ester

$CH_3 . CO . CH_2 . CO . OC_2H_5 = C_6H_{10}O_3 = 130$

FORMATION.—By the reaction of dry sodium ethylate and dry ethyl acetate

Dyes Derived from Aceto-acetic Ethyl Ester

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	PYRAZOLONE DYES			
19	Flavazine L Fast Light Yellow	I '14:—38,908 I '20:— 9,327	Aniline Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid	A
22	Xylene Yellow 3 G	I '14:—23,074 I '20:—77,782	2: 5-Dichloro-phenyl-hydrazine-4-sulfonic Acid	A
25	Dianil Yellow 3 G		Primuline-sulfonic Acid	D
27	Dianil Yellow 2 R		Primuline-sulfonic Acid Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid	D
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
773	Anthracene Yellow	I '14:— 4,046	Pyrogallol	M

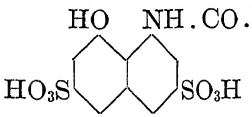
***N*-Acetyl-1-amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid**

See, Acetyl-H Acid

Acetyl-H Acid

N-Acetyl-1-amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

8-Acetamido-1-*n*aphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{11}NO_8S_2 = 361$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:—?

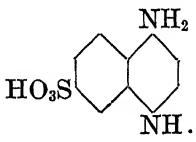
FORMATION.—From H acid by acetylation

Dyes Derived from Acetyl-H Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
42	Amido Naphthol Red G	I '14:— 3,500 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:—132,637 I '20:— 2,028	Aniline	A
66	Amido Naphthol Red 6 B	I '14:— 45,697 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:—142,567 I '20:— 1,299	*p*-Amino-acetanilide	A

Acetyl-1: 4-naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

8-Acetamido-5-amino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_4S = 280$

FORMATION.—From mixture of 1-naphthylamine-6-*and*-7-sulfonic acids (Cleve's Acids) by acetylation with glacial acetic acid, nitration with mixed acid, and reduction with iron.

LITERATURE.—Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 152

Dyes Derived from Acetyl-1: 4-naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
273	Diaminogen Blue BB	I '14:— 8,308 M '17:— ? I '20:— 5,936	α-Naphthylamine Schaeffer's Acid [Saponification]	D
274	Diaminogen B	I '14:—313,629 I '20:— 18,120	α-Naphthylamine Gamma Acid [Saponification]	D

Acetyl-*p*-phenylenediamine

See, *p*-Amino-acetanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)

o-Acid (of Claus and Voltz)

See, Croceine Acid

1: 2: 4 Acid

See, 1-Amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

β Acid *or* **Beta Acid**

See, Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid

δ Acid *or* **Delta Acid**

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid *and* 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

ε Acid *or* **Epsilon Acid**

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

and 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

ζ Acid *or* **Zeta Acid**

Naphthasultone-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

λ Acid *or* **Lambda Acid**

See, 1-Naphthylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

μ Acid *or* **Mu Acid**

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

ρ Acid *or* **Rho Acid**

See, Anthraquinone-1: 5-disulfonic Acid

χ Acid *or* **Chi Acid**

See, Anthraquinone-1: 8-disulfonic Acid

Alén's α *or* **Alén's Alpha Acid.** (*This is generally followed by the class of the compound, e.g., Alén's α Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid*)

See, Freund's Acid (1-Naphthylamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid)

1-Nitro-naphthalene-3: 6-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Alén's β *or* **Alén's Beta Acid.** (*Generally followed by the class of the compound, e.g., Alén's β Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid*)

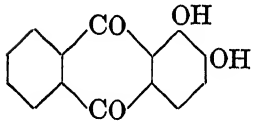
1-Naphthylamine-3: 7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

1-Nitro-naphthalene-3: 7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Alizarin

1: 2-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone

α : β-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_8O_4 = 240$

STATISTICS.—See #778 in following table

FORMATION.—From sodium 2-anthraquinone-sulfonate by fusion with caustic oda for 2–3 days at 200° C., in autoclave, and in presence of potassium chlorate

LITERATURE.—Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914 Ed.), #778

Dyes Derived from Alizarin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
778	Alizarin	I '14:—202,392 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ? I '20:— 8,575		M
779	Alizarin Orange	I '14:— 14,239 M '19:— ? M '20:— ? I '20:— 500	[Nitration]	M
780	Alizarin Red	I '14:— 81,919 M '17:— ? I '20:— 12,628	[Sulfonation]	M
781	Erweco Alizarin Acid Red BS		[Sulfonation]	M
783	Purpurin		[Oxidation]	M
787	Alizarin Bordeaux B	I '20:— 20	[Oxidation]	M
788	Alizarin Cyanine R	I '20:— 16,781	[Alizarin Bordeaux B, Oxidation]	M
797	Alizarin Garnet R	I '14:— 720	[1-Nitro-alizarin, Reduction]	M
798	Alizarin Maroon W	I '20:— 2,014	[Crude Nitro-alizarin, Reduction]	M
799	Alizarin Cyanine G	I '20:— 339	[Alizarin Cyanine R, Amidation]	M
854	Alizarin Viridine DG	I '20:— 11,397	[Alizarin Bordeaux B] *p*-Toluidine (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	M
862	Alizarin Blue Black B	I '14:— 54,706 I '20:— 28,802	[Purpurin] Aniline [Sulfonation]	M

Alpha = α

Note.—This is not considered in the alphabetical arrangement, e.g. alpha-Naphthol is indexed as α-Naphthol under "N." However β-Naphthol is placed after α-Naphthol

Alpha-Naphthol

See, α-Naphthol *under N.*

p-Amino-acetanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)

Acetyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine



$=C_8H_{10}N_2O=150$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—6,261 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—177,990 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 62,567 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— 97,275 lbs.

FORMATION.—From *p*-nitro-acetanilide by reduction with iron and acetic acid at not higher than 60° C.

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 89
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #558

Dyes Derived from *p*-Amino-acetanilide

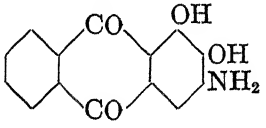
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
61	Victoria Violet	I '14:— 52,365 M'17:— ? M'18:— ? M'19:—105,086 I '20:— 2,082 M'20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid [Saponification]	A
64	Azo Acid Red B Lanafuchsine	I '14:— 78,305 M'17:— ? M'18:— ? M'19:— 15,272 I '20:— 674 M'20:— ?	1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	A
65	Azo Coralline L	M'17:— ? M'18:— ? M'19:— ? I '20:— 249 M'20:— ?	R Acid	A

Dyes Derived from *p*-Amino-acetanilide (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
66	Amino Naphthol Red 6B	I '14:— 45,697 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,299 M '20:—142,567	Acetyl-H Acid	A
67	Chromotrope 6B	I '14:— 2,818 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 77,481 M '20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid	A
	DISAZO DYES			
239	Azotol C		*m*-Phenylene-diamine [Amino-chrysoidine] β-Naphthol	MF
243	Coomassie Wool Black R		α-Naphthylamine Schaeffer's Salt	A
244	Coomassie Wool Black S	M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	α-Naphthylamine R Salt	A
290	Violet Black		Nevile-Winther Acid α-Naphthylamine	D
296	Cotton Yellow G	I '14:— 31,472 I '20:— 4,651	Salicylic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Amino-acetanilide (2 mols) Phosgene	D
	SULFUR DYES			
714	Thiophor Yellow Bronze G		*p*-Phenylene-diamine Benzidine [Sulfur]	S
715	Thiocatechine		[Sulfur]	S

3-Amino-*a*lizarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Amino-alizarin



$= C_{14}H_9NO_4 = 255$

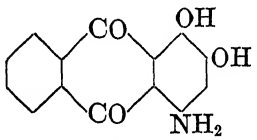
FORMATION.—From 3-nitro-alizarin by reduction.

Dyes Derived from 3-Amino-alizarin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
803	Alizarin Blue WX	I '14:—319,394 M '19:— ? I '20:— 5,585	3-Nitro-alizarin [Glycerol]	M
804	Alizarin Blue S	I '14:—117,850 I '20:— 43,679	3-Nitro-alizarin [Glycerol]	M
808	Alizarin Green X	I '14:—135,191 I '20:— 4,254	3-Nitro-alizarin [Glycerol; Oxidation]	M
809	Alizarin Indigo Blue S		3-Nitro-alizarin [Glycerol; Oxidation]	M

4-Amino-*a*lizarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Amino-alizarin



$= C_{14}H_9NO_4 = 255$

STATISTICS.—See #797 in following table

FORMATION.—From 4-nitro-alizarin by reduction with alkaline sulfides

LITERATURE.—Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914 Ed.), #797

Dyes Derived from 4-Amino-alizarin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
797	Alizarin Garnet R	I '14:— 720	[This is 4-Amino-alizarin]	M
805	Alizarin Green S	I '14:— 15,885	[Glycerol]	M

α-Amino-alizarin

See, 4-Amino-*a*lizarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Amino-alizarin

See, 3-Amino-alizarin (C. A. name)

2-Amino-5-(*p*-amino-phenyl)-*benzene*-sulfonic Acid (C. A. name, $SO_3H = 1$)

See, Benzidine-sulfonic Acid

p*-(*p*-Amino-anilino)-*phenol (C. A. name)

See, 4-Amino-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine

1-Amino-*anthraquinone* (C. A. name)

α-Amino-anthraquinone



$C_{14}H_9NO_2$ 223

FORMATION. (1) From 1-nitro-anthraquinone by reduction with sodium sulfide

(2) From anthraquinone-1-sulfonic acid (potassium salt) by heating with 10 per cent ammonia in an autoclave to 180–190°

LITERATURE: Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie **1**, 474
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3066, 3109, 3158

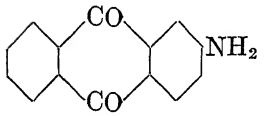
Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appli-cation Class*
	ANTHRACENE AND ALLIED DYES				
814	Algol Yellow W G	I '14	5,185	Benzoyl chloride	V
		I '20	4		
824	Algol Orange R	I '14	51	2,4 Dibromo-anthraquinone	V
		I '20	408		
826	Indanthrene Red G			2,6 Dichloro-anthraquinone 1-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	
830	Indanthrene Red R	I '14	2,000	2,7-Dichloro-anthraquinone	V
		I '20	6,593	1-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	
834	Algol Gray B	I '14	4,192	1,4 Dibromo-anthraquinone	V
		I '20	840	[Nitration, Reduction]	
870	Algol Corinth R	I '20	134	2-Chloro-anthraquinone [Nitration, Reduction] Benzoyl chloride	V

1788 66.7.2 N22 2

2-Amino-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Amino-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_9NO_2 = 223$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:—?
Manufactured '20:—?

FORMATION.—From sodium anthraquinone-2-sulfonate by heating with ammonia water in an autoclave at 200° C., preferably in the presence of an oxidizing substance

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 476
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3107
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 254

Dyes Derived from 2-Amino-anthraquinone

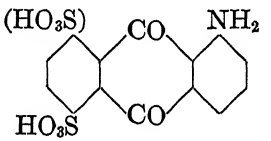
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
810	Helidone Yellow 3 G N	I '14:— 20,744 I '20:— 2,515	2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols) Phosgene	V
811	Algol Yellow 3G	I '14:— 1,604 I '20:— 570	2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols) [Succinic acid]	V
825	Algol Red B	I '14:— 2,399 I '20:— 4,151	4-Bromo-N-methyl-anthrapyridone	V
837	Indanthrene Blue R	I '14:— 500	2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V
838	Indanthrene Blue RS	I '14:—187,379 M '17:— ? I '20:— 16,385 M '20:— ?	2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols) [Alkaline Reduction] [*or* Indanthrene Blue R reduced]	V
846	Indanthrene Dark Blue BT		2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols) [Glycerol (4 mols)] [*or* Benzanthrone-quinoline (2 mols)]	V

Dyes Derived from 2-Amino-anthraquinone (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES (*continued*)			
849	Indanthrene Yellow G	I '14:— 75,192 M '19:— ? I '20:— 75,665 M '20:— ?	2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V
867	Indanthrene Brown B	I '14:— 6,175 I '20:— 3,511	2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

1: 5- *and* 1: 8-Amino-anthraquinone-sulfonic Acids

5-*and* 8-Amino-1-*anthraquinone*-sulfonic Acids (*C. A. nomen*)



$= C_{14}H_9NO_5S = 303$

FORMATION.—Anthraquinone is sulfonated to a mixture of 1: 5-and 1: 8-disulfonic acids, which are then partly amidated by treatment with ammonia

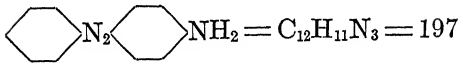
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 252
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 475
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3265

Dye Derived from 1: 5- *and* **1: 8-Amino-anthraquinone-sulfonic Acids**

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
851	Alizarin Direct Blue B	I '14:—10,201 I '20:— 2,982	[Dibromination] Aniline [Sulfonation]	A

Amino-azo-benzene

Phenyl-azo-*a*niline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{11}N_3 = 197$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small
Manufactured '17:—141,888 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—171,594 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 82,755 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—152,310 lbs.

FORMATION.—The amino-azo-benzene is prepared from aniline, by molecular rearrangement of diazo-amino-benzene, which in turn is made from aniline and diazo-benzene chloride (diazotized aniline)

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 81

Dyes Derived from Amino-azo-benzene

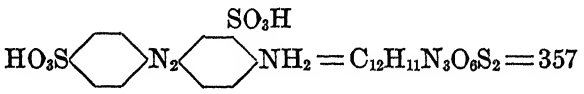
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
31	Amino-azo-benzene	M '17:— ?		ss
	Spirit Yellow	M '18:— 52,283		
		M '19:— ?		
		M '20:— ?		
137	Fast Yellow	I '14:— 37,378	[Oleum]	A
	Acid Yellow	M '17:— ?		
		M '18:— ?		
		I '20:— 7,848		
		M '20:— ?		
	DISAZO DYES			
223	Sudan III	I '14:— 2,409	β-Naphthol	ss
		M '17:— ?		MF
		M '18:— ?		
		M '19:— ?		
		M '20:— ?		
224	Cloth Red G	I '14:— 401	Nevile-Winther Acid	A
		M '19:— ?		
		M '20:— ?		
225	Croceine AZ	I '14:— 500	1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	A
		'20:— 100		
226	Croceine B		1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Amino-azo-benzene (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
227	Brilliant Croceine M	I '14:—125,137 M '17:— ? M '18:— 84,643 M '19:—157,509 I '20:— 49 M '20:—129,124	G Acid	A
228	Ponceau 5R Erythrine P	I '14:— 2,880 M '17:— ? M '19:— ?	2-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	A
229	Azo Acid Violet	I '14:— 150 I '20:— 11 M '20:— ?	1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	A
279	Benzo Fast Scarlet	I '14:— 36,674 M '19:— ? I '20:— 24,153	J Acid Phosgene	D
	AZINE DYES			
696	Indamine Blue		Aniline (excess)	B
697	Induline (Spirit Soluble)	I '14:— 25,342 M '17:— ? M '18:— 8,589 M '19:—436,201 M '20:—140,400	Aniline (excess)	ss
699	Induline (Water Soluble)	I '14:— 29,177 M '17:—183,739 M '18:— 91,724 M '19:—130,704 I '20:— 500 M '20:—168,048	Aniline (excess) [Sulfonation]	A
701	Paraphenylene Blue R		*p*-Phenylene-diamine	B

Amino-azo-benzene-disulfonic Acid

6-Amino-3: 4′-azo-bisbenzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_6S_2 = 357$

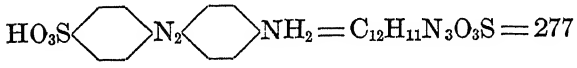
ORMATION.—From amino-azo-benzene by sulfonation with oleum

Dyes Derived from Amino-azo-benzene-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
247	Double Scarlet Scarlet EC	I '14:— 39,522 M '17:— ? M '18:— 74,203 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	A
251	Croceine Scarlet O	I '20:— 100	Croceine Acid	A

Amino-azo-benzene-sulfonic Acid

p-(*p*-Amino-phenyl-azo)-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_3S = 277$

FORMATION.—From amino-azo-benzene by sulfonation at low temperature by means of oleum

Dyes Derived from Amino-azo-benzene-sulfonic Acid

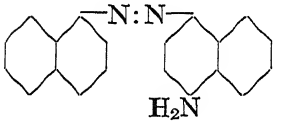
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
246	Cloth Scarlet G	I '14:— 9 I '17:— ? I '18:— ? I '19:— ? I '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	A
248	Fast Scarlet B	I '14:— 1,755	Schaeffer's Acid	A
249	Croceine Scarlet 3B	I '14:— 9,613	Croceine Acid	A
250	Milling Orange	I '14:— 4,370	Salicylic Acid	M

6-Amino-3:4′-azo-bisbenzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Amino-azo-benzene-disulfonic Acid

α-Amino-azo-naphthalene

4-(Naphthyl-azo)-1-*naphthylamine* (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{20}H_{15}N_3 = 297$

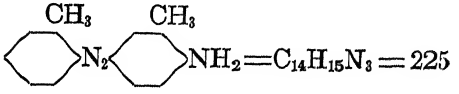
FORMATION.—From α-naphthylamine, this compound is prepared by mixing equal molecules of α-diazo-naphthalene chloride (from α-naphthylamine) and α-naphthylamine hydrochloride in cold aqueous solution.

Dyes Derived from α-Amino-azo-naphthalene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES			
694	Rose Magdala Fast Pink for Silk	I '14:— 597	α-Naphthylamine	A
695	Paraphenylene Violet	I '20:— 337	*p*-Phenylene-diamine	B

o-Amino-azo-toluene

p-(*o*-Tolyl-azo)-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{15}N_3 = 225$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1917:—14,355 lbs.
Manufactured 1918:— ?
Manufactured 1919:— 4,836
Manufactured 1920:— ?

FORMATION.—From *o*-toluidine, by molecular rearrangement of diazo-amino-toluene, which in turn is made by the reaction of equal molecules of *o*-toluidine and diazo-toluene chloride (diazotized *o*-toluidine)

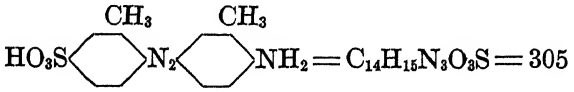
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 82.

Dyes Derived from *o*-Amino-azo-toluene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
68	Spirit Yellow R Yellow Fat Color		[This is amino-azo-toluene]	ss
149	Fast Yellow R		[Oleum]	A
	DISAZO DYES			
230	Cloth Red 3 GA	I '14:— 251	Bronner's Acid	M
231	Cloth Red 3B Extra	I '14:— 15 I '20:— 84	Ethyl-2-naphthyl-amine-7-sulfonic Acid	M
232	Sudan IV	I '14:— 51 M '17:— 13,334 M '18:— 14,904 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	ss MF
233	Cloth Red B	I '14:— 1,962 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Nevile-Winther Acid	M
234	Cloth Red G	I '14:— 554	Schaeffer's Acid	M
235	Croceine 3B	M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid	A
236	Cloth Red B Wool Red B	I '14:— 14,293 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	R Acid	A

o-Amino-azo-toluene-sulfonic Acid

4-(4-Amino-*m*-tolyl-azo)-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{15}N_3O_3S = 305$

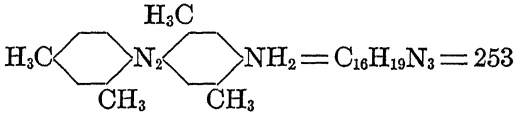
FORMATION.—*o*-Amino-azo-toluene is sulfonated with oleum

Dyes Derived from *o*-Amino-azo-toluene-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
252	Cloth Scarlet R		β-Naphthol[1]	M
253	Orseilline BB		Nevile-Winther's Acid	A
254	Bordeaux G		Schaeffer's Acid	A
255	Croceine Scarlet 8B Ponceau 6RB	I '14:—2,379 I '20:— 154	Croceine Acid[1]	A

Amino-azo-xylene

4-(2: 4-Xylyl-azo)-2: 5-*x*ylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{16}H_{19}N_3 = 253$

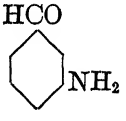
FORMATION.—From xylidine, and by action of diazo-*m*-xylidine (2: 4-xylidine) on *p*-xylidine (2: 5-xylidine)

LITERATURE.—Nölting and Forel, Ber. **18**, 2668 (1885)
Nietzki, Ber. **13**, 471 (1880)
Schultz, Chemie Steinkohlenteers **1**, 137

Dyes Derived from Amino-azo-xylene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
237	Bordeaux BX		Schaeffer's Acid	A
238	Union Fast Claret		R Acid	A

***m*-Amino-*b*enzaldehyde**



$= C_7H_7NO = 121$

FORMATION.—Benzaldehyde is nitrated, resulting in a mixture of *o*- and *m*-nitro-benzaldehyde (20 and 80 per cent). The reduction is effected and the *o*-derivative is removed by treating the crude nitration mixture with sodium hydrosulfite and hydrochloric acid, whereupon the *o*-derivative crystallizes out as the anhydro-derivative of *o*-amino-benzaldehyde. The solution contains the *m*-amino-benzaldehyde, and it is used directly

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 144, 145
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #316-318

USES.—For preparation of *m*-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde

p-Amino-benzaldehyde



$= C_7H_7NO$ 121

FORMATION.—*p*-Nitro-toluene, in alcoholic solution, is run into a solution of sulfur in caustic soda; and the mixture is heated under a reflux condenser for 1½ hours, and then separated

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #319-327
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 307

Dyes Derived from *p*-Amino-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
129	Chromazone Red A	T'14, 243	Chromotropic Acid	M
130	Chromazone Blue R		Chromotropic Acid Ethyl-phenyl-hydrazine	M

p-Amino-benzaldehyde Ethyl-phenyl-hydrazone (*C. A. nomen.*)

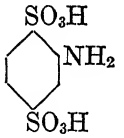
See, *p*-Amino-benzylidine-ethyl-phenyl-hydrazone

1-Amino-4-benzamido-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-Amino-4-benzoylamino-anthraquinone

2-Amino-*p*-*b*enzene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Aniline-2: 5-disulfonic Acid



$= C_6H_7NO_6S_2 = 253$

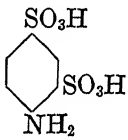
FORMATION.—The sodium salt of 4-chloro-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonate is boiled with sodium sulfite, resulting in formation of sodium 2-nitro-benzene-disulfonate, which is reduced with iron and acetic acid to aniline-2: 5-disulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 49
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #957

USES.—For preparation of ethyl-*m*-amino-phenol

4-Amino-*m*-*b*enzene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Aniline-2: 4-disulfonic Acid



$= C_6H_7NO_6S_2 = 253$

FORMATION.—By heating sulfanilic acid (*p*-aniline-sulfonic acid) with oleum at 170–180° C.

LITERATURE.—Ann. **198**, 17
Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3 auf.) II, 571

Dye Derived from 4-Amino-*m*-*b*enzene-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
263	DISAZO DYE Jet Black R		α-Naphthylamine Phenyl-α-naphthyl-amine	A

***m*-Amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid**

See, Metanilic Acid

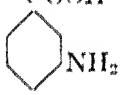
p-Amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid

See, Sulfanilic Acid

Amino-benzenyl-o-amino-thio-cresol

See, Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine

m-Amino-benzoic Acid



$C_7H_7NO_2$ 137

FORMATION.—*m*-Nitro-benzoic acid is reduced with iron and acetic acid

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 333

Dyes Derived from *m*-Amino-benzoic Acid

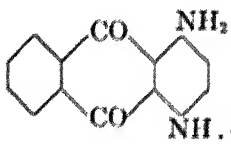
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Acids entered Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
203	Yellow Fast-to-soap		Diphenylamine	M
204	Diamond Yellow G		Salicylic Acid	M
	TETRAKISAZO DYE			
486	Direct Brown J	1914: 3,640	*m*-Phenylene-diamine (3 mols) *m*-Amino-benzoic Acid (2 mols)	D

o-Amino-benzoic Acid

See, Anthranilic Acid

1-Amino-4-benzoylamino-anthraquinone

1-Amino-4-benzamido-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{21}H_{14}N_2O_3 = 342$

FORMATION.—By heating 1: 4-Diamino-anthraquinone in a toluene or nitro-benzene solution with benzoyl chloride

LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 164

Dye Derived from 1-Amino-4-benzoylamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
833	Algol Olive R	I '14:—13,334 I '20:— 461	1-Benzoylamino-4-chloro-anthraquinone [Chloro-sulfonic Acid]	V

p-Amino-benzyl-diethylamine

p-Amino-*N*: *N*-diethyl-benzylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{11}H_{18}N_2 = 178$

FORMATION.—*p*-Nitro-benzyl chloride is treated with 2 mols of diethylamine in alcoholic solution at 100° C.; and the resulting *p*-nitro-benzyl-diethylamine is reduced with $SnCl_2$ and HCl to the *p*-amino-benzyl-diethylamine

LITERATURE.—Ber. **28**, 1141
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #255

Dye Derived from *p*-Amino-benzyl-diethylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYE			
435	Janus Brown B		α-Naphthylamine Resorcinol *or* *m*-phenylene-diamine [*or* Chrysoidine]	B

o-Amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

o-Amino-*N*: *N*-dimethyl-*benzylamine* (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_9H_{14}N_2$ 150

FORMATION.—*o*-Nitro-benzyl chloride is treated with 2 mols of dimethyl-amine in alcoholic solution at 100° C., and the resulting *o*-nitro-benzyl-dimethylamine is reduced with $SnCl_2$ and HCl to the *o*-amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Ber. 28, 1141
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #250, 255

Dyes Derived from *o*-Amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
74	Tannin Orange	I '11 2,202 I '20. 349	*p*-Amino-benzyl-dimethylaniline β Naphthol (2 mols)	11
75	New Phosphine G	I '11 500	*p*-Amino-benzyl-dimethylaniline Resorcinol (2 mols)	11

p-Amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

p-Amino-*N*: *N*-dimethyl-*benzylamine* (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_9H_{14}N_2$ 150

FORMATION.—*p*-Nitro-benzyl chloride is treated with 2 mols of dimethyl-amine in alcoholic solution at 100° C.; and the resulting *p*-nitro-benzyl-dimethylamine is reduced with $SnCl_2$ and HCl to the *p*-amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

LITERATURE.—Ber. 28, 1141
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #255

Dyes Derived from *p*-Amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Monoazo Dyes				
74	Tannin Orange R	I '14 I '20	2,202 240	1 Amino-benzyl-dimethylaniline 1 Naphthol-2-sulfo	H
75	New Phosphine G	I '14	500	1 Amino-benzyl-dimethylaniline Resorcinol 2 moles	H

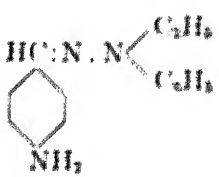
p-Amino-benzyl-ethyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid

See, Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine

p-Amino-benzylidene-ethyl-phenyl-hydrazone

Ethyl-phenyl-hydrazone *of p*-Amino-benzaldehyde

p-Amino-*benz*aldehyde Ethyl-phenyl-hydrazone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{15}H_{17}N_3$ 239

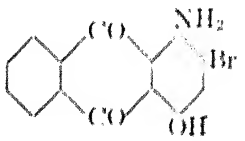
FORMATION.—By condensation of ethyl-phenyl-hydrazine and *p*-amino-benzaldehyde

Dye Derived from *p*-Amino-benzylidene-ethyl-phenyl-hydrazone

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
130	Monoazo Dye Chromazone Blue R		Chromotropic Acid	M

1-Amino-2-bromo-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone

4-Amino-3-bromo-1-hydroxy-anthraquinone (C. A. name)



$C_{14}H_8BrNO_3$ 318

FORMATION.—From 1-amino-2:4-dibromo-anthraquinone by heating with monohydrate at 100–110°

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3311

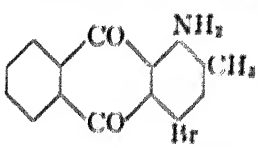
Dye Derived from 1-Amino-2-bromo-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES				
844	Algol Blue 3G	1'14 1'20	9,191 3,886	1-Amino-2-bromo-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

4-Amino-3-bromo-1-hydroxy-anthraquinone (C. A. name)

See, 1-Amino-2-bromo-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone

1-Amino-4-bromo-2-methyl-anthraquinone



$C_{15}H_{10}BrNO_2$ 316

FORMATION.—2-methyl-anthraquinone (which is obtained by the condensation of toluene with phthalic anhydride) is nitrated and reduced. The resulting 1-amino-2-methyl-anthraquinone is brominated in a glacial acetic acid solution and the 1-amino-4-bromo-2-methyl-anthraquinone is formed

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, 1, 486
Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 80, 192, 229
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 260

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-4-bromo-2 methyl-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Weight of Dye, Intermediate Material*	*Color Reactions with Acid and Alkali*	*Dye Applied to Cotton*
	Vat Blue Acetate Dyes			
820	Cyananthrol R	1 11 1 20	18.7 % 2 1/16	A
821	Cyananthrol G	1 20	2 1/16	A

1-Amino-6-chloro-*anthraquinone*



$C_{14}H_8ClNO_2$ 257

Dye Derived from 1-Amino-6-chloro-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Weight of Dye, Intermediate Material*	*Color Reactions with Acid and Alkali*	*Dye Applied to Cotton*
	Vat Blue Acetate Dyes			
827	Indanthrene Brilliant Brown R extra	1 11 1 20	28.7 % 3 9/16	1 Amino-6-chloro-anthraquinone-2-acetic 2 7 Dichloro-anthrone	A

2-Amino-6-chloro-*benzene*-sulfonic Acid (C 1 series)

3-Chloro-aniline-2-sulfonic Acid

m-Chloro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid



$C_6H_6ClNO_3S$ 207.5

Formation.—By the reduction of *m*-chloro-nitro-benzene-*o*-sulfonic acid in the usual way.

LITERATURE.—Beil. II, 571

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-6-chloro-benzene-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
131	MONOAZO DYE Permanent Orange R		β-Naphthol	CI.

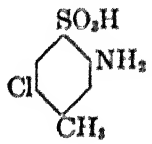
1-Amino-4-chloro-3-methyl-benzene-6-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Amino-5-chloro-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. $SO_3H = 1$*)

2-Amino-5-chloro-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. $SO_3H = 1$*)

2-Chloro-5-toluidine-4-sulfonic Acid (*$CH_3 = 1$*)

1-Amino-4-chloro-3-methyl-benzene-6-sulfonic Acid



$= C_7H_8ClNO_3S = 221.5$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:—22,753 lbs

FORMATION.—From *o*-chloro-toluene-*p*-sulfonic acid (*$CH_3 = 1$*) by nitration and subsequent reduction

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, §1022

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-5-chloro-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*$SO_3H = 1$*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
153	MONOAZO DYE Lake Red C	I '14:—306,607 M '19:— ? I '20:— 4,105	β-Naphthol	CI.

4-Amino-chrysoidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

2:4:4'-Triamino-azobenzene



$C_{12}H_{13}N_5$ 227

FORMATION. (1) *p*-Amino-acetanilide (acetyl *p*-phenylene-diamine) is diazotized and combined with *m*-phenylene-diamine, and then the acetyl group removed

(2) *p*-Nitro-aniline is diazotized and combined with *m*-phenylene-diamine, and the product reduced with sodium sulfide

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1765

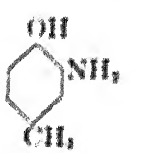
Dye Derived from 4-Amino-chrysoidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
239	Azotol C		β-Naphthol	MF

2-Amino-*p*-cresol (*OH – 1, C. A. nomen.*)

m-Amino-*p*-cresol (*CH₃ – 1*)

3-Amino-*p*-cresol (*Eng. and Germ. nomen. CH₃ – 1*)



C_7H_9NO 123

FORMATION.—(1) *p*-Cresol is nitrated and then reduced with $SnCl_2$ and HCl. (2) *p*-Toluidine is treated with nitric and nitrous acids so as to form 2-nitro-*p*-cresol (*OH – 1*), which is then reduced to the amino compound

LITERATURE.—Ber. **22**, 348; **24**, 1960
Beil. II, 752

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-*p*-cresol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediate Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
260	DISAZO DYE Erio-Chrome Verdon	I '14. 882	Sulfanilic acid β Naphthol	W.

3-Amino-*p*-cresol (*Eng. and Ger. nomen. CH₃ = 1*)

See, 2-Amino-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1, C. A. nomen.*)

3-Amino-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1, C. A. nomen.*)

6-Amino-*p*-cresol (*CH₃ = 1*)

o-Amino-*p*-cresol (*CH₃ = 1, Ger. and English nomen.*)



$= C_7H_9NO$ 123

FORMATION.—*p*-Toluidine is nitrated, and the 3-nitro-*p*-toluidine sulfate (*NH₂ = 1*) therefrom is treated with $NaNO_2$ in the cold and then boiled with dilute sulfuric acid, thus forming 3-nitro-*p*-cresol, which latter on reduction with $SnCl_2$ and HCl gives 3-amino-*p*-cresol

LITERATURE.—Beil. II, 751, 753

Dye Derived from 3-Amino-*p*-cresol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediate Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
576	XANTHONE DYE Rhodamine 3G	I '14 = 19,568 I '20 = 855	Dimethylamino - hydroxy - benzoyl-benzoic acid [Ethyl esterification]	B

6-Amino-*p*-cresol (*CH₃ = 1*)

See 3-Amino-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1, C. A. nomen.*)

m-Amino-p-cresol ($CH_3 - 1$)

See 2-Amino-*p*-cresol ($OH - 1$, C. A. nomen)

o-Amino-p-cresol ($CH_3 - 1$)

See 3-Amino-*p*-cresol ($OH - 1$, C. A. nomen)

2-Amino-p-cresol Methyl Ether ($OCH_3 - 1$)

6-Methoxy-*m*-toluidine (C. A. nomen $NH_2 - 1$)

m-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether ($CH_3 - 1$)

3-Amino-4-cresol Methyl Ether ($CN - 4$)



$C_8H_{11}NO$ 137

FORMATION 2-Nitro-*p*-cresol ($OH - 1$), obtained by action of nitrous and excess nitric acids upon *p*-toluidine, is methylated and reduced

LITERATURE Ber **22**, 348, **24**, 360

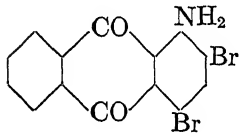
Dyes Derived from 2-Amino-p-cresol Methyl Ether ($OCH_3 - 1$)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Mosonga Dyes				
98	Chrome Fast Yellow GG	I '14 I '20	150 500	Salicylic Acid	M
100	Eosamine B	I '14 I '20	1,914 1,000	1-Naphthol-3, 8-disulfonic Acid	A
101	Cuccinine B			R Acid	A
	Tusago Dyes				
439	Direct Indigo Blue A	M '18	?	Benzidine H Acid (2 mols)	D
440	Direct Indigo Blue BK			Benzidine Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D

m-Amino-p-cresol Methyl Ether (*CH_3=1*)

See, 2-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether (*OCH_3=1*)

1-Amino-2: 4-dibromo-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_7Br_2NO_2 = 381$

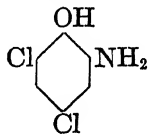
FORMATION.—1-Amino-anthraquinone is treated in nitro-benzene solution and at about 120–130° with an excess of bromine

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech Chemie, **1**, 475
Ger. Pat., 160,169

Dye Derived from 1-Amino-2: 4-dibromo-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
855	Alizarin Pure Blue B		*p*-Toluidine [Sulfonation]	ACr

2-Amino-4: 6-dichloro-phenol



$= C_6H_5Cl_2NO = 178$

FORMATION.—4: 6-Dichloro-2-nitro-phenol is reduced with tin and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Beil. II, 727

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-4: 6-dichloro-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
86	Azarine S		β-Naphthol	M

4-Amino-1-diethylamino-benzene-3-thiosulfonic Acid

See Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

***p*-Amino-diethyl-aniline**

See *N*: *N*-Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-Amino-diethyl-aniline-thiosulfonic Acid**

See Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

***p*-Amino-*N*: *N*-diethyl-benzylamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Amino-benzyl-diethylamine

2-Amino-5-dimethylamino-*benzene*-thiosulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

***m*-Amino-dimethyl-aniline**

See *N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-Amino-dimethyl-aniline**

See, *N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-Amino-dimethyl-aniline-thiosulfonic Acid**

See, Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfone Acid

***o*-Amino-*N*: *N*-dimethyl-benzylamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *o*-Amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

***p*-Amino-*N*: *N*-dimethyl-benzylamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Amino-benzyl-dimethylamine

4'-Amino-2: 4-dinitro-diphenylamine

N-(2: 4-Dinitro-phenyl)-*p*-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{12}H_{10}N_4O_4 = 274$

FORMATION.—1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene is condensed with *p*-phenylene-diamine

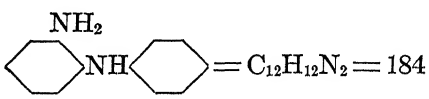
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1666

Dye Derived from 4′-Amino-2: 4-dinitro-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
727	SULFUR DYE Auronal Black B		[Glycerol; S + Na_2S]	S

o-Amino-diphenylamine

N-Phenyl-*o*-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{12}N_2 = 184$

FORMATION.—By reducing *o*-nitro-diphenylamine (from *o*-bromo-nitrobenzene and aniline) by heating with ammonium sulfide

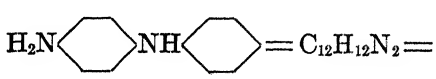
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1611
Chem. Zeitung, **18**, 1095
Ber. **23**, 1843

Dye Derived from o-Amino-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
668	AZINE DYE Flavinduline O	I '14:—660	Phenanthrene-quinone	B

***p*-Amino-diphenylamine**

N-Phenyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{12}N_2 = 184$

FORMATION. This intermediate can be prepared by reducing Orange IV, by means of sodium sulfide and [illegible]. The Orange IV results from the coupling of diazotized sulfanilic acid with diphenylamine.

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 1641
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 74

Dyes Derived from *p*-Amino diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Method of Dyeing and Mordant Used*	*Other Information Concerning Dye*	*Dye Applications and Class*
	Azine Dyes			
687	Rhodamin II	[illegible]	Analogous to Induline 3B Extra	II
	Azimine Brown Group			
922	Diphenyl Black	I 14 [illegible] M 15 M 30	*p*-Aminodiphenyl amine residue	Special

p-Amino-diphenylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

2-Anilino-5-amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid (C. A. nomen.)



$C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_3S$ = 264

FORMATION.—*p*-Chloro-nitro-benzene is sulfonated to 2-chloro-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonate, which latter in presence of glycerol and sodium carbonate is condensed with aniline to form *p*-nitro-diphenylamine-2-sulfonic acid. This is reduced by iron and hydrochloric acid, resulting in *p*-amino-diphenylamine-2-sulfonic acid.

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 75
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1646, 1647

USES.—For preparation of the Neval Dyes.

α-(*p*-Amino-*N*-ethyl-anilino)-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine

α-(4-Amino-*N*-ethyl-3-sulfomercapto-anilino)-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

p-Amino-ethyl-o-toluidine ($CH_3=1$)

See, N^3-Ethyl-4-*m*-tolyene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2=1$)

p-Amino-ethyl-o-toluidine ($NH_2=1$)

See, N^1-Ethyl-*p*-tolylene-diamine

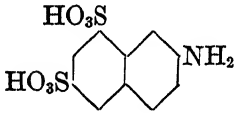
Amino-G Acid[1]

2-Naphthylamine-6: 8-disulfonic Acid

7-Amino-1: 3-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Naphthylamine-γ-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid G



$= C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2 = 303$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1918:— ?
Manufactured 1919:— ?
Manufactured 1920:—894,624 lbs.

FORMATION.—From G acid, by heating the sodium salt with ammonia and sodium bisulfite solution, in an autoclave under pressure

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2599
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 209

[1] Occasionally in the older literature, this 2-naphthylamine-6: 8-disulfonic Acid has been called G Acid.

Dyes Derived from Amino-G Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Monazo Dyes				
178	Crumpsall Yellow			Salicylic Acid	A
	Disazo Dyes				
270	Brilliant Cresine 9B			Aniline Cresol R Acids	A
271	Diamine Blue 6G			1 Amino-2 naphthol ethyl ether R Naphthol	D
272	Naphthol Black B Brilliant Black B	I '14 M '19 I '20	163,598 ? 20	α Naphthylamine R Acid	A

1-Amino-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone

4-Amino-1-hydroxy-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{14}H_9NO_3$ 239

FORMATION. (1) From quinizarin by heating with ammonia. (2) From 1-amino-anthraquinone by heating with sulfuric acid (66° Bé.) and boric acid to 180–200° C.

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 3253–3255

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone

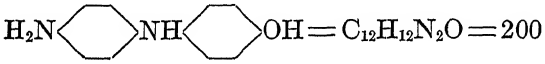
Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Anthraquinone and Allied Dyes				
818	Algol Pink R	I '14 I '20	120 1,368	Benzoyl chloride	V

4-Amino-1-hydroxy-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-Amino-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone

4-Amino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

p-(*p*-Amino-anilino)-*p*henol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{12}N_2O = 200$

FORMATION.—From phenol and *p*-phenylene-diamine by oxidation at low temperature

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1639–1643

Dye Derived from 4-Amino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
732	SULFUR DYE Autogene Black	I '14:—7,495	Phenol [S_2Cl_2; S + Na_2S]	S

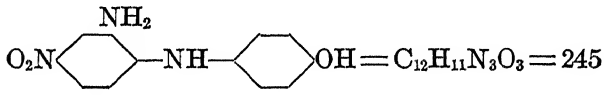
2-Amino-7-hydroxy-diphenylenazine

See, 2-Amino-8-hydroxy-phenazine

2-Amino-4′-hydroxy-4-nitro-diphenylamine

4-Nitro-2-amino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

p-(2-Amino-4-nitro-anilino)-*p*henol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_3 = 245$

FORMATION.—Chloro-dinitro-benzene is condensed with *p*-amino-phenol in presence of an acetate to 2: 4-dinitro-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine, which by partial reduction furnishes the above derivative.

LITERATURE.—Beil II, *spl.*, 399; IV, *spl.*, 397
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1670
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **2**, 245

Dyes Derived from 2-Amino-4-hydroxy-4-nitro-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications and Class*
		Sulfur Dyes			
726	Pyrogene Direct Blk Pyrogene Blue	I '14 I '20	10,961 2,193	[Alcohol, $S_8 + Na_2S$]	S
730	Pyrogene Black G	I '14	8,722	[$S + Na_2S$, *It is not certain that the amine by above nitro diphenyl amine referred to is the one with the para nitro group in place*]	S
736	Thion Blue B	I '14 I '20	7,453 11,852	[CS_2, $S + Na_2S$]	S

2-Amino-8-hydroxy-phenazine

2-Amino-7-hydroxy-diphenylenazine

8-Amino-2-phenazinol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{12}H_9N_3O$ 211

FORMATION. 1-Chloro-2,4-dinitro-benzene condensed with *p*-amino-phenol, the product reduced, and the resulting diamino-hydroxy-diphenylamine oxidized in alkaline solution with manganese dioxide.

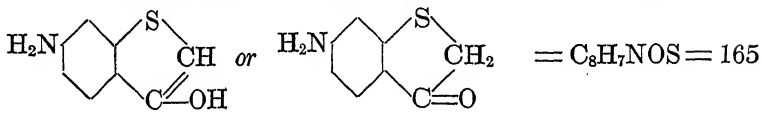
LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1969
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 83

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-8-hydroxy-phenazine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications and Class*
		Sulfur Dyes			
739	Immedial Bordeaux G Immedial Maroon B	I '14	15,496	[$S + Na_2S$]	S

5-Amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene (*C. A. numbering*)

6-Amino-3-hydroxy-thionaphthene (*German numbering*)



$= C_8H_7NOS = 165$

FORMATION.—4-Acetamido-2-amino-benzoic acid is diazotized, reacted first with potassium xanthate ($C_2H_5O \cdot CS \cdot SK$) and then with chloro-acetic acid, forming 4-acetamido-2-thioglycolic-benzoic acid, which by melting forms the desired 5-amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2166
Ullmann, Enz. tech. Chemie, **3**, 568

Dyes Derived from 5-Amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
902	Helindone Brown 2R	I '14:— 876 I '20:— 1,778	2-Isatin-anilide [Bromination; ? classification]	V
903	Helindone Brown 5R		2-Isatin-anilide [Bromination]	V
904	Helindone Brown G	I '14:—13,086 I '20:— 2,200	Isatin [Bromination]	V
911	Ciba Orange G	I '14:— 222	Acenaphthenequinone [Bromination]	V
914	Helindone Orange D	I '20:— 17	5-Amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene (2 mols) [Bromination]	V

6-Amino-3-hydroxy-thionaphthene (*German numbering*)

See, 5-Amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene (*C. A. numbering*)

1-Amino-4-methoxy-anthraquinone



$C_{15}H_{11}NO_3$ 253

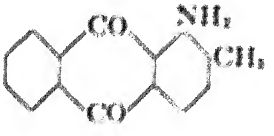
Formation. Probably by the nitration and subsequent reduction of 1-methoxy-anthraquinone. The 1-methoxy-anthraquinone is obtained from 1-nitro-anthraquinone by heating with an alcoholic solution of potassium methylate with exclusion of water.

Literature. *Cf.* Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 169, 279, 280, 287.

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-4-methoxy-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALIZEN DYES				
815	Alizol Scarlet G	I '20	959	Benzoyl chloride	V
829	Alizol Bordeaux 3B	I '20	61	1-Amino-4-methoxy-anthraquinone (2 moles) 2 6-Dichloro-anthraquinone	V

1-Amino-2-methyl-anthraquinone



$C_{15}H_{11}NO_2$ 237

Formation.—2-Methyl-anthraquinone is dissolved in sulfuric acid solution and nitrated with sodium nitrate. The nitro compound is then separated and reduced with sodium sulfide.

Literature.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 260
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3209

Dye Derived from 1-Amino-2-methyl-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
868	Cibanone Brown B	I '14:—399	[Sulfur]	V

3-Amino-4-methyl-diphenylamine

See, N^1-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

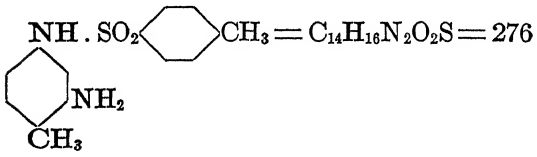
IV-Amino-5-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazol-sulfonic Acid

See, Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid

***N*-(3-Amino-4-methyl-phenyl)-*p*-toluene-sulfamide**

3′-Amino-(*p*-toluene-sulfo)-*p*-toluide (*C. A. nomen.*)

(*Example of m-amino-aryl-sulfamide*)



$= C_{14}H_{16}N_2O_2S = 276$

FORMATION.—3-Nitro-*p*-toluidine ($NH_2 = 1$) is suspended in water, *p*-toluene-sulfochloride and soda added. The reaction product is purified by solution in dilute caustic soda and precipitation with hydrochloric acid. This nitro body is now reduced with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid to the amino-sulfamide

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1801
Schultz-Heumann, Anilinfarben, **4**, 2103
Ger. Pat. 135,016

Dyes Derived from *N*-(3-Amino-4-methyl-phenyl)-*p*-toluene-sulfamide

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
92	Metachrome Bordeaux R		Picramic Acid	M

α-Amino-naphthalene

See, α-Naphthylamine

β-Amino-naphthalene

See, β-Naphthylamine

3-Amino-2:7-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, Amino-R Acid

4-Amino-1:5-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4 8-disulfonic Acid

4-Amino-1:6-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4 6-*and*-4 7-disulfonic Acids

4-Amino-1:7-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4 6-*and*-4 7-disulfonic Acids

4-Amino-2:-7-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, Freund's Acid

5-Amino-1:3-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Naphthylamine-5 7-disulfonic Acid

6-Amino-1:3-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 2-Naphthylamine-6: 7-disulfonic Acid

7-Amino-1:3-*naphthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, Amino-G Acid

8-Amino-1:6-*napthalene*-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Naphthylamine-3 8-disulfonic Acid

1-Amino-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

See, Naphthionic Acid

1-Amino-2-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Naphthylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

2-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, 2-Naphthylamine-1-sulfonic Acid

4-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, Naphthionic Acid

5-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, Laurent's Acid

5-Amino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen*)
See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

5-*and*-8-Amino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acids (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-*and*-7-sulfonic Acids

6-Amino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, Broenner's Acid

6-*and*-7-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acids (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, 2-Naphthylamine-5-*and*-8-sulfonic Acids

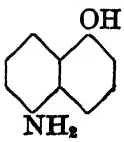
7-Amino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, 1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1:3:5-*n*aphthalene-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, 1-Naphthylamine-4:6:8-trisulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1:3:6-*n*aphthalene-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See, 1-Naphthylamine-3:6:8-trisulfonic Acid

5-Amino-1-*n*aphthol



$= C_{10}H_9NO = 159$

FORMATION.—From 1-amino-naphthalene-5-sulfonic acid by fusion with caustic soda at 250°

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2335

Dye Derived from 5-Amino-1-naphthol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
187	Lanacyl Blue BB	I '14:—4,200	H Acid	A

Amino-naphthol δ

1-Amino-7-naphthol (*not considered herein*)

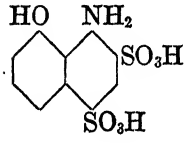
1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1-*naphthol*-5: 7-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

SS Acid *or* 2S Acid

Chicago Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid SS



$= C_{10}H_9NO_7S_2 = 319$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—By caustic fusion at 180–190° of sodium 1: 8-naphthasultam-2: 4-disulfonate (anhydride of 1-amino-naphthalene-2: 4: 8-trisulfonic acid), which in turn is made from 1-naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 236
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, §2719
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 641

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

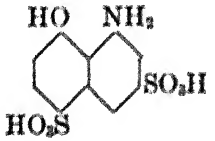
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
419	Chicago Blue RW	I '14: 15,176 M '19: ? I '20: 150	Dianisidine β-Naphthol	D
422	Chicago Blue 4B	I '14: 8,269	Dianisidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol 4-sulfonic Acid	D
424	Chicago Blue 6B	I '14. 118,542 M '19. ? I '20. 7,480 M '20: ?	Dianisidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2 4-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1-naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid B

B Acid



$= C_{10}H_9NO_7S_2 = 319$

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of 1-amino-8-naphthol-3-sulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Amer. Pat. 606,437
Ger. Pat. A. F. 8626

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appli-cation Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
216	Domingo Blue Black B		Aniline β-Naphthylamine	A
389	Eboli Blue B		Toluidine 1 Amino-8-naphthol 3 5-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
	TRISAZO DYE			
466	Eboli Green CW		Benzidine Salicylic Acid Sulfanilic Acid	D

1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

See, H Acid

1-Amino-8-naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

See, K Acid

2-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

See, 2R Acid

7-Amino-1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen*)

See, 2R Acid

8-Amino-1-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen*)

See, K Acid

8-Amino-1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen*)

See, H Acid

8-Amino-1-naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen*)

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1-naphthol-5: 7-disulfonic Acid *(C. A. nomen.)*

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid B

See, 1-Amino-8-Naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid H

See, H Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid K

See, K Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid RR

See, 2R Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid SS

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether

Naphthylamine Ether

2-Ethoxy-1-naphthylamine *(C. A. nomen.)*



$= C_{12}H_{13}NO = 187$

Formation.—1-Nitro-2-naphthol ethyl ether is reduced in an alcoholic solution with iron turnings and hydrochloric acid

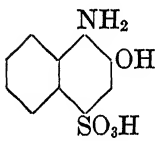
Literature.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2345, 2333

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
268	Naphthyl Blue Black N		1-Naphthylamine-4: 6- *and* 4: 7- disulfonic acids *α*- Naphthylamine	A
271	Diamine Blue 6 G		Amino-G acid *β*-Naphthol	D

1-Amino-2-*naphthol*-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

1: 2: 4 Acid



$= C_{10}H_9NO_4S = 239$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:—169,999 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—837,384 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—971,370 lbs.

FORMATION.—*β*-Naphthol is changed to the 1-nitroso-*β*-naphthol, which is treated with sodium bisulfite. Upon acidification the free sulfurous acid effects simultaneous reduction and sulfonation

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 233
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2507

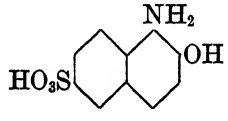
Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
29	Eriochrome Red B	I '14:— 5,491	3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone	ACr

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
180	Erichrome Blue Black B	I '14:— 57,000 M' 17:— 9,326 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 20,317 M '20:— 29,255	α-Naphthol	ACr
181	Palatine Chrome Black 6B Salicine Black	I '14:—248,721 M '17:— ? M '18:—469,159 M '19:—739,372 I '20:— 2,001 M '20:— 1,074,248	β-Naphthol	ACr

1-Amino-2-*naphthol*-6-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_4S = 239$

FORMATION.—Schaeffer's acid is treated with nitrous acid resulting in 1-nitroso-2-naphthol-6-sulfonic acid. This latter is reduced with zinc and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Meldola, Chem. Soc. Trans. **39**, 47 (1881)
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 637

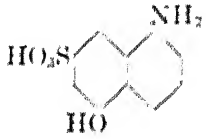
Dye Derived from 1-Amino-2-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYE			
656	Alizarin Green G	M '19:— ?	1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic acid	M

1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

5-Amino-1-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (C. A. name)

M Acid



$C_{10}H_9NO_4S$ 239

FORMATION. By fusing 1-naphthylamine-5, 7-disulfonic acid with caustic soda at 160–220°

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products 2d Ed 234
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 638

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Disazo Dyes			
345	Oxamine Maroon		Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
421	Oxamine Blue B	I '14 35,801 I '20 13	Dianisidine Neville-Winther's Acid	D

1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (C. A. name)

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid S

S Acid



$C_{10}H_9NO_4S$ 239

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20 ?

FORMATION.—By caustic soda fusion of 1-naphthylamine-4 sodisulfonic acid at 200–230°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 234
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 638
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2524 *et seq.*

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

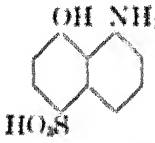
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
220	Palatine Black	I '14:—299,274 I '20:— 200	α-Naphthylamine Sulfanilic Acid	A
324	Chicago Blue 4R	I '14:— 1,199	Benzidine Croceine Acid	D
325	Columbia Blue R	I '14:— 3,071	Benzidine 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid	D
336	Benzo Cyanine R	I '14:— 201	Benzidine H Acid	D
384	Chicago Blue 2R Diamine Blue C 2R	I '14:— 23,877	Tolidine Croceine Acid	D
387	Columbia Blue G	I '14:— 7,094	Tolidine 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid	D
388	Chicago Blue R		Tolidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
390	Benzo Cyanine B	I '14:— 201	Tolidine H Acid	D
420	Azidine Wool Blue B		Dianisidine Croceine Acid	D
422	Chicago Blue 4B	I '14:— 8,269	Dianisidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)				
423	Chicago Blue B	M '18:	?	Dianisidine 1 Amino 8 naphthol 4 sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
425	Benzo Cyanine 3B	I '14:	1,001	Dianisidine H Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYE				
465	Columbia Black Green D			Benzidine Salicylic Acid Aniline	D
478	Columbia Green	I '14 M '18 I '20	45,162 ? 7,555	Benzidine Salicylic Acid Sulfanilic Acid	D

1-Amino-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (C. A. nomen.)



$C_{10}H_9NO_4S$ 239

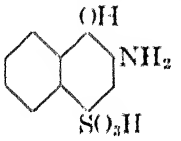
FORMATION.—By heating 1-naphthylamine-5 8-disulfonic acid with 75 per cent caustic potash at about 150°

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 75,055
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 639
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3450

Dye Derived from 1-Amino-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
218	DISAZO DYE Nigrophor BASF		*p*-Nitro-aniline 2 5-Dichloro aniline	MF

2-Amino-1-*naphthol*-4-sulfonic Acid



$C_{10}H_9NO_4S$ 239

FORMATION.—By heating 2-nitroso-1-naphthol with 35 per cent sodium bisulfite solution

LITERATURE.—Schmidt, J. pr. Chem [II], **44**, 531 (1891)
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 639

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	OXAZINE DYE		
657	Alizarine Green B	I '14: 551	1:2-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid

2-Amino-3-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid R

3-Amino-2-*naphthol*-7-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_9NO_4S$ 239

FORMATION.—From Amino-R acid (2-naphthylamine-3:6-disulfonic acid) by caustic soda fusion at 240°

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2534
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 639

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-3-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	MONOAZO DYE		
185	Anthracene Chrome Black	I '14:—51,577 I '20:— 2,339	β-Naphthol

2-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

See, J Acid

2-Amino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

See, Gamma Acid

3-Amino-2-*naphthol*-7-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 2-Amino-3-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

5-Amino-1-*naphthol*-3-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

6-Amino-1-*naphthol*-3-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, J Acid

7-Amino-1-*naphthol*-3-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, Gamma Acid

8-Amino-1-*naphthol*-4-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1-*naphthol*-5-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid G

See, Gamma Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid J

See, J Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid R

See, 2-Amino-3-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid S

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid γ

See, Gamma Acid

p-(2-Amino-4-nitro-anilino)-phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 2-Amino-4′-hydroxy-4-nitro-diphenylamine

2-Amino-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.* $SO_3H = 1$)

p-Nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid ($NH_2 = 1$)

4-Nitro-aniline-2-sulfonic Acid ($NH_2 = 1$)



$C_6H_6N_2O_5S$ 218

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1918; amount not disclosed

FORMATION.—2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic acid (by oleum sulfonation of *p*-chloro-nitro-benzene) is heated in an autoclave at 120–140° with alcoholic ammonia

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 56

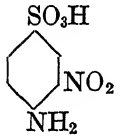
Dyes Derived from 2-Amino-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
132	Lake Red P	I '14:— 60,345 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,750	β-Naphthol	CL
133	Eriochrome Phosphine R	I '14:— 1,433	Salicylic Acid	ACr
	TRISAZO DYES			
458	Carbon Black		1-Naphthylamine-6- *or*-7-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine *or* *m*-Tolylene-diamine *or* 1:3-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid	D

4-Amino-3-nitro-*b*enzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

o-Nitro-aniline-*p*-sulfonic Acid ($NH_2=1$)

2-Nitro-aniline-4-sulfonic Acid ($NH_2=1$)



$= C_6H_6N_2O_5S = 218$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?

FORMATION.—From chloro-benzene-*p*-sulfonic acid by nitration, followed by amidation with ammonia

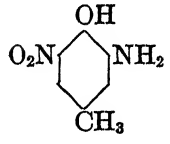
LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 443

Dye Derived from 4-Amino-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
148	MONOAZO DYE Fast Orange O	I '14:—1,250 M '17:— ?	β-Naphthol	CL

2-Amino-6-nitro-*p*-cresol (*C. A. nomen. OH=1*)

o-Nitro-*o*-amino-*p*-cresol



$= C_7H_8N_2O_3 = 168$

FORMATION.—The above cresol derivative is obtained by partially reducing the 2:6-dinitro-*p*-cresol. This latter results either from the direct dinitration of *p*-cresol; or by the dinitration of *p*-toluidine, and subsequent hydrolysis with alkali

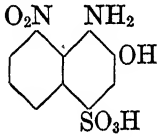
LITERATURE.—Ber. **15**, 1859

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-6-nitro-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
85	MONOAZO DYE Omega Chrome Black PV		Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-8-sulfonic Acid

1-Amino-8-nitro-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

Nitro-1: 2: 4 Acid



$= C_{10}H_8N_2O_6S = 284$

FORMATION.—From 1-amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid by nitra

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2688

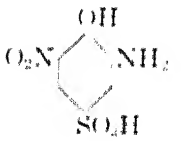
Dyes Derived from 1-Amino-8-nitro-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	MONAZO DYES		
183	Eriochrome Black T	I '14:—129,550 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:—2,624 M '20:— ?	α-Naphthol
184	Eriochrome Black A	I '14:— 96,570 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—686,710 I '20:— 14,262 M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol

2-Amino-6-nitro-1-*p*henol-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. O.*

6-Nitro-2-amino-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

2-Nitro-6-amino-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid



$C_6H_6N_2O_6S$ = 234

FORMATION. From phenol by sulfonation, dinitration and partial reduction with sodium sulfide.

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 129
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1130

Dye Derived from 2-Amino-6-nitro-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE				
159	Acid Alizarin Black R	I '14	16,800	β-Naphthol	M
		M '19	?		
		I '20	439		
		M '20	?		

6-Amino-5-nitroso-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-Nitroso-2-naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

***m*-Amino-phenol**



C_6H_7NO = 109

FORMATION.—By the fusion of Metanilic Acid (3-amino-benzene-sulfonic acid) with caustic soda at about 280–290°

LITERATURE.—Ber. **32**, 2112–2124
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #582–584

Dyes Derived from *m*-Amino-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
90	Chrome Brown P		Picramic Acid	M
	ANILINE BLACK GROUP			
923	Fuscamine	I '14:— 54,005 M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,600 (M '20:—168,459)	*m*-Amino-phenol (x mols) [Oxidation on hair]	Fur

***p*-Amino-phenol**



$= C_6H_7NO = 109$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 10,631 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—113,428 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—128,627 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— 41,474 lbs.

FORMATION.—Phenol is treated with sodium nitrite in the cold and the resulting *p*-nitroso-phenol is reduced with sodium sulfide

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 117
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #585–589

Dyes Derived from *p*-Amino-phenol

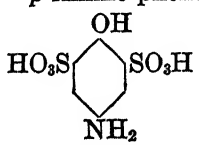
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	STILBENE DYE			
14	Diphenyl Chrysoine	I '14:— 9,898	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
	MONOAZO DYE			
84	Azo Chromine		Pyrogallol	M

Dyes Derived from *p*-Amino-phenol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYES			
709	Italian Green	I '14:— 298 M'18:— ? I '20:— 2,603	[Sulfur, etc.]	S
717	Vidal Black I	I '14:— 7,495	[Na_2S+S]	S
724	Immedial Black	I '14:— 54,696 M'18:— ?	1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene [S+Na_2S]	S
725	Immedial Dark Brown A Immedial Brown B	I '14:— 23,887 M'18:— ?	1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene [NaOH; S+Na_2S]	S
726	Pyrogene Direct Blue Pyrogene Blue	I '14:— 10,934 I '20:— 2,498	1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene [Alcohol; S+Na_2S]	S
733	Immedial Indone	I '14:— 4,236	*o*-Toluidine [S+Na_2S]	S
734	Pyrogene Yellow	I '14:— 18,515 I '20:— 2,701	*p*-Nitro-benzyl chloride	S
	ANILINE BLACK GROUP			
923	Ursol P	I '14:— 54,005 M'19:— ? I '20:— 1,600 M'20:—168,459	*p*-Amino-phenol (x mols) [Oxidation]	Fur

4-Amino-1-*p*henol-2: 6-disulfonic Acid (*OH=1*) (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Amino-phenol-α-disulfonic Acid



$= C_6H_7NO_7S_2 = 269$

Note.—Position of the sulfonic groups not fully established.

FORMATION.—Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline hydrochloride or nitroso-phenol is introduced into a solution of sodium bisulfite, and warmed to effect solution. Then concentrated hydrochloric is added and the liquor boiled for two hours, using direct steam

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 65,236
Beil. spl. II, 492
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1154

Dye Derived from 4-Amino-1-phenol-2: 6-disulfonic Acid

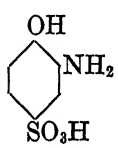
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
158	MONOAZO DYE Chrome Brown RR	I '14:—7,241 M '17:— ? I '20:—2,183	Pyrogallol	M

p-Amino-phenol Ethyl Ether

See, *p*-Phenetidine

2-Amino-1-*p*henol-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. OH = 1*)

o-Amino-phenol-*p*-sulfonic Acid



$= C_6H_7NO_4S = 189$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—Chloro-benzene is sulfonated and nitrated. The chloro-body is then hydrolyzed to the phenol by boiling with caustic soda, and finally reduced to 2-amino-phenol-4-sulfonic acid by means of sodium sulfide

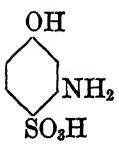
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 129

Dyes Derived from 2-Amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
154	Acid Alizarin Brown B Palatine Chrome Brown W	I '14:— 18,264 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 845 M '20:— ?	*m*-Phenylene-diamine	M
155	Acid Alizarin Garnet R	I '20:— 201 M '20:— ?	Resorcinol	M
156	Acid Alizarin Violet N Palatine Chrome Violet	I '14:— 1,199 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	ACr
157	Diamond Black PV	I '14:—285,074 M '20:— ?	1: 5-Dihydroxy-naphthalene	M

3-Amino-1-*p*henol-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. OH = 1.*)

Amino-phenol-sulfonic Acid III



$= C_6H_7NO_4S = 189$

FORMATION.—By fusion with caustic soda of the aniline-disulfonic acid prepared by sulfonation of metanilic acid.

Note.—Amino-phenol-sulfonic acid III is not 5-amino-phenol-2-sulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Ber. **39**, 3345

Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #942

Dyes Derived from 3-Amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
339	Brilliant Orange G	I '14:—6,321 M '17:— ?	Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYE			
481	Azo Corinth		Tolidine Naphthionic Acid Resorcinol	D

o-Amino-phenol-*p*-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

Amino-phenol-sulfonic Acid III

See, 3-Amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid (OH = 1)

Amino-phenol-sulfonic Acid IV

3-Amino-1-phenol-6-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Amino-phenol-sulfonic Acid V

3-Amino-1-phenol-5-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

***p*-(*p*-Amino-phenyl-azo)-*b*enzene-sulfonic Acid**

See, Amino-azo-benzene-sulfonic Acid

1-(*p*-Amino-phenyl)-5-methyl-*b*enzothiazole (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine

IV-Amino-2-phenyl-5-methyl-thiazol

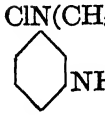
See, Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine

***p*-Amino-phenyl-toluthiazole**

See, Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine

(*m*-Amino-phenyl)-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride

Trimethyl-*m*-amino-phenyl-ammonium chloride



$= C_9H_{15}N_2Cl = 186.5$

FORMATION.—*m*-Nitro-aniline by heating in methanol (methyl alcohol) solution with hydrochloric acid is transformed into *m*-nitro-phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium chloride (and *m*-nitro-dimethyl-aniline). The *m*-nitro-phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium chloride is dissolved in water and reduced with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #549,564
Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 12

Dyes Derived from (*m*-Amino-phenyl)-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
60	Azo Phosphine GO	I '14:— 50	Resorcinol	B
	DISAZO DYES			
222	Janus Yellow G	I '14:—2,250 I '20:— 758	Resorcinol *m*-Nitro-aniline	B
240	Janus Red B	I '14:— 250 I '20:— 176	*m*-Toluidine β-Naphthol	B
	TRISAZO DYE			
435	Janus Brown B		α-Naphthylamine *or m*-Toluidine Aniline *m*-Phenylene-diamine	B

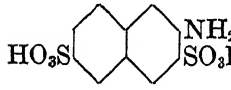
Amino-R Acid

2-Naphthylamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid R

β-Naphthylamine-α-disulfonic Acid

3-Amino-2: 7-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2 = 303$

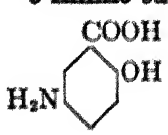
FORMATION.—By heating R salt with ammonia in an autoclave, in presence of ammonium bisulfite

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 207
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2594
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 604

Dyes Derived from Amino-R Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
120	Salmon Red	M '20: — ?	Dehydrothio-*m*-xylidine	D
	DISAZO DYES			
314	Pyramine Orange 2R	I '14: 2,789	Benzidine Nitro-*m*-phenylenediamine	D
315	Congo Orange R	I '14: 1,623 I '20: 75	Benzidine Phenol [Ethylation]	D
316	Brilliant Congo G		Benzidine Broenner's Acid	D
332	Dianil Garnet B Benzo Fast Red	I '14: — 5,985 I '20: 3,799	Benzidine Gamma Acid	D
358	Brilliant Dianol Red R Diphenyl Red	I '14: 14,305 I '20: — 3,704	Dichlorobenzidine Amino-R Acid (2 mols)	D
359	Trypan Red		Benzidine-sulfonic Acid Amino-R Acid (2 mols)	Medicinal
369	Brilliant Purpurin R	I '14: — 8,051	Tolidine Naphthionic Acid	D
370	Brilliant Congo R	I '14: — 19,133 I '20: — 11,129	Tolidine Broenner's Acid	D
373	Congo Orange R	I '14: — 7,027 I '20: — 254	Tolidine Phenol [Ethylation]	D

5-Amino-salicylic Acid



$= C_7H_7NO_3 = 153$

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 9,188 lbs.
Manufactured '17 ?
Manufactured '18 ?
Manufactured '19 37,769 lbs.
Manufactured '20: ?

FORMATION. (1) From the corresponding nitro-salicylic acid by reduction. (2) By reducing the azo-dye, benzene-azo-salicylic acid

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products 2d Ed., 150

Dyes Derived from 5-Amino-salicylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications and Class*
	DISAZO DYES				
275	Diamond Black F	I '14	46,230	α Naphtylamine	AC'r
		M '17	?	Neville-Winther Acid or	
		M '18	?	1-naphthol-2-sulfonic	
		M '19	222,903	Acid	
		I '20	2,220		
		M '20	?		
276	Diamond Green B	I '14	8,622	α Naphthylamine	AC'r
		M '18	?	1-8 Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4 sulfonic	
		I '20	4,016	Acid	
277	Anthracene Acid Black DSF	I '14	17,793	1 Naphthylamine 6- and 7-sulfonic Acids, etc	M
	TETRAKISAZO DYE				
492	Anthracene Acid Brown B			1-Naphthylamine 6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) m-Phenylene-diamine Amino-salicylic Acid (2 mols)	M AC'r
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE				
550	Chrome Bordeaux			Hydrol [Oxidation]	M

Amino-Schaeffer's Acid

See, Broenner's Acid

1-(4-Amino-?-sulfo-phenyl)-5-methyl-*b*enzothiazole (*C. A. nomen.*)

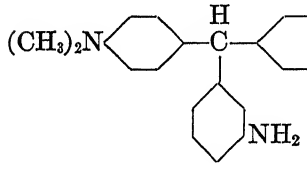
See, Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid

4-Amino-4: 5-sultam-1: 3: 5-*n*aphthalene-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1: 8-Naphthasultam-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

m-Amino-tetramethyl-*p'*: *p''*-diamino-triphenyl-methane

N': *N'*: *N''*: *N''*-Tetramethyl-*m*: *p'*: *p''*-methenyl-trisaniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{23}H_{27}N_3 = 345$

FORMATION.—*m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde and dimethyl-aniline are condensed in the presence of acids or zinc chloride to *m*-nitro-tetramethyl-*p*: *p*-diamino-triphenyl-methane, which by reduction gives the *m*-amino-derivative

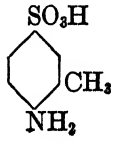
LITERATURE.—Schultz, Chemie Steinkohlenteers (3 aufl.), **1**, 115, 116.

Dye Derived from *m*-Amino-tetramethyl-*p'*: *p''*-diamino-triphenyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
510	Azo Green		Salicylic Acid	M

4-Amino-*m*-*t*oluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. $SO_3H = 1$*)

o-Toluidine-*m*-sulfonic Acid ($CH_3 = 1$)



$= C_7H_9NO_3S = 187$

FORMATION. From *o*-toluidine acid sulfate by heating in an oven

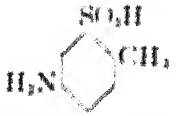
LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 57

Dyes Derived from 4-Amino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (SO_3H-1)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	PYRAZOLONE DYE				
24	Pigment Fast Yellow R			3 Methyl 1 phenyl 5-pyrazolone	CL
	MONOAZO DYE				
151	Orange RO, T	I '14	90,747	β Naphthol	A
		M '17	?		
		M '19	?		
		I '20	20		
		M '20	?		

5-Amino-*o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen* SO_3H-1)

p-Toluidine-*o*-sulfonic Acid (CH_3-1)



$C_7H_9NO_3S$ 187

STATISTICS. Manufactured '20 — ?

FORMATION. From *p*-toluidine sulfate by heating in oven (baking process)

LITERATURE. Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 22
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #839,237

Dyes Derived from 5-Amino-o-toluene-sulfonic Acid (SO_3H-1)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES				
150	Fast Yellow N			Diphenylamine	A
152	Lithol Rubine B	I '14	101,393	3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic	CL
	Permanent Red 4B	M '19	?	Acid	
		I '20	2,983		
		M '20	?		

Dyes Derived from 5-Amino-*o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
852	Alizarin Direct Violet R	I '20: 251	Quinizarin	A
865	Alizarin Direct Green G	I '14: 2,000 I '20: 31,851 M '20: ?	Quinizarin *p*-Toluidine-3-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	ACr

3′-Amino-(*p*-toluene-sulfo)-*p*-toluide (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *N*-(3-Amino-4-methyl-phenyl)-*p*-toluene-sulfamide

4-(4-Amino-*m*-tolyl-azo)-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *o*-Amino-azo-toluene-sulfonic Acid

1-(4-Amino-*m*-tolyl)-3: 5-dimethyl-benzothiazole (*C. A. nomen.*)

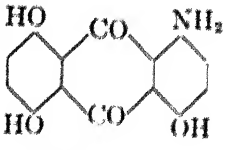
See, Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine

1-(6-Amino-*m*-tolyl)-3: 5-dimethyl-benzothiazole (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *iso*-Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine

1-Amino-4: 5: 8-trihydroxy-anthraquinone

8-Amino-1: 4: 5-trihydroxy-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)



= $C_{14}H_9NO_5$ = 271

FORMATION.—4: 8-Dinitro-anthrarufin (*p*-dinitro-anthrarufin) is heated with sulfuric and boric acids at temperature of water bath, forming 1-nitro-4: 5: 8-trihydroxy-anthraquinone. (At higher temperatures the 1: 4: 5: 8-tetrahydroxy-anthraquinone is formed.) By reduction of the 1-nitro-derivative, the desired amino-derivative results.

ATURE.—Ger. Pat. 125,579; Frdl. **6**, 335; Chem. Zen. 1901, II, 1189

ye Derived from 1-Amino-4: 5: 8-trihydroxy-anthraquinone

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
Algol Violet B	I '20:—69	Benzoyl chloride	V

Andresen's Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

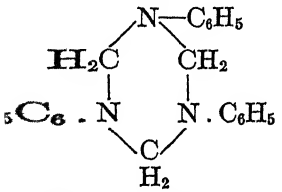
This trivial name also applied to:—

2-Naphthylamine-4: 7-disulfonic Acid

Anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline

1 : 3: 5-Triphenyl-hexahydro-*s*-triazine (*C. A. nomen.*)

Formaniline



$= C_{21}H_{21}N_3 = 315$

—*Some of the older books give the formula as* $C_6H_5N: CH_2$

TICS.—Manufactured 1920, but in an undisclosed amount.

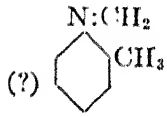
TION.—By condensation of aniline and formaldehyde

TURE.—Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3d auf.), **2**, spl. 233
Cain and Thorpe, Synthetic Dyestuffs, 90

Dye Derived from Anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
Parafuchsine	M '14:—65,026	Aniline	B
Paramagenta	M '18:— ?	Aniline hydrochloride	
	M '19:— ?	[Nitro-benzene and	
	M '20:— ?	ferric chloride]	

Anhydro-formaldehyde-*o*-toluidine



$= C_8H_9N = 119$

FORMATION.—By condensation of *o*-toluidine and formaldehyde

Dyes Derived from Anhydro-formaldehyde-*o*-toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
513	New Fuchsine O	I '14:—300 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	*o*-Toluidine *o*-Toluidine hydrochloride [*o*-Nitro-toluene and ferrous chloride]	B

Aniline



$= C_6H_7N = 93$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 4,553,028 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— 30,149,397 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— 25,867,488 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 25,792,695 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—41,259,142 lbs.

FORMATION.—Benzene is nitrated to nitro-benzene with mixed nitric and sulfuric acid. The nitro-benzene is reduced to aniline with iron turnings and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 40
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #69–82

Dyes Derived from Aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appli-cation Class*
	STILBENE DYE			
12	Diphenyl Citronine G		Aniline (2 mols) Dinitro-dibenzyl disulfonic Acid *or* Dinitro-distilbene disulfonic Acid *or* *p*-Nitro-toluene-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
	PYRAZOLONE DYES			
19	Flavazine L Fast Light Yellow	I '14 38,508 I '20. 9,327	3-Methyl-1-*p*-sulfophenyl-5-pyrazolone *or* Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid Aceto-acetic Ethyl Ester	A
20	Flavazine S	I '14. 81,375 I '20. 1,500	1-*p*-Sulfophenyl-5-pyrazolone-3-carboxylic Acid *or* Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid Oxal-acetic Ester	A
	MONOAZO DYES			
31	Amino-azo-benzene Spirit Yellow	M '17. ? M '18 52,283 M '19 ? M '20 ?	Aniline (2 mols)	aa
32	Butter Yellow Oil Yellow	I '14 4,062 M '17 33,180 M '18 27,669 M '19 31,156 M '20 74,182	Dimethyl-aniline	aa
33	Chrysoidine	I '14 63,300 M '17 195,756 M '18 376,495 M '19 314,581 M '20 585,648	*m*-Phenylene-diamine	B

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
34	Chrysoidine R	I '14:—111,006 M '17:— 58,115 M '18:—137,035 M '19:—220,542 M '20:—186,793 I '20:— 1,102	*m*-Tolylene-diamine	B
35	Sudan G	I '14:— 798	Resorcinol	ss
36	Sudan I Oil Orange	I '14:— 4,554 M '17:— 32,455 M '18:— 29,670 M '19:— 75,868 M '20:—116,624	β-Naphthol	ss
37	Ponceau 4 GB Croceine Orange	I '14:— 13,046 M '17:— ? M '18:— 30,824 M '19:— 17,274 M '20:— 96,573	Schaeffer's Acid	A
38	Orange G	I '14:— 48,456 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:—120,874 I '20:— 100	G Acid	A
39	Ponceau G	M '17:— ? M '19:— ?	R Acid	A
40	Chromotrope 2R	I '14:— 5,000 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid	A
41	Fast Acid Fuchsine B	M '18:— ? M '19:— 26,699 M '20:— 30,678	H Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
42	Amido Naphthol Red G	I '14:— 3,500 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,028 M '20:—132,637	Acetyl-H Acid	A
43	Tolane Red B, G		K Acid	A
44	Azo Archil R		2 R Acid	A
45	Brilliant Lake Red R	I '14:— 31,674 I '20:— 1,071	3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid	CL
58	Alizarin Yellow R	I '14:— 97,057 M '17:—215,468 M '18:—385,910 M '19:—130,424 I '20:— 860 M '20:— 83,334	Salicylic Acid [Nitration]	M
124	Diazine Green S	I '14:— 1,340	*o*-Toluidine *p*-Tolylene-diamine [*or* Safranine] Dimethyl-aniline	B
125	Diazine Black	I '14:— 2,630 I '20:— 701	*o*-Toluidine *p*-Tolylene-diamine [*or* Safranine] Phenol	B
126	Indoine Blue R Union Blue R	I '14:— 15,353 M '17:— ? M '18:— ?	*o*-Toluidine *p*-Tolylene-diamine [*or* Safranine] β-Naphthol	B
127	Methyl Indone B	M '17:— ?	*o*-Toluidine *p*-Tolylene-diamine [*or* Safranine] ["Amino-naphthols"]	B

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*D Ap cat Cl*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
128	Janus Gray B		*o*-Toluidine *p*-Tolylene-diamine [*or* Safranine], etc.	B
182	Fast Sulfon Violet 5BS Brilliant Sulfon Red B	I '14: 4,871 I '20: 4,740	H Acid Benzene- (*or* Toluene-) sulfonyl Chloride	A
	DISAZO DYES			
215	Blue Black N	I '14:— 2,653	K Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	A
216	Domingo Blue Black B		1-Amino-8-naphthol-3:5-disulfonic Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	A
217	Naphthol Blue Black	I '14: 431,027 M '17: 620,218 M '18:— 1,158,309 M '19:— 1,877,860 I '20:— 340 M '20:— 2,608,864	H Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	A
219	Chrome Patent Green N		K Acid Picramic Acid	AC
241	Neutral Gray G	I '14:— 2,546 M '19:— ? I '20:— 3,472 M '20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine Gamma Acid	D
242	Sulfone Black G		1-Naphthylamine-6-*and* 7-sulfonic Acid 1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	A
270	Brilliant Croceine 9B		Amino-G Acid R *and* G Acids	A

Dyes Derived from Aniline *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applies colors Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
279	Benzo Fast Scarlet	I '14. 36,671 M '19. ? I '20. 24,153	J Acid Phosgene	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
435	Janus Brown B		Trimethyl *m* amino-phenyl-ammonium chloride *or* *p*-Amino-benzyl-diethylamine α Naphthylamine *or* *m*-Toluidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine	B
444	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown B		Benzidine Salicylic Acid Gamma Acid	D
445	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown O		Benzidine Salicylic Acid Phenyl-gamma Acid	D
462	Erie Direct Black GX Direct Deep Black E, EW	I '14: 1,246,530 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: 7,250,007 M '20: 7,736,994	Benzidine H Acid *m* Phenylene-diamine	D
463	Erie Direct Black RX Cotton Black E	I '14: 248,567 M '19: ? M '20: 2,050,741	Benzidine H Acid *m*-Tolylene-diamine	D
464	Erie Direct Green ET	M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: 69,709 M '20: ?	Benzidine H Acid Phenol	D
465	Columbia Black Green D		Benzidine Salicylic Acid 1-Amino-8-Naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
482	Alizarin Yellow FS		*o*-Toluidine *and* *p*-Toluidine [*or* Fuchsine] Salicylic Acid (3 mols)	M
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
511	Parafuchsine Paramagenta	I '14: 65,026 M '18: — ? M '19: — ? M '20: — ?	*p*-Toluidine Aniline (2 mols) [Iron and nitro-benzene or arsenic Acid] *or* *p*-Nitro-benzaldehyde Aniline sulfate (2 mols) [Zinc chloride; ferrous chloride] *or* *p*: *p*'Diamino-diphenyl-methane *or* anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline [Nitro-benzene and ferric chloride]	B
512	Fuchsine Magenta	I '14: — 87,102 M '17: — 17,739 M '18: — 71,675 M '19: —155,830 I '20: — 189 M '20: —284,285	*p*-Toluidine *o*-Toluidine [Nitro-benzene, iron and zinc chloride or arsenic acid]	B
514	Red Violet 5R	I '14: — 331 I '20: — 750	[Magenta methylated or ethylated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [Nitro-benzene, iron and zinc chloride or arsenic acid] [Methylation or ethylation]	B

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applied to cotton Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)				
520	Light Blue Superfine Spirit Soluble Diphenylamine Blue	I '14	2,149	[Para rosaniline tri-phenylated] *or* Aniline (3 mols) *p*-Toluidine [Benzoic Acid]	aa
521	Spirit Blue Aniline Blue	I '14 M '17 M '18 M '19 I '20 M '20	50,363 ? ? ? 723 ?	[Magenta phenylated] *or* Aniline (2-4 mols) *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [Benzoic Acid]	aa
524	Fuchsine S Acid Magenta	I '14 I '20 M '20	19,098 324 ?	[Magenta sulfonated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [sulfonation]	A
525	Red Violet 5RS			[Magenta ethylated and sulfonated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [Ethylation and sulfonation]	A
526	Acid Violet 4RS			[Magenta dimethylated, trisulfonated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [Dimethylation, Trisulfonation]	A
535	Methyl Alkali Blue	I '14 M '18 M '19 I '20	273 ? ? 29	[Triphenyl-*p*-rosaniline sulfonated] *or* *p*-Toluidine Aniline (5 mols) [Sulfonation]	A

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
536	Alkali Blue	I '14: 286,751 M '17: ? M '18: 43,184 M '19: 77,796 I '20: 6,778 M '20: 74,253	[Spirit Blue *or* Triphenyl-*p*-rosaniline+4 diphenyl-rosaniline sulfonated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine Aniline (3-5 mols) [Sulfonation]	A
537	Methyl Blue for Silk Marine Blue B	I '14: 34,867 M '18: ? M '19: ? I '20: 2,395 M '20: ?	[Triphenyl-*p*-rosaniline mono- *and* di-sulfonated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine Aniline (4 mols) [Sulfonation]	A
538	Methyl Blue Cotton Blue	I '14: 50,255	[Triphenyl-*p*-rosaniline di- *and* tri-sulfonated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine Aniline (4 mols) [Di-and Tri-sulfonation]	B
539	Water Blue Soluble Blue	I '14: 91,152 M '18: ? M '19: 16,315 I '20: 1,387 M '20: 98,770	[Spirit Blue *or* Triphenyl-*p*-rosaniline+diphenyl-rosaniline di- *and* tri-sulfonated] *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine Aniline (3-5 mols) [Di- *and* tri-sulfonation]	A

Dyes Derived from Aniline *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Upon Cotton Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES *(continued)*			
540	Pacific Blue		[*p*-Rosaniline (=amino diphenyl methane and sulfonation) *or* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine Diamino diphenyl methane [sulfonation]	D
541	Brilliant Diamil Blue 6G		[*β*-Naphthyl rosaniline sulfonated] *or* *β* Naphthylamine (3 mols) *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [Disulfonation]	B
	XANTHONE DYES			
572	Rhodamine G	I '14 2,648 I '20 517	[Rhodamine B heated with aniline to remove one C_2H_5 group] *or* Phthalic anhydride Diethyl-*m*-amino phenol (2 mols)	B
580	Fast Acid Violet B	I '14 — 20,588 M '19 — ? I '20 — 2,807	[Dichloro-fluorescein and aniline or *p*-toluidine; sulfonation] *or* Aniline (2 mols) Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol [H_2SO_4, Sulfonation]	A
	ACRIDINE DYE			
606	Phosphine	I '14 — 168,175 M '17 — ? M '18 — ? M '19 — 14,648 I '20 — 19,239 M '20 — ?	[Magenta by-product] *or* *p*-Toluidine *o*-Toluidine	B

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES			
622	Delphine Blue B	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 43,827 I '20:— 29,643 M '20:— 76,719	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Gallic Acid [Sulfonation] *or* [Gallocyanine treated with aniline; Sulfonation]	M
630	Cyanazurine		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Gallamide [Reduction]	M
640	Modern Azurine DH		Gallic Acid Methyl Ester Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	M
646	Coreine AR		Gallamide Nitroso-diethyl-aniline *or* Diethyl-amino-azo- benzene [Sulfonation] *or* [Coreine RR; Sulfonation]	M
	AZINE DYES			
672	Azo Carmine G	I '14:— 17,500 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 196 M '20:— ?	Aniline (3 mols) α-Naphthylamine [Disulfonation]	A
673	Azo Carmine B	I '20:— 549	Aniline (3 mols) α-Naphthylamine [Trisulfonation]	A

Dyes Derived from Aniline *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES *(continued)*			
674	Rosinduline 2G	I '20: 201	Aniline (3 mols) α-Naphthylamine [Trisulfonation, heated to 160°]	A
675	Rosinduline G	I '20 40	Aniline (2 mols) 1 Nitroso 2 naphthyl amine 6 sulfonic Acid	A
679	Safranine	I '14. 59,921 M '17. ? M '18 106,591 M '19 131,042 I '20. 386 M '20: 149,629	*p*-Tolylene diamine *o*-Toluidine	B
680	Methylene Violet BN	I '14 1,521 M '17: ? I '20 33	Aniline (2 mols) Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine [Oxidation]	B
682	Nigranine		Nitroso-dimethyl aniline	B
683	Safranine MN	I '14 198 M '18 ? M '19 ? M '20 ?	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine *o*- or *p*-Toluidine [Oxidation]	B
684	Brilliant Rhodoline Red		N¹-Ethyl-4 *m*-tolylene-diamine Methyl-*o*-toluidine	B
686	Amethyst Violet		Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine Diethyl-aniline [Oxidation]	A

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES (*continued*)			
687	Rosolane O	I '20: 1,083	*p*-Amino-diphenylamine *o*-Tolnidine [Oxidation]	B
688	Rosolane Mauve	I '14: 796 I '20: 3	Tolnidines (3 mols) [Oxidation]	B
693	Milling Blue	I '14: 3,082	Aniline (3 mols) α-Naphthylamine (2 mols) [Sulfonation] *or* Aniline (2 mols) Phenyl-α-naphthylamine (2 mols) Phenol [Sulfonation]	M
696	Indamine Blue		Aniline (excess) Amino-azo-benzene	B
697	Induline, Spirit Soluble	I '14: 25,342 M '17: 7 M '18: 8,589 M '19: 436,201 M '20: 140,400	Aniline (excess) Amino-azo-benzene	8B
698	Nigrosine, Spirit Soluble	I '14: 186,595 M '17: 302,706 M '18: 314,151 M '19: 346,167 M '20: 919,242	Aniline (excess) Nitro-benzene [Iron] *or* Aniline (excess) Nitro-phenol	8B
699	Induline, Water Soluble	I '14: 29,177 M '17: 183,739 M '18: 91,724 M '19: 130,704 I '20: 500 M '20: 168,048	Aniline (excess) Amino-azo-benzene [Sulfonation]	A

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	AZINE DYES (*continued*)			
700	Nigrosine, Water Soluble	I '14: 398,112 M '17: 1,968,458 M '18: 1,191,343 M '19: 1,660,140 I '20: 501 M '20: 2,743,021	Aniline (excess) Nitrobenzene [Iron; Sulfonation] *or* Aniline (excess) Nitrophenol [Sulfonation]	A
702	Para Blue		Aniline (3 4 mols) *o* Toluidine *p* Toluidine *p*-Phenylenediamine *or* [Spirit Blue and *p* Phenylenediamine]	B
	SULFUR DYES			
719	Thional Black	I '14: 16,805	*p*- (or *m*-)Nitroaniline *o*-Nitrophenol (2 mols) [Na_2S + S]	S
729	Kryogene Pure Blue R		Aniline (2 mols) Dimethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine [Na_2S + S] *or* [Methylene Violet; S, Na_2S]	S
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
851	Alizarin Direct Blue B	I '14: 10,201 I '20: 2,982	1 : 5- (*and* 1 : 8-) Aminoanthraquinonesulfonic Acid [Deamination, Sulfonation]	A
857	Erweco Alizarin Acid Blue R		Dinitroanthraflavindisulfonic Acid Aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	ACr

Dyes Derived from Aniline *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES *(continued)*			
861	Anthraquinone Blue SR	I '20: — 917	Aniline (2 mols) Tetrabromo-1:5-diamino-anthraquinone [Sulfonation]	AC'r
862	Alizarin Blue Black B	I '14: 54,766 I '20: 28,862	Purpurin [*or* through Alizarin, *or* 2-Anthraquinone-sulfonic acid] [Sulfonation]	M
864	Anthraquinone Green GX	I '14: 1,709 I '20: — 2,531	1-Nitro-anthraquinone-6-sulfonic Acid [Halogenation] *p*-Toluidine	AC'r
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
874	Indigo	I '14.— 8,507,359 M '17: — 274,771 M '18:— 3,083,888 M '19:— 8,863,824 I '20:— 520,347 M '20:— 18,178,231	Aniline (2 mols) [Chloro-acetic, Soda nide] [*or* CS_2, KCN, etc.]	V
876	Indigo MLB Indigo White		Aniline (2 mols) [Chloro-acetic, Soda-nide, Reduction] [*or* CS_2, KCN, etc., Reduction] [*or* Indigo, Reduction]	V

Dyes Derived from Aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appears in Colour Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES (*continued*)			
877	Indigotine	I '14 19,532 M '17 1,876,787 M '18 1,434,703 M '19 1,699,670 I '20 5,512 M '20 1,395,000	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Sulfonation]	A
878	Indigotine P		Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Sulfonation]	A
879	Brom Indigo Rathjen Indigo MLB/RR	I '14 53,610 M '20 ?	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Bromination]	V
880	Helindone Blue BB Indigo RB	I '14 6,856 M '17 14,400 M '20 ?	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Bromination]	V
881	Dianthrene Blue 2B Bromo Indigo Ciba Blue 2B	I '14 16,880 M '19 ? I '20 35,857	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Bromination]	V
882	Indigo MLB/5B Ciba Blue G	I '14 1,356 I '20 1,008	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Bromination]	V
883	Indigo MLB/6B Indigo KG	I '14 3,191 I '20 4,130 M '20 ?	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Bromination]	V
884	Brilliant Indigo BASF/2B	I '14 4,518	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Chlorination, Bromination]	V
885	Brilliant Indigo BASF/B	I '14 8,175 I '20 3,503	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [*for* Indigo, Chlorination]	V

Dyes Derived from Aniline *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES *(continued)*			
886	Brilliant Indigo BASF/G	I '14: 12,057	Aniline (2 mols), etc. [or Indigo, Chlorination, Bromination]	V
889	Indigo Yellow 3G		Aniline (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl chloride [or Indigo, Benzoyl chloride]	V
890	Ciba Yellow G	I '14: 48	Aniline (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl Chloride [Bromination] [or Indigo Yellow 3G, Bromination]	V
	ANILINE BLACK GROUP			
922	Aniline Black	I '14: 1,470 M '19: ? M '20: ?	Aniline (x mols) [Oxidation on fiber]	MF

Aniline-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

See, 4-Amino-*m*-benzene-disulfonic Acid

Aniline-2: 5-disulfonic Acid

See, 2-Amino-*p*-benzene-disulfonic Acid

Aniline-*p*-sulfonic Acid

See, Sulfanilic Acid

2-Anilino-5-amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Amino-diphenylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

4-(*p*-Anilino-anilino)-*o*-cresol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 4-Phenylamino-4'-hydroxy-(phenyl-3'-tolylamine)

***p*-(*p*-Anilino-anilino)-phenol** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 4-Phenylamino-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine

Anilino-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid

8-Anilino-5-(*p*-hydroxy-anilino)-1-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 4-(*p*-Hydroxy-phenyl-amino)-1-phenylamino-naphthalene-8-sulfonic Acid

8-Anilino-1-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Phenyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

7-Anilino-1-*naphthol*-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Phenyl-gamma Acid

m*-Anilino-*phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *m*-Hydroxy-diphenylamine

2-Anilino-3-*pseudoindolone* (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 2-Isatin Anilide

Aniline Salt

Note.—This is Aniline Hydrochloride.

See, Aniline

***o*-Anisidine** (*NH_2 = 1*)



$= C_7H_9NO = 123$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—1,411 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—*o*-Nitro-anisole is reduced at 100-110° by means of iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 71

Dyes Derived from *o*-Anisidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
93	Pigment Purple A Sudan R	I '14: — 99	β-Naphthol	CL
94	Azo Eosine	I '14: 1,001 M '18: ? M '19: ?	Neville Winther Acid	A
95	Azo Cochineal Cochineal Scarlet B	I '14: 952	1-Naphthol-4 8-disulfonic Acid	A
96	Chrome Fast Yellow GG	I '14: 150 I '20: 500	Salicylic Acid	M
	DISAZO DYE			
259	Ponceau 10 RB	I '14: — 201	Sulfanilic Acid Crocein Acid	A

Anthracene



$= C_{14}H_{10} = 178$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—$37,240 in value
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— 225,552 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—1,381,944 lbs.
Imported '19:— 51,895 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— 711,258 lbs.
Imported '20:— 648,095 lbs.

FORMATION.—From coal-tar by extraction and purification

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 244

USES.—For manufacture of anthraquinone and anthraquinone derivatives

Dye Derived from Anthracene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES				
791	Indanthrene Olive G	I '20 M '18	11 ?	[Sulfur]	V

Anthrachrysone

1:3:5:7-Tetrahydroxy-anthraquinone



$C_{14}H_8O_6$ 272

FORMATION. From 3:5-Dihydroxy-benzoic acid by heating with concentrated sulfuric acid

LITERATURE. Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 183
Beil. III, 436, III spl 312

Dyes Derived from Anthrachrysone

Schultz Number for Dyes	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES				
790	Acid Alizarin Blue BB	I '14 I '20	26,642 3,539	[Sulfonation, Nitration, Reduction, etc.]	At'r
796	Acid Alizarin Green G	I '20.	1,334	[Sulfonation, Nitration, Sodium sulfide reduction]	At'r

1:9-Anthradiol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-Hydroxy-anthranol

Anthraflavic Acid

2: 6-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone (*not considered herein*)

Anthranilic Acid (*C. A. nomen. COOH = 1*)

o-Amino-benzoic Acid



$= C_7H_7NO_2 = 137$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 106 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—11,826 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—22,976 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—Phthalic anhydride is melted and heated to 240°, whereupon ammonia gas is introduced, forming phthalimide. This latter is treated with sodium hypochlorite, forming anthranilic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 147
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #357–367, 1619

Dyes Derived from Anthranilic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordi ary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
200	Lake Red D	I '14:— 2,428 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	CL
201	Pigment Scarlet G	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	Schaeffer's Acid	CL
202	Acid Alizarin Red B Palatine Chrome Red B	I '14:— 7,374 M '18:— ? M '19:—28,081 I '20:— 1,342 M '20:—67,817	R-Acid	ACr CL

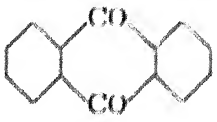
Dyes Derived from Anthranilic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
832	Indanthrene Violet RN	I '14: 11,667 I '20. 49	Anthranilic Acid (2 mols) 1:5-Dichloro-anthraquinone	V

Anthrano

See, 9-Anthrol

Anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_8O_2 \quad 208$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 29,850 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— 294,260 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— 539,619 lbs.

FORMATION.—(1) From anthracene by appropriate oxidation means; for example, chromic acid. (2) From *o*-benzoyl-benzoic acid by action of sulfuric acid. The *o*-benzoyl-benzoic acid is prepared by reacting together phthalic anhydride, benzene and aluminum chloride

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 244
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #23, 648, 3065–3080

Dye Derived from Anthraquinone

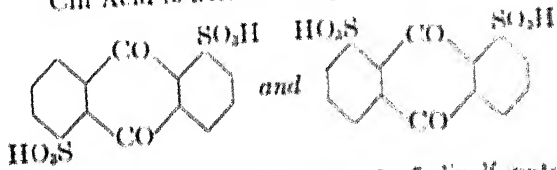
Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import or Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
863	Anthraquinone Blue Green BXO	1914: 6,552 1920: 849	[?]	A

Note.—Most of the dyes listed in the class "Anthraquinone and Allied Dyes" (Schultz, #758 873) are derived indirectly from anthraquinone. These dyes are, however, not tabulated under anthraquinone, but under that intermediate from which directly derived.

Anthraquinone-1: 5-*and*-1: 8-disulfonic Acids

Rho Acid *is trivial name for the 1: 5-disulfonic Acid*

Chi Acid *is trivial name for the 1: 8-disulfonic Acid*



$C_{14}H_8O_8S_2$ 368

STATISTICS.—The anthraquinone-1: 5-disulfonate was manufactured in 1918, 1919, 1920 by one company. Amount was not disclosed

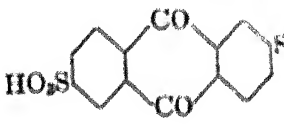
FORMATION.—Anthraquinone is sulfonated with strong oleum in the presence of mercury or mercuric oxide to a mixture of the 1: 5- *and* 1: 8-disulfonic acids, which are separated by crystallization

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 252
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3290 3293

USES.—The 1: 5-acid is employed for making anthrarufin, 1: 5-dichloroanthraquinone, etc.

Anthraquinone-2: 6-disulfonic Acid

α-Anthraquinone-disulfonic Acid



$= C_{14}H_8O_8S_2 = 368$

FORMATION. From anthraquinone by heating with 15 per cent oleum to 160 170° C., dilution with water, neutralization with caustic soda and evaporation until the 2:6 acid crystallizes out (2, 7 acid in mother liquor)

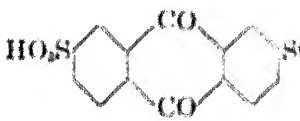
LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 253
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3290

Dyes Derived from Anthraquinone-2: 6-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appli cation Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
785	Alizarin GI Flavopurpurin	I '14 49,021	[Alkaline fusion]	M
786	Alizarine Red 3WS		[Alkaline fusion, sulfonation]	M

Anthraquinone-2: 7-disulfonic Acid

β-Anthraquinone-disulfonic Acid



$C_{14}H_8O_8S_2$ 368

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From anthraquinone by heating with 45 per cent Oleum, dilution with water, neutralization with caustic soda, and evaporation until the 2:6 disulfonic acid crystallizes out. The 2 7 disulfonic acid is then obtained (as sodium salt) by evaporating this mother liquor to dryness

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 253
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3290

Dye Derived from Anthraquinone-2: 7-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
784	Alizarin SX Isopurpurin	I '14: 14,273 M '19: ? I '20: 49 M '20: ?	[Alkaline fusion]	M

α-Anthraquinone-disulfonic Acid

See, Anthraquinone-2: 6-disulfonic Acid

β-Anthraquinone-disulfonic Acid

See, Anthraquinone-2: 7-disulfonic Acid

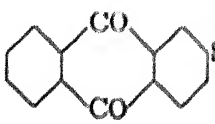
Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid

Anthraquinone-β-sulfonic Acid

β Acid *or* Beta Acid

Silver salt (Sodium derivative)

β-Sulfonic Acid



$= C_{14}H_8O_5S = 288$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1918:— ?
Manufactured 1919:— ?
Manufactured 1920:— ?

FORMATION.—From anthraquinone by sulfonating with an equal weight of 45–50 per cent oleum and heating up to 160° C., diluting, neutralizing with caustic soda, and evaporating to crystallization of the sodium salt ("Silver salt")

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 251
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3156–3163

Dyes Derived from Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
778	Alizarin	I '14:—202,392 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 8,575 M '20:— ?	[Oxidation]	M
779	Alizarin Orange	I '14:— 14,239 M '19:— ? I '20:— 500 M '20:— ?	[Alizarin, Nitration]	M
780	Alizarin Red	I '14:— 81,919 M '17:— ? I '20:— 12,628	[Alizarin, Sulfonation]	M
781	Erweco Alizarin Acid Red BS		[Alizarin, Sulfonation]	M
783	Purpurin		[Alizarin, Oxidation]	M
787	Alizarin Bordeaux B	I '20:— 20	[Alizarin, Oxidation]	M
788	Alizarin Cyanine R	I '20:— 16,781	[Alizarin Bordeaux B, Oxidation]	M
797	Alizarin Garnet R	I '14:— 720	[4-Nitro-alizarin, Reduction]	M
798	Alizarin Maroon W	I '20:— 2,014	[Crude Nitro-alizarin, Reduction]	M
799	Alizarin Cyanine G	I '20:— 339	[Alizarin Cyanine R, Amidation]	M
854	Alizarin Viridine DG	I '20:— 11,397	[Alizarin Bordeaux B] *p*-Toluidine (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	M
862	Alizarin Blue Black B	I '14:— 54,706 I '20:— 28,802	[Purpurin] Aniline [Sulfonation]	M

Anthraquinone-β-sulfonic Acid

See, Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid

2-Anthraquinone-urea Chloride

See, 2-Anthraquinonyl-urea Chloride

2-Anthraquinonyl-urea Chloride

2-Anthraquinone-urea Chloride



$C_{15}H_9ClNO_3$ 286

FORMATION. From 2-Amino-anthraquinone in nitrobenzene solution by action of phosgene at 50°

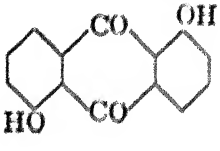
LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3123

Dyes Derived from 2-Anthraquinonyl-urea Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statutes of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
835	Helindone Orange GRN	I '20 71	2-Anthraquinonyl-urea chloride (2 mols)	V
836	Helindone Brown 2GN	I '20. 15,248	2-Anthraquinonyl-urea chloride (2 mols) Diamino-anthraquinones, (various)	V

Anthrarufin

1:5-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_8O_4 = 240$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1918:— ?
Manufactured 1919:— ?
Manufactured 1920:— ?

FORMATION.—This compound is obtained by the action of milk of lime on either anthraquinone-1: 5-disulfonic acid or on 1: 5-dinitro-anthraquinone

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 257
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 481
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3269, 3272, 3287

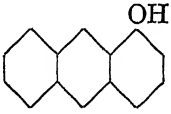
Dye Derived from Anthrarufin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
858	Alizarin Saphirol B	M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 28,210 M '20:— ?	[Sulfonation, Nitration, Reduction]	ACr

1-Anthrol (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Anthrol

1-Hydroxy-anthracene



$= C_{14}H_{10}O = 194$

FORMATION.—From 1-anthracene-sulfonic acid by fusion with 5 parts of caustic soda at about 250°

LITERATURE.—Schmidt, Ber. **37**, 66 (1904)
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **1**, 274; (1921 Ed.), **1**, 352

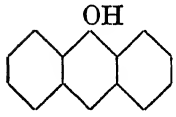
Dye Derived from 1-Anthrol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYE			
893	Alizarin Indigo G	I '20:—1,596	Dibromo-isatin chloride	V

9-Anthrol (*C. A. nomen.*)

9-Hydroxy-anthracene

Anthranol



$= C_{14}H_{10}O = 194$

FORMATION.—Anthraquinone is reduced with tin in boiling glacial acetic acid solution, or with iron and ferrous chloride solution

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 262
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **1**, 272; (1921 Ed.), **1**, 349
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3038–3040

Dyes Derived from 9-Anthrol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
763	Indanthrene Dark Blue BO	I '14:—11,096 I '20:—13,917 M '20:— ?	9-Anthrol (2 mols) [Glycerol (2 mols)]	V
764	Indanthrene Violet RT		9-Anthrol (2 mols) [Glycerol (2 mols), Halogenation] *or* [Indanthrene Dark Blue BO *and* Halogenation]	V
765	Indanthrene Green B	I '14:—72,251 M '19:— ? I '20:— 6,765 M '20:— ?	9-Anthrol (2 mols) [Glycerol (2 mols), Nitration] *or* [Indanthrene Dark Blue BO *and* Nitration]	V
872	Leucol Brown B	I '20:— 22		V

Armstrong's Acid

See, Naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonic Acids

Armstrong's δ Acid

See, Naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonic Acid

Armstrong and Wynne's Acid

1-Naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Armstrong and Wynne's Acid II

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5: 7-disulfonic Acid

5: 5′-A oxy-bis-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Diamino-azoxy-toluene

***p*-Azoxy-*o*-toluidine**

See, Diamino-azoxy-toluene

B Acid

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid

This trivial name also applied to

1-Amino-7-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid

2: 3-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-6: 8-disulfonic Acid

Badische Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

Baum's Acid

1-Naphthol-2-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Bayer's Acid

See, Croceine Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Benzal-bisxylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Diamino-dixylyl-phenyl-methane

Benzaldehyde



$= C_7H_6O = 106$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 20,475 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—132,336 lbs.
Manufactured '18: —360,591 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—518,634 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—702,543 lbs.

FORMATION.—(1) From toluene by chlorination to benzylidine chloride, $C_6H_5CHCl_2$, and by heating this with milk of lime under pressure. (2) From toluene by oxidation with manganese dioxide and sulfuric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 138
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, §20 41

Dyes Derived from Benzaldehyde

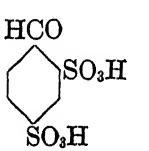
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
495	Malachite Green	I '14:— 183,852 M '17: 130,229 M '18: 290,416 M '19: 500,301 I '20:— 100 M '20: 654,237	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	B
499	Brilliant Green	I '14: — 73,904 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 25 M '20: — ?	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	B
502	Guinea Green B Acid Green 3BG	I '14:— 49,971 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 278 M '20:— ?	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	A

Dyes Derived from Benzaldehyde (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
504	Light Green SF Bluish	I '14:— 6,693 M '17:— ? M '18:— ?	Benzyl-methyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation and Oxidation]	A
505	Light Green SF Yellowish	I '14:— 71,462 M '19:— ? I '20:— 7,490 M '20:— ?	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation and Oxidation]	A
	ACRIDINE DYES			
604	Acridine Orange R		Dimethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols) [Ammonia removal; Oxidation]	B
605	Benzoflavine	I '14:— 600	*m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols) [Ammonia removal, Oxidation]	B

Benzaldehyde-disulfonic Acid

4-Formyl-*m*-benzene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_7H_6O_7S_2 = 266$

FORMATION.—Toluene is sulfonated with oleum to the 2: 4-disulfonic acid, which is then oxidized with manganese dioxide

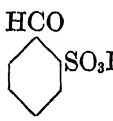
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #899

Dye Derived from Benzaldehyde-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES			
579	Sulfo Rhodamine B Xylene Red B	I '14:—1,698	Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (2 mols) [Oxidation]	A

Benzaldehyde-*o*-sulfonic Acid

o-Formyl-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_7H_6O_4S = 186$

FORMATION.—By heating *o*-chloro-benzaldehyde with Na_2SO_3 at around 170–180° under pressure

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 146
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #504–506

Dyes Derived from Benzaldehyde-*o*-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
506	Erioglaucine	I '14:—66,526 M '19:— ? I '20:— 6,160 M '20:— ?	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline *or* Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) [and sulfonation] [Oxidation]	A
553	Eriochrome Cyanine R	I '14:— 2,249 I '20:— 2,205	*o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	ACr

Benzamido- (*C. A. nomen. for* $C_6H_5CO.NH$)

See, Benzoylamino-

Note.—The C. A. name for this radical is the scientific one, and it is listed as an alternate, but in view of the widespread use of benzoylamino-, the latter is given precedence at the present time.

1-Benzamido-4-chloro-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

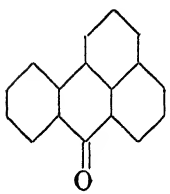
See, 1-Benzoylamino-4-chloro-anthraquinone

7-*meso*-Benzanthren-7-one (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Benzanthrone

Benzanthrone

7-*meso*-Benzanthren-7-one (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{17}H_{10}O = 230$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—(1) From anthranol and glycerol by condensation by means of sulfuric acid. (Anthranol is made from anthraquinone.) (2) From anthracene in sulfuric acid solution, by addition of glycerol and heating to 100–110° C. until the anthracene disappears. The reaction mass is then diluted with water, salted out and purified

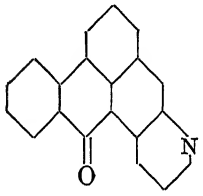
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 262
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3584

Dyes Derived from Benzanthrone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
763	Indanthrene Dark Blue BO	I '14:— 11,096 I '20:— 13,917	Benzanthrone (2 mols)	V
764	Indanthrene Violet RT		Benzanthrone (2 mols) [Halogenation] [*or* Indanthrene Dark Blue BO *and* halogenation]	V
765	Indanthrene Green B	I '14:—72,251 M '19:— ? I '20:— 6,765 M '20:— ?	Benzanthrone (2 mols) [Nitration] [*or* Indanthrene Dark Blue BO *and* Nitration]	V

Benzanthrone-quinoline

Phenanthroquinolinone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{20}H_{11}NO = 281$

FORMATION.—From 2-amino-anthraquinone and glycerol by warming with condensing agents, for example, sulfuric acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3596
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **3**, 314

Dye Derived from Benzanthrone-quinoline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
846	Indanthrene Dark Blue BT		Benzanthrone-quinoline (2 mols)	V

Benzene-azo-diethylaniline

See, p-Diethylamino-azo-benzene

Benzene-sulfonyl Chloride



$C_6H_5ClO_2S$ 176.5

FORMATION.—From benzene-sulfonic acid by treatment with phosphorus pentachloride

LITERATURE.—Bucherer, Farbenchemie, 78, 150

Dye Derived from Benzene-sulfonyl Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Asych calcon Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
182	Fast Sulfon Violet Brilliant Sulfon Red B	I '14 1,871 I '20 4,740	H Acid Aniline	A

Benzidine



$C_{12}H_{12}N_2$ 184

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 55,245 lbs.
Manufactured '17: —1,766,582 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—2,501,887 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—1,319,629 lbs.
Manufactured '20: —2,183,583 lbs.

FORMATION.—Nitro-benzene is reduced to hydrazo-benzene with zinc or iron in presence of caustic soda; the hydrazo-benzene is rearranged to benzidine by treatment with acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 80
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1204

Dyes Derived from Benzidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	MONOAZO DYES		
15	Chicago Orange G		*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid
102	Diamond Flavine G	I '14:— 23,089 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Salicylic Acid
103	Dutch Yellow		Salicylic Acid [Sodium sulfite]
	DISAZO DYES		
306	Pyramine Orange 3G	I '14:— 7,863 I '20:— 396	Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine *m*-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid
307	Congo Red	I '14:— 20,629 M '17:— ? M '18:—587,153 M '19:—873,734 M '20:— 1,502,630	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)
308	Diazo Black B	I '14:— 62,854	Laurent's Acid (2 mols)
309	Glycine Red		α-Naphthyl-glycine Naphthionic Acid
310	Glycine Corinth		α-Naphthyl-glycine (2 mols)
311	Orange TA	I '14:— 602 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Naphthionic Acid Cresol
312	Congo Corinth G	I '14:— 44,157 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—137,704 M '20:—242,503	Nevile Winther's Acid Naphthionic Acid

Dyes Derived from Benzidine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
313	Congo Rubine	I '14: 46,213 M '17: ? M '18: ? I '20: 2,601	Croceine Acid Naphthionic Acid	D
314	Pyramine Orange RR	I '14: 2,789	Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine Amino-R Acid	D
315	Congo Orange G	I '14: 1,623 I '20: 75	Phenol Amino-R Acid [Ethylation]	D
316	Brilliant Congo G		Amino-R Acid Broenner's Acid	D
317	Pyramidol Brown BG		Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
318	Benzidine Puce		*β*-Naphthol	MF
319	Diamine Scarlet	I '14: 41,175 I '20: 11,340	Phenol G Acid [Ethylation]	D
320	Bordeaux	I '14: 1,335 M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ?	Croceine Acid (2 mols)	D
321	Heliotrope 2B	I '14: 1,473 I '20: 60	Croceine Acid 1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid	D
322	Trisulfon Violet B	I '14: 1,124 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? I '20: 7,927 M '20: ?	*β*-Naphthol 1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Benzidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
323	Dianil Blue R	M '20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid (2 mols)	D
324	Chicago Blue 4R	I '14:— 1,199	Croccine Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
325	Columbia Blue R	I '14:— 3,071	1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
326	Oxamine Violet Oxydiamine Violet BF	I '14:— 23,981 I '20:— 732	J Acid (2 mols)	D
327	Diamine Violet N	I '14:— 18,263 M '19:— ? M '20:— 92,503	Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
328	Diamine Black RO Dianol Black RW	I '14:— 8,253	Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
329	Diamine Brown V	M '19:— ?	*m*-Phenylene-diamine Gamma Acid	D
330	Zambesi Brown G	I '14:— 4,028 I '20:— 1,104	Gamma Acid 2: 7-Naphthylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid	D
331	Alkali Dark Brown GV		Nitroso-β-naphthol Gamma Acid	D
332	Dianil Garnet B Benzo Fast Red	I '14:— 5,985 I '20:— 3,799	Gamma Acid Amino-R Acid	D
333	Diamine Black BH Oxamine Black BHN	I '14:—619,430 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—485,046 I '20:— 5,512 M '20:—803,501	Gamma Acid H Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Benzidine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appli-cation Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
334	Diphenyl Blue Black	I '14 26,240	Ethyl gamma Acid H Acid	D
335	Naphthamine Black RE	I '14 19,016	Gamma Acid K Acid	D
336	Benzo Cyanine R	I '14 201	H Acid 1 Amino 8 naphthol 4 sulfonic Acid	D
337	Diamine Blue BB Benzo Blue BB	I '14 19,035 M '17 1,145,059 M '18 1,523,985 M '19 1,380,335 M '20 1,789,771	H Acid (2 mols)	D
338	Naphthamine Blue 2B	I '14 11,767 I '20 100	K Acid (2 mols)	D
339	Brilliant Orange G	I '14 6,321 M '17 ?	Salicylic Acid 3-Aminophenol 4-sulfonic Acid	D
340	Benzo Orange R	I '14 1,074 M '17 ? M '18 50,422 M '19 42,867 I '20 220 M '20 80,210	Salicylic Acid Naphthionic Acid	D
340 (1)	Chlorazol Orange 2R		Salicylic Acid 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	D
341	Crumpsall Direct Fast Red R	M '17 ? M '18 ? M '19 ? M '20 ?	Salicylic Acid R Salt	D

Dyes Derived from Benzidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
342	Chrysamine G	I '14:— 608 M '17:— 26,061 M '18:— 28,846 M '19:— 54,279 I '20:— 9,810 M '20:— 49,342	Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	D
343	Diamine Fast Red F	I '14:— 50,479 M '19:— 56,864 I '20:— 4,040 M '20:—115,865	Gamma Acid Salicylic Acid	D
344	Diamine Brown M	I '14:— 65,396 M '18:— ? M '19:— 15,957 M '20:—257,872	Salicylic Acid Gamma Acid	D
345	Oxamine Maroon		Salicylic Acid 1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid	D
346	Oxamine Red	I '14:— 11,636 I '20:— 848	J Acid Salicylic Acid	D
347	Diphenyl Brown RN		Salicylic Acid Methyl-gamma Acid	D
348	Diphenyl Brown BN	I '14:— 13,471	Salicylic Acid Dimethyl-gamma Acid	D
349	Diamine Brown B	I '20:— 24	Salicylic Acid Phenyl-gamma Acid	D
350	Alkali Yellow R		Salicylic Acid Dehydrothio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid	D
351	Cresotine Yellow G	I '14:— 1,748 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	*o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from Benzidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
352	Direct Violet R	I '14:— 661 M '19:— ?	*m*-Tolylene-diamine I: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid	D
353	Direct Indigo Blue BN	I '14:— 6,000	1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid H Acid	D
354	Direct Gray R	I '20:— 4,927	1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
438	Melogene Blue BH	M '17:— ? M '18:— ?	H Acid (2 mols) *p*-Xylidine	D
439	Direct Indigo Blue A	M '18:— ?	H Acid (2 mols) *m*-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether	D
440	Direct Indigo Blue BK		Gamma Acid (2 mols) *m*-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether	D
441	Diazo Blue Black RS	M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	H Acid (2 mols) α-Naphthylamine	D
442	Direct Black V	I '14:—145,738	Gamma Acid α-Naphthylamine 2 R Acid	D
443	Direct Indone Blue R		α-Naphthylamine H Acid 2 R Acid	D
444	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown B		Salicylic Acid Aniline Gamma Acid	D
445	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown O		Salicylic Acid Aniline Phenyl-gamma Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Benzidine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
446	Benzo Olive	I '14: — 1,149	Salicylic Acid α-Naphthylamine H Acid	D
447	Benzo Gray S Extra	I '14: — 802	Salicylic Acid α-Naphthylamine Nevile Winther's Acid	D
448	Diamine Bronze G	I '14: — 4,495	Salicylic Acid H Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
449	Trisulfon Brown B	I '14: 16,781 I '20: 38,616	2 R Acid Salicylic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
462	Erie Direct Black GX Direct Deep Black EW	I '14:— 1,246,536 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 7,250,007 M '20:— 7,736,994	Aniline H Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
463	Erie Direct Black RX Cotton Black E	I '14:—248,567 M '19:— ? M '20:— 2,050,741	Aniline H Acid *m*-Tolylene-diamine	D
464	Erie Direct Green E T	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 69,700 M '20:— ?	Aniline H Acid Phenol	D
465	Columbia Black Green D		Salicylic Acid Aniline 1: 8-Amino-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Benzidine (continued)

Schultz Number or Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Applies to
	TRISAZO DYES (continued)				
466	Eboli Green			1 Amino-8-naphthol-3 (6)-disulfonic Acid Salicylic Acid Sulfanilic Acid	Fi
467	Diphenyl Green G	I '20	2,205	Phenol H Acid o-Chloro-p-nitro-aniline	Fi
468	Diphenyl Green 3G			Salicylic Acid H Acid o-Chloro-p-nitro-aniline	Fi
469	Chloramine Black N	I '14 M '19 I '20 M '20	39,000 ? 1,763 ?	m-Phenylene-diamine H Acid 2, 5-Dichloro-aniline	Fi
470	Chloramine Green B	I '14 M '19	1,675 ?	Phenol H Acid 2, 5-Dichloro-aniline	Fi
471	Chloramine Blue 3G	I '14 M '19 I '20	280 ? 885	H Acid (2 moles) 2, 5-Dichloro-aniline	Fi
472	Chloramine Blue HW			Gamma Acid H Acid 2, 5-Dichloro-aniline	Fi
473	Diamine Black HW	I '20	342	Gamma Acid H Acid p-Nitro-aniline	Fi
474	Diamine Green B Oxamine Green B	I '14 M '17 M '18 M '19 I '20 M '20	77,106 ? 296,147 305,854 2,460 420,138	Phenol H Acid p-Nitro-aniline	Fi

Dyes Derived from Benzidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
475	Diamine Green G Oxamine Green G	I '14 7,329 M '17. ? M '18. 29,118 M '19 136,638 I '20 1,332 M '20. 53,292	Salicylic Acid H Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	D
476	Benzamine Brown 3GO	I '14: 16,988 M '17. ? M '18: ? M '19. ? M '20. 623,757	Sulfanilic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine Salicylic Acid	D
477	Congo Brown G Naphthamine Brown 4G	I '14. 52,141 M '17. ? M '18 ? M '19. ? I '20. 443 M '20. 229,483	Sulfanilic Acid Resorcinol Salicylic Acid	D
478	Columbia Green	I '14 45,162 M '18. ? I '20. 7,555	Salicylic Acid Sulfanilic Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
479	Diamil Black R		Chromotropic Acid Naphthionic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
480	Congo Brown R	I '14 — 3,045	Resorcinol Salicylic Acid Laurent's Acid	D
	TETRAKISAZO DYES			
489	Hessian Brown BHN		Sulfanilic Acid (2 mols) Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
490	Cotton Brown A	I '14 — 29,074	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from Benzidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYES			
712	Kyrogene Yellow G	I '14: — 1,120 I '20: — 1,543	*m*-Tolylene dithio urea [Sulfur]	S
714	Thiophor Yellow Bronze G		*p*-Phenylenediamine *p*-Amino-acetanilide [Sulfur]	S

Benzidine-disulfonic Acid

6: 6′-Diamino-*m*: *m*′-bi(benzene-sulfonic) Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

4: 4′-Diamino-diphenyl-3: 3′-disulfonic Acid



$C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_6S_2$ 344

FORMATION.—From benzidine sulfate by heating with 2 parts of sulfuric acid at about 210° for forty-eight hours

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 94
Griess and Duisberg, Ber, **22**, 2464 (1889)
Cf. Griess, Ber., **14**, 300 (1881)
Cf. Farbenfabriken, Ger. Pat. 27954

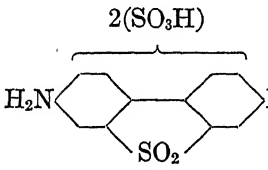
Dyes Derived from Benzidine-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
360	Pyramine Orange R	I '14: — 21,329 I '20: — 7,821	Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
459	Benzo Black Blue G		Neville-Winther's Acid (2 mols) α-Naphthylamine	D
460	Benzo Black Blue 5G	I '14: — 602	1: 8-Dihydroxy naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) α-Naphthylamine	D

Benzidine-sulfon-disulfonic Acid

4: 4′-Diamino-diphenyl-2: 2′-sulfon-disulfonic Acid

2: 7-Diamino-9-dioxide-? :?-*d*ibenzothiophene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_8S_3 = 406$

FORMATION.—Benzidine sulfate is heated with 40 per cent oleum for 1 hour at 100° in an autoclave, and then at 150° until a sample dissolves in hot water and does not give a yellow precipitate with alkali

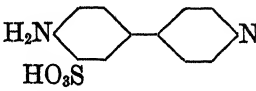
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1275

Dyes Derived from Benzidine-sulfon-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
361	DISAZO DYE Sulfonazurine	I '14:—300	Phenyl-α-naphthyl-amine (2 mols)	D

Benzidine-sulfonic Acid

2-Amino-5-(*p*-amino-phenyl)-*b*enzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen* $SO_3H = 1$)



$= C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_3S = 264$

FORMATION.—From benzidine sulfate by evaporating to dryness with dilute sulfuric acid (1½ mols), and then heating in air bath at about 170° for 24 hours

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 318

Dyes Derived from Benzidine-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
359	Trypan Red		Amino-R Acid (2 mols)	Mechanical
	TETRAKISAZO DYE			
491	Dianil Black PR		Gamma Acid (2 mols) m-Phenylene diamine (2 mols)	D

Benzoic Acid



$= C_7H_6O_2 = 122$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 352,201 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— 219,210 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— 282,212 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 720,320 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— 743,113 lbs.

FORMATION.—(1) From toluene by chlorination to benzo-trichloride, and hydrolysis with milk of lime. (2) From toluene by direct oxidation with nitric acid

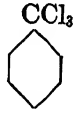
LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 325
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #24, 59

Dyes Derived from Benzoic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYLMETHANE DYES			
509	Chrome Green		Hydrol [Oxidation]	M
520	Light Blue Superfine Spirit Soluble Diphenylamine Blue	I '14:— 2,149	Aniline (5 mols) *p*-Toluidine *or* [*p*-Rosaniline triphenylated]	ss
521	Spirit Blue Aniline Blue	I '14:— 50,563 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 723 M '20:— ?	Aniline (2–4 mols) *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine *or* [Fuchsine *or* Rosaniline base phenylated]	ss
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
770	Alizarin Yellow A		Pyrogallol	M
782	Anthracene Brown Alizarin Brown	I '14:—115,586 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 40,426 I '20:— 2,728 M '20:— 42,840	Gallic Acid	M

Benzo-trichloride

α-Trichloro-*toluene* (*C. A. nomen.*)



$=C_7H_5Cl_3=195.5$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION. From toluene by treatment with chlorine, preferably in presence of catalyst

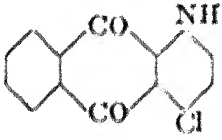
LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 19

Dyes Derived from Benzo-trichloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	QUINOLINE DYE			
610	Quinoline Red		Quinaldine Isoquinoline	B
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
770	Alizarin Yellow A		Pyrogallol	M

1-Benzoylamino-4-chloro-anthraquinone

1-Benzamido-4-chloro-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{21}H_{12}ClNO_3$ = 361.5

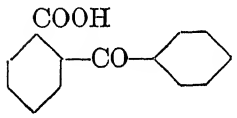
FORMATION.—By heating 1-Amino-4-chloro-anthraquinone with benzoyl chloride

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, 1, 164

Dye Derived from 1-Benzoylamino-4-chloro-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
833	Algol Olive R	I '14:— 13,334 I '20:— 461	1-Benzoylamino-4-amino-anthraquinone [Chloro-sulfonic acid]	V

o-Benzoyl-benzoic Acid



$= C_{14}H_{10}O_3 = 226$

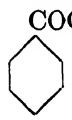
STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1920:— ?

FORMATION.—By condensation of phthalic anhydride and benzene in presence of aluminum chloride

LITERATURE.—Heller, Zeit. angew. Chem., **19**, 669 (1906)
Heller, Ber., **41**, 3631 (1908)
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 249

USES.—For synthesis of anthraquinone

Benzoyl Chloride



$= C_7H_5ClO = 140$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:—20,621 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— 6,585 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:—14,277 lbs.

FORMATION.—From benzoic acid by action of sulfuryl chloride

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 329
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #42

Dyes Derived from Benzoyl Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
814	Algol Yellow WG	I '14:— 5,185 I '20:— 4	1-Amino-anthraquinone	V
815	Algol Scarlet G	I '20:— 959	1-Amino-4-methoxy-anthraquinone	V

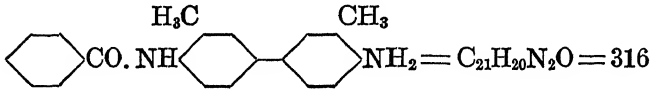
Dyes Derived from Benzoyl Chloride *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES *(continued)*			
816	Algol Red 5G	I '14: 1,338 I '20: 51	1:4 Diamino-anthraquinone Benzoyl chloride (2 mols)	V
817	Algol Yellow R	I '14 4,887 I '20 2,226 M '20 ?	1:5-Diamino-anthraquinone Benzoyl chloride (2 mols)	V
818	Algol Pink R	I '14: — 126 I '20: 1,368	1-Amino-4 hydroxy-anthraquinone	V
819	Algol Red R	I '14 2,322 I '20: 7,335	1, 5-Diamino-anthraquinone Benzoyl chloride (2 mols) [Oxidation]	V
821	Algol Brilliant Violet 2B	I '14 3,866 I '20: 827	Diamino-anthrarufin Benzoyl chloride (2 mols)	V
822	Algol Brilliant Orange FR	I '14: — 6,193 I '20: — 482	1: 2: 4-Triamino-anthraquinone (?)	V
823	Algol Violet B	I '20: — 69	1-Amino-4: 5: 8-trihydroxy-anthraquinone	V
870	Algol Corinth R	I '20: — 134	1-Amino-anthraquinone 2-Chloro-anthraquinone [Nitration, Reduction]	V

Dyes Derived from Benzoyl Chloride (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
889	Indigo Yellow 3G		Indigo *or* Phenyl-glycine *or* Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic acid *or* Thiocarbanilide *or* Aniline *or* Phthalic Anhydride	
890	Ciba Yellow G	I '14:— 48	Indigo *or* Phenyl-glycine *or* Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic acid *or* Thiocarbanilide *or* Aniline *or* Phthalic Anhydride [Bromination]	

***N*-Benzoyl-*o*-tolidine**



$= C_{21}H_{20}N_2O = 316$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1919:— ?

FORMATION.—Tolidine is heated in toluene solution with benzoyl chloride under a reflux condenser

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1281

Dyes Derived from *N*-Benzoyl-*o*-tolidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
104	Benzoyl Pink		Nevile-Winther's Acid	D

[(*N*-Benzyl-anilino) -methyl]-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See Dibenzyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid

Benzyl Chloride

α-Chloro-toluene (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_7H_7Cl = 126.5$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 4,589 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— 136,179 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— 690,930 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 720,953 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—1,246,412 lbs.

FORMATION.—From boiling toluene by passing in chlorine until the theoretical amount (37.5%) has been absorbed

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 15
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #5

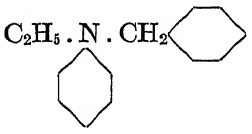
Dyes Derived from Benzyl Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
517	Methyl Violet 5B Benzyl Violet	I '14:— 22,387 M '17:— ? I '20:— 3,313	[Benzylation of Methyl Violet] *or* Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols) Phenol	B
523	Fast Green	I '14:— 14,347 I '20:— 3,612	*m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzyl chloride (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
	XANTHONE DYE			
586	Chrysoline	I '20:— 1,402	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols)	A

Benzyl-ethyl-aniline

Ethyl-benzyl-aniline

N-Ethyl-*N*-phenyl-benzylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{15}H_{17}N = 211$

STATISTICS.—Imports 1914:—small amount
Manufactured 1917:— ?
Manufactured 1918:— ?
Manufactured 1919:— ?
Manufactured 1920:—159,636 lbs.

FORMATION.—From one part of ethyl-aniline and two parts of benzyl chloride, by boiling under a reflux condenser for four hours

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 69

Dyes Derived from Benzyl-ethyl-aniline

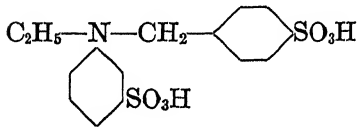
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
505	Light Green SF Yellowish	I '14:— 71,462 M '19:— ? I '20:— 7,490 M '20:— ?	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzaldehyde [Sulfonation; Oxidation]	A
506	Erioglaucine	I '14:— 66,526 M '19:— ? I '20:— 6,160 M '20:— ?	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzaldehyde-*o*-sulfonic acid [Sulfonation; Oxidation]	A
508	Xylene Blue AS	I '14:— 8,238 I '20:— 5,573	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) 3-Methyl-benzaldehyde-4: 6-disulfonic Acid [Oxidation]	A

Dyes Derived from Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
545	Patent Blue A	I '14:— 63,744 M '18:— ? I '20:— 44,801	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) *m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde *or m*-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde [Sulfonation; Oxidation]	A

Benzyl-ethyl-aniline-disulfonic Acid

N-Ethyl-*N*-(*p*-sulfo-benzyl)-*m*etanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{15}H_{17}NO_6S_2 = 371$

Note.—Position of sulfonic group in the benzyl radical is not fully determined

STATISTICS.—Manufactured in 1919 and 1920 in undisclosed amounts

FORMATION.—Benzyl-ethyl-aniline is dissolved with cooling in two parts of 20 per cent oleum, and is then treated with two and a half parts of 80 per cent oleum, and the mixture warmed at 60° until the sulfonation is complete

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 70
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1500

Dye Derived from Benzyl-ethyl-aniline-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TREPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
528	Fast Acid Violet 10B	I '14:— 12,919 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 10,086 M '20:— ?	Hydrol [Oxidation]	A

Benzyl-ethyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid [1]

See, Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline

Benzyl-ethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

See, Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine

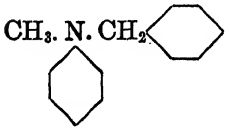
3-Benzylimino-4-methyl-diphenylamine

See, N^3-Benzyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

Benzyl-methyl-aniline

Methyl-benzyl-aniline

N-Methyl-*N*-phenyl-*b*enzylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{15}N = 197$

FORMATION.—From methyl-aniline and benzyl chloride by heating together on a water bath for a few hours

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 69

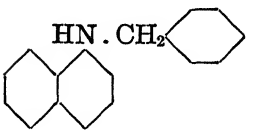
[1] The data and the dye table should have been placed here rather than under ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline. — The Author.

Dyes Derived from Benzyl-methyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
504	Light Green SF Bluish	I '14:— 6,693 M '17:— ? M '18:— ?	Benzyl-methyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzaldehyde [Sulfonation; Oxidation]	A
527	Acid Violet 4BN	I '14:— 29,184 I '20:— 23,335 M '20:— ?	Ketone [Sulfonation]	A

Benzyl-α-naphthylamine

N-Benzyl-1-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{17}H_{15}N = 233$

FORMATION.—α-Naphthylamine is heated in an autoclave with benzyl chloride in the presence of a catalyst

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1363

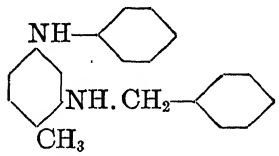
Dye Derived from Benzyl-α-naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYE			
654	Nile Blue 2B		5-Diethylamino-2-nitroso-phenol	B

N^3-Benzyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen* $NH_2=1$)

Phenyl-*p*-amino-benzyl-*o*-toluidine ($CH_3=1$)

3-Benzylimino-4-methyl-diphenylamine



$=C_{20}H_{20}N_2=288$

FORMATION.—4-*m*-Tolylene-diamine hydrochloride is melted with aniline at 220–270°, forming N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine. This latter body upon being warmed with benzyl chloride with or without a diluent such as alcohol forms the benzyl-derivative desired

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1621, 1622, 1734

Dyes Derived from N^3-Benzyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES			
684	Rhoduline Violet	I '14:— 2,751 I '20:— 35	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B
684	Rhoduline Red B		Nitroso-ethyl-aniline	B
684	Rhoduline Red G		Nitroso-ethyl-*o*-toluidine	B

Beta=β

Note.—This is not considered in the alphabetical arrangement, e.g. beta-Naphthol is indexed as β-Naphthol under "N". However β-Naphthol is placed after α-Naphthol

Beta Acid

See, Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid

Beta-Naphthol

See, β-Naphthol *under N*

Bi-compounds

See, Di-compound-, *e.g.*, for binitro-benzol (or -benzene), see dinitro-benzene

p : p'-Bis(diethylamino)-benzohydrol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p : p'*-Tetraethyl-diamino-benzohydrol

p : p'-Bis(diethylamino)-benzophenone (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p : p'*-Tetraethyl-diamino-benzophenone

p : p'-Bis(dimethylamino)-benzohydrol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Hydrol

p : p'-Bis(dimethylamino)-benzophenone (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Ketone

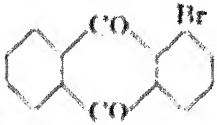
3 : 5-Bis[β-(5-hydroxy-7-sulfo-2-naphthyl)-carbamido]-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-bi-(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid)

Broenner's Acid

See, page 152

1-Bromo-anthraquinone



$C_{14}H_7BrO_2$ 287

FORMATION. From potassium salt of anthraquinone-1-sulfonic acid, by treatment with bromine and acid

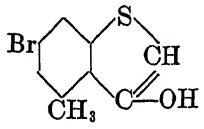
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3083

Dye Derived from 1-Bromo-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
873	Helindone Brown AN	I '14 = 2,831 I '20 = 16,280	1-Bromo-anthraquinone (2 mols) 1 : 4-Diamino-anthraquinone	V

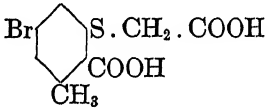
5-Bromo-2-hydroxyl-3-methyl-thionaphthene (*C. A. and English numbering*)

6-Bromo-3-hydroxyl-4-methyl-(1)-thionaphthene (*German numbering*)



$= C_9H_7BrOS = 243$

FORMATION.—4-Bromo-6-nitro-2-methyl-benzoic acid is reduced with Na_2S_2; the amino-compound diazotized, and then treated with potassium xanthogenate (potassium ethyl xanthate). The xanthogenate compound upon being treated with chloro-acetic acid forms bromo-methyl-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic acid



This compound upon being fused with caustic alkali, forms the carboxylic acid of 5-bromo-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-thionaphthene. The carboxylic acid decomposes, evolving CO_2, when its solution is acidified and warmed

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2169
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 433, 437
Cf. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 158, 159

Dye Derived from 5-Bromo-2-hydroxyl-3-methyl-thionaphthene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
910	INDIGO GROUP DYE Helindone Pink BN	I '14:— 41,699 I '20:— 17,162	5-Bromo-2-hydroxyl-3-methyl-thionaphthene (2 mols) [Oxidation]	V

1-Bromo-4-methylamino-*a*nthraquinone



$C_{15}H_{10}BrNO_2$ 316

FORMATION. From 1-methylamino-anthraquinone by treating its pyridine solution with bromine and warming on the water bath

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3190

Dye Derived from 1-Bromo-4-methylamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
856	Alizarin Astrol B	I '14 10,306 I '20 15,518	*p*-Toluidine [Sulfonation] [? Classification]	ACr

2-Bromo-1-methylamino-*a*nthraquinone



$C_{15}H_{10}BrNO_2$ 316

FORMATION.—From 1-amino-2-bromo-anthraquinone by methylation with dimethyl-sulfate

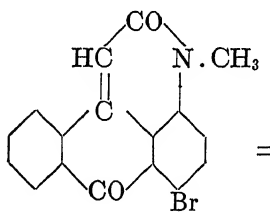
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3191

Dye Derived from 2-Bromo-1-methylamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
839	Algol Blue K	I '14 150 I '20 218	2-Bromo-1-methylamino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

4-Bromo-*N*-methyl-anthrapyridone

6-Bromo-3-methyl-3:7-*peri*-naphthoquinoline-2(3):7-dione (*C.A. nomen.*)



$=C_{17}H_{10}BrNO_2=340$

FORMATION.—(1) From 1-methylamino-anthraquinone, by acetylation of amino group, and condensation to the *N*-methyl-anthrapyridone. Bromination of this latter compound in the 4 position results in 4-bromo-*N*-methyl-anthrapyridone. (2) From 4-bromo-1-methylamino-anthraquinone by acetylation and closing the ring

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3609
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 464–465
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 192

Dye Derived from 4-Bromo-*N*-methyl-anthrapyridone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
825	Algol Red B	I '14:— 2,399 I '20:— 4,151	2-Amino-anthraquinone	V

6-Bromo-3-methyl-3:7-*peri*-naphthoquinoline-2(3):7-dione (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 4-Bromo-*N*-methyl-anthrapyridone

Broenner's Acid

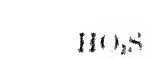
2-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

6-Amino-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid Br.

β-Naphthylamine-β-sulfonic Acid

Amino-Schaeffer's Acid



$C_7H_7NO_3S$ 223

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 2,316 lbs.
Manufactured '18: ?
Manufactured '19: ?
Manufactured '20: ?

FORMATION. By heating the sodium salt of Schaeffer's Acid with concentrated ammonia in an autoclave at 180°

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 206
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2371 2376
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 601

Dyes Derived from Broenner's Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Monoazo Dyes				
172	Fast Brown 3B	I '14	1,477	α-Naphthol	A
174	Double Brilliant Scarlet G	I '14	210,429	β-Naphthol	A
		M '17	?		
		M '20	?		
176	Double Scarlet Extra S	I '14	10,182	Nevile-Winther's Acid	A
	Scarlet 2R	M '17	?		
		I '20	1,653		
177	Chrome Yellow D	I '14	129,651	Salicylic Acid	M
	Mordant Yellow O	M '17	?	or	
		M '18	32,011	o-Cresotic Acid	
		M '19	?		
		I '20	1,389		
		M '20	?		
	Disazo Dyes				
230	Cloth Red 3G, 3GA	I '14	251	o-Amino-a-o-toluene	M
302	Hessian Brilliant Purple			Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid Broenner's Acid (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from Broenner's Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
316	Brilliant Congo G		Benzidine Amino-R Acid	D
357	Dianol Red B		Dichloro-benzidine Broenner's Acid (2 mols)	D
365	Benzo Purpurin B	I '14:— 21,090 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	Tolidine Broenner's Acid (2 mols)	D
366	Diamine Red B Delta Purpurin 5B	I '14:— 21,058 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 1,896	Tolidine 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	D
368	Brilliant Purpurin 4B	I '14:— 6,634	Tolidine Naphthionic Acid	D
370	Brilliant Congo R	I '14:— 19,133 I '20:— 11,129	Tolidine Amino-R Acid	D

C Acid

1: 5-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-2-sulfonic Acid

2-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

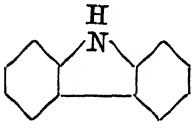
2-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

(*These intermediates not considered herein*)

Carbazole

Dibenzo-pyrrole

Diphenylene-imide



$=C_{12}H_9N=167$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—By extraction from coal-tar or crude anthracene

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **3**, 274
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, page 308

Dyes Derived from Carbazole

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
748	SULFUR DYE Hydron Blue	I '14:—296,723 I '20:— 19,210 M '20:— ?	*p*-Nitroso-phenol [S+Na_2S]	V

Carbolic Acid

See, Phenol

Carbonyl Chloride

See, Phosgene

2-Carboxy-5-chloro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

See, 5-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic Acid

***N*-(Carboxy-methyl)-anthranilic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid

2-(Carboxy-methyl-mercapto)-4-chloro-benzoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 5-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic Acid

Cassella's Acid

See, 2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

Cassella's Acid F

See, 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Chi Acid

See, Anthraquinone-1: 8-disulfonic Acid

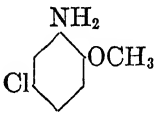
Chicago Acid

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

3-Chloro-aniline-2-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Amino-6-chloro-benzene-sulfonic Acid

5-Chloro-*o*-anisidine ($NH_2 = 1$)



$= C_7H_8ClNO = 157.5$

FORMATION.—1: 4-Dichloro-3-nitro-benzene is boiled with caustic pota and methyl alcohol and the resulting chloro-nitro-anisol is reduc with iron and acetic acid

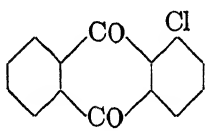
LITERATURE.—J. Soc. Chem. Ind. **21**, 610 (1902)
U. S. Pat. 695,812
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1034

Dye Derived from 5-Chloro-*o*-anisidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
97	MONOAZO DYE Chloranisidine Scarlet		β-Naphthol	M

1-Chloro-anthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Chloro-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_7ClO_2 = 242.5$

FORMATION.—From potassium anthraquinone-1-sulfonate by treatme at 100° with chlorine and dilute hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3081, 3083, 3086

Dye Derived from 1 Chloro-anthraquinone

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
824	[illegible]	[illegible]	1-Chloro-anthraquinone [illegible]	V

2-Chloro-anthraquinone [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

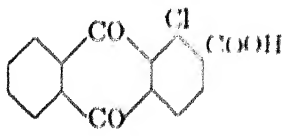
Preparation. 1. From sodium anthraquinone-2-sulfonate in aqueous solution, by adding hydrochloric acid, and by passing in chlorine until all the 2-chloro-anthraquinone is precipitated out. (2) From phthalic anhydride and chlorobenzene by first condensing in presence of $AlCl_3$ to chlorobenzoyl-benzoic acid, and then by warming with sulfuric acid to 2-chloro-anthraquinone.

Literature. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 2082, 3081.
Hinsen, Kopp-Zeit. Chemie, 1, 172.

Dyes Derived from 2-Chloro-anthraquinones

Schultz Number for Dye	*Trade Name and Class of Dye*	*Structure of Isomer and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Type Applications Class*
	Anthraquinone and Azines Dyes				
824	Algol Orange II	I '14 I '30	51 400	1-Amino-anthraquinone	V
828	Indanthrene Bordeaux B	I '30	2,741	2-Chloro-anthraquinone (2 mols) 1,5-Diamino-anthraquinone	V
870	Algol Garnet B	I '29	134	1-Amino-anthraquinone [Nitration, Reduction] Benzoyl chloride	V

1-Chloro-anthraquinone-2-carboxylic Acid



$C_{15}H_7ClO_4$ = 286.5

FORMATION.—2-Methyl-1-nitro-anthraquinone is treated with chlorine in nitro-benzene solution, whereby the nitro group is replaced by chlorine and the methyl group oxidised, thus forming 1-chloro-anthraquinone-2-carboxylic acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3171
Ullmann, Enzy tech Chemie, **1**, 184

Dye Derived from 1-Chloro-anthraquinone-2-carboxylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Value*	*Type System Colour Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES				
831	Indanthrene Red BN	1 '14 1 '20	6,656 4,766	β-Naphthylamine	1

o-Chloro-benzaldehyde



$= C_7H_5ClO = 140.5$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From *o*-chloro-benzyl alcohol by oxidation with nitric acid in a sulphuric acid solution at about 40° C.

LITERATURE.—J. Soc. Chem. Ind. **18**, 576 (1899)
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #179–184

Dyes Derived from *o* Chloro-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Substance of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Triphenyl-methane Dyes				
549	Sulphonic [illegible]	I '20	1,100	Dimethyl aniline 2 moles [Oxidation]	B
550	Sulphonic [illegible]	I '14 I '20	935 1,100	Ethyl-o-toluidine 2 moles [Oxidation]	B
551	Night Green A Sapphire Green Brilliant Milling Green B	I '14 M '15 I '20 M '20	10,000 ? 10,000 ?	Ethyl sulfobenzyl aniline 2 moles [Oxidation]	A
552	Leucotrope Acid B	I '14 I '20	21,000 7,277	oCresotic acid (2 moles) [Oxidation]	ACr

2-Chloro-benzaldehyde-6-sulfonic Acid

3-Chloro-2-formyl-benzene-sulfonic Acid (C. A. nomen.)



$C_7H_5ClO_4S$ 220.5

FORMATION (1) 1-3-Dichloro-2-benzaldehyde is treated with one mol of sodium sulfite under pressure. (2) 3-Chloro-2-toluene-1-sulfonic acid is oxidized with manganese dioxide and sulfuric acid

LITERATURE Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #710

Dye Derived from 2-Chloro-benzaldehyde-6-sulfonic Acid

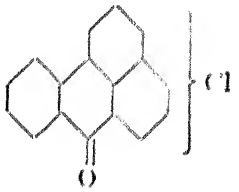
Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Substance of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Triphenyl-methane Dye				
554	Chrome Azurol S	I '14 I '20	2,469 551	oCresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	ACr

?-Chloro-7-*meso*-benzanthren-7-one C. I. names.

See, Chloro-benzanthrone

Chloro-benzanthrone

?-Chloro-7-*meso*-benzanthren-7-one C. I. names.



$C_{17}H_7ClO$ 262.5

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19: ?

FORMATION.—From benzanthrone in acetic acid solution by treatment with chlorine

LITERATURE.—Addition #6719 to French Patent 319,531 of Oct. 1 1900.

Dyes Derived from Chloro-benzanthrone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
766	Indanthrene Violet R	I '14 1,560 M '19 ? I '20 941	Chloro-benzanthrone (2 mols)	V
767	Indanthrene Violet 2R	I '14 — 68,419 I '20 — 40,782 M '20 — ?	Chloro-benzanthrone (2 mols) [Dechlorination] [or Indanthrene Violet R, chlorinated]	V
768	Indanthrene Violet B	I'20 — 84,165(?)	Chloro-benzanthrone (2 mols) [Dibromination] [or Indanthrene Violet R, brominated]	V

Chloro-benzene (Monochlorobenzene)

Monochlorbenzol

C_6H_5Cl 112.5

STATISTICS Manufactured 1917 [illegible] lbs.
Manufactured 1918 [illegible] lbs.
Manufactured 1919 4,110,000 lbs.
Manufactured 1920 4,820,142 lbs.

FORMATION By passing chlorine through benzene in the presence of a catalyst (iron) and at a relatively low temperature

LITERATURE Chem. Intermediate Products (24 Ed.), 6-11
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2

USES For technical preparation of mixed perchloronitrobenzene, chloronitrobenzene, monochlorsulphonic acid and many other intermediates

1-Chloro-2, 4-dinitro-benzene (Dinitrochlorobenzene)

2, 4-Dinitro-chlorbenzene

$C_6H_3(NO_2)_2Cl$ 202.5

NO_2

STATISTICS Manufactured 1917 6,078,637 lbs.
Manufactured 1918 ?
Manufactured 1919 1,428,730 lbs.
Manufactured 1920 5,947,791 lbs.

FORMATION From chlorobenzene by dinitration with mixed nitric and sulphuric acids

LITERATURE Chem. Intermediate Products (24 Ed.), 14
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #723

Dyes Derived from 1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used in Manufacture*	*Page*
	SULFUR DYES				
724	Immedial Black	I '14 M '18	54,000 lb.	p-Aminophenol Sodium sulfide (Na_2S)	[illegible]
725	Immedial Dark Brown A Immedial Brown B	I '14 M '18	23,885 lb.	p-Aminophenol Sodium sulfide (Na_2S)	[illegible]
726	Pyrogene Direct Blue Pyrogene Blue	I '14 I '20	10,953 lb. 2,108 lb.	p-Aminophenol Alcohol, sodium (C_2H_5ONa)	[illegible]
727	Auronal Black B			p-Phenylenediamine Sodium sulfide (Na_2S)	[illegible]
738	Cotton Black			Sulfanilic or Metanilic acid Sodium sulfide (Na_2S)	[illegible]

1-Chloro-2: 6-dinitro-benzene-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 4-Chloro-3: 5-dinitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid

4-Chloro-3: 5-dinitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid (1: 4 isomer)

1-Chloro-2: 6-dinitro-benzene-4-sulfonic Acid



$= C_6H_3ClN_2O_8S$ 282.5

FORMATION.—34 Parts of chloro-benzene are dissolved in a mixture of 72 parts of monohydrate and 30 parts of 25% oleum, by aid of heat. When cold, there is added 26 parts of 87% nitric acid which causes the temperature to rise to 40° where it is held for 2 hours. Then a further addition of oleum is made, 100 parts of 60%, followed by 40 parts of potassium nitrate, and the mixture heated for several hours at 120–130°.

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1037

Dye Derived from 4 Chloro 3 5 dinitro benzene sulfonic Acid

542				H Acid Methanoic acid Oxidation		A

3-Chloro-2-formyl-benzene-sulfonic Acid (4 names)

See 2-Chlorobenzaldehyde-6-sulfonic Acid

Chloro H Acid

See 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3 6-disulfonic Acid

4-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-methyl phenyl mercapto-acetic Acid (C. A. names)

See 4-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-methyl phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

4-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-methyl-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

(4-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-methyl-phenyl mercapto-acetic Acid (C. A. names))



$C_{10}H_{11}ClO_3S$ 246.5

FORMATION 4-Chloro-6-methoxy-m-toluidine ($NH_2=1$) is dissolved in hydrochloric acid and diazotized. The clear solution, warmed to 70°, is introduced into an alkaline solution of potassium xanthate ($C_2H_5OCS_2K$), the condensation product extracted and saponified to the mercaptan. The mercaptan is reacted with chloro-acetic acid, forming the above thioglycolic acid

LITERATURE Ger. Pat. 245,544; 241,910
Friedl. **10** 507, 502
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1043, 688
Cf. Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 136-7

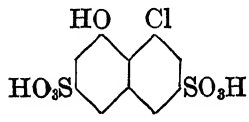
Dye Derived from 4-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-methyl-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYE			
920	Helindone Violet BB	I '14:— 28,607 I '20:— 16,882	4-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-methyl-phenyl-thioglycolic acid (2 mols) [Chloro-sulfonic acid]	V

1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid

8-Chloro-1-*naphthol*-3:6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Chloro-H Acid



$= C_{10}H_7ClO_7S_2 = 338.5$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—H acid is diazotized; and the yellow diazo body is filtered off, mixed with 10 per cent hydrochloric acid, cooled to 10°, and a solution of cuprous chloride added. This product is now heated to complete the reaction, purified, and the chloro-body isolated. (Sandmeyer Reaction)

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 238
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2451, 2671
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 628

Dyes Derived from 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Color Name and Class of Dye	Method of Preparation and Modification	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Monazo Dyes			
119	Diamine Rose	I '14 ½,2[illegible] M '18 " M '19 " M '20 "	Dehydrothio-p-toluidine	10
	Diazo Dyes			
418	Diamine Brilliant Blue G	I '14 11,582 I '20 "	Diamosidine 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3,6-disulfonic Acid (2 moles)	10

8-Chloro-1-naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A.* nomen.)

See 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3,6-disulfonic Acid

1-Chloro-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

8-Chloro-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A.* nomen.)



$C_{10}H_7ClO_4S$ 258.5

FORMATION. 1-Chloro-naphthalene-4-sulfonic acid is nitrated and reduced, forming 1-chloro-8-naphthylamine-4-sulfonic acid, which is diazotized and added slowly to a boiling hot solution of 10 per cent sulfuric acid and the boiling continued until the nitrogen evolution ceases.

LITERATURE. — Eng. Pat., 12085 of 1898

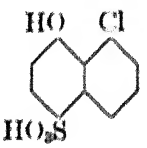
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2451

Dye Derived from 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
417	DISAZO DYE Chlorazol Blue R	I '14 10,151	Dianisidine 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

1-Chloro-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

8-Chloro-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_7ClO_4S = 258.5$

FORMATION.—1-Chloro-naphthalene-5-sulfonic acid is nitrated and reduced, forming 1-chloro-8-naphthylamine-5-sulfonic acid, which is diazotized and added slowly to a boiling hot solution of 10 per cent sulfuric acid, and the boiling continued until the evolution of nitrogen ceases.

LITERATURE.—Eng. Pat., 12085 of 1898
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2451

Dye Derived from 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
417	DISAZO DYE Chlorazol Blue 3G	I '14 — 10,151	Dianisidine 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

8-Chloro-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

8-Chloro-1-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen.*)

See, 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

1-Chloro-3-nitro-6-aniline

See, 2-Chloro-4-nitro-aniline (C. A. *nomen.*)

2-Chloro-4-nitro-aniline (C. A. *nomen.*)

o-Chloro-*p*-nitro-aniline

1-Chloro-3-nitro-6-aniline



$C_6H_5ClN_2O_2$ 172.5

FORMATION.—*p*-Nitro-aniline is dissolved in concentrated hydrochloric acid or in sulfuric acid, ice added to cool under 0°, and chlorine is conducted into the solution under 0°, until the proper increase in weight has taken place.

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #724.

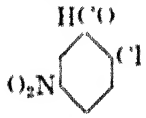
Dyes Derived from 2-Chloro-4-nitro-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Solubilities of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Thiazol Dyes			
467	Diphenyl Green G	1 °20 — 2,3B	Benzidine Thiazol H Acid	D
468	Diphenyl Green 3G		Benzidine Salicylic Acid H Acid	D

o-Chloro-*p*-nitro-aniline

See, 2-Chloro-4-nitro-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

2-Chloro-5-nitro-*benzaldehyde*



$C_7H_4ClNO_3$ = 185.5

FORMATION.—*o*-Chloro-benzaldehyde is dissolved in sulfuric acid, and nitrated cold with mixed acid

LITERATURE.—Beil., III, 16

Dye Derived from 2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
552	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE Chromal Blue G	I '14 1,333	o-Cresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	M

2-Chloro-6-nitro-*benzaldehyde* (C. A. *nomen.*)

o-Chloro-*o*-nitro-benzaldehyde



$C_7H_4ClNO_3$ = 185.5

FORMATION.—This can be prepared from 2-chloro-6-nitro-benzyl bromide by action of strong nitric acid, or from 2-chloro-6-nitro-benzyl alcohol by oxidation

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #699
Beil. III,, spl. 11

Dye Derived from 2-Chloro-6-nitro-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
887	INDIGO GROUP DYES Brilliant Indigo BASF/4G	I '20— 1,207	2-Chloro-6-nitro-benzaldehyde (2 mols) [Acetone; Bromination]	V

o-Chloro-o-nitro-benzaldehyde

See 2-Chloro-6-nitro-benzaldehyde (p. 1 *supra*)

o- and p-Chloro-nitro-benzenes (C. I. [illegible])

o- and p-Nitro-chloro-benzenes



$C_6H_4ClNO_2$ 157.5

Statistics	*Mixed*	*ortho*	*para*
Manufactured 1917	662,192 lbs		
Manufactured 1918	?		
Manufactured 1919	2,525,991 lbs		
Manufactured 1920		349,380 lbs	959,405 lbs

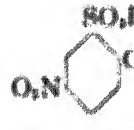
Formation.—Chloro-benzene, upon being nitrated, gives a mixture of about 30 per cent of *o*-chloro-nitro-benzene and about 70 per cent of *p*-chloro-nitro-benzene. The separation is carried out by alternate crystallisation (of the *p*-compound) and fractional distillation.

Literature.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 11–13.
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #193, 194.

Uses.—*o*-Chloro-nitro-benzene is employed for preparation of *o*-nitro-anisole, which in turn leads to *o*-anisidine and dianisidine. It is also used for 4-chloro-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonic acid.

p-Chloro-nitro-benzene is employed for preparation of substituted diphenylamines (Sulfur Dyes), and for 2-chloro-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic acid.

2-Chloro-6-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid

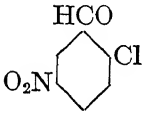


$C_6H_4ClNO_5S$ = 237.5

Statistics.—Manufactured 1920: ?

Formation.—By sulfonation of *p*-chloro-nitro-benzene with 10–12 per cent oleum.

2-Chloro-5-nitro-*b*enzaldehyde



$= C_7H_4ClNO_3 = 185.5$

FORMATION.—*o*-Chloro-benzaldehyde is dissolved in sulfuric acid, and nitrated cold with mixed acid

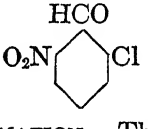
LITERATURE.—Beil., III, 16

Dye Derived from 2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
552	TREPHENYLMETHANE DYE Chromal Blue G	I '14:— 1,335	*o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	M

2-Chloro-6-nitro-*b*enzaldehyde (*C. A. nomen.*)

o-Chloro-*o*-nitro-benzaldehyde



$= C_7H_4ClNO_3 = 185.5$

FORMATION.—This can be prepared from 2-chloro-6-nitro-benzyl bromide by action of strong nitric acid, or from 2-chloro-6-nitro-benzyl alcohol by oxidation

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #699
Beil. III,, spl. 11

Dye Derived from 2-Chloro-6-nitro-benzaldehyde

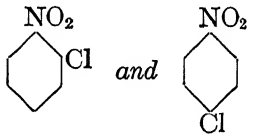
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
887	INDIGO GROUP DYES Brilliant Indigo BASF/4G	I '20:— 1,207	2-Chloro-6-nitro-benzaldehyde (2 mols) [Acetone; Bromination]	V

o-Chloro-o-nitro-benzaldehyde

See, 2-Chloro-6-nitro-benzaldehyde (*C. A. nomen.*)

***o- and p*-Chloro-nitro-benzenes** (*C. A. nomen.*)

o- and p-Nitro-chloro-benzenes



$= C_6H_4ClNO_2 = 157.5$

STATISTICS.—	*Mixed*	*orth.*	*para*
Manufactured 1917:—	602,192 lbs.		
Manufactured 1918:—	?		
Manufactured 1919:—	2,520,991 lbs.		
Manufactured 1920:—		349,386 lbs.	959,405 lbs.

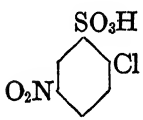
FORMATION.—Chloro-benzene, upon being nitrated, gives a mixture o about 30 per cent of *o*-chloro-nitro-benzene and about 70 per cent of *p*-chloro-nitro-benzene. The separation is carried out by alternate crystallization (of the *p*-compound) and fractional distillation

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 11–13
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #193, 194

USES.—*o*-Chloro-nitro-benzene is employed for preparation of *o*-nitro-anisole, which in turn leads to *o*-anisidine and dianisidine. It is also used for 4-chloro-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonic acid

p-Chloro-nitro-benzene is employed for preparation of substituted diphenylamines (Sulfur Dyes), and for 2-chloro-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic acid

2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid



$= C_6H_4ClNO_5S = 237.5$

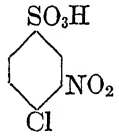
STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1920:— ?

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of *p*-chloro-nitro-benzene with 10–12 per cent oleum

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 14

USES.—For preparation of 4-nitro-aniline-2-sulfonic acid (*p*-nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic acid)

4-Chloro-3-nitro-*b*enzene-sulfonic Acid



$= C_6H_4ClNO_5S = 237.5$

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of *o*-chloro-nitro-benzene with 5 parts of 30 per cent oleum

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 13

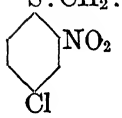
USES.—For preparation of aniline-2: 5-disulfonic acid

(4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-mercapto)-*a*cetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See 4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

(4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-mercapto)-acetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_8H_6ClNO_4S = 247.5$

FORMATION.—(1) 4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-mercaptan is reacted with chloro-acetic acid in an alkaline solution. (2) Probably also by reacting the nitro-derivative of *p*-dichloro-benzene (1: 4-dichloro-3-nitro-benzene) with thioglycolic acid

LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2171, 611, 1041, 674

Dye Derived from 4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
921	INDIGO GROUP DYES Helindone Gray BR, 2B	I '14:—470 I '20:—508	4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic acid (2 mols) [Chloro-sulfonic acid; Reduction]	V

α-Chloro-*p*-nitro-toluene (*C. A. nomen.*)

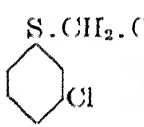
See, *p*-Nitro-benzyl Chloride

(*m*-Chloro-phenyl-mercapto)-acetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *m*-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

m-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

(*m*-Chloro-phenyl-mercapto)-acetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_8H_7ClO_2S = 202.5$

FORMATION.—*m*-Chloro-aniline is diazotized, coupled with potassium xanthate ($C_2H_5O.CS.SK$), hydrolyzed to the mercapto-derivative, and condensed with chloro-acetic acid

LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #688

Dye Derived from *m*-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
917	Helindone Red B	I '14:—100 I '20:—200	*m*-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid (2 mols) [Oleum Condensation]	V

5-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic Acid

2-Carboxy-5-chloro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

2-(Carboxy-methyl-mercapto)-4-chloro-*benzoic* Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_9H_8O_4S = 212$

FORMATION.—4-Chloro-anthranilic acid is diazotized, and reacted with potassium ethyl xanthate, and then with chloro-acetic acid, resulting in the formation of the chloro-phenyl-thioglycol-o-carboxy acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2170; *cf.* #518

Dye Derived from 5-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
909	INDIGO GROUP DYE Ciba Red B		5-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic acid (2 mols)	V

α-Chloro-toluene (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Benzyl Chloride

2-Chloro-5-toluidine-4-sulfonic Acid ($CH_3=1$)

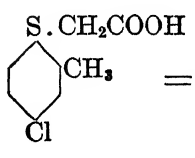
See, 2-Amino-5-chloro-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen* $SO_3H=1$)

(4-Chloro-*o*-tolyl-mercapto)-*a*cetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 4-Chloro-2-tolyl-thioglycolic Acid

4-Chloro-2-tolyl-thioglycolic Acid

(4-Chloro-*o*-tolyl-mercapto)-*a*cetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_9H_9ClO_2S = 216.5$

FORMATION.—4-Chloro-*o*-toluidine ($NH_2=1$) is diazotized, coupled with potassium xanthate (C_2H_5O . CS . SK), hydrolyzed to the mercapto-derivative, and condensed with chloro-acetic acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #688

Cf. Geogievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 437

Dye Derived from 4-Chloro-2-tolyl-thioglycolic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYE			
918	Helindone Red 3B	I '14:— 27,874 I '20:— 4,385	4-Chloro-2-tolyl-thioglycolic Acid (2 mols) [Oleum Condensation] [There is some question as to the Cl- and CH_3-positions of that chloro-tolyl-thioglycolic acid used]	V

Chromogen I

See, Chromotropic Acid

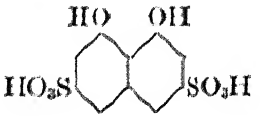
Chromotrope Acid

See, Chromotropic Acid

Chromotropic Acid

1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

4: 5-Dihydroxy-2: 7-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
Chromotrope Acid
Chromogen I



$= C_{10}H_8O_8S_2 = 320$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:—164,654 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—152,352 lbs.

FORMATION.—(1) From 1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic acid by fusion of the sodium salt of this acid with caustic soda at 170–220°. (2) From H acid by heating with a dilute caustic soda solution in an autoclave at about 265°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 232
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2775, 2670

Dyes Derived from Chromotropic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Type of Dye*
	MONOAZO DYES				
40	Chromotrope 2R	I '14	5,188	Aniline	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
57	Chromotrope 2B	I '14	7,576	*p*-Nitraniline	AC r
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
61	Victoria Violet	I '14	52,364	*p*-Phenylenediamine	A
		M '17	?	actually from	
		M '18	?	*p*-Nitraniline and	
		M '19	105,086	Reduction	
		I '20	2,182	or	
		M '20	?	*p*-Amino-acetanilide and Saponification	
67	Chromotrope 6B	I '14	2,818	*p*-Amino-acetanilide	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	77,481		
		M '20	?		
114	Chromotrope 10B	M '19	?	α-Naphthylamine	A
129	Chromazone Red A	I '14	243	*p*-Amino-benzaldehyde	M
130	Chromazone Blue R			*p*-Amino-benzaldehyde Ethyl-phenyl-hydrazine or *p*-Amino-benzyldimethyl-phenyl-hydrazine	M
171	Chromotrope 8B	M '18	?	Naphthionic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Chromotropic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
202	Acid Alizarine Black I		*p*-Phenylene-diamine Salicylic Acid	M
323	Diamil Blue R	M '20: ?	Benzidine Chromotropic Acid (2 mols)	D
379	Diamil Blue 2R Benzo New Blue 2R	I '14. 14,434	Tolidine Neville-Winther's Acid	D
380	Diamil Blue B		Tolidine Chromotropic Acid (2 mols)	D
415	Diamil Blue G	M '19 ? M '20. ?	Dianisidine Chromotropic Acid (2 mols)	D
	TRISAZO DYE			
479	Diamil Black R		Benzidine Naphthionic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
777	Chromogen I		[Oxidation on fiber]	ACr

Chrysazin

1 : 8-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone (*not considered herein*)

Chrysolc Acid

4-Nitro-1-naphthol (*not considered herein*)

Cincholepidine

See, Lepidine

Cleve's Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Cleves α Acid

See, Laurent's Acid (1-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid)

Cleve's β Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Also applied to 1-Nitro-naphthalene-6-sulfonic acid

Cleve's γ Acid

1-Naphthylamine-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Cleve's δ Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

This trivial name also applied to

1-Nitro-naphthalene-7-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Cleve's θ Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

This trivial name also applied to

1-Nitro-naphthalene-6-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

1-Nitro-naphthalene-7-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Cleve's Acids

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-*and*-7-sulfonic Acids

Cleve's α-Nitro-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid

1-Nitro-napthalene-5-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Cleve's γ-Nitro-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid

1-Nitro-naphthalene-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Cleve's δ-Nitro-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid

1-Nitro-naphthalene-8-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

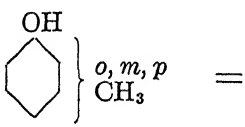
Cleve's θ-Nitro-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid

1-Nitro-naphthalene-6-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

1-Nitro-naphthalene-7-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Cresol

Note.—C. A. practice is to start the numbering of cresols from the OH group unless there is present a substituent of "higher order" as SO_3H. European practice is generally to start numbering with CH_3



$= C_7H_9O = 108$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—245,835 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—Extracted from coal tar

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #438–452

Dye Derived from Cresol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
311	Orange TA	I '14:—602 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine Naphthionic Acid	D

2: 3-Cresotic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

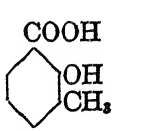
See, o-Cresotic Acid

***o*-Cresotic Acid**

o-Cresotinic Acid

2: 3-Cresotic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

o-Homo-salicylic Acid



$= C_8H_8O_2 = 152$

STATISTICS. Imported '14. very small
Manufactured '20. "

FORMATION. By dissolving *o*-cresol in caustic soda, evaporating to a dry powder; then by treating this powder with carbon dioxide under pressure

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 153
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 773

Dyes Derived from *o*-Cresotic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	MONOAZO DYE.				
177	Chrome Yellow D			Brenztr's Acid	M
	DISAZO DYES				
351	Cresotine Yellow G	I '14	1,748	Benzidine	D
		M '17	?	*o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols)	
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
392	Tolylene Orange G	I '14	67,022	Toluidine	D
		M '18	?	4 6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid	
		M '19	?		
		I '20	273		
		M '20	?		
395	Cresotine Yellow R			Toluidine *o*-Cresotic acid (2 mols)	D
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES				
551	Eriochrome Azurol B	I '14	21,000	*o*-Chloro-benzaldehyde [or other halogen]	AC't
		I '20	7,275	*o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	
552	Chromal Blue G	I '14	1,535	2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzaldehyde *o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	M

Dyes Derived from *o*-Cresotic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number of Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIONOL METHANE DYES *(continued)*				
553	Erochrome Orange II	I '14 I '20	2,249 2,205	Benzaldehyde-*o*-sulfonic Acid *o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	ACr
554	Chrome Azurol S	I '14 I '20	2,469 551	2-Chloro-benzaldehyde-6-sulfonic Acid *o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	ACr

o-Cresotinic Acid

See, *o*-Cresotic Acid

Croceine Acid

2-Naphthol-8-sulfonic Acid *(C. A. nomen.)*

Bayer's Acid

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid B *(of Schultz)*

β-Naphthol-α-sulfonic Acid *(of Bayer & Co.'s Patents)*

Croceine Sulfonic Acid

o-Acid *(of Claus and Voltz)*[1]

Rumpff Acid



$C_{10}H_8O_4S$ = 224

STATISTICS. Manufactured 1919:— ?
Manufactured 1920:— ?

FORMATION.— *β*-Naphthol is sulfonated at a low temperature, forming mostly croceine acid, but accompanied by some Schaeffer's acid. They are generally separated by crystallization of their salts

LITERATURE.— Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 225
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2435-2439
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 625

[1] Claus and Voltz incorrectly assigned to this acid the constitution, 2-naphthol-3-sulfonic acid.

Dyes Derived from Croceine Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	MONOAZO DYES			
167	Croceine Scarlet 3 BX	I '14:— 3,101 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20: — 650 M '20: — ?	Naphthionic Acid	A
	DISAZO DYES			
249	Croceine Scarlet 3B	I '14: — 9,613	Aminoazo-benzene-sulfonic Acid	A
251	Croceine Scarlet O	I '20:— 100	Aminoazo-benzene-disulfonic Acid	A
255	Croceine Scarlet 8B Ponceau 6 RB	I '14:— 2,379 I '20:— 154	Aminoazo-toluene-sulfonic Acid	A
259	Ponceau 10 RB	I '14: — 201	Sulfanilic Acid o-Anisidine	A
313	Congo Rubine	I '14: — 46,213 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 2,000	Benzidine Naphthionic Acid	D
320	Bordeaux	I '14:— 1,333 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine Croceine Acid (2 mols)	D
321	Heliotrope 2B	I '14:— 1,473 I '20:— 60	Benzidine 1-Naphthol-4 : 8-disulfonic Acid	D
324	Chicago Blue 4R	I '14:— 1,199	Benzidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Croceine Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
384	Chicago Blue 2R Diamine Blue C2R	I '14:— 23,877	Tolidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
420	Azidine Wool Blue B		Dianisidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

Croceine-sulfonic Acid

See, Croceine Acid

ψ Cumidine

See, Pseudocumidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

Dahl's Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid

Dahl's Acid II

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4:6-disulfonic Acid

Dahl's Acid III

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4:7-disulfonic Acid

Dahl's Acids

1-Naphthol-4:6-and-4:7-disulfonic Acids (*not considered herein*)

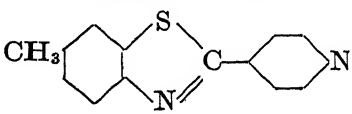
Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine

IV-Amino-5-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazol

Amino-benzenyl-*o*-amino-thio-cresol

p-Amino-phenyl-toluthiazole

1-(*p*-Amino-phenyl)-5-methyl-benzothiazole (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{12}N_2S = 240$

FORMATION. By heating together 3½ parts of *p*-toluidine with 1 part of sulfur, gradually raising the temperature to the boiling point, and finally fractionally distilling off the dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine in a vacuum

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediates (2d Ed.), 77
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 2221–2223

Dyes Derived from Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine

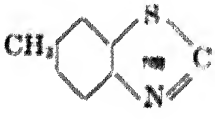
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Sulfo Groups*	*Type of Acid Cotton Class*
	MONOAZO DYES				
117	Erica 2GN	I '14	1,171	1 Naphthol 3 8-disulfonic Acid	D
		M '19	?		
		I '20	337		
118	Geranine Brilliant Geranine	I '14	18,017	1 Naphthol 4 8-disulfonic Acid or 1 Naphthol 3-sulfonic Acid or 1 8 Dihydroxy naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	D
		M '19	?		
		I '20	527		
119	Diamine Rose	I '14	5,269	1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3 6-disulfonic Acid	D
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
	THIOBENZENYL DYES				
614	Chromine G	I '14	1,001	[Sulfur, Methylation, Sulfonation]	D
618	Thioflavine T	I '14	35,224	[Methylation]	B
		I '20	5,807		

Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid

IV-Amino-5-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazol-sulfonic Acid

DTS (*abbreviation for above in compounds, less NH_2*)

1-(4-Amino-?-sulfo-phenyl)-5-methyl-benzothiazole (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{12}N_2O_3S_2 = 320$

STATISTICS Manufactured '19: ?
Manufactured '20: 51,961 lbs.

FORMATION By sulfonation of the "primuline melt" (from *p*-toluidine and sulfur) and purification from the primuline-sulfonic acid also formed

LITERATURE Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 78
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2237
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, 3, 677

Dyes Derived from Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Substantive Dyes			
16	Chrysophenine		Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols)	D
17	Chlorophenine		Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols) [Reduction]	D
18	Diphenyl Fast Yellow	I '14:— 10,329 I '20:— 1,102	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic Acid *or* Dinitro-stilbene-disulfonic Acid	D
	Monoazo Dyes			
51	Nitrophenine Thiazol Yellow R	I '14:— 423 M '20:— ?	*p*-Nitro-aniline	D
190	Alkali Brown Benzo Brown 5R	M '19:— ? M '20:— 2,987	*m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
193	Clayton Cloth Red Stanley Red	I '14:— 100 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	A

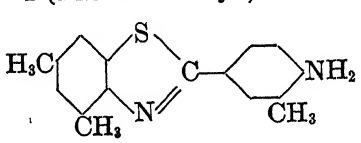
Dyes Derived from Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
194	Rosophenine 10B Thiazine Red R	I '14:— 3,077 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
196	Titan Red	I '14:— 886 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Schaeffer's Acid	D
198	Clayton Yellow Thiazol Yellow Mimosa C	I '14:— 29,879 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 11,182 M '20:— ?	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
199	Oriol Yellow Cotton Yellow R	I '14:— 13,416 I '20:— 125 M '20:— ?	Salicylic Acid	D
	DISAZO DYE			
209	Terracotta FC	I '14:— 551	Naphthionic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
350	Alkali Yellow R		Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
	THIOBENZENYL DYE			
617	Chloramine Yellow Diamine Fast Yellow Columbia Yellow	I '14:—180,497 M '17:— ? M '18:—123,816 M '19:— 54,077 I '20:— 4,810 M '20:—100,248	[Oxidation]	D

Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine

IV-Amino-2-phenyl-5 : 7 : III-trimethyl-thiazol

1-(4-Amino-*m*-tolyl-)-3 : 5-dimethyl-benzothiazole (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{16}H_{16}N_2S = 268$

STATISTICS. Manufactured '19 ?
Manufactured '20 ?

FORMATION. From *m*-xylidine and sulfur by heating to the boiling point until there is no further evolution of hydrogen sulfide; and by separating by distillation from the excess *m*-xylidine, and by solution in 20% hydrochloric acid from the *iso*-dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2232
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 80
Auschütz and Schultz, Ber., **22**, 582 (1889)
Paul, Zeitsch. angew. Chem., **9**, 679 (1896)

Dyes Derived from Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Mordant Dyes			
120	Salmon Red	M '20 - ?	Amino-R Acid	D
121	Erica R	I '14 - 5,349 I '20 - 2,393 M '19 - ?	1-Naphthol-3:8-disulfonic Acid	D
122	Erica G	I '14 - 2,370 I '20 - 1,142 M '18 - ?	G Acid	D

iso-Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine

1-(6-Amino-*m*-tolyl)-4:5-dimethyl-*benzothiazole* (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{15}H_{16}N_2S$ 268

FORMATION. As a by-product in the manufacture of dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine (see dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine)

LITERATURE. See dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine
Heumann, Anilinefarben, **4**, 752

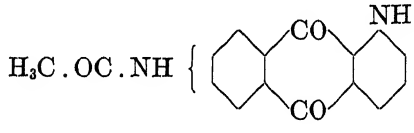
Dyes Derived from *iso*-Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
123	Emine Red		Schaeffer's Acid	A

Delta Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid
and 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

1: 6-(*or* 1: 7-)Diacetamido-anthraquinone



$= C_{18}H_{14}N_2O_4 = 322$

FORMATION.—The above intermediate is obtained by reduction and acetylation of the easily soluble dinitro-anthraquinone, prepared from the crude dinitration product of anthraquinone.

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 72,685, 198,048
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3218

Dyes Derived from 1: 6-(*or* 1: 7-)Diacetamido-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
812	Indanthrene Orange RT	I '14:— 2,103 I '20:— 382	2-Acetamido-anthraquinone	V
813	Indanthrene Copper R	I '14:— 1,268	1-Acetamido-anthraquinone	V

Diacetyl-*o*: *o*-dinitro-benzidine

Diacetyl-3: 3'-dinitro-benzidine *(numbering from point of attachment)*

2: 2'-Dinitro-*p*: *p*'-diacetanilide *(C. A. nomen. with numbering from "chief function" on the acetamido groups)*



$C_{16}H_{14}N_4O_6$ = 358

FORMATION.—Benzidine is acetylated by boiling with acetic acid under a reflux, and the resulting diacetyl-compound is nitrated by dissolving in 10 parts of nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.48) with cooling

LITERATURE. Beil. IV, 964
Brunner and Witt, Ber. **20**, 1024 (1887)

Dye Derived from Diacetyl-*o*: *o*'-dinitro-benzidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
715	Thiocatechine		[Sulfur and Na_2S]	S

***p*-(2: 4-Diamino-anilino)-phenol** *(C. A. nomen.)*

See, 2: 4-Diamino-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine

1: 4-Diamino-anthraquinone



$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_2$ = 238

FORMATION.—From 1-nitro-4-amino-anthraquinone (derived from 1-amino-anthraquinone) by reduction with alkaline sodium sulfide

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3221, 3232, 3233
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 477

Dyes Derived from 1:4-Diamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
816	Algol Red 5G	I '14 1,338 I '20 51	Benzoyl chloride (2 mols)	V
873	Helindone Brown AN	I '14 2,831 I '20 16,290	1-Bromo-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

1:5-Diamino-anthraquinone



$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_2$ 238

FORMATION. (1) From 1,5-dinitro-anthraquinone by reduction. (2) From 1:5-anthraquinone-disulfonic acid by treatment with ammonia

LITERATURE. Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 477
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3109, 3115, 3222, 3265

Dyes Derived from 1:5-Diamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
817	Algol Yellow R	I '14 — 4,887 I '20 — 2,200 M '20 — ?	Benzoyl chloride (2 mols)	V
819	Algol Red R	I '14 — 2,322 I '20 — 7,335	Benzoyl chloride (2 mols) [Oxidation]	V
828	Indanthrene Bordeaux B	I '20 — 2,741	2-Chloro-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

Dyes Derived from 1:5-Diamino-anthraquinone *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES *(continued)*			
845	Indanthrene Maroon R	I '20: 46	1:5-Diamino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V
848	Indanthrene Gray B	I '14: - 401 I '20: - 2,639	1:5-Diamino-anthraquinone (2 mols ?)	V

Diamino-anthraquinones

(Probably a mixture of the 1:4, 1:5 and 1:8)



$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_2$ 238

Dyes Derived from Diamino-anthraquinones

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
836	Helindone Brown 3GN	I '20: - 15,238	2-Anthraquinonyl-urea chloride (2 mols)	V

4:8-Diamino-anthrarufin



$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_4$ 270

FORMATION.—1:5-Dinitro-anthraquinone is partly reduced, giving 1:5-dihydroxyamino-anthraquinone, which is then transformed into diamino-anthrarufin

LITERATURE.—Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 275

Dyes Derived from 4:8-Diamino-anthrarufin

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
820	Algol Brilliant Violet R	I '14. 12,784 I '20. 7,856	Diamino-anthrarufin (2 mols) [Succinic Acid]	V
821	Algol Brilliant Violet 2B	I '14. 3,893 I '20. 827	Benzoyl chloride (2 mols)	V

Diamino-azoxy-toluene

p-Azoxy-*o*-toluidine

5:5′-Azoxy-bis-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{14}H_{16}N_4O$ 256

FORMATION.— From 5-nitro-*o*-toluidine ($NH_2=1$) by reduction, using zinc dust and caustic soda

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 99
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1792

Dyes Derived from Diamino-azoxy-toluene

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	TRISAZO DYES			
483	St. Denis Red Rosophenine 4B	I '14— 1,496 I '20— 550	Neville-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
484	Milling Scarlet B,S		Neville-Winther's Acid R Acid	A

4:6-Diamino-*m*-benzene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *m*-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid

2:5-Diamino-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

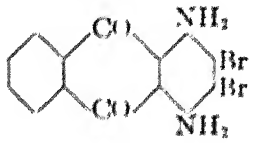
6:6′-Diamino-*m*:*m*′-bi(benzene-sulfonic) Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Benzidine-disulfonic Acid

2:2′-Diamino-5:5′-bi-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *o*-Tolidine-disulfonic Acid

1:4-Diamino-2:3-dibromo-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_6Br_2N_2O_2 = 396$

FORMATION. By brominating 1:4-diamino-anthraquinone, probably in nitro-benzene solution. (The corresponding chloro-compound is made by action of sulfuryl chloride)

LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3334

Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 170–175, 190–231

Dyes Derived from 1:4-Diamino-2:3-dibromo-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYE			
847	Algol Green B	I '14:— 2,796 I '20:— 527	1:4-Diamino-2:3-dibromo-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

2:7-Diamino-9-dioxide-?:?-*dibenzothiophene*-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Benzidine-sulfon-disulfonic Acid

p:p'-Diamino-diphenylamine

p: *p'*-Imino-bisaniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{12}H_{13}N_3 = 199$

STATISTICS. Imported '14: very small amount

FORMATION. Equal molecules of aniline and *p*-phenylene-diamine are oxidized at 0° by means of potassium permanganate to a blue indamine, which is then reduced with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE. Nietzke, Ber., **16**, 474
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1636, 1753

Dye Derived from p:p'-Diamino-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANILINE BLACK GROUP				
923	Furreine DB	I '14	54,005	*p*: *p'*-Diamino-diphenyl-amine (x mols) (?)	Fur
		M '19	?		
		I '20	1,600	[Oxidation on hair]	
		M '20	168,459		

4:4'-Diamino-diphenyl-3:3'-disulfonic Acid

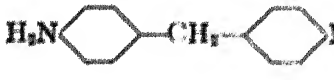
See, Benzidine-disulfonic Acid

p:p'-Diamino-diphenylethylene-o:o'-disulfonic Acid

See, Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid

p:p'-Diamino-diphenyl-methane

p: *p'*-Methylene-bisaniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{13}H_{14}N_2 = 198$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20: — ?

FORMATION.—50 parts of anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline (from equal parts of aniline and 40 per cent formaldehyde), 100 parts of aniline and 70 parts of aniline salt are heated together on a water bath, condensing to the *p*: *p'*-diamino-diphenyl-methane

LITERATURE.—Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914), #511
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1297

Dyes Derived from *p*: *p'*-Diamino-diphenyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
298	Milling Red R		R Acid (2 mols)	A
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
511	Parafuchsine	I '14 65,026	Aniline	B
	Paramagenta	M '18: — ?	Nitro-benzene	
		M '19: — ?		
		M '20: — ?		
540	Pacific Blue		Aniline *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [Sulfonation] *or* [*p*-Rosaniline + Benzoic acid and sulfonation]	D

_p_: _p'_-Diamino-diphenyl-sulfide

See, Thioaniline

4: 4'-Diamino-diphenyl-2: 2'-sulfon-disulfonic Acid

See, Benzidine-sulfon-disulfonic Acid

Diamino-diphenyl-urea-disulfonic Acid

5. 5'-Ureido-bis(2-amino-*be*nzene-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{13}H_{14}N_4O_7S_2 = 402$

FORMATION. 24 Parts of 4-nitro-aminobenzene-3-sulfonic acid is dissolved in water containing 5.5 parts of soda ash, and phosgene conducted in until the reaction is completed, as indicated by test not diazotizing. The dinitro-body is now reduced with iron

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1823.

Dye Derived from Diamino-diphenyl-urea-disulfonic acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
297	Benzo Fast Pink 2BL	I '14. 3,252 I '14 1,226	Gamma acid (2 mols)	D

p:p'-Diamino-ditolyl-amine

4:4'-Imino-bis-*o*-toluidine (C. A. *nomen.* $NH_3 - 1$)



$C_{14}H_{15}N_3$ 227

FORMATION. By semidine rearrangement of amino-azo-*o*-toluene whereby the hydrochloride of amino-azo-*o*-toluene is dissolved in sulfurous acid solution and reduced with zinc dust, the product poured into 50 per cent sulfuric acid, boiled and crystallized

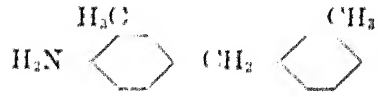
LITERATURE.—Barbier and Sisley, Sur un nouveau mode de formation de la *p*-diamino-diphenylamine
Bull. Soc. Chim. [3] **33**, 1232-34 (1905)
Chem. Centr. **1906** [1], 232

Dye Derived from p:p'-Diamino-ditolyl-amine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
295	DISAZO DYE Diphenyl Fast Black	I '14:— 882	Gamma Acid m-Tolylene-diamine	D

p: p'-Diamino-ditolyl-methane

4: 4′-Methylene-bis-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{15}H_{18}N_2 = 226$

FORMATION. 100 parts of anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline + 250 parts of *o*-toluidine hydrochloride + 500 parts of *o*-toluidine are warmed together on a water bath; and after 12 hours the mass is made alkaline and the aniline is distilled off with the aid of steam. (The anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline is only used as a carrier for the formaldehyde)

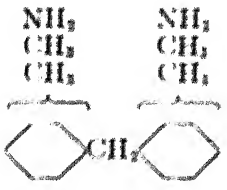
LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1315, 1316

Dye Derived from p: p'-Diamino-ditolyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
513	New Fuchsine ()	I '14:— 300 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	*o*-Toluidine *o*-Nitro-toluene	B

Diamino-dixylyl-methane

Methylene-bisxylidine (*C. A. nomen*)



$= C_{17}H_{22}N_2 = 254$

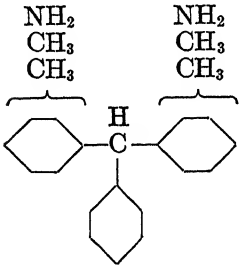
FORMATION.—From formaldehyde and xylidine in the presence of a condensing agent

Dye Derived from Diamino-dixylyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
299	DISAZO DYE Cinnabar Scarlet BF		R Acid (2 mols)	CL

Diamino-dixylyl-phenyl-methane

Benzal-bis*x*ylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{23}H_{26}N_2 = 330$

FORMATION.—From benzaldehyde and xylidine in the presence of a condensing agent

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1434

Dye Derived from Diamino-dixylyl-phenyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
300	DISAZO DYE Cotton Ponceau Cinnabar Scarlet G		R Acid (2 mols)	CL

Di-*p*-amino-ethoxy-diphenyl

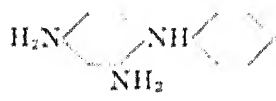
See, Ethoxy-benzidine

1:3-Diamino-2-hydroxy-benzene-5-sulfonic Acid

See, 2: 6-Diamino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

2:4-Diamino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

p-(2:4-Diamino-anilino)-*phenol* (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{12}H_{13}N_3O$ = 215

FORMATION. Molecular proportions of 4-chloro-1:3-dinitro-benzene and *p*-amino-phenol are heated to boiling in aqueous suspension with somewhat more than theoretical amount of limestone. The heating is done by direct steam in a vessel provided with a reflux condenser. After all the chloro-nitro-benzene has disappeared, the liquid is cooled and the crystalline 2:4-dinitro-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine is separated and washed. This is then reduced to the desired 2:4-diamino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 74
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1670

Dye Derived from 2:4-Diamino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
732	SULFUR DYE Autogene Black	I '14: — 7,495	Phenol [S_2Cl_2, S + Na_2S]	S

α-Diamino-naphthalene

1:5-Diamino-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

β-Diamino-naphthalene

1:8-Diamino-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

4:5-Diamino-2:7-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:8-Naphthylene-diamine-3:6-disulfonic Acid

4:8-Diamino-2:6-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:5-Naphthylene-diamine-3:7-disulfonic Acid

1:4-Diamino-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid

2:7-Diamino-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 2:7-Naphthylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

5:7-Diamino-2-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:3-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

5:8-Diamino-2-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:4-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

2:6-Diamino-1-*phenol*-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. OH = 1*)

1:3-Diamino-2-hydroxy-benzene-5-sulfonic Acid



$C_6H_8N_2O_4S$ 204

FORMATION. Phenol is sulfonated by dissolving in hot sulfuric acid, cooled, diluted, and then dinitrated, using nitric acid and heating to boiling. The dinitro-phenol-sulfonate is then isolated, dissolved in water, and reduced with ammonium sulfide, and the diamine precipitated by acidification

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1137
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 129, 130

Dyes Derived from 2:6-Diamino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
288	Acid Alizarin Black SE Palatine Chrome Black F	I '14 — 19,185 I '20 — 34,302	β-Naphthol (2 mols)	ACr
289	Acid Alizarin Black SN Palatine Chrome Black S	M '17 — ? M '18 — ? M '19 — ?	β-Naphthol Schaeffer's Acid	ACr

Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid

p: *p'*-Diamino-diphenylethylene-*o*: *o'*-disulfonic Acid

DS (*abbreviation for above in compounds, less 2-NH_2*)

4: 4'-Diamino-2: 2'-stilbene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{14}N_2O_6S_2$ = 370

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19: 5,021 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 142,227 lbs.

FORMATION.—From sodium salt of *p*-nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonate by dissolving in water and boiling with caustic soda until the color becomes deep red. Then reduction is effected by adding zinc dust until the liquid is decolorized

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 98
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1454

Dyes Derived from Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
301	Hessian Purple N	I '14:— 465	β-Naphthylamine (2 mols)	D
302	Brilliant Hessian Purple		Broenner's Acid (2 mols)	D
303	Brilliant Yellow Paper Yellow	I '14:—278,000 M '17:— ? M '18:— 1,664 M '19:— 48,723 I '20:— 126 M '20:— 91,218	Phenol (2 mols)	D A
304	Chrysophenine G	I '14:—157,799 M '17 — ? M '18:— 41,663 M '19:— 86,795 I '20:— 3,661 M '20:—247,202	Phenol (2 mols) [Ethylation]	D
305	Hessian Yellow		Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	D

3: 5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.* $SO_3H = 1$)

1-Tolylene-2: 6-diamine-4-sulfonic Acid

Tolylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

1-Methyl-2: 6-diamino-benzene-4-sulfonic Acid



$C_7H_{10}N_2O_3S$ = 202

FORMATION.—From *o*-nitro-toluene by sulfonation, nitration and reduction

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 1906

Dyes Derived from 3: 5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid

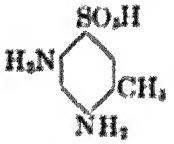
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
285	Tolylene Brown G		*m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
286	Tolylene Yellow	I '14 — 5,485	Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
287	Tolylene Orange RR	I '14 — 500	*β*-Naphthylamine (2 mols)	D
	TETRAKISAZO DYE			
488	Tolylene Brown R	I '14 — 201	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D

4: 6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.* $SO_3H = 1$)

m-Tolylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

m-Toluylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

1-Methyl-2: 4-diamino-benzene-5-sulfonic Acid



= $C_7H_{10}N_2O_3S$ = 202

STATISTICS.—Manufactured in 1918, 1919, 1920, but in undisclosed quantities

FORMATION. By addition of *m*-tolylene-diamine sulfate to oleum, and heating the mixture for three hours on a water bath.

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 87
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1096

Dyes Derived from 4: 6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid ($SO_3H = 1$)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
362	Toluylene Orange R Oxydiamine Orange R	I '14: 25,908 M '19: ? I '20: 1,653	Tolidine 4:6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
392	Toluylene Orange G	I '14: 67,022 M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ? I '20: 273	Tolidine *o*-Cresotic Acid	D

Dianisidine

o-Dianisidine

D (*abbreviation for Dianisidine in compounds, without the 2-NH_2 groups*)



$= C_{14}H_{16}N_2O_2 = 244$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—10,656 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—11,702 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:—107,441 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—*o*-Nitro-anisole is reduced by zinc dust in presence of caustic soda and alcohol to hydrazo-anisole, which is rearranged to dianisidine by being warmed with dilute sulfuric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 96
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1204

Dyes Derived from Dianisidine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	DISAZO DYES				
405	Benzopurpurin 10B	I '14:	47,768	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	41,265		
		I '20	2,206		
406	Diazurine B			1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) β-Naphthol (2 mols)	D
407	Azo Violet			Naphthionic Acid Neville-Winther's Acid	D
408	Dianisidine Blue			β-Naphthol (2 mols)	D
408(1)	Azophor Blue D			[Stable tetrazo-dianisole used with p-nitraniline]	MF
408(2)	Azophor Black S	I '14	140	[Stable tetrazo-dianisole mixed with diazo m-nitro-aniline, etc.]	MF
409	Trisulfon Blue B	I '14	813	1-Naphthol-3 6 8-trisulfonic Acid β-Naphthol	D
410	Benzoazurine G	I '14	78,699	Neville-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
		M '18	?		
		M '19	150,589		
		I '20	287		
		M '20	237,328		
411	Benzoazurine 3G	I '20	201	1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic (2 mols)	D
412	Congo Blue 2B			R Acid Neville-Winther's Acid	D
413	Direct Violet BB	I '14	4,396	1 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid m-Tolylene-diamine	D

Dyes Derived from Dianisidine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
414	Indazurine B		1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid R Acid	D
415	Dianil Blue G	M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid (2 mols)	D
416	Brilliant Azurine 5G	I '14:— 22,324 I '20:— 1,563	1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
417	Chlorazol Blue 3G *or* R	I '14:— 10,151	1-Chloro-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *or* 1-Chloro-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
418	Diamine Brilliant Blue G	I '14:— 11,592 I '20:— 51	1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
419	Chicago Blue RW	I '14:— 15,176 M '19:— ? I '20:— 351 M '20:— ?	1-Amino-8-naphthol-2:4-disulfonic Acid β-Naphthol	D
420	Azidine Wool Blue B		Croceine Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
421	Oxamine Blue B	I '14:— 35,891 I '20:— 13	1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid Neville-Winther's Acid	D
422	Chicago Blue 4B	I '14:— 8,269	1-Amino-8-naphthol-2:4-disulfonic Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Dianisidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
423	Chicago Blue B	M '18. ?	1-Amino-8-naphthol 4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
424	Chicago Blue 6B	I '14 118,542 M '19 ? I '20. 7,480 M '20 ?	1-Amino-8-naphthol-2 4-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
425	Benzo Cyanine 3B	I '14.— 1,001	H Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
426	Diamine Pure Blue Benzamine Pure Blue	I '14 12,881 M '17.— ? M '18.— ? M '19. 192,350 '20.— 652 M '20. 223,100	H Acid (2 mols)	D
427	Indazurine GM		1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic 4-sulfonic Acid Neville-Winther's Acid	D
428	Direct Blue B	I '14.— 21,421 M '17.— 14,823 M '18 — ? I '20.— 7,055	1.7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid Neville-Winther's Acid	D
429	Indazurine BB		1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid R Acid	D
430	Indazurine 5GM		1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid H Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
455	Columbia Black B	I '14.—165,727	2 R Acid m-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from Dianisidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
456	Congo Fast Blue B Benzo Fast Blue B	I '14: 100,495 I '20: 1,821	α-Naphthylamine 1-Naphthol-3; 8-disulfonic Acid	D
457	Trisulfon Brown GG	I '14: 7,562 I '20: 38,411	2 R Acid Salicylic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D

Dibenzo-pyrrole

See, Carbazole

Dibenzyl-aniline-sulfonic (disulfonic) Acid

[*N*-Benzyl-anilino)-methyl]-*benzene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{20}H_{19}NO_3S$ = 353

$C_6H_5.CH_2.N(CH_3).C_6H_4.SO_3H$

FORMATION. Aniline, benzyl chloride and sodamide are mixed together and then heated up on water bath until ammonia is all off, resulting in the formation of dibenzyl-aniline. This latter is then sulfonated

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1561

Dye Derived from Dibenzyl-aniline-sulfonic (disulfonic) Acid

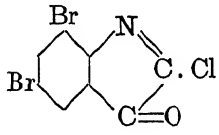
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
531	Eriocyanine A	I '14:— 25,091 I '20:— 8,223	Tetramethyl-*p: p'*-diamino-benzohydrol-sulfonic Acid [Oxidation]	A

5:7-Dibromo-2-chloro-3-pseudoindolone (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 5:7-Dibromo-isatin Chloride

5:7-Dibromo-isatin Chloride

5:7-Dibromo-2-chloro-3-*p*seudoindolone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_8H_2Br_2ClNO = 323.5$

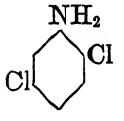
FORMATION.—Isatin is gently warmed with bromine in concentrated sulfuric acid, giving 5:7-dibromo-isatin, which is then warmed with phosphorus pentachloride and benzene

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **6**, 526
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2122

Dyes Derived from 5:7-Dibromo-isatin Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
893	Alizarin Indigo G	I '20:— 1,596	1-Anthrol	V
895	Alizarin Indigo 3R	I '20:— 3,514	α-Naphthol	V

2:5-Dichloro-aniline



$= C_6H_5Cl_2N = 162$

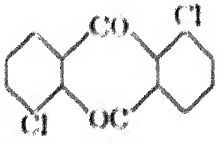
FORMATION.—From 2:5-dichloro-nitro-benzene by reduction with iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 50

Dyes Derived from 2:5-Dichloro-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
218	Nigrophor BASF		1-Amino-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	MF
	TRISAZO DYES			
469	Chloramine Black N	I '14:— 39,600 M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,763 M '20:— ?	Benzidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine H Acid	D
470	Chloramine Green B	I '14:— 1,675 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine Phenol H Acid	D
471	Chloramine Blue 3G	I '14:— 286 M '19:— ? I '20:— 882	Benzidine H Acid (2 mols)	D
472	Chloramine Blue HW		Benzidine Gamma Acid H Acid	D

1:5-Dichloro-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_6Cl_2O_2 = 277$

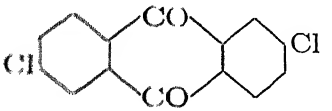
FORMATION.—Sodium 1:5-anthraquinone-disulfonate in dilute hydrochloric acid is heated to boiling and treated with a solution of sodium chlorate

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 250
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3083, 3086
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 472

Dye Derived from 1: 5-Dichloro-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
832	Indanthrene Violet RN	I '14:— 11,667 I '20:— 49	Anthranilic Acid (2 mols)	V

2: 6-Dichloro-*a*nthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_6Cl_2O_2 = 277$

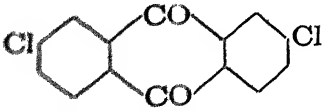
FORMATION.—2: 6-Anthraquinone-disulfonic acid is treated with chlorine

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 472
Cf. Ber., **37**, 4706
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3164, 3165

Dyes Derived from 2: 6-Dichloro-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
826	Indanthrene Red G		1-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V
829	Algol Bordeaux 3B	I '20:— 61	1-Amino-4-methoxy-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

2: 7-Dichloro-*a*nthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_6Cl_2O_2 = 277$

FORMATION. From anthraquinone-2:7-disulfonic acid by treatment with hydrochloric acid and sodium chlorate; or better from 9:10-dichloro-anthracene-2:7-disulfonic acid by treatment with the same reagents

LITERATURE. Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **1**, 472
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3165

Dyes Derived from 2:7-Dichloro-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
827	Indanthrene Bordeaux B extra	I '14: — 28,728 I '20: — 4,056	1-Amino-6-chloro-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V
830	Indanthrene Red R	I '14: — 2,069 I '20. — 6,595	1-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V

2:5-Dichloro-benzaldehyde



$C_7H_4Cl_2O$ = 175

FORMATION.—From 2-chlor-5-nitro-benzaldehyde by the substitution of the nitro group by chlorine

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #669
Beil, III, 13

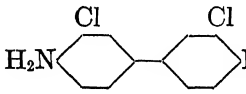
Dyes Derived from 2:5-Dichloro-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
497	**New Fast Green 2B Victoria Green 3B**	**I '14:— 44,595**	**Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]**	**B**
501	**Glacier Blue Brilliant Glacier Blue**	**I '14:— 2,495**	**Methyl-*o*-toluidine (2 mols) [Oxidation]**	**B**

o: o'-Dichloro-benzidine

2: 2'-Dichloro-benzidine (*C. A. nomen. $NH_2 = 1$*)

3: 3'-Dichloro-benzidine (*Usual numbering, point of attachment = 1*)



$= C_{12}H_{10}Cl_2N_2 = 253$

FORMATION.—(1) By chlorinating of diacetyl-benzidine, and hydrolyzing product. (2) By reducing *o*-chloro-nitro-benzene in alkaline solution with zinc, and rearranging with acid the *o*: *o'*-dichloro-hydrazo-benzene formed (similar to benzidine formation from nitro-benzene)

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediates (2d Ed.), 94
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1229, 1230

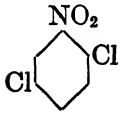
Dyes Derived from *o*: *o'* Dichloro-benzidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
356	Dianol Red 2B	I '14:— 4,422 I '20:— 17,632	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
357	Dianol Red B		Broenner's Acid (2 mols)	D
358	Brilliant Dianol Red R extra Diphenyl Red	I '14:— 14,305 I '20:— 3,704	Amino-R Acid (2 mols)	D

2: 5-Dichloro-4-(4: 5-dihydro-5-keto-3-methyl-1-pyrazolyl)-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-(2': 5'-Dichloro-4'-sulfo-phenyl)-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone

2: 5-Dichloro-nitro-benzene



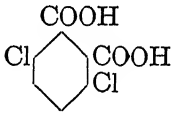
$= C_6H_3Cl_2NO_2 = 192$

FORMATION.—By nitration of *p*-dichloro-benzene with mixed acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 14
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #674

USES.—For preparing 2: 5-dichloro-aniline

3: 6-Dichloro-*p*hthalic Acid



$= C_8H_4Cl_2O_4 = 235$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small
Manufactured '18:— ?

FORMATION.—(1) From dichloro-naphthalene tetrachloride, by oxidation with nitric acid. (2) From phthalic anhydride dissolved in oleum by chlorination in presence of iodine, and by separation from the isomers formed at the same time

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #992
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 165

Dyes Derived from 3: 6-Dichloro-phthalic Acid

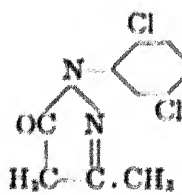
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES			
584	Fast Acid Blue R	I '14:— 3,022 I '20:— 130	Resorcinol (2 mols) *p*-Phenetidine (2 mols) [PCl_5; Sulfonation] *or* [Tetrachloro-fluoresceine and *p*-phenetidine; Sulfonation]	A
593	Phloxine P	I '14:— 2,244 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination] *or* [Dichloro-fluoresceine brominated]	A

Dyes Derived from 3:6-Dichloro-phthalic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES *(continued)*				
594	Cyanosine, Spirit Soluble			Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination, methylation] or [Pilosine P methyl ester]	A
595	Rose Bengal	I '14 M '20	2,277 ?	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation] or [Dichloro-fluorescein related]	A

1-(2:5-Dichloro-4-sulfo-phenyl)-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone

2:5-Dichloro-4-(4,5-dihydro-5-keto-3-methyl-1-pyrazolyl)-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_6Cl_2N_2O_4S$ 323

FORMATION.—2:5-Dichloro-aniline-4-sulfonic acid is diazotized and reduced to 2:5-dichloro-phenyl-hydrazine-4-sulfonic acid, which latter body by condensation with ethyl acetoacetate forms the above pyrazolone derivative

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 170
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #138

Dye Derived from 1-(2: 5-Dichloro-4-sulfo-phenyl)-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	PYRAZOLONE DYE			
22	Xylene Yellow 3G	I '14: 23,074 I '20: 77,782	Sulfanilic Acid	A

p-Diethylamino-azo-benzene

Benzene-azo-diethylaniline

N: *N*-Diethyl-*p*-phenylazo-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{16}H_{19}N_3 = 253$

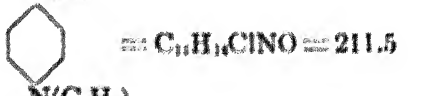
FORMATION. By coupling diazo-benzene chloride (diazotized aniline) with diethyl-aniline

LITERATURE. Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 80

Dyes Derived from *p*-Diethylamino-azo-benzene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES			
641	Coreine RR Cœlestine Blue B	I '14: — 1,320 I '20: — 44	Gallamide	M
646	Coreine AR		Gallamide Aniline [Sulfonation] *or* [Coreine RR, Aniline, Sulfonation]	M

p-Diethylamino-benzoyl Chloride



$= C_{11}H_{14}ClNO = 211.5$

FORMATION. (1) *p*-Amino-benzoic acid is ethylated, and then treated with phosphorus pentachloride to form the desired acid chloride. (2) Diethyl-aniline is subjected to the action of phosgene first at ordinary temperatures until no more gas is absorbed, and then after melting the crystalline mass first obtained. The product is mixed with water and the excess of diethyl-aniline removed by acetic acid. The acid chloride is formed by treatment with phosphorus pentachloride.

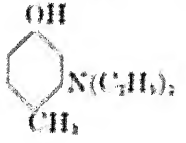
LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 148.

Dye Derived from *p*-Diethylamino-benzoyl Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE				
534	Acid Violet 7B	I '14 I '20.	21,665 51	*N*-Methyl-diphenyl-amine (2 mols	A

3-Diethylamino-*p*-cresol (*C. A. name, OH = 1*)

Diethyl-*m*-amino-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1*)



$C_{11}H_{17}NO$ 179

FORMATION. From diethyl-*o*-toluidine by sulfonation in the cold with oleum and caustic soda fusion of the sulfonic acid.

LITERATURE.—Möhlau, Klimmer and Kahl, Zeit. Farb. Chem., 1902 316.

Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #815.

Dye Derived from 3-Diethylamino-*p*-cresol (OH = 1)

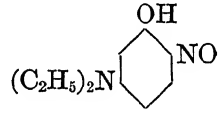
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
620	OXAZINE DYE Capri Blue GON	I' 14—	128	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B

Diethyl-*m*-amino-*p*-cresol (OH=1)

See, 3-Diethylamino-*p*-cresol (*C. A. nomen. OH=1*)

5-Diethylamino-2-nitroso-*p*henol (*C. A. nomen.*)

Nitroso-diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol



$= C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_2 = 194$

FORMATION.—Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (which can be prepared by sulfonating diethyl-aniline and then fusing the sulfonic acid to produce the diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol) is dissolved in hydrochloric acid, cooled with ice to 0° C., and sodium nitrite solution introduced

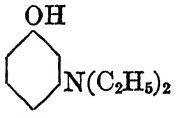
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #906

Dyes Derived from 5-Diethylamino-2-nitroso-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES			
653	Nile Blue A	I '14:— 1,518 I '20:— 1,241	α-Naphthylamine	B
654	Nile Blue 2B		Benzyl-α-naphthyl-amine	B

***m*-Diethylamino-*p*henol** (*C. A. nomen.*)

Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol



$= C_{10}H_{15}NO = 165$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—Diethyl-aniline is sulfonated with oleum, and the resulting diethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic acid fused with caustic soda

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 122
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #603–606, 2263

Dyes Derived from *m*-Diethylamino-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appendix Class*
	XANTHONE DYES				
570	Rhodamine S	I '14	600	Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (2 mols) [Succinic Anhydride]	A
		I '20	273		
572	Rhodamine G	I '14	2,648	Phthalic Anhydride	B
		I '20	517	Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (2 mols)	
				Aniline [Removes one C_2H_5 group]	
				or	
				[Rhodamine B heated with Aniline Salt]	
573	Rhodamine B	I '14	59,354	Phthalic Anhydride	B
		M '17	?	Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (2 mols)	
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
		I '20	24,709		
574	Rhodamine 3B			Phthalic Anhydride	B
				Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (2 mols)	
				[Ethyl esterification]	
				or	
				[Rhodamine B ethylated]	
579	Sulfo Rhodamine B Xylene Red B	I '14	1,998	Benzaldehyde-di-sulfonic Acid	A
				Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (2 mols)	
				[Oxidation]	
581	Fast Acid Eosine G Fast Acid Phloxine A	I '14	650	Phthalic Anhydride	A
		I '20	5,234	Diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol (2 mols)	
				or	
				[Rhodamine B, sulfonated]	

Diethyl-aniline

N: *N*-Diethyl-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

$N(C_2H_5)_2$



$=C_{10}H_{15}N$ 149

STATISTICS. Imported '14: very small quantity
Manufactured '17: 3,955 lbs.
Manufactured '18: 48,048 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 30,000 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 180,542 lbs.

FORMATION. Aniline is heated in an autoclave with ethyl alcohol in the presence of a catalyst, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, or iodine

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 68
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #128

Dyes Derived from Diethyl-aniline

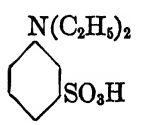
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
499	Brilliant Green	I '14:— 73,904 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 25 M '20:— ?	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	B
507	Xylene Blue VS	I '14:— 2,130 I '20:— 27,254	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) 3-Methyl-benzaldehyde-4:6-disulfonic Acid [Oxidation]	A
518	Ethyl Violet Ethyl Purple	I '14:— 51,933	Tetraethyl-diamino-benzophenone *or* Diethyl-aniline (3 mols) Phosgene *or* Tetraethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane	B

Dyes Derived from Diethyl-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
530	Acid Violet 6B Formyl Violet Guinea Violet	I '14:—161,624 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 3,925 M '20:—144,207	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline (2 mols) [Formaldehyde, Oxidation]	A
543	Patent Blue V	I '14:—196,228 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 36,420	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) *m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde *or* *m*-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
544	Cyanine B	I '14:— 8,398 I '20:— 24	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) *m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde *or* *m*-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde [Sulfonation, Oxidation] *or* [Patent Blue Oxidized]	A
	AZINE DYE			
686	Amethyst Violet		Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine Aniline *or* *p*-Toluidine [Oxidation]	A

Diethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic Acid

N: *N*-Diethyl-*m*etanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{15}NO_3S = 229$

FORMATION.—From diethyl-aniline by sulfonation with oleum

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 122
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #631

Dyes Derived from Diethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
59	Wool Violet S	I '14: — 308 M '18: — ? M '19: — ?	2:4-Dinitro-aniline	A

***N*: *N*-Diethyl-metanilic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Diethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic Acid

***N*: *N*-Diethyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Nitroso-diethyl-aniline

***N*: *N*-Diethyl-*p*-phenylazo-aniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Diethylamino-azo-benzene

***N*: *N'*-Diethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

s-Diethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine



$= C_{10}H_{16}N_2 = 164$

FORMATION.—Probably by heating resorcinol with ethylamine in the presence of a dehydrating agent.

LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 37.
Cf. Calm, Ber., **16**, 2792 (1883)

Dyes Derived from *N*: *N'*-Diethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYE			
678	Fast Neutral Violet B	M '17:— ?	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B

N: N-Diethyl-p-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Amino-diethyl-aniline



$C_{10}H_{16}N_2$ 164

FORMATION. Diethyl-aniline is converted into *p*-nitroso-diethyl-aniline by nitrous acid, which by reduction with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid yields the *p*-amino-diethyl-aniline

LITERATURE. *Cf.* Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #561–563

Dye Derived from N: N-Diethyl-p-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYE			
686	Amethyst Violet		Diethyl-aniline Aniline or *p*-Toluidine [Oxidation]	A

s-Diethyl-m-phenylene-diamine

See, N: N'-Diethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine

Diethyl-p-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

p-Amino-diethyl-aniline-thiosulfonic Acid

4-Amino-1-diethylamino-benzene-3-thiosulfonic Acid

2-Amino-5-diethylamino-*benzene*-thiosulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_{16}N_2O_3S_2$ 276

FORMATION.—12 parts of the zinc chloride double salt of diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine are dissolved in 90 parts of water, treated with a solution of 25 parts of aluminum sulfate and 20 parts of sodium thiosulfate in 70 parts of water, and finally oxidized with 3 parts of potassium bichromate dissolved in 30 parts of water

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #931, 932

Dye Derived from Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
666	THIAZINE DYE Indochromogen S		1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid	M

3: 4-Dihydro-3: 4-diketo-1: 7-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

3: 4-Dihydro-3: 4-diketo-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid

***p*-(4: 5-Dihydro-5-keto-3-methyl-1-pyrozolyl)-benzene-sulfonic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 3-Methyl-1-(*p*-sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone

1: 2-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone

See, Alizarin

1: 5-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone

See, Anthrarufin

2: 4-Dihydroxy-benzoic Acid

See, β-Resorcylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

3: 5-Dihydroxy-benzoic Acid

See, α-Resorcylic Acid (*C. A. nomen*)

***m*-Dihydroxy-benzoic Acid**

See, α-Resorcylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

1: 7-Dihydroxy-2-carboxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 1: 7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid

1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-carboxy-naphthalene-3-sulfonic Acid

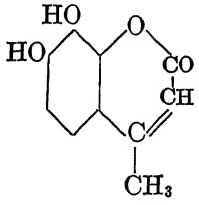
See, 1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid

Dihydroxy-β-methyl-coumarin

See, 7: 8-Dihydroxy-4-methyl-coumarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

7: 8-Dihydroxy-4-methyl-coumarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

Dihydroxy-β-methyl-coumarin



$= C_{10}H_8O_4 = 192$

FORMATION.—From pyrogallol and acetoacetic ethyl ester

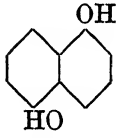
LITERATURE.—J. pr. Ch. (2) **26**, 68
Ber., **16**, 2127 (1883)

Dye Derived from 7: 8-Dihydroxy-4-methyl-coumarin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYE			
773	Anthracene Yellow	I '14:— 4,046	[Bromination]	M

1: 5-Dihydroxy-naphthalene

1: 5-Naphthalenediol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_8O_2 = 160$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.— By caustic soda fusion of sodium naphthalene-1:5-disulfonate or of sodium 1-naphthol-5-sulfonate

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 230
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2392
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 646

Dye Derived from 1:5-Dihydroxy-naphthalene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
157	Diamond Black PV	I '14:—285,074	*o*-Amino-phenol-*p*-sulfonic Acid	M

2:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene

2:7-Naphthalenediol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_8O_2 = 160$

FORMATION.— By caustic soda fusion of F acid (2-naphthol-7-sulfonic acid)

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2401
Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 54
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 647

Dyes Derived from 2:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	NITROSO DYE			
3	**Dioxine**		**[Nitrous Acid]**	**M**
	OXAZINE DYE			
655	**Muscarine**		**Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline**	**B**

1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-2-carboxylic-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid

1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-6-carboxylic-3-sulfonic Acid

See, 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid

1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3:6-disulfonic Acid

See, Chromotropic Acid

4:5-Dihydroxy-2:7-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)

See, Chromotropic Acid

1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

4:6-Dihydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen*)



$C_{10}H_8O_5S$ = 240

FORMATION. From 1-hydroxy-naphthalene-2-carboxylic-4:7-disulfonic acid by fusion with alkalis, whereby first a sulfonic group is replaced by hydroxyl and then at a higher temperature carbon dioxide is split out

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2617, 2618
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 650

Dyes Derived from 1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statutes of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
413	Direct Violet BB	I '14.— 4,390	Dianisidine m-Tolylene-diamine	D
414	Indamurine B		Dianisidine R Acid	D

1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

Dihydroxy-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid S

S Acid

4: 5-Dihydroxy-1-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_8O_5S$ 240

STATISTICS.—Imports '14: 2,178 lbs.

FORMATION. (1) From 1-naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic acid by fusion with caustic soda, preferably in an autoclave. (2) From 1-naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic acid by fusion with caustic soda, in an autoclave. (3) From 1-amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic acid by heating with sodium sulfite

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 230
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2621, 2622

Dyes Derived from 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
63	Azo Acid Blue	I '14: — 45,098 I '20: — 9,222	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine *or* *p*-Nitro-aniline [Reduction and alkylation]	A
71	Azo Fuchsine B		Toluidine	A
118	Brilliant Geranine	I '14: — 18,917 M '19: — ? I '20: — 527	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine	D
146	Azo Fuchsine G	I '14: — 17,819 I' 20: — 3,694	Sulfanilic Acid	A
147	Azo Fuchsine 6B	I '14: — 13,206 M '17: — ? M '18: — ?	Sulfanilic Acid (?)	A

Dyes Derived from 1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

(Continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates and Brief Notes	Dye Application Class
	Disazo Dyes				
229	Azo Acid Violet	I '14	150	Anthranilic acid	A
		I '20	11		
		M '20	?		
242	Sulfon Black G			Aniline 1 Naphthylamine 6 and 7-sulfonic Acids [Cleve's Acids]	A
262	Victoria Black B	I '14	557	Sulfanilic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
276	Diamond Green B	I '14	8,622	Anthranilic	AC?
		M '18	?	α-Naphthylamine	
		I '20	4,061		
416	Brilliant Azurine 5G	I '14	22,324	Diamidine	D
		I '20	1,203	1 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	
	Trisazo Dyes				
452	Benzo Indigo Blue			Toluene α-Naphthylamine 1 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
460	Benzo Black Blue 5G	I '14	502	Benzidine-sulfonic-Acid α-Naphthylamine 1 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

4:5-Dihydroxy-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

4:6-Dihydroxy-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

Dihydroxy-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid S

See 1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

Dihydroxy-naphthoic Acid L

2:6-Dihydroxy-3-naphthoic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Dihydroxy-naphthoic Acid S

1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic Acid (*not considered herein*)

1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid

1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-2-carboxylic-4-sulfonic Acid

1:7-Dihydroxy-2-carboxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

1:7-Dihydroxy-4-sulfo-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{11}H_8O_7S$ 284

FORMATION. 1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid is disulfonated with 4 parts of 20 per cent oleum, the product isolated and fused with caustic soda at 190–200°

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 242
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 2677

Dyes Derived from 1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
396	Indazurine RM		Tolidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
399	Indazurine TS		Tolidine Gamma Acid	D
427	Indazurine GM		Dianisidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
429	Indazurine BB		Dianisidine R Acid	D
430	Indazurine 5GM		Dianisidine H Acid	D

1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid

1: 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-6-carboxylic-3-sulfonic Acid

1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-carboxy-naphthalene-3-sulfonic Acid

Nigrotic Acid

Nigrotinic Acid

3: 5-Dihydroxy-7-sulfo-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{11}H_8O_8S$ = 284

FORMATION. 2-Hydroxy-3-naphthoic acid is disulfonated with 4 parts of 24 per cent oleum at 125–150° for from two to three hours, the product isolated, and fused with 2 parts of caustic soda at about 210–220° and then at 230–240°

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 241
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2078

Dyes Derived from 1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
352	Direct Violet R	I '14:— 661 M '19 - ?	Benzidine m-Tolylene-diamine	D
353	Direct Indigo Blue BN	I '14:— 6,000	Benzidine H Acid	D
354	Direct Gray R	I '20:— 4,927	Benzidine 1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
397	Direct Blue R	M '17:— ?	Tolidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D

Dyes Derived from 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid
(continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
398	Direct Gray B		Tolidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
428	Direct Blue B	I '14: — 21,421 M '17: — 14,823 M '18: — ? I '20: — 7,055	Dianisidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D

1:2-Dihydroxy-naphthoquinone

See, Naphthazarin

5:6-Dihydroxy-1:4-naphthoquinone

See, Naphthazarin

5:6-Dihydroxy-α-naphthoquinone

See, Naphthazarin

1:7-Dihydroxy-4-sulfo-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid

3:5-Dihydroxy-7-sulfo-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid

Dihydroxy-tartaric Acid

Dioxy-tartaric Acid

$$\begin{matrix} C{:}(OH)_2 . COOH \\ | \\ C{:}(OH)_2 . COOH \end{matrix} = C_4H_6O_8 = 182$$

FORMATION. By oxidation of tartaric acid with strong nitric acid in presence of oleum

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 168

Dyes Derived from Dihydroxy-tartaric Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	PYRAZOLONE DYE				
23	Tartrazine	I '14	272,477	Phenyl hydrazine *p*-sulfonic Acid (2 moles)	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		I '20	47,877		
		M '20	701,722		

3:6-Dihydroxy-9-xanthene-proprionic Acid, γ-Lactone (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Resorcinol-succinein

***p*-(*p*-Dimethylamino-anilino)-phenol** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 4-Dimethylamino-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine

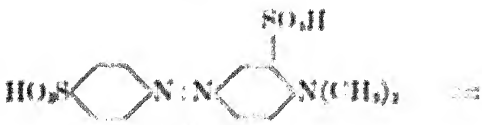
Dimethylamino-azo-benzene-disulfonic Acids

5-Dimethylamino-*o*: *p'*-azo-bis(benzene-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen, for I.*)

6-Dimethylamino-*m*: *p'*-azo-bis(benzene-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen, for II.*)



(I)



(II)

$= C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_8S_2 = 385$

FORMATION. The compound represented by "Formula I" is prepared by coupling diazotized sulfanilic acid with dimethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic acid (prepared by sulfonating dimethyl-aniline). The isomeric compound represented in all probability by "Formula II," is made by direct sulfonation of dimethylamino-azo-benzene by means of oleum

LITERATURE. Ger. Pat. 80131, Methods (b) and (a). Frdl. **4**, 490
Cf. Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 81

Dye Derived from Dimethylamino-azo-benzene-disulfonic Acids

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYE			
628	Gallocyanine MS	I '20: — 22	Gallic Acid	M

p-Dimethylamino-benzaldehyde



$C_9H_{11}NO$ = 149

FORMATION.—Dimethyl-aniline is changed into dimethylamino-benzyl alcohol by treatment with hydrochloric acid and formaldehyde. This is then oxidized by adding nitroso-dimethyl-aniline directly to the crude alcohol, resulting in the formation of dimethylamino-benzylidene-amino-dimethyl-aniline, $(CH_3)_2N.C_6H_4.CH:N.C_6H_4.N(CH_3)_2$. This latter by treatment with nitrous acid or formaldehyde forms pure *p*-dimethylamino-benzaldehyde

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 307
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #333-335

Dyes Derived from *p*-Dimethylamino-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYLMETHANE DYE				
529	Acid Violet 6B			Ethyl-sulfobenzyl aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	A
564	Naphthalene Green V	I '14 I '20	22,144 9,291	Dimethyl-aniline *m* Xylene	A

p-Dimethylamino-benzoyl Chloride



$C_9H_{10}ClNO$ 183.5

FORMATION From dimethyl-aniline by action of phosgene

LITERATURE Beil., **2**, 1271

Dye Derived from *p*-Dimethylamino-benzoyl Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYLMETHANE DYE			
533	Acid Violet 7BN		Methyl-diphenylamine sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	A

Dimethylamino-benzoyl-methyl-aniline

Dimethylamino-benzo-methyl-aniline (*Schultz nomen.*)

p-Dimethylamino-*N*-methyl-*benz*anilide (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{16}H_{18}N_2O$ 254

FORMATION. Dimethyl-aniline reacting with phosgene forms *p*-dimethylamino-benzoyl chloride, which latter unites with methyl-aniline to form the *p*-dimethylamino-benzoyl-methyl-aniline

LITERATURE. *Cf.* Ger. Pat. 41751, 44077
Cf. Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 174

Dye Derived from Dimethylamino-benzoyl-methyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
493	Auramine	I '14: 449,276 M '17: ? M '18. 45,634 M '19: 127,567 M '20: ? I '20: 74,414	Dimethyl-aniline	B

6-(*p*-Dimethylamino-benzyl)-*N*: *N*-dimethyl-*m*etanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

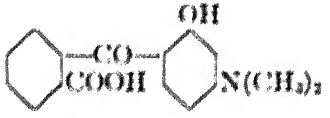
See, *p*: *p'*-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenylmethane-sulfonic Acid

5- Dimethylamino- α- (*p*- dimethylamino- phenyl)- α- hydroxy- *o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*: *p'*-Tetramethyl-diamino-benzohydrol-sulfonic Acid

(Dimethylamino-hydroxy-benzoyl)-benzoic Acid

o-(4-Dimethylamino-2-hydroxy-benzoyl)-*b*enzoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{16}H_{15}NO_4 = 285$

FORMATION.—By condensing phthalic anhydride and *m*-dimethylamino-phenol

LITERATURE. Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 252

Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 1394, 1396. *N. B. Lange's formula is at variance with structure given above, which, however, corresponds to the generally accepted formula.*

Dyes Derived from Dimethylamino-hydroxy-benzoyl benzoic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Information as to Use and Nature*	*Dye Applied to Cotton or Wool*
	XANTHONE DYES				
575	Rhodine 126M			Resorcinol Methyl Ether [Ethyl esterification]	B
576	Rhodamine 3G	I '14 I '20	19,568 855	3 Amino-phenol [Ethyl esterification]	B
577	Rhodine 2G			[Ethyl] m-amino-phenol [Ethyl esterification]	B
578	Rhodamine 126W			Resorcinol [Formaldehyde, esterification]	B

4-Dimethylamino-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine

p-(*p*-Dimethylamino-anilino)-phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{14}H_{16}N_2O$ = 228

FORMATION.—(1) Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine is heated with the hydrochloride of *p*-amino-phenol. (2) Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine and phenol are simultaneously oxidized and the product carefully reduced.

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1644

Lange, Swefelfarbstoffe, 145, 157

Dye Derived from 4-Dimethylamino-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
728	Immedial Sky Blue	M '17: – ?	[S + Na_2S]	S

4-Dimethylamino-3'-methoxy-benzophenone (*C. A. nomen.*)

Methoxy-dimethylamino-benzophenone



$= C_{16}H_{17}NO_2 = 255$

FORMATION. 10 parts of *m*-methoxy-benzanilide, 14 parts of dimethyl-aniline and 7 parts of phosphorus oxychloride are heated together carefully on the water bath at 90°. The melt is treated with 50 parts of water and 5 parts of hydrochloric acid, and the yellow brown solution warmed to 70–80° until the color has disappeared, which indicates the completion of the splitting off of the aniline. More water is now added, the precipitate filtered, washed, dried, and crystallized from two parts of alcohol. From the filtrate aniline and dimethyl-aniline can be recovered

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1383

Dye Derived from 4-Dimethylamino-3'-methoxy-benzophenone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
547	Ketone Blue 4BN		Methyl-diphenylamine [Sulfonation]	A

p-Dimethylamino-*N*-methyl-benzanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Dimethylamino-benzoyl-methyl-aniline

2-Dimethylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

See, Dimethyl-gamma Acid

7-Dimethylamino-1-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. name*)

See, Dimethyl-gamma Acid

5-Dimethylamino-2-nitroso-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1, C. A. names*)

Nitroso-dimethyl-*m*-amino-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1*)



$C_9H_{12}N_2O_2$ 180

FORMATION.—3-Dimethylamino-*p*-cresol (*OH = 1*) [which can be obtained by decomposing chloro-methyl-cholasine in an acid solution] is dissolved in hydrochloric acid, cooled to 0° C., and nitrosated with aqueous solution of sodium nitrite

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1080

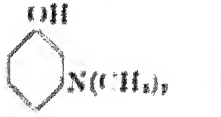
Dye Derived from 5-Dimethylamino-2-nitroso-*p*-cresol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Solubility of Lowest and Monoacetate*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
621	OXAZINE DYE Cresyl Blue 2B		*p*-Phenylene-diamine	B

m*-Dimethylamino-*phenol (*C. A. names.*)

m-Hydroxy-dimethyl-aniline

Dimethyl-*m*-amino-phenol



$C_8H_{11}NO$ 137

FORMATION.—By caustic soda fusion of dimethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic acid, prepared by sulfonating dimethyl-aniline with oleum

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #603-606, 2253

Dyes Derived from *m*-Dimethylamino-phenol

Schultz Number See Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	NAPHTHOL DYES			
568	Pyronine G		*m*-Dimethylamino-phenol (2 mols) [Oxidation]	B
569	Acridine Red B		*m*-Dimethylamino-phenol (2 mols) [Oxidation] *or* [Oxidation of Pyronine G with $KMnO_4$]	B
570	Rhodamine S	I '14:— 600 I '20:— 273	*m*-Dimethylamino-phenol (2 mols) [Succinic Anhydride]	A

Dimethyl-aniline

A. *N*-Dimethyl-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_8H_{11}N$ 121

STATISTICS. Imported '11:— 48,642 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— 2,847,093 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—4,263,458 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—3,559,654 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—5,447,107 lbs.

FORMATION.—By heating aniline and methanol (methyl alcohol) in an autoclave in the presence of sulfuric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 62
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #129

Dyes Derived from Dimethyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Applies colors, Class
	MONOAZO DYES				
32	Butter Yellow Oil Yellow	I '14	4,062	Aniline	89
		M '17	33,180		
		M '18	27,669		
		M '19	31,156		
		M '20	74,182		
124	Diazine Green S	I '14	1,340	p-Tolylene-diamine o-Toluidine Aniline or o-Toluidine or Safranine	B
138	Helianthine Methyl Orange	I '14	500	Sulfanilic Acid	A
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
	AURAMINES				
493	Auramine	I '14	449,276	Dimethylaminobenzo-methylaniline	B
		M '17	?		
		M '18	45,634		
		M '19	127,567		
		I '20	74,414		
		M '20	?		
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES				
495	Malachite Green	I '14	183,852	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols)	B
		M '17	130,229		
		M '18	290,416	Benzaldehyde	
		M '19	560,301	[Oxidation]	
		I '20	100		
		M '20	654,237		
496	Setoglaucine O	I '20	1,102	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) o-Chloro-benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	B
497	New Fast Green 2B Victoria Green 3B	I '14	44,505	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) 2. 5-Dichloro-benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	B

Dyes Derived from Dimethyl-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
510	Azo Green		Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) *m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde Salicylic Acid [Oxidation]	M
515	Methyl Violet	I '14:— 255,063 M '17: 375,107 M '18:— 632,196 M '19:— 574,436 I '20:— 3,312 M '20:— 600,873	Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols) [Phenol] [Oxidation]	B
516	Crystal Violet	I '14:— 51,872 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,919 M '20:— ?	Ketone *or* Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols) Phosgene *or* Hydrol [Oxidation]	B
517	Methyl Violet 5B Benzyl Violet	I '14:— 22,387 I '20:— 3,313 M '17:— ?	[Benzylation of Methyl Violet] *or* Benzyl-chloride Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols) [Phenol]	B
519	Methyl Green		[Methyl Chloride of Methyl Violet] *or* Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols) [Phenol and Methyl Chloride]	B

Dyes Derived from Dimethyl-aniline (continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Mellon's Ref. Book and Mordant Dye		Other Intermediates Used in Manufacture	Type Application Chem. Class
	THIONINE METHOD Dyes continued				
523	Fast Green	I '14	14,347	m-Nitro-benzaldehyde	A
		I '20	10,461	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols)	
				Benzyl-chloride (2 mols)	
				[Sulfonation, Oxidation]	
564	Naphthalene Green V	I '14	22,144	p-Dimethylamino-benzaldehyde	A
		I '20	9,291	m-Xylene	
	THIAZIN Dyes				
659	Methylene Blue	I '14	185,958	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols)	B
		M '17	268,435		
		M '18	312,572	[$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	
		M '19	405,992	*or*	
		I '20	2,053	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	
		M '20	577,264	[$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	
				or	
				Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine	
				[$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	
660	Methylene Green O	I '14	50,812	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols)	B
		M '18	7		
		M '19	2,435	[$Na_2S_2O_3$, Nitration]	
		I '20	1,049	*or*	
				Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	
				[$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.; Nitration]	
				or	
				Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine	
				[$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.; Nitration]	
				or	
				[Methylene Blue nitrated]	
661	Thionine Blue G O	I '14	18,618	Ethyl-methyl-aniline	B
		I '20	330	[$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	

N: N-Dimethyl-*p*: *p'*-azo-bisaniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Dimethyl-*p*: *p'*-diamino-azo-benzene

2: 2'-Dimethyl-1: 1'-bianthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

2: 2'-Dimethyl-1: 1'-dianthraquinonyl



$C_{30}H_{18}O_4$ 442

FORMATION 1-Amino-2-methyl-anthraquinone is dissolved in sulfuric acid and sodium nitrite added. The isolated and dried diazonium sulfate is stirred into acetic anhydride, and copper powder added. Nitrogen is evolved and the combination takes place, forming the bianthraquinone derivative

LITERATURE Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3491 3493
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 261

Dyes Derived from 2: 2'-Dimethyl-1: 1'-bianthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
760	Indanthrene Gold Orange G Pyranthrone	I '14:— 20,092 I '20:— 7,617	[2 mols H_2O removed]	V
761	Indanthrene Gold Orange R	I '14:— 50,496 I '20:— 35,338	[2 mols H_2O removed, Chlorination] [*or* Pyranthrone 760, chlorinated]	V
762	Indanthrene Scarlet G	I '14:— 99 I '20:— 399	[2 mols H_2O removed, Bromination] [*or* Pyranthrone 760, brominated]	V

Dimethyl-*p*: *p*'-diamino-azo-benzene

N, *N*-Dimethyl *p*: *p*'-azo-bis-aniline (C. A. name)



$(CH_3)_2N \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot N{=}N \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot NH_2$ $C_{14}H_{16}N_4$ 240

FORMATION. (1) By coupling of diazotized *p*-nitroaniline with dimethylaniline and subsequent reduction with sodium sulfide. (2) By coupling of diazotized *p*-amino-acetanilide with dimethylaniline and splitting off of acetyl groups.

LITERATURE. Heumann, Anilinfarben, **3**, 1167, **4**, 1026.
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1780

Dye Derived from Dimethyl-*p*: *p*'-diamino-azo-benzene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
239	Azotol C		β-Naphthol	MF

4: 4'-Dimethyl-diamino-3: 3'-ditolyl-methane

Dimethyl-diamino-ditolyl-methane

4: 4'-Methylene-bis(*N*-methyl-*o*-toluidine) (C. A. name)



$CH_3 \cdot HN \cdot H_3C \cdot C_6H_3 \cdot CH_2 \cdot C_6H_3 \cdot CH_3 \cdot NH \cdot CH_3$ $C_{17}H_{22}N_2$ 254

FORMATION. By condensing formaldehyde and two molecules of methyl-*o*-toluidine.

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 104
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1318

Dye Derived from 4: 4'-Dimethyl-diamino-3: 3'-ditolyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AURAMINES			
494	Auramine O	1 '14 — 1,902	[Sulfur, Ammonium chloride, etc.]	B

Dimethyl-diamino-di-*o*-tolyl-methane

See, 4: 4′-Dimethyl-diamino-3: 3′-ditolyl-methane

2: 2-Dimethyl-1: 1′-dianthraquinonyl

See, 2: 2′-Dimethyl-1: 1′-dianthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

Dimethyl-gamma Acid

2-Dimethylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

7-Dimethylamino-1-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{12}H_{13}NO_4S$ 267

FORMATION. G acid is heated with dimethylamine in an autoclave around 200°, the dimethylamino-G acid thus obtained is fused with caustic soda at 210–220°, and the dimethyl-gamma acid isolated

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2550

Dyes Derived from Dimethyl-gamma Acid

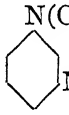
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Mosoxo Dyes			
306	Diphenyl Catechine G	I '14— 8,642	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid *p*-Phenylene-diamine [Diphenyl Orange RR]	D
	Disazo Dyes			
348	Diphenyl Brown BN	I '14— 13,471	Salicylic Acid Benzidine	D
393	Diphenyl Brown 3GN	M '20— 7	Salicylic Acid Tolidine	D

***N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline

***N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

m-Amino-dimethyl-aniline



$= C_8H_{12}N_2 = 136$

FORMATION.—Dimethyl-aniline is nitrated with mixed acid, and the *m*-nitro-dimethyl-aniline separated from the para isomer. The *m*-derivative is now reduced to dimethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine

LITERATURE.—Green, Organic Coloring Matter (1908), 32

Dyes Derived from *N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ACRIDINE DYES			
603	Acridine Orange NO	I '14:— 2,336 I '20:— 1,925	Dimethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols) [Formaldehyde, Oxidation, etc.]	B
604	Acridine Orange R		Dimethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols) Benzaldehyde [Ammonia removal; Oxidation]	B

***N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Amino-dimethyl-aniline



$= C_8H_{12}N_2 = 136$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '20:—314,931

FORMATION. Dimethyl-aniline by action of nitrous acid forms nitroso-dimethyl-aniline, which by reduction with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid furnishes dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, §561–563

Dyes Derived from *N*:*N*-Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
62	Azogalleine		Pyrogallol	M
63	Azo Acid Blue	I '14: — 45,098 I '20: — 4,485	1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	M
	INDOPHENOL			
619	Indophenol	M '17: — ? M '18: ? M '19 126,611 M '20: — ?	α-Naphthol [Oxidation]	V
	OXAZINE AND THIAZINE DYES			
627	Modern Cyanine		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Gallamide	M
659	Methylene Blue	I '14:—185,958 M '17:—268,435 M '18:—312,572 M '19:—465,992 I '20:— 2,053 M '20:—577,264	Dimethyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	B
660	Methylene Green O	I '14:— 30,812 M '18:— ? M '19:— 2,435 I '20:— 1,047	Dimethyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.] [Nitration] *or* [Methylene Blue nitrated]	B
661	Thionine Blue G O	I '14:— 18,618 I '20:— 2,030	Ethyl-methyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	B

Dyes Derived from *N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (*continued*)

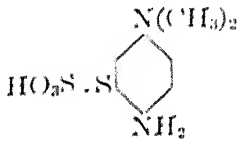
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES			
669	Neutral Violet		Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine	B
670	Neutral Red	M '18:— ?	*m*-Tolylene-diamine	B
680	Methylene Violet BN	I '14:— 1,521 M '17:— ? I '20:— 33	Aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	B
681	Methylene Gray O New Fast Gray	I '14:— 29,507 M '17:— ? M '18:— 16,746 M '19:— 28,458 I '20:— 509 M '20:— 31,620	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (2+mols) [Oxidation]	B
683	Safranine MN	I '14:— 198 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Aniline *o*- *or* *p*-Toluidine [Oxidation]	B
690	Diphene Blue R Metaphenylene Blue R	I '20:— 3,124	*sym*-Di-*p*-tolyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine [Oxidation]	B
	SULFUR DYES			
729	Kryogene Pure Blue R		Aniline (2 mols) [S+Na_2S] *or* [Methylene Violet; S+Na_2S]	S
731	Thiophor Indigo CJ		α-Naphthol [S+Na_2S]	S

***N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid**

p-Amino-dimethyl-aniline-thiosulfonic Acid

1-Amino-4-dimethylamino-benzene-2-thiosulfonic Acid

2-Amino-5-dimethylamino-*b*enzene-thiosulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$\cdot C_8H_{12}N_2O_3S_2$ 248

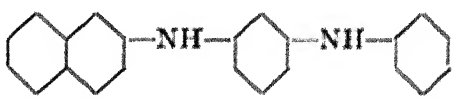
FORMATION. 10 parts of dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine sulfate are dissolved in 100 parts of water and cooled to 0°, and a cold solution of 5.5 parts of potassium bichromate in 60 parts of water and 18 parts by volume of 50 per cent acetic acid, is introduced quickly during agitation. To the crystal mass is now added at once a solution of 22 parts of sodium thiosulfate and 27 parts of aluminum sulfate in 70 parts of water, and the mixture agitated at 10 20°. Upon cooling to 0° the desired product separates out.

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #931

Dyes Derived from *N*: *N*-Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIAZINE DYES			
661	Thionine Blue G O	I '14:— 18,618 I '20:— 2,030	Ethyl-methyl-aniline	B
664	Leuco-gallo Thionine DH		Gallic Acid	M
665	Urania Blue	I '14:— 132	*N*: *N'*-Di-2-naphthyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine	A
667	Brilliant Alizarin Blue G Indochromine T	I '14:— 19,481 M '19:— ? I '20:— 3,214 M '20:— ?	1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid	M

***N*: *N'*-Di-2-naphthyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine**



$= C_{26}H_{20}N_2 = 360$

FORMATION.—108 parts of *m*-phenylene-diamine, 432 parts of β-naphthol and 2–3 parts of iodine are heated together at 200° and finally at 260°. The melt is powdered, and washed successively with dilute caustic soda, hydrochloric acid, water, alcohol, and ether. The residue is crystallized from aniline. Yield good

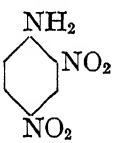
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2875, 2876

Dyes Derived from *N*:*N*′-Di-2-naphthyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates sed and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIAZINE DYE			
665	Urania Blue	I '14:— 132	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine- thiosulfonic Acid	A
	AZINE DYE			
692	Naphthazine Blue	I '14:— 6,261 I '20:— 2,249	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	A

2: 4-Dinitro-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

m-Dinitro-aniline



$= C_6H_5N_3O_4 = 183$

FORMATION.—Aniline is condensed with phthalic acid, and the phthalanil dinitrated. Upon heating the latter product with aniline under pressure the 2: 4-dinitro-aniline is split off

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #539

Dyes Derived from 2: 4-Dinitro-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
59	Wool Violet S	I '14:— 308 M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	Diethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic Acid	A

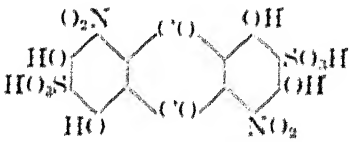
m-Dinitro-aniline

See, 2: 4-Dinitro-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-(2: 4-Dinitro-anilino)-phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 2: 4-Dinitro-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine

4: 8-Dinitro-anthrachrysone-2: 6-disulfonic Acid



$C_{14}H_6N_2O_{16}S_2 = 522$

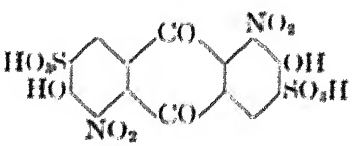
FORMATION.—Anthrachrysone is sulfonated and nitrated

LITERATURE.—Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), #554 and #557

Dye Derived from 4: 8-Dinitro-anthrachrysone-2: 6-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYE			
796	Acid Alizarin Green G	I '20:— 1,334	[Sodium sulfide reduction]	ACr

1: 5-Dinitro-anthraflavic-3: 7-disulfonic Acid



$C_{14}H_6N_2O_{14}S_2 = 490$

FORMATION.—By the sulfonation and nitration of anthraflavic acid (which is prepared by heating *m*-hydroxy-benzoic acid with sulfuric acid at 190° C.)

LITERATURE.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **1**, 84

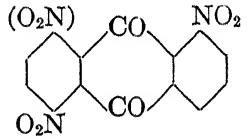
Cf. Bucherer, Lehrbuch des Farbenchemie, 339 (1914)

Dye Derived from 1:5-Dinitro-anthraflavic-3:7-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
857	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES Erweco Alizarin Acid Blue R		Aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	ACr

Dinitro-anthraquinone

(1:5-*and* 1:8-Dinitro-anthraquinones)



$= C_{14}H_6N_2O_6 = 238$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?

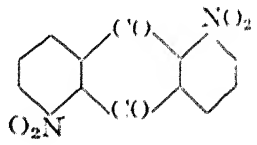
FORMATION.—The mixed compounds are obtained from anthraquinone, by nitration in sulfuric acid solution, and by pouring the nitration product into water

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 253

Dyes Derived from Dinitro-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
749	SULFUR DYE Anthraquinone Black		[S+Na_2S]	S
790	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES Anthracene Blue	I '14:— 26,642 I '20:— 3,539	[Sulfonation, Oxidation]	ACr
801	Anthracene Blue WGG	I '20:— 1,500	[Oxidation]	M
802	Anthracene Blue WG new		[Oxidation]	M

1: 5-Dinitro-*a*nthraquinone



$C_{14}H_6N_2O_6$ 238

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20: ?

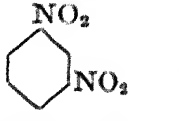
FORMATION.—From anthraquinone in sulfuric acid solution by nitration with HNO_3 or $NaNO_3$. The mixed 1:5 and 1:8 dinitro-anthraquinones are recovered by pouring the nitration mixture into water. By extraction of the mixed dinitro-compounds with acetone or alcohol, the 1:5-dinitro-anthraquinone is left behind

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 253
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3218

Dyes Derived from 1: 5-Dinitro-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
749	Anthraquinone Black		[S + Na_2S]	S
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
800	Anthracene Blue WG	I '14:— 54,812 I '20:— 2,049	[Oxidation]	M
853	Anthraquinone Violet	I '14:— 1,202 I '20:— 1,649	*p*-Toluidine (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	ACr

***m*-Dinitro-*b*enzene**



= $C_6H_4N_2O_4$ = 168

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 164,650 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—2,333,192 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—4,115,269 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—2,280,282 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—3,380,112 lbs.

FORMATION.—By nitration of nitro-benzene or of benzene, using mixed acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 32
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #543

USES.—For the manufacture of *m*-nitro-aniline and *m*-phenylene-diamine

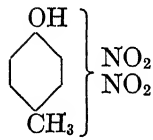
2: 2′-Dinitro-*p*: *p*′-biacetanilide

See, Diacetyl-*o*: *o*′-dinitro-benzidine

2: 4-Dinitro-chloro-benzene

See, 1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene (*C. A. nomen.*)

Dinitro-*p*-cresol



$= C_7H_6N_2O_5 = 198$

FORMATION.—Probably by the dinitration of *p*-cresol

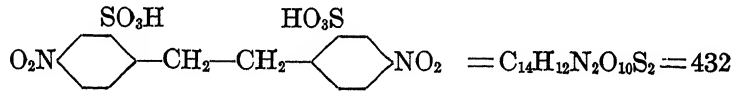
LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Thorpe, 2, 165
Cf. Lange, Schwefelfarbstoffe, 132, 381

Dye Derived from Dinitro-*p*-cresol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
725	SULFUR DYE Immedial Dark Brown A Immedial Brown B	I '14:— 23,887 M '18:— ?	[S+Na_2S]	S

Dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic Acid

2: 2′-Ethylene-bis(5-nitro-*b*enzene-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{12}N_2O_{10}S_2 = 432$

FORMATION. 42 parts of sodium *p*-nitro-toluene-sulfonate are dissolved in 50 parts of hot water, and treated with 100 parts of sodium hypochlorite solution (2 per cent HOCl) and 50 parts of caustic soda solution (40°) at 70°. At end of reaction, cooled with ice to 40° and after crystallizing several hours, the product is filtered off.

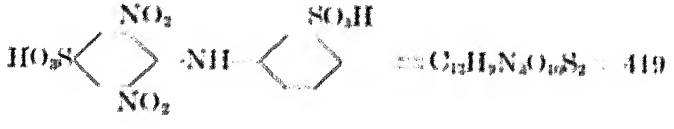
LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1460

Dyes Derived from Dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	STILBENE DYES			
10	Mikado Yellow Stilbene Yellow	I '14: = 85,795 M '18: = ? M '20: = ?	Dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
12	Diphenyl Citronine G		Aniline	D
18	Diphenyl Fast Yellow	I '14: = 10,229 I '20: = 1,102	Dehydrothio-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *or* Primuline-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

2: 5-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3′: 4-disulfonic Acid

3: 5-Dinitro-3′: 4-imino-bis(*benzene*-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_9N_3O_{10}S_2 = 419$

FORMATION.—By reaction of 1-chloro-2: 6-dinitro-benzene-4-sulfonic acid and metanilic acid in presence of sodium acetate

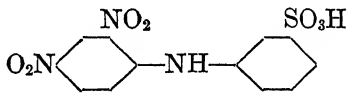
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1712
Cf. Schultz, Farbstofftabellen, #542

Dye Derived from 2:5-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3′:4-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
542	Agalma Green B	I '14:— 2,294	Hydrol	A

2:4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3′-sulfonic Acid

N-(2:4-Dinitro-phenyl)-*m*etanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_9N_3O_7S = 339$

FORMATION.—From chloro-dinitro-benzene and metanilic acid

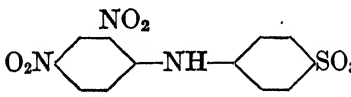
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1673
Cf. Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914), #738

Dye Derived from 2:4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3′-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
738	Cotton Black		[S+Na_2S]	S

2:4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-4′-sulfonic Acid

N-(2:4-Dinitro-phenyl)-sulfanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_9N_3O_7S = 339$

FORMATION.—From chloro-dinitro-benzene and sulfanilic Acid

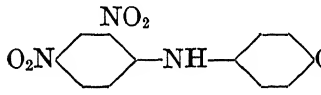
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1673
Cf. Schultz, Farbstofftabellen, #738

Dye Derived from 2: 4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-4′-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
738	Cotton Black		[S+Na_2S]	S

2: 4-Dinitro-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

p-(2: 4-Dinitro-anilino)-phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$=C_{12}H_9N_3O_5=275$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1919 but amount not disclosed

FORMATION.—From chloro-dinitro-benzene and *p*-amino-phenol by boiling molecular proportions in an aqueous suspension with slightly more than the theoretical amount of limestone

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 73
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1670

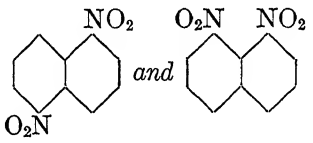
Dyes Derived from 2: 4-Dinitro-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermedictes Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYES			
724	Immedial Black	I '14:— 54,696 M '18:— ?	[S+Na_2S]	S
725	Immedial Dark Brown A Immedial Brown B	I '14:— 23,887 M'18:— ?	[NaOH; S+Na_2S]	S
726	Pyrogene Direct Blue Pyrogene Blue	I '14:— 10,934 I '20:— 2,498	[Alcohol; S+Na_2S]	S

3: 5-Dinitro-3′: 4-imino-bis(benzene-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 2: 5-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3′: 4-disulfonic Acid

1:5-*and* 1:8-Dinitro-*naphthalenes*



$= C_{10}H_6N_2O_4 = 218$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small amount
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—From α-nitro-naphthalene by nitration

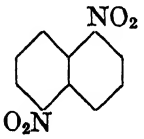
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 170

Dyes Derived from 1:5- *and* 1:8-Dinitro-naphthalenes

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
774	Alizarin Black	I '14:—205,439 I '20:— 17,421	[Oxidation]	M
775	Alizarin Dark Green W		Phenol [Oxidation]	M
776	Printing Black for Wool		[Reduction]	A

1:5-Dinitro-*naphthalene*

α-Dinitro-naphthalene



$= C_{10}H_6N_2O_4 = 218$

FORMATION.—α-Nitro-naphthalene is nitrated, resulting in formation of 1:5 and 1:8-dinitro-naphthalenes in the proportion of about

1:2. This crude product is washed with water and dried, and then extracted first with carbon disulfide to remove nitro-naphthalene, and second with acetone to remove the 1:8 isomer, leaving behind the 1:5 isomer. (See 1:8-dinitro-naphthalene)

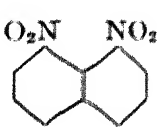
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 170
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2315

Dyes Derived from 1:5-Dinitro-naphthalene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
745	Melanogene Blue		[S + Na_2S]	S
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
789	Anthracene Blue WR	I '14:—107,778 I '20:—103,913 M '20:— ?	[Oxidation]	M

1:8-Dinitro-*n*aphthalene

β-Dinitro-naphthalene



$=C_{10}H_6N_2O_4$ = 218

FORMATION.—α-Nitro-naphthalene is nitrated, resulting in the formation 1:5 and 1:8-dinitro-naphthalenes in the proportion of about 1:2. The nitration mass upon cooling deposits most of the 1:5-isomer, and upon pouring this filtrate into water the 1:8-isomer is precipitated, which can be purified by crystallization from benzene. (See 1:5-dinitro-benzene)

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 170
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2315

Dyes Derived from 1:8-Dinitro-naphthalene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYES			
740	Fast Black B		[Na_2S]	S
741	Fast Black BS		[Na_2S; Alkalies] *or* [Fast Black B; Alkalies]	S
742	Printing Blue for Wool		[Na_2S, $NaHSO_3$, NaOH]	S
743	Kryogene Brown A		[Na_2S, $NaHSO_3$, NaOH; S+Na_2S]	S
750	Kryogene Brown A, G	I '14:— 10,313	[$NaHSO_3$; S+Na_2S]	S

α-Dinitro-naphthalene

See, 1: 5-Dinitro-naphthalene

β-Dinitro-naphthalene

See, 1: 8-Dinitro-naphthalene

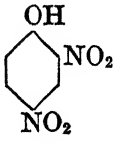
γ-Dinitro-naphthalene

1: 3-Dinitro-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

δ-Dinitro-naphthalene

1: 6-Dinitro-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

2: 4-Dinitro-phenol



$= C_6H_4N_2O_5 = 184$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From chloro-dinitro-benzene by boiling with sodium carbonate solution

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 113
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #577, 1121

Dyes Derived from 2: 4-Dinitro-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYES			
720	Sulfur Black	I '14:— 4,923,981(?) M '17:— 9,298,631 M '18:— 12,385,130 M '19:— 14,504,770 I '20:— 662 M '20:— 16,305,037	[S+Na_2S]	S
721	Sulfur Black Thio Cotton Black		[*p*-Amino-phenol-sulfonic Acid] [S+Na_2S]	S
722	Auronal Black	I '14:— 50,879	[S+Na_2S]	S
723	Autogene Black EEB		[S+Na_2S]	S

***N*-(2: 4-Dinitro-phenyl)-*m*etanilic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 2: 4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3′-sulfonic Acid

***N*-(2: 4-Dinitro-phenyl)-*p*-phenylene-diamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

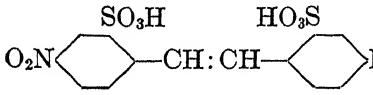
See 4′-Amino-2: 4-dinitro-diphenylamine

***N*-(2: 4-Dinitro-phenyl)-*s*ulfanilic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See 2: 4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-4′-sulfonic Acid

Dinitro-stilbene-disulfonic Acid

4: 4′-Dinitro-stilbene-2: 2′-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_{10}S_2 = 430$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—*p*-Nitro-toluene-sulfonic acid is dissolved in weak caustic soda solution and oxidized with sodium hypochlorite solution. If the product contains dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic acid, it is again oxidized with sodium hypochlorite in caustic soda solution.

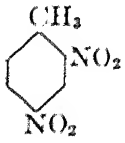
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 39
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1453

Dyes Derived from Dinitro-stilbene-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	STILBENE DYES			
10	Mikado Yellow Stilbene Yellow	I '14:— 85,795 M '18:— ? M'20:— ?	Dinitro-stilbene-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
11	Mikado Orange Chloramine Orange G	I '14:— 26,010 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— 38,287	Dinitro-stilbene-disulfonic Acid (2 mols) [Reduction]	D
12	Diphenyl Citronine G		Aniline (2 mols)	D
13	Polychromine B Diphenyl Orange RR	I '14:— 16,113 M '18:— ?	*p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
18	Diphenyl Fast Yellow	I '14:— 10,229 I '20:— 1,102	Dehydrothio-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *or* Primuline-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

2:4-Dinitro-toluene (*C. A. nomen.*)

m-Dinitro-toluene



$= C_7H_6N_2O_4 = 182$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14: 547,701
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19: 746,266
Manufactured '20: 1,847,191

FORMATION.—From toluene by nitration with mixed acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 34
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #789

USES.—For manufacture of *m*-tolylene-diamine

Diphenylamine



$= C_{12}H_{11}N = 169$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14: 81,137
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—By heating aniline and aniline hydrochloride together in an autoclave, provided with a replaceable acid-proof enamelled lining

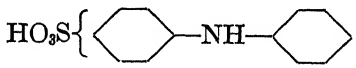
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 72
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1598–1600

Dyes Derived from Diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediated Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
134	Metanil Yellow	I '14:—284,606 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—477,143 I '20:— 8,456 M '20:—629,437	Metanilic Acid	A
135	Metanil Yellow, Brominated		Metanilic Acid [Bromination]	A
136	Acid Yellow MGS, GG		Metanilic Acid [Sulfonation]	A
139	Orange IV	I '14:— 19,020 M '19:— ? I '20:— 608	Sulfanilic Acid	A
140	Azoflavine RS Curcumeine	I '14:— 39,869 I '20:— 5,225	Sulfanilic Acid [Nitration]	A
141	Azo Yellow 3G	I '14:—114,689 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 4,818 M '20:— ?	Sulfanilic Acid [Nitration]	A
142	Brilliant Yellow S Curcumine	I '14:— 9,934	Sulfanilic Acid [Sulfonation]	A
150	Fast Yellow N		*p*-Toluidine-*o*-sulfonic Acid	A
203	Yellow Fast To Soap		*m*-Amino-benzoic Acid	M

Diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid

Anilino-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{11}NO_3S = 249$

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of diphenylamine, and purification from the disulfonate formed simultaneously

LITERATURE.—Schultz, Die Chemie des Steinkohlentheers (3 aufl.), **1**, 181
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1615–1617

Dyes Derived from Diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
538	Methyl Blue Cotton Blue	I '14:— 50,255	Diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid (3 mols)	B

Diphenylene-imide

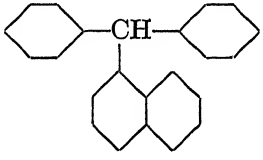
See, Carbazole

Diphenyl-methyl-amine

See, *N*-Methyl-*di*phenylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

Diphenyl-naphthyl-methane

1-Naphthyl-diphenyl-*me*thane (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{23}H_{18} = 294$

FORMATION.—From benzo-hydrol by heating with naphthalene and P_2O_5 at 140°–145° for some hours

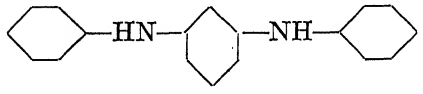
LITERATURE.—A. Lehne, Ueber die Condensation von Benzhydrol und Naphthalin, Ber, **13**, 358 (1880)
Richter, Lex. d. Kohlenstoff Verbindungen, 4193

Dye Derived from Diphenyl-naphthyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
565	Acid Blue B Wool Blue G	I '14:—180,423 I '20:— 1,852 M '20:— ?	[Sulfonation]	A

***N*: *N'*-Diphenyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

s-Diphenyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine



$= C_{18}H_{16}N_2 = 260$

FORMATION.—From resorcinol and aniline by heating together in presence of calcium chloride and a little zinc chloride at 210°

LITERATURE.—Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 37
Cf. Schultz, Farbstofftabellen, #689

Dyes Derived from *N*: *N'*-Diphenyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
267	Phenylene Black		1-Naphthylamine-4: 7-disulfonic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
267	Anthracite Black	I '14:— 99 M '17:— ? I '20:— 220	Freund's Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
	AZINE DYE			
689	Indazine M		Nitroso-dimethylaniline (1 and 2 mols)	B

Diphenyl-thiourea

See, Thio-carbanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)

Disulfo Acid C

2-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Disulfo Acid E

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

Disulfo Acid F

2-Naphthylamine-3: 7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Disulfo Acid S

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

***N*: *N'*-(*p*: *p'*-Ditolyl)-2: 7-naphthylene-diamine**



$C_{24}H_{22}N_2$ = 338

FORMATION.— By heating 2: 7-dihydroxy-naphthalene with *p*-toluidine and *p*-toluidine hydrochloride

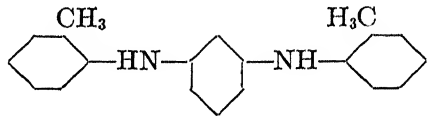
LITERATURE.—Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 38
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2886

Dye Derived from *N*: *N'*-(*p*: *p'*-Ditolyl)-2: 7-naphthylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
677	AZINE DYE Basle Blue R		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B

N: N'-(o: o'-Ditolyl)-m-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

Di-*o*-tolyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine



$= C_{20}H_{20}N_2 = 288$

FORMATION.—Presumably by heating resorcinol with *o*-toluidine in presence of condensing agent. *Cf.* Di-*p*-tolyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine

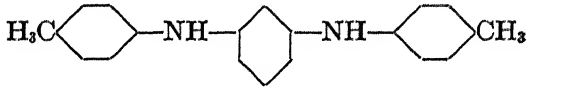
LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **9**, 63

Dye Derived from N: N'-(o:o'-Ditolyl)-m-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
691	AZINE DYE Metaphenylene Blue B	I '14:— 50	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B

N: N'-(p: p'-Ditolyl)-m-phenylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

Di-*p*-tolyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine



$= C_{20}H_{20}N_2 = 288$

FORMATION.—From resorcinol, *p*-toluidine, and *p*-toluidine hydrochloride by heating together in presence of calcium chloride and a little zinc chloride

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **9**, 63
Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 37

Dye Derived from *N*: *N'*-(*p*: *p'*-Ditolyl)-*m*-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
690	AZINE DYE Diphene Blue R Metaphenylene Blue R	I '20:— 3,124	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine	B

D S

See, Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid

D T

See, Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid

Ebert and Merz α Acid

See, Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic Acid

Ebert and Merz β Acid

Naphthalene-2: 6-disulfonic Acid (*not considered here*)

Epsilon Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

and 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

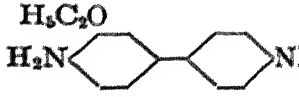
Erdmann's μ Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Ethoxy-benzidine

Di-*p*-amino-ethoxy-diphenyl

2-Ethoxy-benzidine (*C. A. nomen. $NH_2 = 1$*)



$= C_{14}H_{16}N_2O = 228$

FORMATION.—Aniline is diazotized and coupled with phenol-*p*-sulfonic acid and the product ethylated with ethyl bromide, thus forming, benzene-azo-phenetole-sulfonic acid. This is then reduced in an aqueous solution with zinc dust and caustic soda followed by acidification with hydrochloric acid, resulting in preparation of ethoxy-benzidine-sulfonic acid which is heated in an autoclave with water (at 170°) to split out the sulfonic acid group

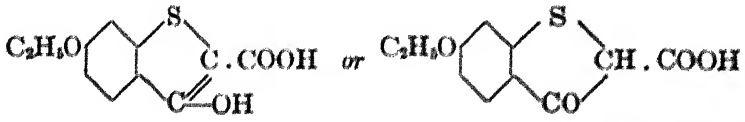
LITERATURE.—Weinberg, Ber. **20**, 3171
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1224, 1249
Heumann, Anilinfarben **4**, 380

Dyes Derived from Ethoxy-benzidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
401	Diamine Blue 3R		Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
402	Diamine Blue Black E		2-Naphthol-3: 7-disulfonic Acid Gamma Acid	D
403	Diamine Black BO		Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
404	Diamine Yellow N	M '17:— ? I '20:— 313	Salicylic Acid Phenol [Ethylation]	D

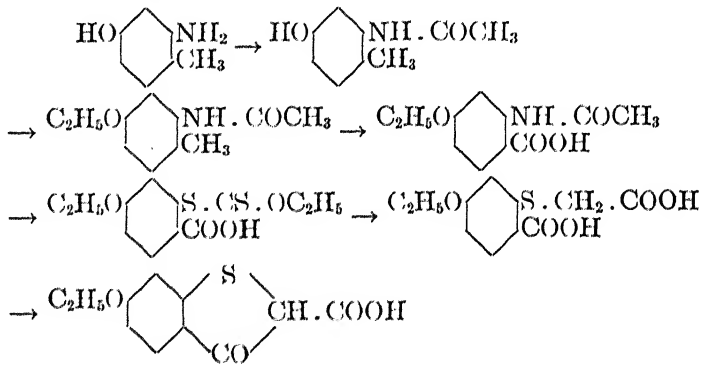
5-Ethoxy-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

6-Ethoxy-3-hydroxy-1-thionaphthene-2-carboxylic Acid (*German numbering*)



$= C_{11}H_{10}O_4S = 238$

FORMATION.—5-Hydroxy-*o*-toluidine (amino-*p*-cresol) is acetylated to protect the amino group, and then ethylated with diethyl-sulfate for example. The resulting 2-acetamido-4-ethoxy-toluene is oxidized with potassium permanganate to 2-acetamido-4-ethoxy-benzoic acid. The acetyl group is split off by boiling with caustic soda, acid added, and the amino group diazotized with sodium nitrite, and reacted with potassium xanthate. This xanthate compound, upon being treated with sodium chloro-acetate and caustic soda, yields 5-ethoxy-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic acid. This latter heated with caustic soda condenses to 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic acid. The successive reaction steps are as follows:—



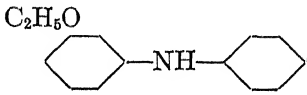
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2167, 2168
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 437

Dyes Derived from 5-Ethoxy-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
913	Helindone Orange R	I '14:— 14,511 I '20:— 3,155	5-Ethoxy-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid (2 mols)	V
915	Helindone Fast Scarlet R	I '14:— 4,302 I '20:— 3,748	5-Ethoxy-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid (2 mols) [Bromination]	V

3-Ethoxy-4′-methyl-*di*phenylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

3-Ethoxy-phenyl-4′-tolyl-amine



$= C_{15}H_{17}NO = 227$

FORMATION.—100 parts of *m*-hydroxy-phenyl-*p*-tolyl-amine, 20.5 parts of caustic soda solution (40° ?), 200 parts of alcohol, and 75 parts of ethyl chloride are heated together in an autoclave at 110–120° for 7-8 hours

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1624, 1625

Dye Derived from 3-Ethoxy-4′-methyl-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
548	Acid Violet 6BN	I '14:— 6,861 I '20:— 5,582	Ketone [Sulfonation]	A

2-Ethoxy-1-*naphthylamine* (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether

3-Ethylamino-4-methyl-diphenylamine

See, N^3-Ethyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

7-Ethylamino-2-*naphthalene*-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

2-Ethylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

See, Ethyl-gamma Acid

7-Ethylamino-1-*naphthol*-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Ethyl-gamma Acid

Ethyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid γ

See, Ethyl-gamma Acid

m-Ethylamino-*p*henol (*C. A. nomen.*)

Ethyl-*m*-amino-phenol



$= C_8H_{11}NO = 137$

FORMATION.—Ethyl-aniline is sulfonated with 23 per cent oleum, the sodium ethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonate isolated and fused with caustic potash for ten hours at 200 220°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 120
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #593–595

Dyes Derived from *m*-Ethylamino-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES			
571	Rhodamine 6G	I '14:— 37,515 I '20:— 8,574	*m*-Ethylamino-phenol (2 mols) Phthalic anhydride [Ethyl esterification]	B
577	Rhodine 2G		Dimethylamino - hydroxy - benzoyl - benzoic Acid [Ethyl esterification]	B

***N*-Ethyl-aniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

Ethyl-aniline



$= C_8H_{11}N = 121$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:—195,161
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—By heating aniline hydrochloride and ethyl alcohol together in an autoclave

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 67
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #93

USES.—For preparation of ethyl-methyl-aniline and benzyl-ethyl-aniline

α-(*N*-ethyl-anilino)-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline

Ethyl-benzyl-aniline

See, Benzyl-ethyl-aniline

Ethyl-benzyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid

See, Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline

2:2'-Ethylene-bis (5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic Acid

Ethyl-F Acid

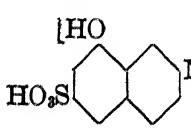
See, Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Ethyl-gamma Acid

2-Ethylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

Ethylamino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid γ

7-Ethylamino-1-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{13}NO_4S = 267$

FORMATION.—G acid (2-naphthol-6: 8-disulfonic acid) is heated with ethylamine in an autoclave at about 200°. The ethylamino-G acid thus obtained is fused with caustic soda at 210-220°, and the ethyl-gamma acid isolated

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2550

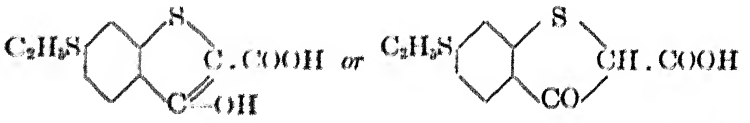
Dye Derived from Ethyl-gamma Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
334	Diphenyl Blue Black	I '14: — 26,240	H Acid Benzidine	D

5-Ethylmercapto-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

5-Ethylthio-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid

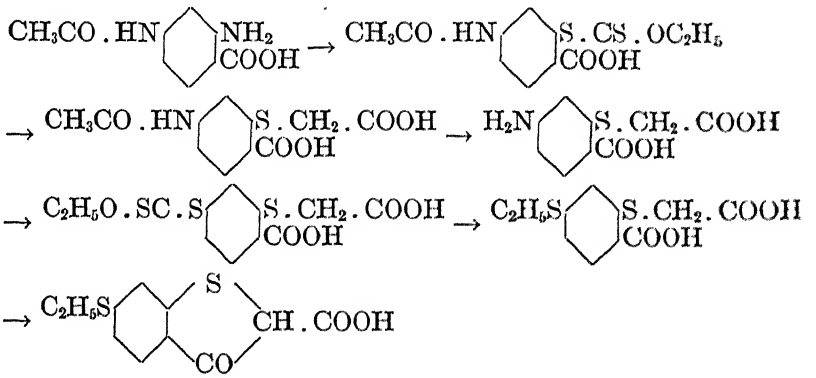
6-Ethylthio-3-hydroxy-1-thionaphthene-2-carboxylic Acid (*German numbering*)



$= C_{11}H_{10}O_3S_2 = 254$

FORMATION.—4-Acetamido-anthranilic acid is diazotized and treated with potassium xanthate. This xanthate compound is reacted with chloro-acetic acid and then hydrolyzed to split the acetyl group from the 4-amino radical. This amino group is now diazotized and reacted with potassium xanthate. This second xanthate compound is treated with ethyl-sulfate, resulting in the formation of 5-ethylmercapto-phenyl-thioglycol-*o*-carboxylic acid. This latter, upon being heated with caustic soda, condenses to 5-ethylmercapto-

2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic acid. The successive reaction steps are as follows:—



LITERATURE.—Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 436–437
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2175

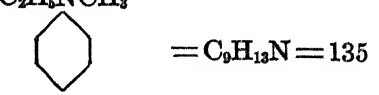
Dye Derived from 5-Ethylmercapto-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates sed and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
916	INDIGO GROUP DYES Helindone Scarlet S	I '14:— 5,515 I '20:— 56	5-Ethylmercapto-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene 1-carboxylic Acid (2 mols)	

***N*-Ethyl-*N*-methyl-aniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

Ethyl-methyl-aniline

Methyl-ethyl-aniline



FORMATION.—From ethyl-aniline by methylation, or from methyl-aniline by ethylation

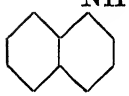
LITERATURE.—Beil. II, 334

Dye Derived from Ethyl-methyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIAZINE DYE			
661	Thionine Blue GO	I '14:— 18,618 I '20:— 2,030	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid [Oxidation, etc.] *or* Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline [Reduction, Oxidation, $Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.] *or* Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine [$Na_2S_2O_3$, Oxidation, etc.] *or* Dimethyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	B

Ethyl-α-naphthylamine

N-Ethyl-1-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{13}N = 171$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—1,102 lbs.

FORMATION.—By treating α-naphthylamine with ethyl bromide

LITERATURE.—Limpricht, Ann. **99**, 117 (1856)
Friedlaender and Welmans, Ber. **21**, 3124 (1888)
Bamberger and Helwig, Ber. **22**, 1315 (1889)
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 587

Dyes Derived from Ethyl-α-naphthyl-amine

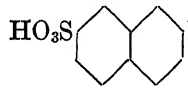
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates sed and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
186	Lanacyl Violet B	I '14:— 3,628 M '17:— ? M'18:— ?	H Acid	A
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE-DYE			
558	Victoria Blue R	I '14:— 4171 I '20:— 97	Hydrol *or* Ketone	B

Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Ethyl-F Acid

Ethyl-β-naphthylamine-δ-sulfonic Acid

7-Ethylamino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{13}NO_3S = 251$

FORMATION.—By ethylation of 2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic acid by means of an ethyl halide or sodium ethyl sulfate, in an autoclave at 100–110° C. for several hours

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2385

Dyes Derived from Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
231	Cloth Red 3B Extra	I '14:— 15 I '20:— 84	*o*-Amino-azo-toluene	M
371	Roseazurine G		Tolidine 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	D
372	Rosazurine B		Tolidine Ethyl-2-naphthyl-amine-7-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

Ethyl-β-naphthylamine-δ-sulfonic Acid

See, Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

***N*-Ethyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Nitroso-ethyl-aniline

***N*-Ethyl-4-nitroso-*o*-toluidine** (*C. A. nomen. NHR = 1*)

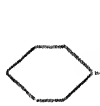
See, Nitroso-ethyl-*o*-toluidine

***N*-Ethyl-*N*-phenyl-benzylamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Benzyl-ethyl-aniline

Ethyl-phenyl-hydrazine

α-Ethyl-α-phenyl-hydrazine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_8H_{12}N_2 = 136$

FORMATION.—Phenyl-hydrazine is treated with metallic sodium to form the sodium compound, from which by means of ethyl iodide the ethyl-phenyl-hydrazine is prepared

LITERATURE.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 53

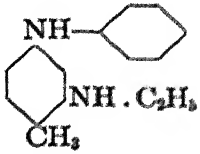
Dye Derived from Ethyl-phenyl-hydrazine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
130	MONOAZO DYE Chromazone Blue R		*p*-Amino-benzaldehyde Chromotropic Acid	M

***N*³-Ethyl-*N*¹-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine** (*NH₂, = 1, C. A. nomen.*)

Phenyl-*p*-amino-ethyl-*o*-toluidine (*CH₃ = 1*)

3-Ethylamino-4-methyl-diphenylamine



$= C_{15}H_{18}N_2 = 226$

FORMATION.—N^1-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine (*q.v.*) is heated for ten hours with ethyl bromide at 150–175°

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 87,667, Frdl. IV, 85
Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3 auf.), IV spl. 400
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1750, 1755, referring to the same patent, gives a different formula

Dye Derived from N^2-Ethyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

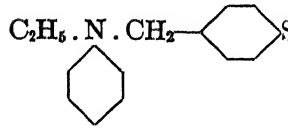
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates sed and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
684	AZINE DYE Brilliant Rhoduline Red		Nitroso-ethyl-*o*-toluidine	B

Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline

Benzyl-ethyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid

Ethyl-benzyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid

α-(*N*-Ethyl-anilino)-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{15}H_{17}NO_3S = 291$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1919 and 1920, but in undisclosed quantities

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of benzyl-ethyl-aniline with 20 per cent oleum at 40–50°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 69
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1500

Dyes Derived from Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
50	Azo Cardinal G	M '14:— ?	*p*-Nitro-aniline	A
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
502	Guinea Green Acid Green 2BG	I '14:— 49,971 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 278 M '20:— ?	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	A
503	Night Green A Neptune Green Brilliant Milling Green B	I '14:— 40,868 M '19:— ? I '20:— 10,940 M '20:— ?	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline (2 mols) *o*-Chloro-benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	A
506	Erioglaucine	I '14:— 66,526 M '19:— ? I '20:— 6,160 M '20:— ?	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzaldehyde-*o*-sulfonic Acid [Oxidation]	A
529	Acid Violet 6B		Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline (2 mols) Dimethyl-*p*-amino-benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	A
530	Acid Violet 6B Formyl Violet Guinea Violet	I '14:—161,624 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 3,925 M '20:—144,207	Diethyl-aniline Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	A
	THIAZINE DYE			
662	Thiocarmine R	I '14:— 1,399	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	A

N-Ethyl-N-(p-sulfo-benzyl)-metanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

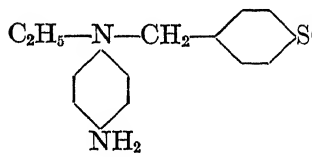
See, Benzyl-ethyl-aniline-disulfonic Acid

Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-p-phenylene-diamine

Benzyl-ethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

p-Amino-benzyl-ethyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid

α-(*p*-Amino-*N*-ethyl-anilino)-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{15}H_{18}N_2O_3S = 306$

FORMATION.—Benzyl-ethyl-aniline-sulfonic acid is changed into the nitroso-derivative with nitrous acid, and this latter is reduced with sulfite

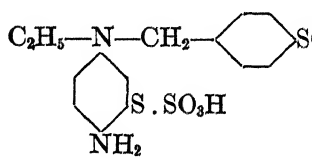
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1499, 929
Cf. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 69

Dye Derived from Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-p-phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
662	THIAZINE DYE Thiocarmine R	I '14:— 1,399	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	A

Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-p-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

α-(4-Amino-*N*-ethyl-3-sulfomercapto-anilino)-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{15}H_{18}N_2O_6S_3 = 418$

FORMATION.—Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine is dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid, zinc chloride solution and sodium thiosulfate solution added; and then oxidized quickly with solution of sodium bichromate

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1501

Dye Derived from Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIAZINE DYE			
667	Brilliant Alizarin Blue Indochromine T	I '14:— 19,481 M '19:— ? I '20:— 3,214 M '20:— ?	1: 2-Naphthoquinone	M

5-Ethylthio-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid

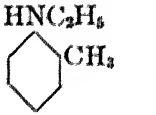
See, 5-Ethylmercapto-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

6-Ethylthio-3-hydroxy-1-thionaphthene-2-carboxylic Acid (*German numbering*)

See, 5-Ethylmercapto-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***N*-Ethyl-*o*-toluidine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

Ethyl-*o*-toluidine



$= C_9H_{13}N = 135$

FORMATION.—From *o*-toluidine hydrochloride and ethyl alcohol by heating together in an autoclave at about 200°. The crude product contains considerable *o*-toluidine, which can be removed as sulfate by adding just sufficient sulfuric acid to combine with it, allowing to cool, and centrifugating

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 71
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #128

Dyes Derived from *N*-Ethyl-*o*-toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermedicles Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
500	Setocyanine O	I '14:— 923 I '20:— 1,102	Ethyl-*o*-toluidine (2 mols) *o*-Chloro-benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	B
546	Cyanol	I '14:— 40,015 I '20:— 7,954	Ethyl-*o*-toluidine (2 mols) *m*-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
	THIAZINE DYE			
663	New Methylene Blue N	I '14:— 30,392 I '20:— 513	Ethyl-*o*-toluidine (2 mols) [Nitroso-derivative, $Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.] *or* *p*-Amino-ethyl-*o*-toluidine [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	B

***N*-Ethyl-*p*-toluidine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

Ethyl-*p*-toluidine



$= C_9H_{13}N = 135$

FORMATION.—From *p*-toluidine hydrochloride and ethyl alcohol by heating together in an autoclave and purification of resulting product

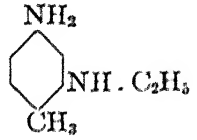
LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 71
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #128
Ger. Pat. 21,241, Frdl. **1**, 21

Dye Derived from *N*-Ethyl-*p*-toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
671	AZINE DYE Induline Scarlet	I '14:— 198 I '20:— 154	α-Naphthylamine	

N^3-Ethyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2 = 1$)

p-Amino-ethyl-*o*-toluidine ($CH_3 = 1$)



$= C_9H_{14}N_2 = 150$

FORMATION.—From 5-nitro-ethyl-*o*-toluidine ($NH_2 = 1$) [4-nitro-ethyl-*o*-toluidine ($CH_3 = 1$)] by reduction with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid

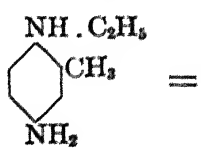
LITERATURE.—Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3 auf.), IV, 601
J. Chem. Soc., **67**, 247

Dye Derived from N^3-Ethyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
684	AZINE DYE Brilliant Rhoduline Red		Methyl-*o*-toluidine Aniline	B

N^1-Ethyl-*p*-tolylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Amino-ethyl-*o*-toluidine



$= C_9H_{14}N_2 = 150$

FORMATION. From 4-nitroso-ethyl-*o*-toluidine (NHR 1) by reduction with $SnCl_2$ + HCl

LITERATURE. Beil. II, 609

Dye Derived from N^1-Ethyl-*p*-tolylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIAZINE DYE			
663	New Methylene Blue N	I '14: 30,392 I '20: 513	Ethyl-*o*-toluidine [$Na_2S_2O_3$]	B

Ewer and Pick's Acid

See, Naphthalene-1:6-disulfonic Acid

F Acid

See, 2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

2-Naphthylamine-3:7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

2-Amino-7-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

2:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Formanilide

See, Anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline

4-Formyl-*m*-benzene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Benzaldehyde-disulfonic Acid

***o*-Formyl-benzene-sulfonic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Benzaldehyde-*o*-sulfonic Acid

4-Formyl-6-methyl-*m*-benzene-disulfonic Acid

See, 3-methyl-benzaldehyde-4, 6-disulfonic Acid

Forsling's Acid I

See, 2-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

Forsling's Acid II

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid

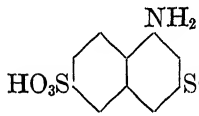
Freund's Acid

1-Naphthylamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

4-Amino-2: 7-*n*aphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Naphthylamine-α-disulfonic Acid

Alén's α Acid



$= C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2 = 303$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—5,246 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—Naphthalene is heated with five parts of concentrated sulfuric acid for about 8 hours at 160–200°, the mixture is cooled and two parts of 50 per cent nitric acid are added. After reacting for some time the nitration mass is diluted and reduced with iron

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 195
Thorpe, Dic: Chemistry, **3**, 592
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2591

Dyes Derived from Freund's Acid

Schultz Number Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
266	Naphthylamine Black D	I '14:—152,141 M '17:— ? M '18:— 29,724 M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,687 M '20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine (2 mols)	A
267	Anthracite Black	I '14:— 99 M '17:— ? I '20:— 220	α-Naphthylamine Diphenyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine	A

G Acid[1]

2-Naphthol-6: 8-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

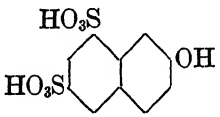
β-Naphthol-β-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-γ-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid G

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid γ

Y Acid



$= C_{10}H_8O_7S_2 = 304$

STATISTICS.—Imported 14':—11,624 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:—732,192 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—1,446,605 lbs.

FORMATION.—Sulfonation of β-naphthol and separation from the I acid simultaneously formed

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 227
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 627
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2659–2661

Dyes Derived from G Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
38	Orange G	I '14:— 48,456 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 100 M '20:—120,874	Aniline	A

[1] Occasionally in the old literature G acid is used to mean Gamma acid (
2-Amino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic acid), or 2-Naphthylamine-6: 8-disulfonic acid,
1: 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3-sulfonic acid.

Dyes Derived from G Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Monoazo Dyes *(continued)*			
113	Crystal Ponceau	I '14. . 628	α-Naphthylamine	A
122	Erica G	I '14 2,370 M '18 ? I '20 1,142	Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine	D
169	Cochineal Red A	I '14. 32,645 M '17 ? M '18 ? M '19 231,519 M '20 288,945	Naphthionic Acid	A
	Disazo Dyes			
227	Brilliant Crocein M	I '14 125,137 M '17. ? M '18 84,643 M '19. 157,509 I '20. 49 M '20. 129,124	Amino-azo-benzene	A
270	Brilliant Crocein 9B		Amino-G Acid Aniline R Acid	A
319	Diamine Scarlet B	I '14. 41,175 I '20 10,565	Benzidine Phenol [Ethylation]	D
	Diphenyl-naphthyl-methane Dye			
566	Wool Green S	I '14. 60,073 M '17. ? M '19. ? I '20. 127,764 M '20. 212,362	Hydrol	A

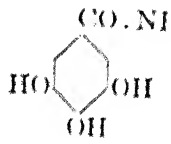
Gallamic Acid

See, Gallamide (*C. A. nomen.*)

Gallamide *(C. A. nomen.)*

Gallamic Acid

Gallic Acid Amide



$C_7H_7NO_4$ 169

FORMATION. From tannin by boiling with strong solution of ammonium sulfite and aqueous ammonia until the excess of ammonia has been driven off. The amide crystallizes out upon cooling

LITERATURE. Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 46
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1546

Dyes Derived from Gallamide

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applied on Fiber Class*
	OXAZINE DYES			
627	Modern Cyanine		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine [Reduction]	M
630	Cyanazurine		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Aniline [Reduction]	M
637	Gallamine Blue	I '14:— 2,756 I '20:— 16,446	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	M
638	Amido Gallamine Blue		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline [Ammonia, Reduction]	M
641	Coreine RR Coelestine Blue B	I '14:— 1,320 I '20:— 44	Nitroso-diethyl-aniline *or* Diethylamino-azo-benzene	M
646	Coreine AR		Nitroso-diethyl-aniline *or* Diethylamino-azo-benzene Aniline [Sulfonation] *or* [Coreine RR; Aniline; Sulfonation]	M

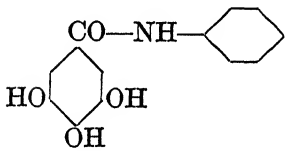
Gallanilic Acid

See, Gallanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)

Gallanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)

Gallanilic Acid

Gallic Acid Anilide



$= C_{13}H_{11}NO_4 = 245$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From tannin by heating with aniline

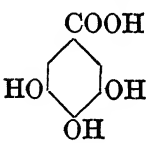
LITERATURE.—Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 46
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1546

Dye Derived from Gallanilide

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
639	OXAZINE DYE Gallanilic Violet R, B		Nitroso-dimethyl-(*or* diethyl-) aniline	M

Gallic Acid

3: 4: 5-Trihydroxy-benzoic Acid



$= C_7H_6O_5 = 170$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—61,644 lbs.
Manufactured regularly, but in amounts that are not yearly disclosed

FORMATION. From nut galls (Chinese or Aleppo) by action of ferments or acids, and subsequent extraction and crystallization

LITERATURE. Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 46
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1112

Dyes Derived from Gallic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES			
599	Galleine	I '14:— 15,404 M '19:— ? I '20:— 5,075 M '20:— ?	Phthalic Anhydride Gallic Acid (2 mols)	M
601	Coeruleine S	I '14:— 3,404 M '19:— ? I '20:— 9,392	Phthalic Anhydride Gallic Acid (2 mols) [Dehydration] *or* [Galleine dehydrated]	M
	OXAZINE DYES			
622	Delphine Blue B	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 43,827 I '20:— 29,643 M '20:— 76,719	Nitroso-dimethylaniline Aniline [Sulfonation] *or* [Gallocyanine, Aniline, Sulfonation]	M
624	Modern Violet N	I '20:— 5,688	Nitroso-dimethylaniline [CO_2 split off] *or* [Gallocyanine heated]	M
625	Chrome Heliotrope		Nitroso-methyl-aniline [Reduction]	M
626	Gallocyanine	I '14:— 78,253 M '17:— ? M '18:—435,460 M '19:—365,243 I '20:— 12,414 M '20:— 70,169	Nitroso-dimethylaniline	M

Dyes Derived from Gallic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES (*continued*)			
628	Gallocyanine MS	I '20. 22	Dimethylamino-azobenzene-disulfonic Acid *or* Nitroso-dimethyl aniline [Sulfonation; Oxidation]	M
629	Gallogreen DH Modern Blue		Nitroso-dimethyl aniline [Formaldehyde, Reduction] *or* [Gallocyanine, Formaldehyde, Reduction]	M
631	Chromocyanine V	M '18 — ? M '19 — ? I '20. 1,287 M '20. — ?	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline [Sulfonation] *or* [Gallocyanine, Sulfites]	M
632	Ultra Violet 1GP	I '14:— 4,368	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) Gallic Acid (2 mols)	M
633	Indalizarine R	I '20:— 551	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline [Sulfonation]	M
634	Indalizarine Green		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline [Sulfonation; Nitration] *or* [Indalizarine nitrated]	M
635	Blue 1900 TC Modern Violet	I '20:— 1,933	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline [Reduction]	M

Dyes Derived from Gallic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	OXAZINE DYES (*continued*)		
642	Phenocyanine TC	I '20:— 4,740	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Resorcinol *or* [Gallocyanine, Resorcinol]
643	Phenocyanine TV	M '17:— ? I '20:— 1,543	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Resorcinol [Sulfonation] *or* [Phenocyanine sulfonated]
644	Ultracyanine B		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Resorcinol [Alkaline Condensation] *or* [Gallocyanine; Resorcinol; Alkaline Condensation]
645	Gallazine A		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Schaeffer's Acid [Oxidation] *or* [Gallocyanin Schaeffer's Acid Oxidation]
	THIAZINE DYE		
664	Leuco-gallo Thionine DH		Dimethyl-*p*-phenylen diamine-thiosulfonic Acid

Dyes Derived from Gallic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
772	Galloflavine W	I '14:— [838 I '20:— 24	Gallic Acid (2 mols)	M
782	Anthracene Brown Alizarin Brown	I '14:—115,586 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 40,426 I '20:— 2,728 M '20:— 42,840	Benzoic Acid *or* Phthalic Anhydride	M

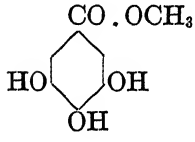
Gallic Acid Amide

See, Gallamide (*C. A. nomen.*)

Gallic Acid Anilide

See, Gallanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)

Gallic Acid Methyl Ester



$= C_8H_8O_5 = 184$

FORMATION.—From gallic acid by heating with methanol (methyl alcohol) and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 46

Dyes Derived from Gallic Acid Methyl Ester

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES			
636	Prune	I '14: 3,197 I '20: — 4,418	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	M
640	Modern Azurine DH		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Aniline	M

Gamma Acid

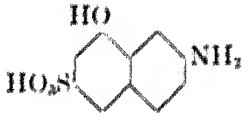
2-Amino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid γ

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid G

G Acid (*occasionally in old literature*)

7-Amino-1-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_9NO_4S$ 239

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18: ?
Manufactured '19: 155,025 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 418,456 lbs.

FORMATION.—β-Naphthol is sulfonated to R and G acids, and these two β-naphthol-disulfonic acids are separated. The sodium salt of G acid is heated in an autoclave with ammonia and sodium bisulfite solution to form amino-G acid (2-naphthylamine-6: 8-disulfonic acid). This latter is fused in an autoclave with caustic soda, thus forming gamma acid.

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 236
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2546

Dyes Derived from Gamma Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Diazo Dyes			
241	Neutral Gray G	I '11: 2,546 M '19 - ? I '20: - 3,472 M '20: - ?	Aniline α-Naphthylamin	D
245	Nyanza Black B		*p*-Nitro-aniline α-Naphthylamine [*p*-Nitro-aniline reduced after coupling]	D
274	Diaminogene BB	I '14: 313,629 I '20: 18,120	Acetyl-1: 4-naphthylene-diamino-6-sulfonic Acid α-Naphthylamin	D
295	Diphenyl Fast Black	I '14: - 882	*p*: *p'*-Diamino-ditolyl-amine *m*-Tolylene-diamine	D
297	Benzo Fast Pink 2BL	I '14 - 3,252 I '20 - 1,226	Diamino-diphenyl-urea-disulfonic Acid Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
327	Diamine Violet N	I '14 18,263 M '19 - ? M '20 - 92,503	Benzidine Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
328	Diamine Black RO Dianol Black RW	I '14 - 8,253	Benzidine Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
329	Diamine Brown V	M '19 - ?	Benzidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
330	Zambesi Brown G	I '14:- 4,028 I '20:- 1,104	Benzidine 2: 7-Naphthylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid	D
331	Alkali Dark Brown GV		Benzidine Nitroso-β-naphthol	D
332	Dianil Garnet B Benzo Fast Red	I '14:- 5,985 I '20:- 3,799	Benzidine Amino-R Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Gamma Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
333	Diamine Black BH Oxamine Black BHN	I '14:—619,430 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—485,046 I '20:— 5,512 M '20:—803,501	Benzidine H Acid	D
335	Naphthamine Black RE	I '14:— 49,016	Benzidine K Acid	D
343	Diamine Fast Red F	I '14:— 50,479 M '19:— 56,864 I '20:— 4,040 M '20:—115,865	Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
344	Diamine Brown M	I '14:— 65,396 M '18:— ? M '19:— 15,959 M '20:—257,872	Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
399	Indazurine TS		Tolidin 1: 7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid	D
402	Diamine Blue Black E		Ethoxy-benzidine 2-Naphthol-3: 7-disulfonic Acid	D
403	Diamine Black BO		Ethoxy-benzidine Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
436	Columbia Black FF	I '14:—402,997 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 23,350 M '20:— ?	1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* 7-sulfonic Acids *m*-Phenylene-diamine *p*-Phenylene-diamine	D
437	Iso-Diphenyl Black R		Resorcinol *p*-Phenylene-diamine *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D

Dyes Derived from Gamma Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
440	Direct Indigo Blue BK		Benzidine *m*-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether Gamma Acid (2 mols)	D
442	Direct Black V	I '14:—145,738	Benzidine 2R Acid α-Naphthylamine	D
444	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown B		Benzidine Salicylic Acid Aniline	D
461	Coomassie Union Blacks		1:4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-(*or* Tolylene-) diamine *or* Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
472	Chloramine Blue HW		Benzidine 2:5-Dichloro-aniline H Acid	D
473	Diamine Black HW	I '20:— 342	Benzidine *p*-Nitro-aniline H Acid	D
	TETRAKISAZO DYE			
491	Dianil Black PR		Benzidine sulfonic Acid Gamma Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D

G R Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid

H Acid

1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid H

8-Amino-1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_9NO_7S_2$ 319

STATISTICS.— Imported '14: 96,296 lbs.
Manufactured '17: 3,089,273 lbs.
Manufactured '18: 3,837,531 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 2,883,228 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 5,180,993 lbs.

FORMATION.— Naphthalene is trisulfonated with oleum, and then nitrated and reduced with iron, resulting in the formation of Koch acid or 1-naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic acid. This latter is now fused in an autoclave with caustic soda, forming H acid

LITERATURE.— Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 237
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2720–2724
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 641

Dyes Derived from H Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
41	**Fast Acid Fuchsine B**	M '18:— ? M '19:— 26,000 M '20:— 30,678	Aniline	A
182	**Fast Sulfon Violet 5BS** **Brilliant Sulfon Red B**	I '14:— 4,871 I '20:— 4,740	Aniline Benzene-(*or* Toluene-) sulfo chloride	A
186	**Lanacyl Violet B**	I '14:— 3,628 M '17:— ? M '18:— ?	Ethyl-α-naphthylamine	A

Dyes Derived from H Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES *(continued)*			
187	Lanacyl Blue BH	I '14: - 4,200	5-Amino-1-naphthol	A
188	Tolyl Blue SH Sulfon Acid Blue R	I '14. 45,038 M '17: - ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? M '20. 454,185	Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
189	Sulfon Acid Blue B	I '14 35,560 M '17 — ? M '19. ? M '20: - ?	Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
	DISAZO DYES			
217	Naphthol Blue Black Agalma Black 1011	I '14: 431,027 M '17: 620,218 M '18: — 1,158,309 M '19: — 1,877,860 I '20: — 840 M '20: — 2,608,864	*p*-Nitro-aniline Aniline	A
261	Buffalo Black 1013	M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19. — ? M '20: — ?	Sulfanilic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
264	Fast Sulfon Black F	M '19: — ? I '20: — 2,204 M '20: — ?	Naphthionic Acid β-Naphthol	A
333	Diamine Black BH Oxamine Black BHN	I '14: — 619,430 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — 485,046 I '20: — 5,512 M '20: — 803,501	Benzidine Gamma Acid	D

Dyes Derived from H Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
334	Diphenyl Blue Black	I '14:— 26,240	Benzidine Ethyl-gamma Acid	D
336	Benzo Cyanine R	I '14: — 201	Benzidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
337	Diamine Blue 2B Benzo Blue 2B	I '14:— 19,035 M '17:— 1,445,059 M '18: 1,523,985 M '19: — 1,380,335 M '20: — 1,789,774	Benzidine H Acid (2 mols)	D
353	Direct Indigo Blue BN	I '14: — 6,000	Benzidine 1: 7-Dihydroxy-8-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid	D
381	Azo Black Blue B, R		Tolidine *m*-Hydroxy-diphenylamine	D
382	Azo Mauve B	M '17:— ? M '20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine Tolidine	D
383	Naphthazurine B	I '14:— 4,782	Tolidine β-Naphthylamine	D
386	Diamine Blue BX Benzo Blue BX	I '14:— 1,740 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 92,214 I '20:— 4,520 M '20:— 90,147	Tolidine Neville-Winther's Acid	D
390	Benzo Cyanine B	I '14:— 201	Tolidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from H Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	Color Index Number and Name of Dye	Year and Month of First Mention	Sales in Pounds	Other Intermediates Declared Under Section 10	Dye Application Class
	Diazo Dyes (continued)				
394	Diamine Blue 3B Benzo Blue 3B	I '14	1,365	Tolidine	D
		M '17	14,533	H Acid (2 mols)	
		M '18	90,643		
		M '19	182,940		
		I '20	1,123		
		M '20	130,891		
425	Benzo Cyanine 3B	I '14	1,001	Dianisidine 1 Amino-8 naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
426	Diamine Pure Blue Benzamine Pure Blue	I '14	12,881	Dianisidine H Acid (2 mols)	D
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	192,350		
		I '20	662		
		M '20	223,100		
430	Indocarmine 2 GM			Dianisidine 1 7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic 4-sulfonic Acid	D
	Tetrazo Dyes				
438	Melogene Blue BH	M '17	?	Benzidine *p*-Xylidine H Acid (2 mols)	D
		M '18	?		
439	Direct Indigo Blue A	M '18	?	H Acid (2 mols) Benzidine *m*-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether	D
441	Diazo Blue Black BS	M '19	?	Benzidine α-Naphthylamine H Acid (2 mols)	D
		M '20	?		
443	Direct Indone Blue R			Benzidine α-Naphthylamine 2 R Acid	D
446	Benzo Olive	I '14	1,149	Benzidine Salicylic Acid α-Naphthylamine	D

Dyes Derived from H Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
448	Diamine Bronze G	I '14:— 4,495	Benzidine Salicylic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
462	Erie Direct Black GX Direct Deep Black EW	I '14:— 1,246,530 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 7,250,087 M '20:— 7,736,594	Benzidine Aniline *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
463	Erie Direct Black RX Cotton Black E	I '14:— 248,567 M '19:— ? M '20:— 2,050,741	Benzidine Aniline *m*-Tolylene-diamine	D
464	Erie Direct Green ET	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 69,700 M '20:— ?	Benzidine Aniline Phenol	D
467	Diphenyl Green G	I '20:— 2,205	Benzidine *o*-Chloro-*p*-nitro-aniline Phenol	D
468	Diphenyl Green 3G		Benzidine *o*-Chloro-*p*-nitro-aniline Salicylic Acid	D
469	Chloramine Black N	I '14:— 39,600 M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,763	Benzidine 2:5-Dichloro-aniline *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
470	Chloramine Green B	I '14:— 1,675 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine 2:5-Dichloro-aniline Phenol	D

Dyes Derived from H Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIAZO DYES *(continued)*			
471	Chloramine Blue 3G	I '14 — 280 M '19 ? I '20 882	Benzidine 2:5-Dichloro-aniline H Acid (2 mols)	D
472	Chloramine Blue HW		Benzidine 2:5-Dichloro-aniline Gamma Acid	D
473	Diamine Black HW	I '20 — 312	Benzidine *p*-Nitro-aniline Gamma Acid	D
474	Diamine Green B Oxamine Green B	I '14 77,100 M '17 — ? M '18 295,147 M '19 305,854 I '20 — 2,460 M '20 420,138	Benzidine *p*-Nitro-aniline Phenol	D
475	Diamine Green G Oxamine Green G	I '14 — 7,329 M '17 — ? M '18 — 29,118 M '19 — 136,638 I '20 — 1,332 M '20 — 53,292	Benzidine *p*-Nitro-aniline Salicylic Acid	D

Histazarin

2:3-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone (*not considered herein*)

***o*-Homo-salicylic Acid**

See, *o*-Cresotic Acid

***p*-Hydrazine-benzene-sulfonic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid

α-Hydro-juglone

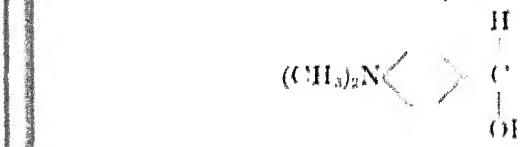
1:4:5-Trihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

Hydrol

Tetramethyl-diamino-benzohydrol

p: *p*'-Bis(dimethylamino)-benzohydrol (C. A. nomen.)

Michler's Hydrol



$(CH_3)_2N$ ⟨ ⟩ C(H)(OH) ⟨ ⟩ $N(CH_3)_2$ $C_{17}H_{22}N_2O$ 270

STATISTICS. Manufactured '20: 88,583 lbs.

FORMATION. Dimethyl-aniline is condensed with formaldehyde in presence of hydrochloric acid, and the resulting product is oxidized with lead peroxide, or the corresponding ketone (tetramethyl-diamino-benzophenone) is reduced with zinc

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 102–3
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1358

Dyes Derived from Hydrol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
498	Turquoise Blue	I '14 — 1,541 I '20 — 1,407	*p*-Nitro-toluene [Oxidation]	B
509	Chrome Green		Benzoic Acid [Oxidation]	M
516	Crystal Violet	I '14: — 51,872 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? I '20: — 2,919 M '20: — ?	Dimethyl-aniline [Oxidation]	B
528	Fast Acid Violet 10B	I '14: — 12,919 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? I '20: — 10,086 M '20: — ?	Benzyl-ethyl(methyl)-aniline-disulfonic Acid [Oxidation]	A

Dyes Derived from Hydrol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
542	Agalma Green B	I '14:— 2,294	4-Chloro-3: 5-dinitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid Metanilic Acid *or* Dinitro-diphenylamine-disulfonic Acid	A
549	Chrome Violet	I '14:— 51	Salicylic Acid [Oxidation]	M
550	Chrome Bordeaux		Amino-salicylic Acid [Oxidation]	M
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYES			
558	Victoria Blue R	I '14:— 4,171 I '20:— 97	Ethyl-α-naphthylamine [Oxidation]	B
559	Victoria Blue B	I '14:—127,769 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 4,171 M '20:— ?	Phenyl-α-naphthyl-amine [Oxidation]	B
562	Fast Acid Blue B	I '14:— 33,251 I '20:— 6,478	1-Naphththylamine-2-sulfonic Acid [Oxidation]	A
563	New Patent Blue B	I '14:— 595 I '20:— 1,814	Naphthionic Acid *or* Laurent's Acid [Substitution of $-NH_2$ by $-SO_3Na$ and Oxidation]	A
564	Naphthalene Green V	I '14:— 22,144 I '20:— 9,291	Naphthalene *or* Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic Acid	A

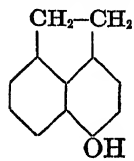
Dyes Derived from Hydrol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)		
566	Wool Green S	I '14:— 60,073 M '17:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:—127,764 M '20:—212,362	G Acid
567	Chrome Blue		1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid [Oxidation]
	OXAZINE DYE		
652	New Fast Blue F	I '14:— 2,502	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline β-Naphthol *or* [Meldola's Blue]

3-Hydroxy-acenaphthene

4-Hydroxy-acenaphthene (*German numbering*)

3-Acenaphthenol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{10}O = 170$

FORMATION.—From 3-amino-acenaphthene by diazotizing boiling to hydrolyze the diazo group

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2957
Frdl. **10**, 544

Dye Derived from 3-Hydroxy-acenaphthene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES		
894	Alizarin Indigo B	I '14:— 402 I '20:— 291	2-Isatin Anilide

4-Hydroxy-acenaphthene *(German numbering)*

See 3-Hydroxy-acenaphthene

1-Hydroxy-anthracene

See 1-Anthrol *(C. A. nomen.)*

9-Hydroxy-anthracene

See 9-Anthrol *(C. A. nomen.)*

1-Hydroxy-anthranol

1-Hydroxy-9-anthrol

a-Hydroxy-anthranol

1:9-Anthracenediol *(C. A. nomen.)*



$C_{14}H_{10}O_2$ 210

FORMATION. 1-Hydroxy-anthraquinone is reduced with hydrosulfite and alkali or with stannous chloride and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE. Ger. Pat. 242,053; Frdl. **10**, 532
Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone

Dye Derived from 1-Hydroxy-anthranol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
806	Helindone Blue 3GN	I '14 — 622 I '20 — 2,527	2-Isatin Anilide	V

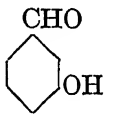
a-Hydroxy-anthranol

See, 1-Hydroxy-anthranol

1-Hydroxy-9-anthrol

See, 1-Hydroxy-anthranol

m-Hydroxy-*b*enzaldehyde



$= C_7H_6O_2 = 122$

FORMATION.—From *m*-amino-benzaldehyde by diazotizing the amino-group and then boiling until the nitrogen evolution ceases

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 145
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #461

Dyes Derived from *m*-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
543	Patent Blue V	I '14:—196,228 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 36,420	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
544	Cyanine B	I '14:— 8,398 I '20:— 24	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation] *or* [Oxidation of Patent Blue]	A
545	Patent Blue A	I '14:— 63,744 M '18:— ? I '20:— 44,801	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
546	Cyanol	I '14:— 40,015 I '20:— 7,954	Ethyl-*o*-toluidine (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A

m-Hydroxy-dimethyl-aniline

See, *m*-Dimethylamino-phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)

m-Hydroxy-diphenylamine

Phenyl-*m*-amino-phenol

m-Anilino-phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{12}H_{11}NO$ 185

FORMATION. 1. From resorcinol by heating with aniline and zinc chloride at 280–290°. 2. From *m*-amino-phenol by heating with aniline hydrochloride in an autoclave at 210–215°.

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 55
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1613

Dyes Derived from *m*-Hydroxy-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Structure of Dye and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE				
381	Azo Black Blue B, H			Tobias H Acid	D
	OXAZINE DYE				
658	Fast Black	I '11	1,960	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B
		I '20	2,884		

N-(3-Hydroxy-4-keto-1(4)-naphthylidene)-sulfanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, β Hydroxy-naphthoquinonyl-aniline-*p*-sulfonic Acid

1-Hydroxy-naphthalene-2-carboxylic Acid

See, 1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

2-Hydroxy-naphthalene-3-carboxylic Acid

See, 3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Hydroxy-naphthalene-sulfonic Acids

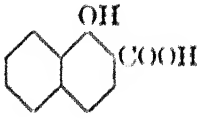
See, Naphthol-sulfonic Acids

1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

1-Hydroxy-naphthalene-2-carboxylic Acid

α-Oxy-naphthoic Acid

α-Naphthol-carboxylic Acid



$C_{11}H_8O_3$ 188

FORMATION.— α-Naphthol is converted into sodium α-naphtholate, and treated with the theoretical amount of carbon dioxide under pressure and at 120–145°

LITERATURE.— Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 240
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #775, 2308

Dye Derived from 1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYES			
567	Chrome Blue		Hydrol [Oxidation]	M

2-Hydroxy-3-naphthoic Acid

See, 3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

2-Hydroxy-3-naphthoic Acid

2-Hydroxy-naphthalene-3-carboxylic Acid

β-Oxy-naphthoic Acid

β-Naphthol-carboxylic Acid



$= C_{11}H_8O_3 = 188$

STATISTICS: Imports '14. 2,359 lbs.
Manufactured '19: ?
Manufactured '20. ?

FORMATION: β-Naphthol is converted into the sodium β-naphtholate, and treated with the theoretical amount of carbon dioxide under pressure and at 200-250°

LITERATURE: Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 241
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #775, 2308

Dyes Derived from 3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid

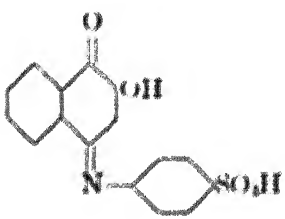
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Monazo Dyes				
45	Brilliant Lake Red R	I '14	31,674	Aniline	CL
		I '20	1,071		
152	Lithol Rubine B	I '14	101,395	*p*-Toluidine-*o*-sulfonic Acid	CL
	Permanent Red 4B	M '19	?		
		I '20	2,983		
		M '20	?		
179	Lake Bordeaux B			2-Naphthylamine-1-sulfonic Acid	CL

β-Hydroxy-naphthoquinone

1:2-Dihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

β-Hydroxy-naphthoquinonyl-aniline-*p*-sulfonic Acid

N-(3-Hydroxy-4-keto-1(4)-naphthylidene)-sulfanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



= $C_{16}H_{11}NO_5S$ = 329

FORMATION. The potassium salt of 1:2-naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic acid is condensed with the sodium salt of sulfanilic acid, splitting off a sulfonic group and furnishing the β-hydroxy-naphthoquinonoyl-aniline-*p*-sulfonic acid

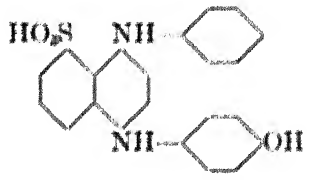
LITERATURE. Lange, Schwefelfarbstoffe, 393,139
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 2870, 2871
Schultz, Farbstofftabellen, 747

Dye Derived from β-Hydroxy-naphthoquinonyl-aniline-*p*-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
747	Thional Brown G	I '14 110 I '20. 43,219	[S + Na_2S]	8

4-(*p*-Hydroxy-phenyl-amino)-1-phenylamino-naphthalene-8-sulfonic Acid

8-Anilino-5-(*p*-hydroxy-anilino)-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. name.*)



= $C_{22}H_{18}N_2O_4S$ = 406

FORMATION.—By condensation of phenyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic acid and *p*-amino-phenol

LITERATURE.—Lange, Schwefelfarbstoffe, 425

Dye Derived from 4-(*p*-Hydroxy-phenyl-amino)-1-phenylamino-naphthalene-8-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Sulfur Dye			
746	Thional Green B	I '14 63,929	[Na_2S + S]	S
	Katigen Green	I '20 14,370		

2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene (*U. S. and English nomen.*)

3-Hydroxy-1-thionaphthene (*German numbering*)

Thiomdoxyl



C_8H_6OS = 150

FORMATION. Thiosalicylic acid with chloro-acetic acid gives phenyl thioglycolic-*o*-carboxylic acid:

$$C_6H_4\begin{cases}S.CH_2.COOH\\COOH\end{cases}$$

This body, by heating with a little water and caustic soda, closes up the second ring and forms 2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic acid, which in warm acid solution decomposes, losing CO_2 and forming 2-hydroxy-thionaphthene

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2148-2163
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 432-434
Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (5 auf.), #912
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 159

Dyes Derived from 2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
899	Ciba Gray G	I '14:— 675	2-Isatin anilide [Bromination]	V
900	Ciba Violet 3B	I '14: 2,667	2-Isatin anilide [Bromination]	V
900	Thio Indigo Violet K		2-Isatin anilide [Bromination]	V
901	Ciba Violet B	I '14:— 20,836 I '20:— 18,287	2-Isatin anilide [Bromination]	V
905	Thio Indigo Scarlet R	I '20:— 270	Isatin	V
906	Thio Indigo Scarlet G	I '20: 1,291	Isatin [Bromination]	V
907	Ciba Scarlet G	I '14:— 22,265 I '20:— 25,578	Acenaphthenequinone	V
908	Ciba Red R	I '14:— 1,001	Acenaphthenequinone [Bromination]	V
912	Thio Indigo Red B	I '14:— 1,102 I '20:— 275	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene (2 mols)	V
919	Ciba Bordeaux B	I '14:— 899 I '20:— 1,786	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene (2 mols) [Bromination] *or* [Bromination of Thio Indigo Red R]	V

3-Hydroxy-thionaphthene

See, 2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene

2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

3-Hydroxy-1-thionaphthene-2-carboxylic Acid (*German numbering*)

Thioindoxyl-carboxylic Acid



$C_9H_6O_3S$ 194

FORMATION. From phenyl-thioglycol *o*-carboxylic acid through closing of the side chain upon fusion with caustic soda. (The carboxylic group is very easily split off with the formation of 2-hydroxy-thionaphthene.) Cf. 2-hydroxy-thionaphthene

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 159
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2148–2163

USES. See 2-hydroxy-thionaphthene

I Acid

See, J Acid

p: p'-Imino-bisaniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*: *p'*-Diamino-diphenylamine

4: 4'-Imino-bis-o-toluidine (*C. A. nomen. NH_2=1*)

See, *p*: *p'*-Diamino-ditolyl-amine

Indanthrene

See, Indanthrone

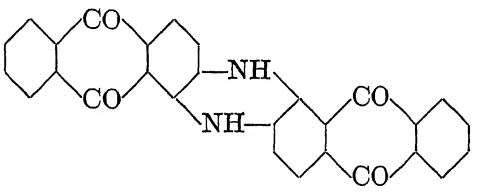
Indanthrene-sulfonic Acid

See, Indanthrone-sulfonic Acid

Indanthrone

Dianthraquinone-dihydroazine

Indanthrene (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{28}H_{14}N_2O_4 = 442$

FORMATION.—Anthraquinone is sulfonated with oleum to 2-anthraquinone-sulfonic acid, which upon being heated in an autoclave with ammonia forms 2-amino-anthraquinone. This latter by the action of alkali at 200–300° is converted to indanthrone

LITERATURE.—Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 449–450
Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 342
Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914 Ed.), #837

Dyes Derived from Indanthrone

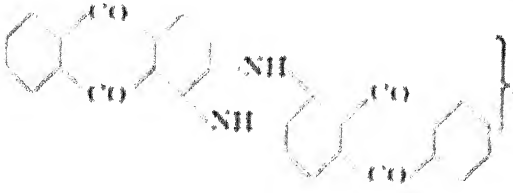
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
837	Indanthrene Blue R	I '14:— 500	[This is indanthrone]	V
838	Indanthrene Blue RS	I '14:—187,379 M '17:— ? I '20:— 16,385 M '20:— ?	[Reduction]	V
840	Indanthrene Blue	I '14:— 6,120 I '20:— 551	[Oxidation]	V
841	Indanthrene Blue 2GS	I '14:— 10,163 I '20:— 500	[?]	V
842	Indanthrene Blue GCD	I '14:—478,980 M '19:— ? I '20:—147,620	[Dichlorination]	V

Dyes Derived from Indanthrone *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES *(continued)*			
843	Indanthrene Blue GC	I '14 1,400 I '20. 4,700	[Dibromination]	V
850	Indanthrene Blue WB	I '14 32,957 I '20 2,998	[?]	V

Indanthrone-sulfonic Acid

Indanthrene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{28}H_{14}N_2O_8S$ = 522

FORMATION (1) From 2-amino-anthraquinone-sulfonic acid by fusion with caustic alkali at 200-300° C. (2) By sulfonating indanthrone (obtained by alkaline fusion of 2-amino-anthraquinone)

LITERATURE Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 352
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 101 *et seq.*

Dye Derived from Indanthrone-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
840	Indanthrene Blue	I '14 6,120 I '20 1,702		V

Indigo

Note.—Indigo is of course a dye and not an intermediate. However because of their close mutual connection, it was considered worth while to list together the dyes derived directly from indigo. All of these dyes are also classified by the various intermediates that are used for the manufacture of indigo, namely:—

1. *Phenyl-glycine (2 mols)*
2. *Phenyl-glycine-o-carboxylic Acid (2 mols)*
3. *Thiocarbanilide (2 mols)*
4. *Aniline (2 mols)*
5. *Phthalic anhydride (2 mols)*

Dyes Derived from Indigo

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
874	Indigo	I '14:— 8,507,359 M '17: 274,771 M '18:— 3,083,888 M '19:— 8,863,824 I '20:—520,347 M '20:— 18,178,231		V
876	Indigo MLB Indigo White		[Reduction]	V
877	Indigotine	I '14:— 19,329 M '17:— 1,876,787 M '18:— 1,434,703 M '19:— 1,699,670 I '20:— 5,512 M '20:— 1,395,000	[Sulfonation]	A
878	Indigotine P		[Sulfonation]	A

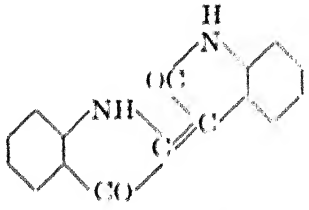
Dyes Derived from Indigo (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES (*continued*)			
879	Brom Indigo Rathjen Indigo MLB/RR	I '14:— 53,610 M '20:— ?	[Bromination]	V
880	Helindone Blue BB Indigo RB	I '14:— 6,856 M '17:— 14,100 I '20:— 3,691 M '20:— ?	[Bromination]	V
881	Dianthrene Blue 2B Bromo Indigo FB Ciba Blue 2B	I '14:— 16,880 M '19:— ? I '20:— 35,857	[Bromination]	V
882	Indigo MLB/5B Ciba Blue G	I '14:— 1,356 I '20:— 1,008	[Bromination]	V
883	Indigo MLB/6B Indigo KG	I '14:— 3,191 I '20:— 4,130 M '20:— ?	[Bromination]	V
884	Brilliant Indigo BASF/2B	I '14:— 4,518	[Chlorination, Bromination]	V
885	Brilliant Indigo BASF/B	I '14:— 8,175 I '20:— 3,503	[Chlorination]	V
886	Brilliant Indigo BASF/G	I '14:— 12,057	[Chlorination, Bromination]	V
889	Indigo Yellow 3G		Benzoyl Chloride	V
890	Ciba Yellow G	I '14:— 48	Benzoyl Chloride [Bromination]	V

Indigo Red

See, Indirubin

Indirubin (*C. A. nomen.*)
Oxindole-[$\Delta^{3,3'}$]-pseudoindoxyl
Indigo Red



$C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_2$ 262

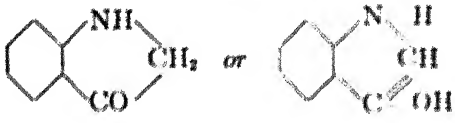
FORMATION.—By reaction of indoxyl on isatin in the "indoxyl melt"

LITERATURE.—Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 110
Ger. Pat. 192,682; Frdl. 9, 533

Dye Derived from Indirubin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
897	Ciba Heliotrope B		[Bromination]	V

Indoxyl (*C. A. nomen.*)
3-Hydroxy-indole



C_8H_7NO 133

FORMATION.—From phenyl-glycine by fusion with sodamide

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2057–2084

Dye Derived from Indoxyl

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
897	Ciba Heliotrope B		Isatin [Bromination]	V

Isatin (*C. A. nomen.*)

2-Hydroxy-3-pseudoindolone



$C_8H_5NO_2$ 147

STATISTICS. Imported '14: very small
Manufactured '20: ?

FORMATION. From indoxyl by oxidation

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1815, 2023, 2110 2116

Dyes Derived from Isatin

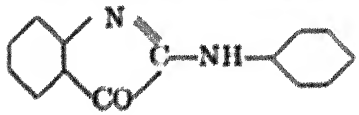
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
897	Ciba Heliotrope B		Indoxyl [Bromination]	V
898	Helindone Violet D		7-Methyl-indoxyl [Bromination]	V
904	Helindone Brown G	I '14 13,086 I '20 2,200	5-Amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V
905	Thio Indigo Scarlet R	I '20 370	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene	V
906	Thio Indigo Scarlet G	I '20 1,291	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V

2-Isatin Anilide

a-Isatin Anilide

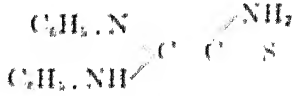
Isatin-2-phenylimide

2-Anilino-3-*p*seudoindolone (*C. A. nomen.*)



= $C_{14}H_{10}N_2O$ = 222

FORMATION. Aniline is condensed with carbon disulfide to thiocarbanilide $(C_6H_5 . NH)_2 CS$, which is treated in solution with potassium cyanide and lead carbonate, resulting in the formation of the corresponding cyanide. This cyanide is reacted with yellow ammonium sulfide (containing $NH_4 . S . S . NH_4$), and a thioamide is formed:



This compound upon being heated with sulfuric acid gives a good yield of 2-isatin anilide

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2132-2134
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 413

Dyes Derived from 2-Isatin Anilide

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
894	Alizarin Indigo B	I '11 402 I '20. — 291	3-Hydroxy-acenaphthene	V
896	Helindone Blue 3GN	I '14. — 622 I '20. — 2,537	1-Hydroxy-anthranol	V
899	Ciba Gray G	I '14. — 675	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V
900	Ciba Violet 3B	I '14. — 2,667	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V
900	Thioindigo Violet K		2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V
901	Ciba Violet B	I '14:— 20,836 I '20:— 18,287	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V

Dyes Derived from 2-Isatin Anilide (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES (*continued*)			
902	Helindone Brown 2R	I '14:— 876 I '20:— 1,778	5-Amino-1-hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V
903	Helindone Brown 5R		5-Amino-1-hydroxy-thionaphthene [Bromination]	V

α-Isatin Anilide

See, 2-Isatin Anilide

Isatin-2-phenylimide

See, 2-Isatin Anilide

Isoanthraflavic Acid

2: 7-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone (*not considered herein*)

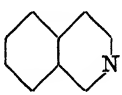
Iso-γ Acid

See, J Acid

Iso-naphthazarin

2: 3-Dihydroxy-1: 4-naphthoquinone (*not considered herein*)

Isoquinoline



$= C_9H_7N = 129$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small

FORMATION. Isoquinoline is extracted from coal-tar or prepared by synthetical means

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1997

Dye Derived from Isoquinoline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	QUINOLINE DYE			
610	Quinoline Red		Benzo-trichloride Quinaldine	B

J Acid

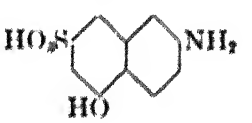
2-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid J

6-Amino-1-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

I Acid

Iso-γ Acid



$C_{10}N_1NO_4S$ = 239

STATISTICS.—Imports '14:— 1,153 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—β-Naphthylamine is disulfonated to a mixture of 2-naphthylamine-5: 7-disulfonic acid and 2-naphthylamine-6, 8-disulfonic acid. The latter is amino-G acid and is a step in the preparation of gamma acid. The former is fused with caustic soda in an autoclave to form J acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 235
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2542
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 640

Dyes Derived from J Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
279	Benzo Fast Scarlet	I '14:— 36,674 M '19:— ? I '20:— 24,153	J Acid (2 mols) Phosgene Aniline *or* Toluidine *or* Xylidine *or* β-Naphthylamine *or* Amino-azo-benzene (2 mols)	D
326	Oxamine Violet Oxy Diamine Violet BF	I '14:— 23,981 I '20:— 732	Benzidine J Acid (2 mols)	D
346	Oxamine Red	I '14:— 11,636 I '20:— 848	Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
385	Oxamine Blue 4R	I '14:— 573 M '20:— ?	Tolidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D

Juglone

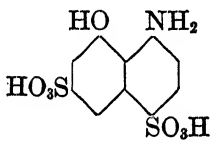
5-Hydroxy-1: 4-naphthoquinone (*not considered herein*)

K Acid[1]

1-Amino-8-naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid K

8-Amino-1-*n*aphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_7S_2 = 319$

[1] K acid is also occasionally used as trivial name for 1:3- Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3: 5-disulfonic acid.

FORMATION.—Naphthalene is disulfonated to the 1:5 acid, and then further sulfonated to the 1:3:5-trisulfonic acid. This trisulfonic acid while still in the sulfonation mixture is diluted with a little ice, and cooled, and it is then nitrated cold with the theoretical amount of mixed acid. It is reduced with iron, forming 1-naphthylamine-4:6:8-trisulfonic acid, which upon being fused with caustic soda in an autoclave yields the K acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 239
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2728
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 642

Dyes Derived from K Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
43	Tolane Red B, G		Aniline	A
	DISAZO DYES			
215	Blue Black N	I '14:— 2,653	Aniline *p*-Nitro-aniline	A
219	Chrome Patent Green N		Aniline Picramic Acid	ACr
335	Naphthamine Black RE	I '14:— 49,016	Benzidine Gamma Acid	D
338	Naphthamine Blue 2B *or* 3B	I '14:— 11,707 I '20:— 400	Benzidine *or* Tolidine K Acid (2 mols)	D

Kalle's Acid

1-Naphthylamine-2:7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Ketone

Tetramethyl-diamino-benzophenone

p: *p*'-Bis(dimethylamino)-benzophenone (*C. A. nomen.*)

Michler's Ketone

Ketone Base



$C_{17}H_{20}N_2O$ 268

STATISTICS. Imported '14: small amount
Manufactured '17: ?
Manufactured '18: 73,208 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 281,057 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 90,664 lbs.

FORMATION. From dimethyl-aniline by reaction with phosgene

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 103
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1382

Dyes Derived from Ketone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AURAMINES			
493	Auramine	I '14:—449,276 M '17:— ? M '18:— 45,634 M '19:—127,367 I '20:— 74,414 M '20:— ?	[Ammonium chloride and Zinc chloride]	B
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
516	Crystal Violet	I '14:— 51,872 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,919 M '20:— ?	Dimethyl-aniline	B
522	Victoria Blue 4R	I '14:— 9,509 I '20:— 152	Methyl-phenyl-α-naphthylamine	B

Dyes Derived from Ketone (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
527	Acid Violet 4BN	I '14:— 29,184 I '20:— 23,335	Benzyl-methyl-aniline	A
548	Acid Violet 6BN	I '14:— 6,861 I '20:— 5,582	3-Ethoxy-4′-methyl-diphenylamine [Sulfonation]	A
	DIPHENYL-NAPTHYL-METHANE DYES			
558	Victoria Blue R	I '14:— 4,171 I '20:— 97	Ethyl-α-naphthylamine	B
559	Victoria Blue B	I '14:—127,769 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 11,782 M '20:— ?	Phenyl-α-napthyl-amine	B
561	Acid Violet 5BNS	I '14:— 1,896	Methyl-(Ethyl-) phenyl-β-naphthylamine	A
566	Wool Green S	I '14:— 60,073 M '17:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:—127,764 M '20:—212,362	β-Naphthol [Sulfonation]	A
	ACRIDINE DYE			
607	Rheonine	I '14:— 19,704	*m*-Phenylene-diamine	B

5-Keto-1-(*p*-sulfo-phenyl)-3-Δ^2-y*p*razoline-carboxylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-(*p*-Sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone-3-carboxylic Acid

Koch's Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid

L Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
See Laurent's Acid
2: 6-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3-carboxylic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Lambda Acid *or* **λ Acid**

See, 1-Naphthylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

Landschoff and Meyer's Acid

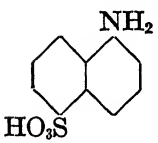
1-Naphthylamine-2: 5-disulfonic Acid (*not considered here*)

Laurent's α Acid

1-Nitro-naphthalene-5-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Laurent's Acid

1-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid
α-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid L
5-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
Naphthalidine-sulfonic Acid
Naphthalidinic Acid
Cleve's α Acid
L Acid
Laurent's Naphthalidinic Acid



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 2,832
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:—294,352

FORMATION.—(1) From α-naphthylamine by sulfonation with oleum. (2) From α-naphthalene-sulfonic acid by nitration reduction and separation from the 1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic acid also formed

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 190
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2360–2
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 590

Dyes Derived from Laurent's Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
53	Archil Substitute 3VN		*p*-Nitro-aniline	A
162	Brilliant Fast Red G		β-Naphthol	A
	DISAZO DYES			
265	Sulfoncyanine Black B	I '14:— 69,590 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine *or* 1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* 7-sulfonic Acids Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
308	Diazo Black B	I '14:— 62,854	Laurent's Acid (2 mols) Benzidine	D
364	Benzopurpurin 6B	I '14:— 9,171 I '20:— 4,743	Laurent's Acid (2 mols) Tolidine	D
	TRISAZO DYE			
480	Congo Brown R	I '14:— 3,045	Benzidine Resorcinol Salicylic Acid	D
	DIPHENYL NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
563	New Patent Blue B	I '14:— 595 I '20:— 1,814	Hydrol [Substitution of NH_2 by SO_3H; Oxidation]	A

Laurent's Naphthalidinic Acid

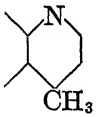
See, Laurent's Acid (1-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid)

epidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

-Methyl-quinoline (*N = 1*)

-Methyl-quinoline

Cincholepidine



$= C_{10}H_9N = 143$

TION.—(1) From cinchonine by distillation with caustic potash.) By saturating a mixture of methylal [$CH_2(OCH_3)_2$] and acetone th gaseous hydrochloric acid, and then heating this with aniline d concentrated hydrochloric acid

TURE.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **4**, 478

Dye Derived from Lepidine

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
QUINOLINE DYE Quinoline Blue		Quinoline [Amyl-iodide]	Photography

p-Leucaniline

See, Triamino-triphenyl-methane

Leuco-*iso*-naphthazarin

1:2:3:4-Tetrahydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

Leuco-naphthazarin

1:2:5:8-Tetrahydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

Leucotrope

Benzyl-dimethyl-phenyl-ammonium Chloride (*not considered herein*)

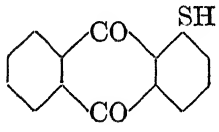
Liebman and Studer's Acid

1-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

M Acid

See, 1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

1-(*or* 2-)Mercapto-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_8O_2S = 240$

FORMATION.—By forming mercapto-benzoyl-benzoic acid and then closing the ring

LITERATURE.—Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 183, 184
Lange, Zwischenproduckte, #3143–3147, 3527

Dye Derived from 1-(*or* 2-)Mercapto-anthraquinone

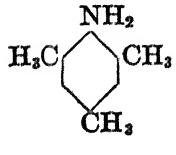
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
869	Algol Brown B	I '14:— 1,596 I '20:— 4,727		V

o-Mercapto-benzoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Thio-salicylic Acid

Mesidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

2: 4: 6-Trimethyl-aniline



$= C_9H_{13}N = 135$

FORMATION.—By the nuclear methylation of aniline, whereby aniline hydrochloride is heated with methanol (methyl alcohol) under pressure at 300–350°. There is formed, in addition to mesidine, *p*- and *o*-toluidine, *m*-xylidine, etc.

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **8**, 30

Dye Derived from Mesidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYE			
583	Acid Rosamine A	I '14:— 50 I '20:— 141	Mesidine (2 mols) Resorcinol (2 mols) Phthalic Anhydride [PCl_5; Sulfonation] *or* [Dichloro-fluoresceine; Mesidine (2 mols); Sulfonation]	A

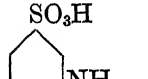
Meta = *m*

Note.—This is not considered in the alphabetical arrangement, e.g. meta-Phenylene-diamine is indexed as m-Phenylene-diamine under "P." However m-Phenylene-diamine precedes p-Phenylene-diamine

Metanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

m-Amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid

m-Sulfanilic Acid



$= C_6H_7NO_3S = 173$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—249,922 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—453,137 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—499,304 lbs.

FORMATION.—By sulfonating nitro-benzene with oleum, and reduction with iron

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 47
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #619, 620

Dyes Derived from Metanilic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
134	Metanil Yellow	I '14:—284,606 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—477,143 I '20:— 8,456 M '20:—629,437	Diphenylamine	A
135	Metanil Yellow Brominated		Diphenylamine [Bromination]	A
136	Acid Yellow MGS, GG		Diphenylamine [Sulfonation]	A
	DISAZO DYES			
210	Cotton Orange R	I '14:— 16,459 I '20:— 51	Primuline-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid	D
256	Sulfon Black 3B		*α*-Naphthylamine Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
257	Sulfoncyanine	I '14:—145,694 M '17: ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 18,327 M '20:— ?	*α*-Naphthylamine *or* 1-Naphthylamine-6-*and* 7-sulfonic Acids Phenyl- *or* Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
258	Naphthalene Acid Black 4B	I '14:— 7,994	1-Naphthylamine-6-*and* 7-sulfonic Acids *α*-Naphthylamine	A
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
542	Agalma Green B	I '14:— 2,294	4-Chloro-3: 5-dinitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid Hydrol	A

Dyes Derived from Metanilic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
738	SULFUR DYE Cotton Black		1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene [S+Na_2S]	S

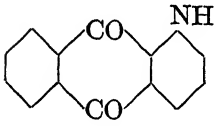
Methoxy-dimethylamino-benzophenone

See, 4-Dimethylamino-3-methoxy-benzophenone (*C. A. nomen.*)

6-Methoxy-*m*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2=1$)

See, 2-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether

1-Methylamino-*a*nthraquinone



$=C_{15}H_{11}NO_2=237$

FORMATION.—1-Chloro-anthraquinone is reacted with *p*-toluene-sulfon-methyl-amide ($CH_3 . C_6H_4 . SO_2 . NH . CH_3$), splitting off HCl and forming 1-(*p*-toluene-sulfon-methyl-amino)-anthraquinone. This latter readily decomposes in presence of sulfuric acid, forming 1-methylamino-anthraquinone

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3113, 3115, 3117, 3118, 3476
Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 197, etc.

Dye Derived from 1-Methylamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
866	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYE Leucol Dark Green B	I '20:— 120		V

2-Methylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

See, Methyl-gamma Acid

7-Methylamino-1-*n*aphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Methyl-gamma Acid

***N*-Methyl-*a*niline**

Methyl-aniline



$= C_7H_9N = 107$

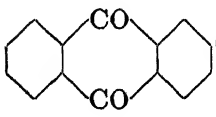
FORMATION.—By heating aniline and methanol (methyl alcohol) in the presence of sulfuric acid in an autoclave; or by heating aniline hydrochloride and methanol in an autoclave

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 61
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #92

USES.—For preparation of ethyl-methyl-aniline and for benzyl-methyl-aniline

2-Methyl-*a*nthraquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Methyl-anthraquinone



$= C_{15}H_{10}O_2 = 222$

FORMATION.—Phthalic anhydride is dissolved in toluene, and heated with $AlCl_3$ whereby *p*-toluyl-*o*-benzoic acid is formed, which latter, upon being dissolved in oleum and heated, forms the 2-methyl-anthraquinone

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 259
Heller and Schülke, Ber. **41**, 3632 (1908)
Cf. Elbs, J. pr. Chem. [II] **33**, 318 (1886)
Cf. Limpricht and Wiegand, Ann. **311**, 178 (1900)

Dyes Derived from 2-Methyl-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
759	Anthraflavone G	I '14: — 7,143 I '20: — 2,354	2-Methyl-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V
792	Cibanone Orange R	I '20: — 6,125	[Sulfur]	V
795	Cibanone Yellow R	I '14: — 298 I '20: 14,032	[Sulfur]	V

β-Methyl-anthraquinone

See, 2-Methyl-anthraquinone

3-Methyl-benzaldehyde-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

4-Formyl-6-methyl-*m*-benzene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_8H_8O_7S_2$ 280

FORMATION. Probably by oleum sulfonation of *m*-tolualdehyde (*m*-tolualdehyde can be made by oxidation of *m*-xylene)

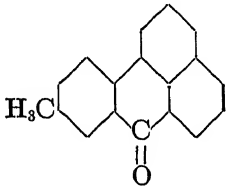
LITERATURE. Thorpe, Dic Chemistry, **5**, 516
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #784

Dyes Derived from 3-Methyl-benzaldehyde-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
507	Xylene Blue VS	I '14:— 2,130 I '20:— 27,254	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	A
508	Xylene Blue AS	I '14:— 8,238 I '20:— 5,573	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	A

Methyl-benzanthrone

9-Methyl-7-*meso*-benzanthrenone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{18}H_{12}O = 244$

FORMATION.—By condensation of 2-methyl-anthrone with glycerol and sulfuric acid at about 120° C.

LITERATURE.—Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 324
Fr. Pat. 407,593
Cf. Ger. Pat. 209,351. Frdl. **9**, 836

Dyes Derived from Methyl-benzanthrone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
793	Cibanone Blue 3G		[Sulfur]	V
794	Cibanone Black B	I '14:— 2,802	[Sulfur]	V

1-Methyl-2: 4-diamino-benzene-5-sulfonic Acid

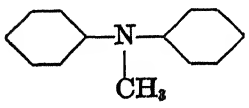
See, 4: 6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. $SO_3H=1$*)

1-Methyl-2: 6-diamino-benzene-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 3: 5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. $SO_3H=1$*)

***N*-Methyl-*di*phenylamine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

Diphenyl-methyl-amine



$= C_{13}H_{13}N = 183$

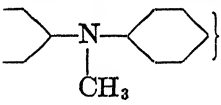
ION.—From diphenylamine by heating with hydrochloric acid methanol (methyl alcohol) in an autoclave at 250°

URE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 73

Dyes Derived from *N*-Methyl-diphenylamine

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
Alkali Violet 6B	I '14:— 3,020	Tetraethyl-diamino-benzophenone [Sulfonation]	A
Acid Violet 7B	I '14:— 21,665 I '20:— 51	Diethyl-*p*-amino-benzoyl Chloride *N*-Methyl-diphenyl-amine (2 mols)	A
Ketone Blue 4BN		Methoxy-dimethyl-amino-benzophenone [Sulfonation]	A

-Methyl-diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid



$= C_{13}H_{13}NO_3S = 263$

TION.—By sulfonation of methyl-diphenylamine

TURE.—Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3 auf.), II spl., 324

)ye Derived from *N*-Methyl-diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
Acid Violet 7BN		*p*-Dimethylamino-benzoyl chloride *N*-Methyl-diphenyl-amine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	A

p: p'-Methylene-bis*aniline* (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, p: p'-Diamino-diphenyl-methane

p: p'-Methylene-bis(*N*: *N*-diethyl-*aniline*) (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, p: p'-Tetraethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane

p: p'-Methylene-bis(*N*: *N*-dimethyl-*aniline*) (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, p: p'-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane

4: 4'-Methylene-bis(*N*-methyl-*o*-toluidine) (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 4: 4'-Dimethyl-diamino-3: 3'-ditolyl-methane

4: 4'-Methylene-bis-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, p: p'-Diamino-ditolyl-methane

Methylene-bisxylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Diamino-dixylyl-methane

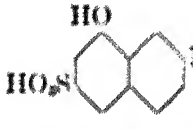
Methyl-ethyl-aniline

See, Ethyl-methyl-aniline

Methyl-gamma Acid

2-Methylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

7-Methylamino-1-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{11}H_{11}NO_4S$ 253

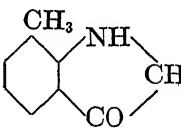
FORMATION.—G salt (Sodium salt of 2-naphthol-6: 8-disulfonic acid) is heated in an autoclave with methylamine; and the resulting 2-methylamino-naphthalene-6: 8-disulfonic acid is fused with caustic soda in an autoclave, forming methyl-gamma acid. (See Gamma acid)

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2550

Dye Derived from Methyl-gamma Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
347	DISAZO DYE Diphenyl Brown RN		Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D

7-Methyl-indoxyl



$= C_9H_9NO = 147$

FORMATION.—*o*-Toluidine is reacted with chloro-acetic acid, forming *o*-tolyl-glycine. This body upon fusion with sodamide will in all probability form 7-methyl-indoxy. (There is no direct reference in the literature to 7-methyl-indoxyl)

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #241

Dye Derived from 7-Methyl-indoxyl

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
898	INDIGO GROUP DYE Helindone Violet D		Isatin [Bromination]	V

9-Methyl-7-*meso*-benzanthrenone (*C. A. nomen.*)

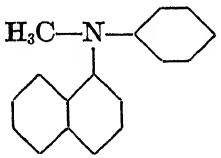
See, Methyl-benzanthrone

***N*-Methyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Nitroso-methyl-aniline

Methyl-phenyl-*a*-naphthylamine

N-Methyl-*N*-phenyl-1-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{17}H_{15}N = 233$

FORMATION.—Phenyl-*a*-naphthylamine is methylated by heating with methanol (methyl alcohol) and hydrochloric acid under pressure

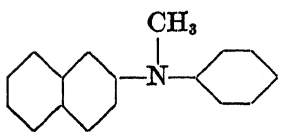
LITERATURE.—Schultz, Chemie des Steinkohlentheers (3 aufl. 1900) **1**, 117

Dye Derived from Methyl-phenyl-*a*-naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
522	Victoria Blue 4R	I '14:— 9,599 I '20:— 152	Ketone	B

Methyl-(Ethyl-)phenyl-*β*-naphthylamine

N-Methyl-(Ethyl-)*N*-phenyl-2-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{17}H_{15}N = 233$

FORMATION.—Phenyl-*β*-naphthylamine is methylated by heating in an autoclave with methanol (methyl alcohol) and hydrochloric acid

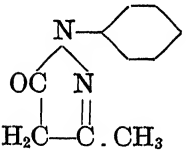
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2897

Dye Derived from Methyl-(Ethyl-) phenyl-β-naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
561	Acid Violet 5BNS	I '14:— 1,896	Ketone [Sulfonation]	A

3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-*pyrazolone* (*C. A. nomen.*)

1-Phenyl-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O = 174$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—449 lbs.

FORMATION.—By heating the reaction product of phenyl-hydrazine and aceto-acetic ethyl ester

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte. #138

Dyes Derived from 3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	PYRAZOLONE DYES			
21	Pigment Chrome Yellow L		Toluidine	CL
24	Pigment Fast Yellow R		*o*-Toluidine-*m*-sulfonic Acid	CL
26	Dianil Yellow R		Primuline-sulfonic Acid	D
28	Pigment Fast Yellow G	M '19:— ? I '20:— 170	*p*-Sulfo-anthranilic Acid	CL
29	Eriochrome Red B	I '14:— 5,491	1-Amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	CL

2-Methyl-quinoline

See, Quinaldine (*C. A. nomen.*)

4-Methyl-quinoline (*N* = *1*)

See, Lepidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Methyl-quinoline

See, Quinaldine (*C. A. nomen.*)

γ-Methyl-quinoline

See, Lepidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

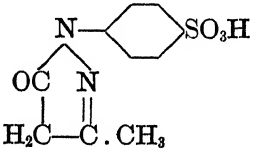
Methyl Resorcinol

See, Resorcinol Methyl Ether

3-Methyl-1-(*p*-sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone

1-(*p*-Sulfophenyl)-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone

p-(4: 5-Dihydro-5-keto-3-methyl-1-pyrazolyl)-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_4S = 254$

FORMATION.—(1) By sulfonating 3-methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone by heating with 4 parts of 30 per cent oleum. (2) By heating phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic acid with aceto-acetic ethyl ester in 50 per cent acetic acid solution for few hours

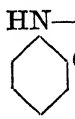
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 169
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #138

Dyes Derived from 3-Methyl-1-(*p*-sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	PYRAZOLONE DYES			
19	Flavazine L Fast Light Yellow	I '14:— 38,908 I '20:— 9,327	Aniline	A
27	Dianil Yellow 2R		Primuline-sulfonic Acid	D

***N*-Methyl-*o*-toluidine** (*C. A. nomen. NHR = 1*)

Methyl-*o*-toluidine



$= C_8H_{11}N = 121$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—(1) By heating *o*-toluidine, methanol (methyl alcohol) and hydrochloric acid in an autoclave. (2) By condensing *o*-toluidine and formaldehyde, and reducing to methyl-*o*-toluidine

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 60, 70
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #128

Dyes Derived from *N*-Methyl-*o*-toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AURAMINE DYE			
494	Auramine G	I '14:— 1,902	Methyl-*o*-toluidine (2 mols) [Formaldehyde, sulfur, ammonium chloride, etc.]	B
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
501	Glacier Blue Brilliant Glacier Blue	I '14:— 2,495	Methyl-*o*-toluidine (2 mols) 2:5-Dichloro-benzaldehyde [Oxidation]	B
	AZINE DYE			
684	Brilliant Rhoduline Red		N^3-Ethyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine Aniline	B

Michler's Hydrol
See, Hydrol

Michler's Ketone *or* **Base**
See, Ketone

Monochloro-benzene[1]
See, Chloro-benzene

Monoethyl-aniline[1]
See, Ethyl-aniline

Monomethyl-aniline[1]
See, Methyl-aniline

Mononitro-chloro-benzene[1]
See, Chloro-nitro-benzene

Monosulfonic Acid F
See, 2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

Monosulfo Acid H
1-Amino-8-naphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Mu Acid
See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Myrbane Oil
See, Nitro-benzene

Naphtha-
See also, Naphtho-

α-Naphthahydroquinone
1:4-Dihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

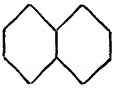
β-Naphthahydroquinone
1:2-Dihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

[1] "Mono" is superfluous and is consequently not recommended.

Naphthalene (*C. A. nomen.*)

Naphthalin

Note.—Naphthalene is a crude and not an intermediate as a rule



$=C_{10}H_8=128$

STATISTICS.—

	Refined Naphthalene	
	Manufactured	*Imported*
Calendar Year 1917:—	35,342,911 lbs.	267,057 lbs.
" " 1918:—	33,701,779 lbs.	2,795 lbs.
" " 1919:—	17,625,235 lbs.	7,650 lbs.
" " 1920:—	30,230,734 lbs.	3,697,562 lbs.

FORMATION.—From coal tar by extraction and purification

LITERATURE.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 560

Dyes Derived from Naphthalene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
564	Naphthalene Green V	I '14:— 22,144 I '20:— 9,291	Hydrol	A
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
758	Sirius Yellow G		Phthalic anhydride	CL

1: 5-Naphthalenediol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1: 5-Dihydroxy-naphthalene

2: 7-Naphthalenediol (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 2: 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene

Naphthalene-1: 5- *and* 1: 6-disulfonic Acids

The 1: 5 acid is also called:

Armstrong's Acid

Armstrong's δ Acid

Naphthalene-γ-disulfonic Acid of Armstrong and Wynne

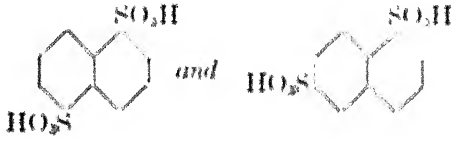
Naphthalene-δ-disulfonic Acid of Beilstein and Schultz

The 1: 6-acid is also called:

Ewer and Pick's Acid

Naphthalene-? : β-disulfonic Acid of Armstrong and Wynne

Naphthalene-γ-disulfonic Acid of Beilstein and Schultz



$C_{10}H_8O_6S_2$ 288

FORMATION.—The above acids are prepared by sulfonation of naphthalene with five parts of 23 per cent oleum at 60°; or with five parts of ordinary sulfuric acid (66°) using first one part at 180° to form the β-sulfonic acid and then four parts at 95-100° for 20-24 hours.

If the 1: 5-acid alone is wanted the conditions of sulfonation are varied slightly, generally starting with the α-sulfonic acid. The separation is effected by crystallizing out the 1: 5 acid or its sodium salt from the diluted sulfonation product.

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 176, 177
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 575

USES.—The mixed acids are used for the preparation of 1-naphthylamine-3: 8- *and* 4: 8-disulfonic acids, and the separation then made.

The 1: 5-acid is used for making naphthalene-1: 3: 5-trisulfonic acid.

Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (of Ebert and Merz)

Ebert and Merz α Acid



= $C_{10}H_8O_6S_2$ = 288

STATISTICS.—Manufactured 1918, 1919, 1920 in undisclosed quantities

FORMATION.—Sodium 2-naphthalene-sulfonate is further sulfonated by dissolving in about two parts of monohydrate or a larger amount of 66° sulfuric acid, and heating to 180° for 6-8 hours. There is formed principally naphthalene-2: 6- and 2: 7-sulfonic acids, and the separation is effected through the calcium salts, the 2: 6 salt being less soluble

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2442
Ger. Pat. 61,730
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 577

Dyes Derived from Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
564	Naphthalene Green V	I '14:— 22,144 I '20:— 9,291	Hydrol [Oxidation]	A

Naphthalene-? : β-disulfonic Acid of Armstrong and Wynne

See, Naphthalene-1: 6-disulfonic Acid

Naphthalene-γ-disulfonic Acid of Armstrong and Wynne

See, Naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonic Acid

Naphthalene-δ-disulfonic Acid of Beilstein and Schultz

See, Naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonic Acid

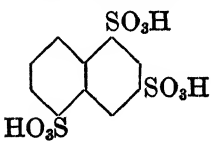
Naphthalene-γ-disulfonic Acid of Beilstein and Schultz

See, Naphthalene-1: 6-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthalene-disulfonic Acid of Ebert and Merz

See, Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic Acid

Naphthalene-1: 3: 5-trisulfonic Acid



$= C_{10}H_8O_9S_3 = 368$

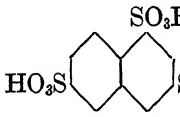
FORMATION.—By sulfonation of naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 179
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 578

USES.—For preparation of 1-naphthylamine-4: 6: 8-trisulfonic acid

Naphthalene-1: 3: 6-trisulfonic Acid

Trisulfonic Acid



$= C_{10}H_8O_9S_3 = 368$

FORMATION.—By sulfonating naphthalene for some hours at 180° with 24 per cent oleum, or preferably by sulfonating sodium naphthalene-β-sulfonate at a low temperature with forty per cent oleum

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 181
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2662
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 578

USES.—For preparation of 1-naphthol-3:6-disulfonic acid and 1-naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic acid. The latter acid is the last step prior to the manufacture of H acid (1-amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid)

Naphthalic Acid

Naphthalene-1: 8-dicarboxylic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Naphthalidam

See, α-Naphthylamine

Naphthalidine

See, α-Naphthylamine

Naphthalidine-sulfonic Acid

See, Laurent's Acid

Naphthalidinic Acid

See, Laurent's Acid

Naphthalin

See, Naphthalene

Naphthapyrogallol

1:2:3-Trihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

α-Naphthaquinol

1:4-Dihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthaquinol

1:2-Dihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

1:2-Naphthaquinone

See, 1:2-Naphthoquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Naphthaquinone

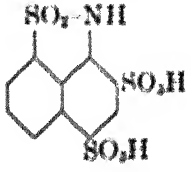
1:4-Naphthoquinone (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthaquinone

See, 1:2-Naphthoquinone

1:8-Naphthasultam-2:4-disulfonic Acid

4-Amino-1:5-sultam-1:3:5-naphthalene-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_7NO_9S_3 = 365$

FORMATION.—The acid sodium 1-naphthylamine-4:8-disulfonate is sulfonated with two parts of 40 per cent oleum, and warmed to 80-90°. This warming is continued until a sample no longer diazotizes and does not form a dye with diazotized sulfanilic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 201

USES.—For preparation of 1-amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

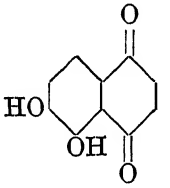
Naphthazarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

5: 6-Dihydroxy-1: 4-naphthoquinone

5: 6-Dihydroxy-α-naphthoquinone

1: 2-Dihydroxy-naphthoquinone

Oxy-juglone



$= C_{10}H_6O_4 = 190$

FORMATION.—Crude dinitro-naphthalene (a mixture of 1: 5- and 1: 8-dinitro-naphthalene) is treated with oleum and sulfur

LITERATURE.—Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 333
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2759
Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914), #774
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 656, 569

Dyes Derived from Naphthazarin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
774	Alizarin Black	I '14:—205,439 I '20:— 17,421	[$NaHSO_3$]	M
775	Alizarin Dark Green W		Phenol	M

1: 2-β-Naphthazoledione (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, β-Naphthisatin

o-Naphthionic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

Naphthionic Acid

Naphtholic Acid

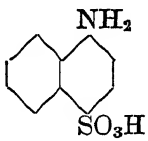
Piria's Acid

1-Naphthylamine-4-sulfonic Acid

1-Amino-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

4-Amino-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. numbering*)

Note.—C. A. nomenclature is Naphthionic Acid, but C. A. numbers from the -SO_3H group, instead of from -NH_2 group, as is the usual procedure



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—1,462,216 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—2,008,189 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—3,773,191 lbs.

FORMATION.—By "baking" α-naphthylamine and sulfuric acid plus a little oxalic acid in pans in an oven

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 189
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2359
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 590

Dyes Derived from Naphthionic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
52	Archil Substitute V		*p*-Nitro-aniline	A
91	Anthracyl Chrome Green AD	I '14:— 4,596 M '18:— ? I '20:— 3,316	Picramic Acid	ACr

Dyes Derived from Naphthionic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES *(continued)*			
160	Naphthylamine Brown Fast Brown N	I '14: 68,281 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ?	α-Naphthol	AC'r
161	Fast Red A	I '14: 46,359 M '17: 191,121 M '18: 242,215 M '19: 267,582 I '20: 948 M '20: 433,989	β-Naphthol	A
163	Azo Rubine	I '14: 230,763 M '17: 197,621 M '18: 79,779 M '19: 187,264 I '20: 1,102 M '20: 470,949	Neville-Winther's Acid	A
164	Fast Red VR	I '14: 20,714 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? I '20: 6,280 M '20: ?	1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid	AC'r
165	Azo Red A		1-Naphthol-3, 6-disulfonic Acid	A
166	Fast Red E	I '14: 2,473 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ?	Schaeffer's Acid	A
167	Croceine Scarlet 3BX	I '14: 13,101 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? I '20: 651 M '20: ?	Croceine Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Naphthionic Acid (*continued*)

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
Amaranth	I '14:— 86,067 M '17:— 66,069 M '18:— 73,539 M '19:—294,416 I '20:— 110 M '20:—204,958	R Acid	A
Cochineal Red A	I '14:— 32,645 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—231,519 M '20:—288,945	G Acid	A
Ponceau 6R		2-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	A
Chromotrope 8B	M '18:— ?	Chromotropic Acid	A
DISAZO DYES			
Terra Cotta FC	I '14:— 551	Primuline *or* Dehydro-thio-toluidine-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
Fast Brown	I '14:— 3,206 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Resorcinol Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	A
Fast Sulfon Black F	M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,204 M '20:— ?	H Acid β-Naphthol	A
Congo Red	I '14:— 20,629 M '17:— ? M '18:—587,153 M '19:—873,734 M '20:— 1,502,630	Benzidine Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from Naphthionic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
309	Glycine Red		Benzidine α-Naphthyl-glycine	D
311	Orange TA	I '14:— 602 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine Cresol	D
312	Congo Corinth G	I '14:— 44,157 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—137,704 M '20:—242,503	Benzidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
313	Congo Rubine	I '14:— 46,213 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 2,601	Benzidine Croceine Acid	D
340	Benzo Orange R	I '14:— 1,073 M '17:— ? M '18:— 50,422 M '19:— 42,807 I '20:— 220 M '20:— 86,210	Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
356	Dianol Red 2B	I '14:— 4,422 I '20:— 17,632	Dichloro-benzidine Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
363	Benzo Purpurin 4B	I '14:—351,712 M '17:— ? M '18:—356,522 M '19:—288,021 I '20:— 3,492 M '20:—617,629	Tolidine Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
368	Brilliant Purpurin 4B	I '14:— 6,634	Tolidine Broenner's Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Naphthionic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
369	Brilliant Purpurin R	I '14:— 8,051	Tolidine Amino-R Acid	D
374	Congo 4R Congo Red 4R	M '18:— ?	Tolidine Resorcinol	D
375	Congo Corinth B	I '14:— 2,196 M '19:— ?	Tolidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
405	Benzopurpurin 10B	I '14:— 47,768 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,205 M '20:— 41,265	Dianisidine Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
407	Azo Violet		Dianisidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
479	Dianil Black R		Benzidine Chromotropic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
481	Azo Corinth		Tolidine Resorcinol 3-Amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
	TETRAKISAZO DYES			
487	Benzo Brown B	I '14:— 438 M '20:— ?	*m*-Phenylene-diamine (3 mols) Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
488	Toluylene Brown R	I '14:— 201	3: 5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from Naphthionic Acid (*continued*)

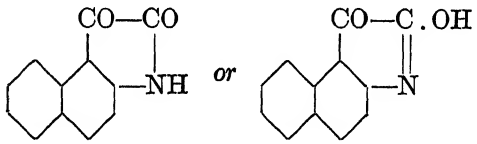
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TETRAKISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
490	Cotton Brown A	I '14:— 29,074	Benzidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL--METHANE DYE			
563	New Patent Blue B	I '14:— 595 I '20:— 1,814	Hydrol [Substitution of NH_2 by SO_3H; Oxidation]	A

β-Naphthisatin

2-Naphthisatin

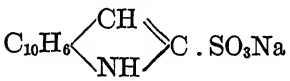
1: 2-β-Naphthazoledione (*C. A. nomen. for keto form*)

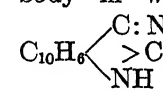
1: 2-Diketo-1: 2-dihydro-β-naphthindole



$= C_{12}H_7NO_2 = 197$

FORMATION.—β-Naphthylamine is reacted with glyoxal sodium bisulfite compound forming β-naphthindol-sulfonate



By adding acetic acid and sodium nitrite to a solution of this latter body in warm water, there results isonitroso-naphthoxindole 

, which upon being boiled with sulfuric acid forms the β-naphthisatin

LITERATURE.—Beilstein, Organische Chemie (2 auf.) II, 624; II spl. 342
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2965

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthisatin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
891	Ciba Green G	I '14: — 119	β-Naphthisatin (2 mols) [Bromination]	V
892	Helindone Green G	I '20: — 1,248	β-Naphthisatin (2 mols) [Bromination]	V

2-Naphthisatin

See, β-Naphthisatin

1-Naphthol

See, α-Naphthol

2-Naphthol

See, β-Naphthol

α-Naphthol

1-Naphthol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_8O = 144$

STATISTICS.— Imported '14:—405,578 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— 72,329 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—136,723 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—135,025 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—(1)Naphthalene is sulfonated cold to α-naphthalene-sulfonic acid, which is then fused with caustic soda to form the α-naphthol. (2) α-Naphthylamine hydrochloride or sulfate is hydrolyzed to α-Naphthol by heating with water in an autoclave

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 212
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2269–2271
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 614

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	NITRO DYES			
6	Martius Yellow	I '14:— 3,295 I '20:— 26	[Dinitration]	A
7	Naphthol Yellow S	I '14:—251,222 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	[Dinitration, Sulfonation]	A
	MONOAZO DYES			
105	Sudan Brown	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	α-Naphthylamine	ss
144	Orange I	I '14:— 8,305 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,323 M '20:— 14,684	Sulfanilic Acid	A
160	Naphthylamine Brown Fast Brown N	I '14:— 68,281 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Naphthionic Acid	ACr
172	Fast Brown 3B	I '14:— 1,477	Broenner's Acid	A
180	Erio Chrome Blue Black B	I '14:— 57,000 M '17:— 9,326 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 20,371 M '20:— 29,255	1-Amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	ACr
183	Erio Chrome Black T	I '14:—129,550 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,624 M '20:— ?	Nitro-1-amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	ACr

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthol *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
212	Fast Brown G	I '14: 17,407	Sulfanilic Acid (2 mols)	A
	Acid Brown G	I '20: 485		
214	Fast Brown O	I '14: 2,000	Xylidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	A
	INDOPHENOL DYE			
619	Indophenol	M '17: ?	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline *or* Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine	V
		M '18: ?		
		M '19: 126,611		
		M '20: ?		
	SULFUR DYE			
731	Thiophor Indigo CJ		Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine [8 + Na_2S]	S
895	INDIGO GROUP DYE			
	Alizarin Indigo 3R	I '20: 3,514	Dibromo-isatin Chloride	V

β-Naphthol

2-Naphthol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_8O = 144$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 1,264,525 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— 5,952,772 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— 5,254,637 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 4,916,416 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—11,920,714 lbs.

FORMATION.—Naphthalene is sulfonated to β-naphthalene-sulfonic acid; this is fused with caustic soda, and the resulting β-naphthol is isolated and purified

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 212
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 614, 622

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	NITROSO DYE			
2	Gambine Y Fast Printing Green		[Nitroso derivative]	M
	MONOAZO DYES			
36	Sudan I Oil Orange	I '14: 4,554 M '17: 32,155 M '18: 20,670 M '19: 75,868 M '20: 116,624	Aniline	"
46	*m*-Nitraniline Orange		*m*-Nitro-aniline	MF
56	Paranitraniline Red	I '14 49,847 M '17: — ? M '18 ? M '19: ? M '20: — ?	*p*-Nitro-aniline	MF
72	Pigment Orange R		*p*-Nitro-*o*-toluidine	CL MF
73	Pigment Fast Red HL Lithol Fast Scarlet R Helio Fast Red RL	I '14: 49,708 M '17: — ? M '18 — ? M '19: ? I '20: — 1,001 M '20: — ?	*m*-Nitro-*p*-toluidine	CL
74	Tannin Orange R	I '14: — 2,202 I '20: — 347	*o*- *and p*-Amino-benzyl-dimethyl-amine	B
76	Sudan II	I '14: — 501 M '17: — 27,395 M '18: — 23,692 M '19: — ? M '20: —170,658	Xylidine	"
86	Azarine S		2-Amino-4, 6-dichloro-phenol	M
93	Pigment Purple A Sudan R	I '14: — 99	*o*-Anisidine	CL

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
97	Chloranisidine Scarlet		Chloro-anisidine	MF
98	Naphthol Pink Nitrosamine Pink BX	I '14:— 99	*p*-Nitro-*o*-anisidine	MF
99	Tuscaline Orange G		*m*-Nitro-*o*-anisidine	CL MF
106	Carmine Naphth Garnet Autol Red RL	I '14:— 6,565 M'17:— ? M'18:— ? M'19:— ? M'20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine	CL
115	Azo Turkish Red		β-Naphthylamine	MF
126	Indoin Blue R Union Blue R	I '14:— 15,353 M'17:— ? M'18:— ?	Safranine *or* *m*-Tolylene-diamine *o*-Toluidine Aniline	B
131	Permanent Orange R		2-Amino-6-chloro-benzene-sulfonic Acid	CL
132	Lake Red P	I '14:— 60,345 M'17:— ? M'18:— ? M'19:— ? I '20:— 1,750	*p*-Nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid	CL
145	Orange II	I '14:—128,877 M'17:—712,586 M'18:—916,890 M'19:— 1,133,925 I '20:— 2,265 M'20:— 1,850,341	Sulfanilic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
148	Fast Orange O	I '14:— 1,250 M '17:— ?	*o*-Nitro-aniline-*p*-sulfonic Acid	CL
151	Orange T and RO	I '14:— 90,747 M '17:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 20 M '20:— ?	*o*-Toluidine-*m*-sulfonic Acid	A
153	Lake Red C	I '14:—306,607 M '19:— ? I '20:— 4,105 M '20:— ?	2-Chloro-5-toluidine-4-sulfonic Acid	CL
156	Acid Alizarin Violet N Palatine Chrome Violet	I '14:— 1,199 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	*o*-Amino-phenol-*p*-sulfonic Acid	ACr
159	Acid Alizarin Black R	I '14:— 16,800 M '19:— ? I '20:— 439 M '20:— ?	2-Amino-6-nitro-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid	M
161	Fast Red A	I '14:— 46,359 M '17:—191,424 M '18:—242,215 M '19:—267,582 I '20:— 948 M '20:—433,989	Naphthionic Acid	A
162	Brilliant Fast Red G		Laurent's Acid	A
173	Lithol Red R	I '14:—281,963 M 17:— ? M '18:—353,104 M '19:—269,169 M '20:— ?	2-Naphthylamine-1-sulfonic Acid	CL

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
174	Double Brilliant Scarlet	I '14:—210,429 M '17:— ? M '20:— ?	Broenner's Acid	A
175	Ponceau for Silk	I '14:— 727	2-Naphthylamine-8- *and* 5-sulfonic Acids	A
181	Palatine Chrome Black 6B Salicine Black U	I '14:—248,721 M '17:— ? M '18:—469,159 M '19:—739,372 M '20:— 2,001 M '20:— 1,074,248	1-Amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	ACr
184	Erio Chrome Black A	I '14:— 96,570 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—686,700 I '20:— 14,262 M '20:— ?	Nitro-1-amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	ACr
185	Anthracene Chrome Black	I '14:— 51,577 I '20:— 2,339	2-Amino-3-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid	M
193	Clayton Cloth Red Stanley Red	I '14:— 100 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid	A
200	Lake Red D	I '14:— 2,428 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Anthranilic Acid	CL
	DISAZO DYES			
223	Sudan III	I '14:— 2,409 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Amino-azo-benzene	ss MF

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol (continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Appli-cation Class
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
232	Sudan IV	I '14: 51 M '17: 13,334 M '18: 14,864 M '19: ? M '20: ?	o-Amino-azo-toluene	SS MF
239	Azotol C		Amino-chrysoidine *or* *p*-Amino-acetanilide and *m*-phenylene-diamine *or* *N*-Dimethyl *p*:*p*'-diamino-azo-benzene	MF
240	Janus Red B	I '14: 220 I '20 - 176	*m*-Amino-phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride *m*-Toluidine	B
246	Cloth Scarlet G	I '14: 9 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ?	Amino-azo-benzene-sulfonic Acid	A
247	Double Scarlet Scarlet EC	I '14: 39,522 M '17: ? M '18: 74,303 M '19: ? M '20: ?	Amino-azo-benzene-disulfonic Acid	A
252	Cloth Scarlet R		o-Amino-azo-toluene-sulfonic Acid	M
260	Erio Chrome Verdon A	I '14: 882	Sulfanilic Acid *m*-Amino-*p*-cresol	ACr
264	Fast Sulfon Black F	M '19: ? I '20: 2,204 M '20: ?	Naphthionic Acid H Acid	A

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
271	Diamine Blue 6G		Amino-G Acid 1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether	D
288	Acid Alizarine Black SE Palatine Chrome Black F	I '14:— 19,185 I '20:— 34,302	2: 6-Diamino-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid β-Naphthol (2 mols)	ACr
289	Acid Alizarine Black SN Palatine Chrome Black S	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	2: 6-Diamino-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid Schaeffer's Acid	ACr
318	Benzidine Puce		Benzidine β-Naphthol (2 mols)	MF
322	Trisulfon Violet B	I '14:— 1,124 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 7,927 M '20:— ?	Benzidine 1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	D
378	Trisulfon Blue R	I '14:— 911 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid Tolidine	D
400	Milling Scarlet 4R Acid Anthracene Red 3B	I '14:— 18,330 I '20:— 2,336	*o*-Tolidine-disulfonic Acid β-Naphthol (2 mols)	A
406	Diazurine B		Dianisidine 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) β-Naphthol (2 mols on fiber)	D

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
408	Dianisidine Blue	I '14:— 240	Dianisidine β-Naphthol (2 mols)	D
409	Trisulfon Blue C	I '14:— 813	Dianisidine 1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	D
419	Chicago Blue RW	I '14:— 15,176 M '19:— ? I '20:— 351 M '20:— ?	Dianisidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid	D
434	Coomassie Navy Blue	I '20:— 42,357	1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid R Acid	A
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
566	Wool Green S	I '14:— 60,073 M '17:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:—127,764 M '20:—212,362	Ketone [Sulfonation]	A
	OXAZINE DYES			
649	New Blue R Meldola's Blue Cotton Blue	I '14:— 32,509 M '17:— ? M '18:— 22,613 M '19:— ? I '20:— 5,240 M '20:— ?	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B
650	New Blue B		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (2 mols)	B

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthol *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES *(continued)*			
651	New Methylene Blue GG		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline [Dimethyl-amine, Oxidation] *or* [Mebbola's Blue, Dimethyl-amine, Oxidation]	B
652	New Fast Blue F	I '14 · 2,502	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Hydrol *or* [Mebbola's Blue; Hydrol]	B

α-Naphthol-carboxylic Acid

See, 1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid

β-Naphthol-carboxylic Acid

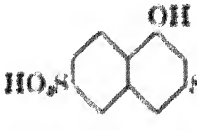
See, 3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid

1-Naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid *(C. A. nomen.)*

R G Acid

G R Acid

α-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid R G



$= C_{10}H_8O_7S_2 = 304$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION. (1) By fusing sodium naphthalene-1:3:6-trisulfonate with half its weight of caustic soda and half its weight of water in an autoclave. (2) By diazotizing 1-naphthylamine-3:6-disulfonic acid and adding to boiling dilute sulfuric acid

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 218
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2636
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 619

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthol-3:6-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
64	Azo Acid Red B Lanafuchsine	I '14: 78,305 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: 15,272 I '20: 674 M '20: ?	*p*-Amino-acetanilide	A
81	Palatine Scarlet A Brilliant Cochineal 2R	I '14: 7,510	*m*-Xylidine	A
109	Palatine Red A	I '14: — 300 M '18. ? M '19: — ?	α-Naphthylamine	A
165	Azo Red A		Naphthionic Acid	A
	DISAZO DYES			
225	Croceine AZ	I '14: — 500 I '20: — 100	Amino-azo-benzene	A

1-Naphthol-3:8-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
Andresen's Acid
ε-Acid *or* **Epsilon Acid**
α-Naphthol-ε-disulfonic Acid
Disulfo Acid E



= $C_{10}H_8O_7S_2$ = 304

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:— ?

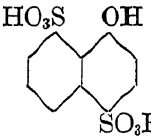
FORMATION.—Heat a solution of the acid sodium salt of 1-naphthylamine-3: 8-disulfonic acid in an autoclave for 5 hours at 180°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 219
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2638, 2639
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 619

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
100	Eosamine B	I '14:— 1,914 I '20:— 1,600	*m*-Amino-*p*-cresol-methyl ether	A
117	Erica 2 GN	I '14:— 1,171 M '19:— ? I '20:— 337	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine	D
121	Erica B	I '14:— 5,349 M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,393	Dehydro-thio-*m*-xylidine	D
	DISAZO DYES			
325	Columbia Blue R	I '14:— 3,071	Benzidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
387	Columbia Blue G	I '14:— 7,094	Tolidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
451	Congo Fast Blue R	I '14:— 4,449 M '18:— ? I '20:— 723	Tolidine α-Naphthylamine 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
456	Congo Fast Blue B Benzo Fast Blue B	I '14:—100,495 I '20:— 1,821	Dianisidine α-Naphthylamine 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid (2 mols	D

1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
Schoellkopf's Acid
α-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid Sch
α-Naphthol-δ-disulfonic Acid
α-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid S
S Acid



$= C_{10}H_8O_7S_2 = 304$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—From 1-naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic acid by diazotizing and running this diazo solution into dilute sulfuric acid. This latter is now boiled to complete the decomposition

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 219
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2647
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 620

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
80	Wool Scarlet R	I '14:— 39,888	Xylidine	A
95	Azo Cochineal Cochineal Scarlet B	I '14:— 952	*o*-Anisidine	A
110	Buffalo Rubine		α-Naphthylamine	A
118	Geranine	I '14:— 18,917 M '19:— ? I '20:— 527	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine	D
	DISAZO DYES			
226	Croceine B		Amino-azo-benzene	A
235	Croceine 3B	M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Amino-azo-toluene	A
321	Heliotrope 2B	I '14:— 1,473 I '20:— 60	Benzidine Croccine Acid	D

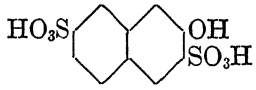
2-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

See, R Acid

2-Naphthol-3: 7-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Naphthol-δ-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid F



$= C_{10}H_8O_7S_2 = 304$

FORMATION.—2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic acid is heated with 66° sulfuric acid for a considerable time at 120°

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2653, 2654
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 627

Dye Derived from 2-Naphthol-3: 7-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
402	DISAZO DYE Diamine Blue Black E		Ethoxy-benzidine Gamma Acid	D

2-Naphthol-6: 8-disulfonic Acid

See, G Acid

α-Naphthol-δ-disulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-ε-disulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid GR

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid RG

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid S

See, 1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid Sch

See, 1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-α-disulfonic Acid

See, R Acid

β-Naphthol-β-disulfonic Acid

See, G Acid

β-Naphthol-γ-disulfonic Acid

See, G Acid

β-Naphthol-δ-disulfonic Acid

See, 2-Naphthol-3: 7-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid C

2-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid F

See, 2-Naphthol-3: 7-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid G

See, G Acid

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid R

See, R Acid

Naphtholic Acid

See, Naphthionic Acid

1-Naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

See, Nevile-Winther's Acid

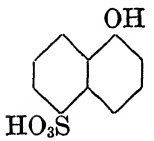
1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

L Acid

Cleve's Acid

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid C

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid L



$= C_{10}H_8O_4S = 224$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—25,126 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—(1) From naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonic acid by fusion with caustic soda. (2) From 1-naphthylamine-5-sulfonic acid by diazotizing, and boiling the diazo solution with dilute sulfuric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 218
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2422–2424
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 617

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
78	Cochineal Scarlet 4R		Xylidine	A
108	Double Ponceau R		*α*-Naphthylamine	A
164	Fast Red VR	I '14:— 20,714 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 6,290 M '20:— ?	Naphthionic Acid	ACr

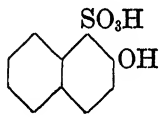
Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
275	Diamond Black F	I '14:—462,306 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—222,938 I '20:— 2,226 M '20:— ?	Amino-salicylic Acid α-Naphthylamine	ACr
411	Benzoazurine 3G	I '20:— 201	Dianisidine 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

2-Naphthol-1-sulfonic Acid

Tobias Acid

(*Falsely called* β-naphthyl-sulfuric Acid)



$= C_{10}H_8O_4S = 224$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured in 1918, 1919, 1920 in indeterminate amounts

FORMATION.—By sulfonating β-naphthol with 2–2½ parts of 90–92 per cent sulfuric acid at about 40°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 222
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2427
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 624

USES.—For preparation of 2-naphthylamine-1-sulfonic acid

2-Naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

See, Schaeffer's Acid

2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

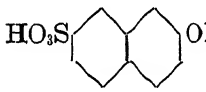
β-Naphthol-δ-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid F

F Acid

Monosulfonic Acid F

Cassella's Acid



$= C_{10}H_8O_4S = 224$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—1,996 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—By fusing sodium naphthalene-2:7-disulfonate with caustic soda solution in an autoclave

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 224
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2434
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 625

Dyes Derived from 2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
56	Paranitraniline Red	I '14:— 49,847 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	*p*-Nitro-aniline [β-Naphthol]	MF

2-Naphthol-8-sulfonic Acid

See, Croceine Acid

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid δ

1-Naphthol-8-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid C

See, 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid L

See, 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid NW

See, Nevile-Winther's Acid

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid S

1-Naphthol-8-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthol-α-sulfonic Acid of Armstrong and Schultz

See, Schaeffer's Acid

β-Naphthol-α-sulfonic Acid (*of Bayer & Co.'s patents*)

See, Croceine Acid

β-Naphthol-β-sulfonic Acid

See, Schaeffer's Acid

β-Naphthol-γ-sulfonic Acid

2-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthol-δ-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid B

See, Croceine Acid

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid F

See, 2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid S

See, Schaeffer's Acid

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid Schaeffer

See, Schaeffer's Acid

1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_8O_{10}S_3$ 384

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 6,443 lbs.
Manufactured '18: - ?
Manufactured '19: - ?
Manufactured '20: - ?

FORMATION. From 1-naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic acid by diazotizing in the presence of a large excess of sulfuric acid and then boiling and purifying

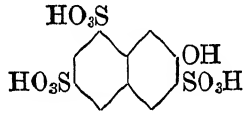
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 221
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2785, 2786
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 621

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
322	Trisulfon Violet B	I '14:— 1,124 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 7,927 M '20:— ?	Benzidine β-Naphthol	D
378	Trisulfon Blue R	I '14:— 911 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Tolidine β-Naphthol	D
409	Trisulfon Blue B	I '14:— 813	Dianisidine β-Naphthol	D

2-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Naphthol-trisulfonic Acid



$= C_{10}H_8O_{10}S_3 = 384$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—From β-naphthol by sulfonation with 2 parts of concentrated sulfuric acid at 70–80°, then with 2 more parts of concentrated sulfuric acid at 120°, and finally with 2 parts of 40 per cent oleum at 150°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 229
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2792
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 628
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **8**, 351

Dyes Derived from 2-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
170	Ponceau 6R		Naphthionic Acid	A
	DISAZO DYE			
228	Ponceau 5R Erythrine P	I '14:— 2,880 M '17:— ? M '18:— ?	Amino-azo-benzene	A

β-Naphthol-trisulfonic Acid

See, 2-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid

α-Naphthol-trisulfonic Acid S

1-Naphthol-2: 4: 8-trisulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

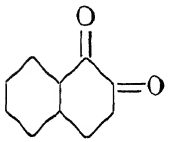
Naphtho-picric Acid

2: 4: 5-Trinitro-1-naphthol (*not considered herein*)

1: 2-Naphthoquinone (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Naphthaquinone

1: 2-Naphthaquinone



$= C_{10}H_6O_2 = 158$

FORMATION.—From Orange II as follows: Sulfanilic acid is diazotized and coupled with β-naphthol to form Orange II. This azo dye is reduced with stannous chloride to 1-amino-2-naphthol, which is oxidized with sodium bichromate and sulfuric acid to β-naphthoquinone

LITERATURE.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 654
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #23, 648, 2408

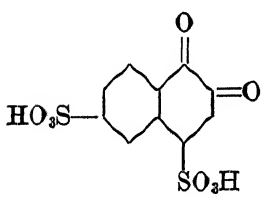
Dye Derived from 1:2-Naphthoquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
667	THIAZINE DYE Brilliant Alizarin Blue G Indochromine T	I '14:— 19,481 M '19:— ? I '20:— 3,214 M '20:— ?	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid	M

1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

3: 4-Dihydro-3: 4-diketo-1: 7-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_6O_8S_2 = 318$

FORMATION.—1-Nitroso-2-naphthol-6-sulfonic acid is treated with bisulfite forming 1-amino-2-naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic acid. This latter body is now oxidized with nitric acid under 15°, resulting in 1: 2-naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **8**, 358
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2408
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 657

Dyes Derived from 1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIAZINE DYES			
666	Indochromogen S		Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic-Acid	M
667	Brilliant Alizarin Blue G Indochromine T	I '14:— 19,481 M '19:— ? I '19:— 3,214 M '20:— ?	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid	M

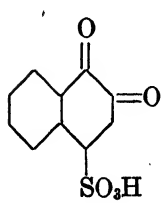
β-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

See, 1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4: 6-disulfonic Acid

1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid

3: 4-Dihydro-3: 4-diketo-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_6O_5S = 238$

FORMATION.—2-Amino-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic acid or 1-amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic acid is oxidized with nitric acid

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **8**, 358
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 657
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2631

Dyes Derived from 1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES				
656	Alizarin Green G	M '19:—	?	1-Amino-2-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid	M
657	Alizarin Green B	I '14:—	551	2-Amino-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	M

β-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid

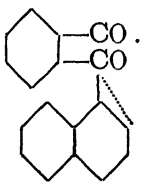
See, 1: 2-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid

Naphtho-resorcin

1: 3-Dihydroxy-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

Naphthoyl-benzoic Acid

o-1-Naphthoyl-benzoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{18}H_{12}O_3 = 276$

FORMATION.—From phthalic anhydride and naphthalene by heating together in the presence of benzene and aluminium chloride

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2812
Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914), #758

Dye Derived from Naphthoyl-benzoic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
758	Sirius Yellow G			CL

Naphthsultam-disulfonic Acid S

1-Naphthylamine-2: 4: 8-trisulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

1-Naphthylamine

See, α-Naphthylamine

2-Naphthylamine

See, β-Naphthylamine

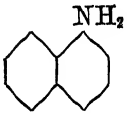
α-Naphthylamine

1-Naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Amino-naphthalene

Naphthalidam

Naphthalidine



$= C_{10}H_9N = 143$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 112,226 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—3,516,686 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—2,671,601 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—1,552,828 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—5,177,547 lbs.

FORMATION.—Naphthalene is mononitrated, using mixed acid, and the resulting α-nitro-naphthalene is reduced with iron and hydrochloric acid to α-naphthylamine

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 181
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2262
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 586

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Monoazo Dyes			
105	Sudan Brown	M '17: ? M '18 ? M '19. ?	α Naphthol	88
106	Carmine Naphth Garnet Autol Red RL	I '14. 6,565 M '17. ? M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ?	β-Naphthol	CL
107	Sulfamine Brown A	I '14: 132 M '18. ? M '19: ? I '20: 2,630 M '20: ?	Nitroso-β-naphthol	M
108	Double Ponceau R		1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid	A
109	Palatine Red A	I '14 300 M '18. ? M '19. ?	1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	A
110	Buffalo Rubine		1-Naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic Acid	A
111	Fast Red BT	M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ?	Schaeffer's Acid	A
112	Fast Red B Bordeaux B	I '14: 25,821 M '17: 120,595 M '18: 200,415 M '19: 161,862 I '20: 7,882 M '20: 217,406	R Acid	A
113	Crystal Ponceau	I '14: 628	G Acid	A
114	Chromotrope 10B	M '19: ?	Chromotropic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthylamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
218	Nigrophor B A S F		1-Amino-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid 2: 5-Dichloro-aniline	MF
220	Palatine Black A	I '14:—299,274 I '20:— 200	1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid Sulfanilic Acid	A
241	Neutral Gray G	I '14:— 2,546 M '19:— ? I '20:— 3,472 M '20:— ?	Aniline Gamma Acid	D
243	Coomassie Wool Black R		Acetyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine Schaeffer's Acid	A
244	Coomassie Wool Black S	M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	Acetyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine R Acid	A
245	Nyanza Black B		*p*-Nitro-aniline [Reduced] Gamma Acid	D
256	Sulfon Black 3B		Metanilic Acid Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
257	Sulfoncyanine	I '14:—145,694 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 18,327 M '20:— ?	Metanilic Acid Phenyl- *or* Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
258	Naphthalene Acid Black 4B	I '14:— 7,994	Metanilic Acid 1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* 7-sulfonic Acids	A
261	Buffalo Black 10B	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Sulfanilic Acid H Acid	A

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthylamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
262	Victoria Black B	I '14:— 557	Sulfanilic Acid 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	A
263	Jet Black R		Aniline-2: 4-disulfonic Acid Phenyl-α-naphthylamine	A
265	Sulfocyanine Black B	I '14:— 69,590 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Laurent's Acid Phenyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
266	Naphthylamine Black D	I '14:—152,141 M '17:— ? M '18:— 29,724 M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,687 M '20:— ?	Freund's Acid α-Naphthylamine (2 mols)	A
267	Anthracite Black	I '14:— 99 M '17:— ? I '20:— 220	Freund's Acid Diphenyl-*m*-phenylenediamine	A
267	Phenylene Black		1-Naphthylamine-4: 7-disulfonic Acid Diphenyl-*m*-phenylenediamine	A
268	Naphthyl Blue Black N		1-Naphthylamine-4: 6-*and* 4: 7-disulfonic Acids 1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether	A
269	Naphthol Black 6B	I '14:—120,512 I '20:— 1,500 M '20:— ?	1-Naphthylamine-4: 6-*and* 4: 7-disulfonic Acids R Acid	A

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthylamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)		
272	Naphthol Black B Brilliant Black B	I '14:—103,598 M'19:— ? I '20:— 50	Amino-G Acid R Acid
273	Diaminogen Blue BB	I '14:— 8,308 M'17:— ? I '20:— 5,936	Acetyl-1 : 4-diamino-naphthalene-6-sulfonic Acid Schaeffer's Acid
274	Diaminogen B	I '14:—313,629 I '20:— 18,120	Acetyl-1 : 4-diamino-naphthalene-6-sulfonic Acid Gamma Acid
275	Diamond Black F	I '14:—462,306 M'17:— ? M'18:— ? M'19:—222,938 I '20:— 2,226 M'20:— ?	Amino-salicylic Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid *or* 1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid
276	Diamond Green B	I '14:— 8,622 M'18:— ? I '20:— 4,061	Amino-salicylic Acid 1 : 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid
278	Biebrich Patent Black		1-Naphthylamine-6-*and* 7-sulfonic Acids etc.
290	Violet Black		Nevile-Winther's Acid *p*-Phenylene-diamine *or* Amino-acetanilide
382	Azo Mauve B	M'17:— ? M'20:— ?	Tolidine H Acid

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthylamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
432	Diamine Cutch Naphthylene Violet		1: 5-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 7-disulfonic Acid α-Naphthylamine (2 mols)	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
435	Janus Brown B		Trimethyl-*m*-amino-phenyl-ammonium Chloride Aniline *m*-Phenylene-diamine *or* *p*-Amino-benzyl-diethyl-amine Resorcinol *m*-Phenylene-diamine	B
441	Diazo Blue Black RS	M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine H Acid (2 mols)	D
442	Direct Black V	I '14:—145,738	Benzidine 2R Acid Gamma Acid	D
443	Direct Indone Blue R		Benzidine 2R Acid H Acid	D
446	Benzo Olive	I '14:— 1,149	Benzidine Salicylic Acid H Acid	D
447	Benzo Gray S	I '14:— 802	Benzidine Salicylic Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
450	Benzo Black Blue R		Tolidine Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthylamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
451	Congo Fast Blue R	I '14:— 4,449 M '19:— ? I '20:— 723	Tolidine 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
452	Benzo Indigo Blue		Tolidine 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
456	Congo Fast Blue B Benzo Fast Blue B	I '14:—100,495 I '20:— 1821	Dianisidine 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid	D
459	Benzo Black Blue G		Benzidine-disulfonic Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
460	Benzo Black Blue 5G	I '14:— 602	Benzidine-disulfonic Acid 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
	OXAZINE DYE			
653	Nile Blue A	I '14:— 1,518 I '20:— 1,241	5-Diethylamino-2-nitroso-phenol	B
	AZINE DYES			
671	Induline Scarlet	I '14:— 198 I '20:— 154	Ethyl-*p*-toluidine	B
672	Azo Carmine G	I '14:— 17,500 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 196 M '20:— ?	Aniline (3 mols) [Disulfonation]	A
673	Azo Carmine B	I '20:— 549	Aniline (3 mols) [Trisulfonation]	A

Dyes Derived from *α*-Naphthylamine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Azine Dyes see also Indazole				
674	Rosinduline 2G	I '20	201	Aniline (3 mols) [Trisulfonation, heated to 160°] *or* [Azo Carmine B heated to 160°]	A
693	Milling Blue	I '14	3,082	Aniline (3 mols) *α*-Naphthylamine (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	M
694	Rose Maglala Fast Pink for Silk	I '14	507	*α* Amino-azo-naphthalene	A

***β*-Naphthylamine**

2-Naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Amino-naphthalene



$C_{10}H_9N$ 143

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 11,201 lbs.
Manufactured '17: — ?
Manufactured '18: 31,317 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 99,597 lbs.
Manufactured '20: — ?

FORMATION. From *β*-naphthol by heating in an autoclave with ammonium sulfite and ammonia.

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 187
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2262
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 598

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
115	Azo Turkish Red		β-Naphthol	MF
116	Sulfamine Brown B		Nitroso-β-naphthol [Sodium bisulfite]	M
	DISAZO DYES			
281	Azidine Fast Scarlet 4BS		*o*-Toluidine Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-bis(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid)	D
282	Azidine Fast Scarlet 7BS		β-Naphthylamine (2 mols) Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-bis(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid)	D
287	Toluylene Orange RR	I '14:— 500	β-Naphthylamine (2 mols) 3:5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid	D
301	Hessian Purple N	I '14:— 465	β-Naphthylamine (2 mols) Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid	D
383	Naphthazurine B	I '14:— 4,782	Tolidine H Acid	D
433	Coomassie Black B		1:4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid R Acid	A

Dyes Derived from β-Naphthylamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Technical Name and Class of Dye*	*Shades on Tanned and Mordanted Cotton*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	THIONOL METHANE DYE			
541	Brilliant Diamil Blue 6G		β Naphthylamine (3 mols) Aniline o Toluidine p-Toluidine [Disulfonation] *or* β Naphthylamine (3 mols) [Rosaniline; Disulfonation]	B
	ANTHRAQUINONE DYE			
831	Indanthrene Red BN	I 1/4 6,056 I 1/20 4,706	1-Chloro anthraquinone-2-carboxylic Acid	V

1-Naphthylamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

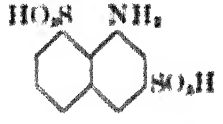
See, Freund's Acid

1-Naphthylamine-3: 8-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthylamine-ε-disulfonic Acid

ε Acid *or* Epsilon Acid

8-Amino-1: 6-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2 = 303$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured in 1919 and 1920 but in undisclosed quantities

FORMATION.—Naphthalene-1: 5- *and* 1: 6-disulfonic acids are nitrated and reduced, resulting in 1-naphthylamine-3: 8- *and* 4: 8-disulfonic acids. The separation is effected by crystallizing out the acid sodium salt of 1-naphthylamine-3: 8-disulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 196
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2575, 2576
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 592

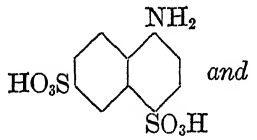
1-Naphthylamine-4: 6- *and* **4: 7-disulfonic Acids**

α-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acids D

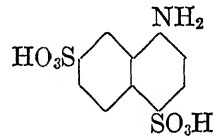
Dahl's Acids II *and* III (*respectively*)

4-Amino-1: 6-*n*aphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

4-Amino-1: 7-*n*aphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen*)



(Acid II) *and*



(Acid III) $= C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2 = 303$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From naphthionic acid by sulfonation with 25 per cent oleum

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 198
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 593, 594
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2577–2582

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthylamine-4: 6- *and* **4: 7-disulfonic Acids**

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
54	Apollo Red B	I '14:— 904	*p*-Nitro-aniline	A
	DISAZO DYES			
267	Phenylene Black	I '14:— 99 M '17:— ? I '20:— 220	α-Naphthylamine Dipheny-*m*-phenylene-diamine [4: 7 Acid only]	A
268	Naphthyl Blue Black N		α-Naphthylamine 1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether	A
269	Naphthol Black 6B	I '14:—120,512 I '20:— 1,500 M '20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine R Acid	A

ıphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

ɔid *or* Delta Acid

ɔellkopf's Acid

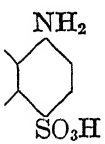
ılfo-acid S

nino-1: 5-*n*aphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

aphthylamine-δ-disulfonic Acid

aphthylamine-disulfonic Acid S

ɔid



$= C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2 = 303$

ı.—Manufactured in 1919 and 1920 in undisclosed amounts

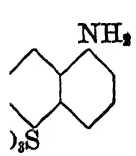
ɴ.—When naphthalene-1: 5- *and* 1: 6-disulfonic acids are ɛd and reduced, there is formed a mixture of 1-naphthylamine- *and* 4: 8-disulfonic acids. See under 1-naphthylamine-3: 8- ɔnic acid. The 4: 8-acid is also made by sulfonating 1- hylamine-8-sulfonic acid with three parts of 10 per cent

ɪᴇ.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 200
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2575, 2583–2585
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 594

ɔr making 1-amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic acid, 1: 8-dihydroxy- halene-4-sulfonic acid, and 1: 8-naphthasultam-2: 4-disulfonic

ıphthylamine-5: 7-disulfonic Acid

nino-1: 3-*n*aphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2 = 303$

FORMATION. By sulfonation of the acetyl derivative of 1-naphthylamine-5-sulfonic acid or of α-naphthylamine

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 200
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2586
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 594

USES. For preparation of 1-amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic acid

2-Naphthylamine-3:6-disulfonic Acid

See, Amino-R Acid

2-Naphthylamine-5:7-disulfonic Acid

6-Amino-1:3-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid II of Armstrong and Wynne

Armstrong and Wynne's Acid II



$C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2$ 303

STATISTICS.—Manufactured in 1919 and 1920 in undisclosed amounts

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of either 2-naphthylamine-5-sulfonic acid, or β-naphthylamine, or 2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 208
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2598
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 605

USES.—For preparation of J acid (2-amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic acid)

2-Naphthylamine-6:8-disulfonic Acid

See, Amino-G Acid

α-Naphthylamine-α-disulfonic Acid

See, Freund's Acid

α-Naphthylamine-β-disulfonic Acid

1-Naphthylamine-3 : 7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

α-Naphthylamine-δ-disulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4 : 8-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthylamine-ε-disulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-3 : 8-disulfonic Acid

α-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acids D

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4 : 6- *and* 4 : 7-disulfonic Acids

α-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid S

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4 : 8-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-α-disulfonic Acid

See, Amino-R Acid

β-Naphthylamine-γ-disulfonic Acid

See, Amino-G Acid

β-Naphthylamine-δ-disulfonic Acid

2-Naphthylamine-2 : 7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid II of Armstrong and Wynne

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5 : 7-disulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid C

2-Naphthylamine-4 : 8-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid F

2-Naphthylamine-3 : 7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid G

See, Amino-G Acid

β-Naphthylamine-disulfonic Acid R

See, Amino-R Acid

Naphthylamine Ether

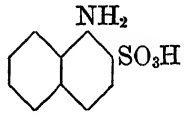
See, 1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether

1-Naphthylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

λ Acid

o-Naphthionic Acid

1-Amino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—By heating naphthionic acid and naphthalene in a pan fitted with a stirrer and reflux condenser, at the boiling point of naphthalene (217°) for few hours

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 189
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 589
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2352–2355

Dye Derived from 1-Naphthylamine-2-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
562	Fast Acid Blue B	I '14:— 33,251 I '20:— 6,478	Hydrol [Oxidation]	A

1-Naphthylamine-4-sulfonic Acid

See, Naphthionic Acid

1-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid

See, Laurent's Acid

1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid [1]

α-Naphthylamine-β-sulfonic Acid

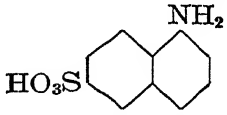
α-Naphthylamine-β-sulfonic Acid Cl

Cleve's β Acid

Cleve's Acid

Erdmann's μ Acid *or* μ Acid

5-Amino-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—5,493 lbs.
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From napthhionic acid by heating with sulfuric acid at 120–130°

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 2363
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 591
Cf. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 192

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
406	**Diazurine B**		1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Dianisidine β-Naphthol (2 mols on fiber)	D
	TETRAKISAZO DYE			
492	**Anthracene Acid Brown B**		1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Amino-salicylic Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine	M ACr

[1] See 1-Naphthylamine-6- and 7-sulfonic Acids, page 400

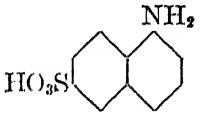
1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* **7-sulfonic Acids**

Cleve's Acids

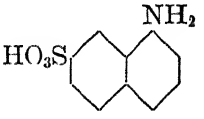
Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acids Cleve

α-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acids Cl

5-*and* 8-Amino-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acids (*C. A. nomen.*)



and



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

FORMATION.—Naphthalene is sulfonated hot to β-naphthalene-sulfonic acid, this latter in sulfuric acid solution is nitrated cold with mixed acid. The excess acidity is removed with ground limestone ($CaCO_3$), and the nitro-compounds reduced with iron borings and a little acetic acid to a mixture of 1-naphthylamine-6-and-7-sulfonic acids

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 192
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2363, 2364
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 591

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* **7-sulfonic Acids**

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
242	Sulfon Black G		Aniline 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	A
257	Sulfoncyanine	I '14:—145,694 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 18,325 M '20:— ?	Metanilic Acid Phenyl- *or* Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from 1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* 7-sulfonic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
258	Naphthalene Acid Black 4B	I '14:— 7,794	Metanilic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
265	Sulfoncyanine Black B	I '14:— 69,590 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Laurent's Acid Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-8-sulfonic Acid	A
277	Anthracene Acid Black	I '14:— 17,793	Amino-salicylic Acid, etc.	M
278	Biebrich Patent Black		α-Naphthylamine, etc.	A
	TRISAZO DYES			
436	Columbia Black FF	I '14:—402,997 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 23,350 M '20:— ?	*p*-Phenylene-diamine Gamma Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
458	Carbon Black		*p*-Phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid *from* *p*-nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-(*or* Tolylene-)-diamine *or* 1:3-naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

1-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

α-Naphthylamine-θ-sulfonic Acid

Cleve's θ Acid

Cleve's δ Acid

Cleve's Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* 7-sulfonic Acids

1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

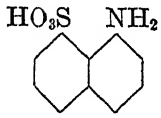
8-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid S

S Acid

Peri Acid

Schoellkopf's Acid



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:—562,939 lbs.

FORMATION.—Naphthalene is sulfonated at 60° to *α*-naphthalene-sulfonic acid and then nitrated below 40° to 1-nitro-naphthalene-8-sulfonic acid, which latter upon reduction with iron furnishes the 1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic acid

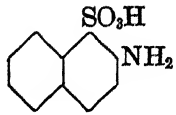
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 193
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2365
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 591

USES.—For manufacture of 1-naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic acid

2-Naphthylamine-1-sulfonic Acid

Tobias Acid

2-Amino-1-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— 84,260 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—325,036 lbs.

FORMATION.—Sodium 2-naphthol-1-sulfonate (from β-naphthol and sulfuric acid at 40°) is heated with ammonium hydrogen sulfite and ammonia in an autoclave at from 100° to 150°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 205
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2367
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 601

Dyes Derived from 2-Naphthylamine-1-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
173	Lithol Red R	I '14:—281,963 M '17:— ? M '18:—353,104 M '19:—269,169 M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	CL
179	Lake Bordeaux B		3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid	CL

2-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-γ-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid D

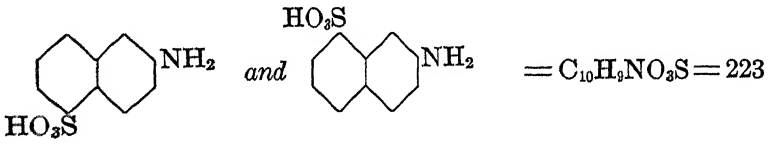
Dahl's Acid

Forsling's Acid II

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5- *and* 8-sulfonic Acids

2-Naphthylamine-5- *and* 8-sulfonic Acids [1]

6- *and* 7-Amino-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acids (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—23,265 lbs. for the 2-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

[1] See 2-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid and 2-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid.

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of β-naphthylamine

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 205
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2368–2370, 2380–2383
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 601, 603

Dye Derived from 2-Naphthylamine-5- *and* 8-sulfonic Acids

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
175	MONOAZO DYE Ponceau for Silk	I '14:— 727	β-Naphthol	A

2-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

See, Broenner's Acid

2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-δ-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid F

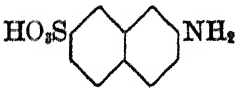
F Acid

Delta Acid

Bayer's Acid

Cassella's Acid F

7-Amino-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_3S = 223$

FORMATION.—Sodium 2-naphthol-7-sulfonic acid (from caustic soda fusion of naphthalene-2:7-disulfonic acid) is heated with ammonium acid sulfite solution and ammonia water in an autoclave at 100° to 150°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 207
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2377–2379
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 602

Dyes Derived from 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
340	Chlorazol Orange 2R		Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
366	Diamine Red B Deltapurpurin 5B	I '14:— 21,058 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 1,896	Tolidine Broenner's Acid	D
367	Diamine Red 3B Deltapurpurin 7B		Tolidine 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
371	Rosazurine G		Tolidine Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	D

2-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-α-sulfonic Acid

Badische Acid

Forsling's Acid I

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5 *and* -8-sulfonic Acids

α-Naphthylamine-β-sulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

α-Naphthylamine-δ-sulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid Br

See, Broenner's Acid

α-Naphthylamine-β-sulfonic Acid Cl

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

α-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acids Cl

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-*and* 7-sulfonic Acids

Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acids Cleve

See, 1-Naphthylamine-6-*and* 7-sulfonic Acids

α-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid L

See, Laurent's Acid

α-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid S

See, 1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-α-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-β-sulfonic Acid

See, Broenner's Acid

β-Naphthylamine-γ-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-δ-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

β-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid D

See, 2-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid

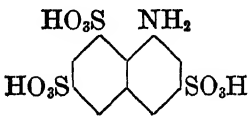
β-Naphthylamine-sulfonic Acid F

See, 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid

1-Naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid

Koch's Acid

8-Amino-1: 3: 6-*n*aphthalene-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_9S_3 = 383$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:—1,418,560 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—3,921,950 lbs.

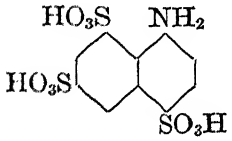
FORMATION.—Naphthalene is sulfonated to naphthalene-1: 3: 6-trisulfonic acid, using oleum; and this trisulfonic acid is nitrated cold, and then reduced with iron

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 202
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2747, 2748
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 595

USES.—For preparation of H acid (1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic acid)

1-Naphthylamine-4: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid

8-Amino-1: 3: 5-*n*aphthalene-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_9S_3 = 383$

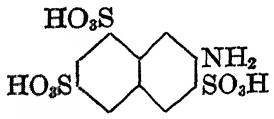
FORMATION.—Sodium naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonate is sulfonated to naphthalene-1: 3: 5-trisulfonic acid, and this is nitrated cold, and then reduced with iron

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 202
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2750
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 596

USES.—For preparation of K acid (1-amino-8-naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic acid)

2-Naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid

7-Amino-1: 3: 6-*n*aphthalene-trisulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_9S_3 = 383$

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of amino-G acid (as potassium or sodium salt of 2-naphthylamine-6: 8-disulfonic acid) with 40 per cent oleum at 80–90° and finally at 120–130°. The amino-G acid is made by amidation of G salt or by sulfonating β-naphthylamine

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 210
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2757
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 606

USES.—For making 2R acid (2-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid)

4-(Naphthyl-azo)-1-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

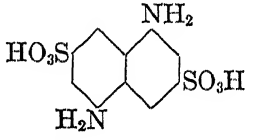
See, *o*-Amino-azo-naphthalene

1-Naphthyl-diphenyl-methane (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Diphenyl-naphthyl-methane

1: 5-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 7-disulfonic Acid

4: 8-Diamino-2: 6-naphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_6S_2 = 318$

FORMATION.—Naphthalene-2: 6-disulfonic acid (from sulfonation of naphthalene) is dissolved in sulfuric acid and nitrated at 20–30°. The resulting 1: 5-dinitro-naphthalene-3: 7-disulfonic acid is salted out and reduced

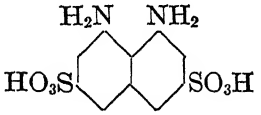
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 178
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2700
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 613

Dyes Derived from 1: 5-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 7-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
431	Diamine Golden Yellow		Phenol (2 mols) [Ethylation]	D
432	Diamine Cutch Naphthylene Violet	I '14:— 300 I '20:— 49	α-Naphthylamine (2 mols)	D

1: 8-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

4: 5-Diamino-2: 7-*n*aphthalene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_6S_2 = 318$

FORMATION.—Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic acid (from sulfonation of naphthalene) is dissolved in strong sulfuric acid and is then dinitrated warm with strong nitric acid and sodium nitrate. The dinitro-acid is reduced

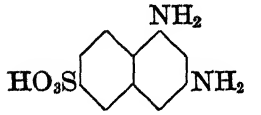
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2704
Cf. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 178
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 613

Dyes Derived from 1: 8-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
55	MONOAZO DYE Brilliant Archil C.	I '14:— 401	*p*-Nitro-aniline	A

1: 3-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

5: 7-Diamino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_3S = 238$

FORMATION.—1-Naphthylamine-3: 6-disulfonic acid (by nitration and reduction of naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic acid) is heated with ammonia in an autoclave at 160–180°

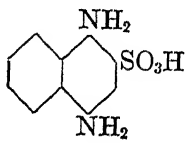
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2483
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 612
Cf. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 195

Dye Derived from 1: 3-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
458	TRISAZO DYE Carbon Black		1: 3-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid 1-Naphthylamine-6- *or* 7-sulfonic Acid	D

1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid

1: 4-Diamino-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_3S = 238$

FORMATION.—By reduction of the azo derivatives of 1-naphthylamine-2-sulfonic acid

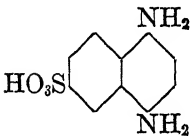
LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 611, 612.

Dyes Derived from 1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
433	DISAZO DYES Coomassie Black B		R Acid β-Naphthylamine	A
434	Coomassie Navy Blue	I '20:— 42,357	R Acid β-Naphthol	A
461	TRISAZO DYE Coomassie Union Black		Gamma Acid *m*-Phenylene- (*or* Tolylene-)diamine *or* Resorcinol (2 mols)	D

1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

5: 8-Diamino-2-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)
(*Acetyl-compound used*)



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_3S = 238$

FORMATION.—A mixture of 1-naphthylamine-6-(*and* 7-)sulfonic acids (Cleve's Acids) is acetylated with glacial acetic acid, the excess of acetic acid distilled off, and the acetylated acids dissolved in 5 parts of sulfuric acid. These acids are nitrated with mixed acid containing 43 per cent nitric acid, cooled, diluted with ice and water, and salted out with about 2 parts of salt. The sodium 1-acetamido-4-nitro-6-(and 7-)sulfonates are now reduced hot with iron and some acetic acid. The acetyl-compound is isolated and used as such, the acetyl-group being split off after coupling

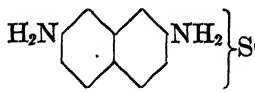
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 210
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2486
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 612

Dyes Derived from 1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
273	Diaminogen Blue BB	I '14:— 8,308 M'17:— ? I '20:— 5,936	α-Naphthylamine Schaeffer's Acid	D
274	Diaminogen B	I '14:—313,629 I '20:— 18,120	α-Naphthylamine Gamma Acid	D

2: 7-Naphthylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

2: 7-Diamino-*n*aphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_3S = 238$

FORMATION.—Probably by first sulfonating the 2: 7-dihydroxy-naphthalene and then by action of ammonia on the 2: 7-dihydroxy-naphthalene-sulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 79780, 80070; Frdl. **4**, 948, 949
Cf. Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 610, 611, 650

Dye Derived from 2: 7-Naphthylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
330	DISAZO DYE Zambesi Brown G	I '14:— 4,028 I '20:— 1,104	Benzidine Gamma acid	D

o-Naphthylene-diamine-β-sulfonic Acid

1: 2-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

o-Napthylene-diamine-γ-sulfonic Acid

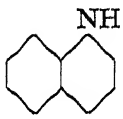
1: 2-Naphthylene-diamine-5-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

o-Naphthylene-diamine-δ-sulfonic Acid

1: 2-Naphthylene-diamine-7-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

α-Naphthyl-glycine

N-(1-Naphthyl)-glycine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{12}H_{11}NO_2 = 201$

FORMATION.—From α-naphthylamine by reaction with chloro-acetic acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2264
Ger. Pat. 79861 of 1893

Dyes Derived from α-Naphthyl-glycine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
309	Glycine Red		Benzidine Naphthionic Acid	D
310	Glycine Corinth		Benzidene α-Naphthyl-glycine (2 mols)	D

β-Naphthyl-sulfuric Acid

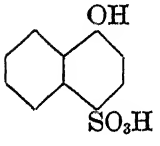
See, 2-Naphthol-1-sulfonic Acid

Nevile-Winther's Acid

1-Naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

NW Acid

α-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid NW



$= C_{10}H_8O_4S = 224$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:—340,074 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—344,449 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—561,929 lbs.

FORMATION.—From the sodium salt of naphthionic acid by hydrolyzing the amino group

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 217
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 617
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2415–2421

Dyes Derived from Neville-Winther's Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	MONOAZO DYES				
77	Azo Coccine 2R			Xylidine	A
94	Azo Eosine	I '14	1,001	o-Anisidine	A
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
104	Benzoyl Pink			Benzoyl-o-tolidine	D
163	Azo Rubine	I '14	230,763	Naphthionic Acid	A
		M '17	197,621		
		M '18	79,779		
		M '19	187,264		
		I '20	1,102		
		M '20	470,949		
176	Double Scarlet 8 Scarlet 2R	I '14	10,182	Broenner's Acid	A
		M '17	?		
		I '20	1,653		
194	Rosophenine 10B Thiazine Red R	I '14	3,077	Dehydrothio-p-toluidine-sulfonic Acid	D
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
195	Rosophenine 8G	M '18	?	Primuline	D
		M '19	?		
		M '20	19,639		
	DISAZO DYES				
224	Cloth Red G	I '14	401	Amino-azo-benzene	A
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
233	Cloth Red B	I '14	1,962	Amino-azo-toluene	M
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
253	Orseilline BB			Amino-azo-toluene-sulfonic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Neville Winther's Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	Common Name and Color Index Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Direct Dyes *(continued)*				
275	Diamond Black I	I '14	162,306	α-Naphthylamine	ACr
		M '17	?	Amino-salicylic Acid	
		M '18	?		
		M '19	223,038		
		I '20	2,236		
		M '20	?		
290	Violet Black			α-Naphthylamine *p*-Phenylene-diamine or Amino-acetanilide	D
291	Azo Alizarin Bordeaux W			Salicylic Acid *p*-Phenylene-diamine	M
312	Congo Corinth	I '14	44,157	Benzidine	D
		M '17	?	Naphthionic Acid	
		M '18	?		
		M '19	137,704		
		M '20	242,503		
355	Anthracene Red	I '14	3,873	o-Nitro-benzidine	ACr
		M '19	?	Salicylic Acid	
		I '20	104		
		M '20	?		
375	Congo Corinth B	I '14	2,196	Tolidine	D
		M '19	?	Naphthionic Acid	
377	Azo Blue	I '14	498	Tolidine	D
		M '19	?	Neville-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	
		M '20	?		
379	Dianil Blue 2R Benzo Navy Blue 2R	I '14	14,434	Tolidine Chromotropic Acid	D
385	Oxamine Blue 4R	I '14	573	Tolidine	D
		M '20	?	J Acid	

Dyes Derived from Nevile-Winther's Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
386	Diamine Blue BX Benzo Blue BX	I '14:— 1,740 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 92,214 I '20:— 4,520 M '20:— 90,147	Tolidine H Acid	D
396	Indazurine RM		Tolidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid	D
397	Direct Blue R	M '17:— ?	Tolidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid	D
401	Diamine Blue 3R		Ethoxy-benzidine Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
407	Azo Violet		Dianisidine Naphthionic Acid	D
410	Benzoazurine G	I '14:— 78,699 M '18:— ? M '19:—150,589 I '20:— 287 M '20:—237,328	Dianisidine Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
412	Congo Blue 2B		Dianisidine R Acid	D
421	Oxamine Blue B	I '14:— 35,891 I '20:— 13	Dianisidine 1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid	D
427	Indazurine GM		Dianisidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid	D
428	Direct Blue B	I '14:— 21,421 M '17:— 14,823 M '18:— ? I '20:— 7,055	Dianisidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Nevile-Winther's Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES			
447	Benzo Gray S	I '14:— 802	Benzidine Salicylic Acid α-Naphthylamine	D
450	Benzo Black Blue R		Tolidine α-Naphthylamine Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
459	Benzo Black Blue G		Benzidine-disulfonic Acid α-Naphthylamine Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
483	St. Denis Red Rosophenine 4B	I '14:— 1,496 I '20:— 550	Diamino-azoxy-toluene Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
484	Milling Scarlet B		Diamino-azoxy-toluene R Acid	A

Nigrotic Acid

See, 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid

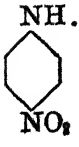
Nigrotinic Acid

See, 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid

Nitro-1:2:4 Acid

See, 1-Amino-8-nitro-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

***p*-Nitro-acetanilide**



$= C_8H_8N_2O_3 = 180$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—541,552 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—669,658 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—569,728 lbs.

FORMATION.—Aniline is acetylated to acetanilide, which is dissolved in sulfuric acid and then nitrated with mixed acid in the cold

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 53

USES.—For the manufacture of *p*-nitro-aniline and acetyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (*p*-amino-acetanilide)

Nitro-alizarin, ***crude***

$C_{14}H_7NO_6 = 285$

FORMATION.—Alizarin is dissolved in sulfuric acid and nitrated

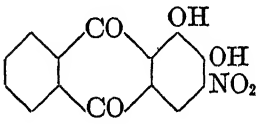
Dye Derived from Nitro-alizarin, ***crude***

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
798	Alizarin Maroon W	I '20:— 2,014	[Reduction]	M

3-Nitro-*a*lizarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Nitro-alizarin

1:2-Dihydroxy-3-nitro-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_7NO_6 = 285$ ·

STATISTICS.—Refer to the dye, Alizarin Orange, which is 3-nitro-alizarin

FORMATION.—From alizarin by nitration of its boric ester

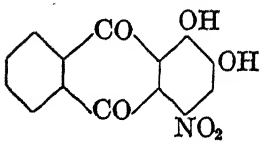
LITERATURE.—Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914), #779
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3341
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 268

Dyes Derived from 3-Nitro-alizarin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
779	Alizarin Orange	I '14:— 14,239 M '19:— ? I '20:— 500 M '20:— ?	[This is 3-nitro-alizarin]	M
803	Alizarin Blue WX	I '14:—319,394 M '19:— ? I '20:— 5,585	3-Amino-alizarin [Glycerol]	M
804	Alizarin Blue S	I '14:—117,850 I '20:— 43,679	3-Amino-alizarin [Glycerol]	M
808	Alizarin Green X	I '14:—135,191 I '20:— 4,254	3-Amino-alizarin [Glycerol; Oxidation]	M
809	Alizarin Indigo Blue S		3-Amino-alizarin [Glycerol; Oxidation]	M

4-Nitro-*a*lizarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Nitro-alizarin



$= C_{14}H_7NO_6 = 285$

FORMATION.—This compound is made by nitration of alizarin in weak oleum solution, or by nitration of the methyl, benzoyl, or arsenic ester of alizarin

LITERATURE.—Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 268
Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914), #779

Dyes Derived from 4-Nitro-alizarin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
797	Alizarin Garnet R	I '14:— 720	[Reduction]	M
805	Alizarin Green S	I '14:— 15,885	Nitro-benzene [Reduction; Glycerol]	M

α-Nitro-alizarin

See, 4-Nitro-alizarin

β-Nitro-alizarin

See, 3-Nitro-alizarin

6-Nitro-*m*-amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid

See, 6-Nitro-metanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***o*-Nitro-*o*-amino-*p*-cresol**

See, 2-Amino-6-nitro-*p*-cresol (*C. A. nomen. OH = 1*)

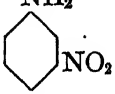
2-Nitro-6-amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Amino-6-nitro-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

6-Nitro-2-amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 2-Amino-6-nitro-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid

***m*-Nitro-aniline**



$= C_6H_6N_2O_2 = 138$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 3,527 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—228,279 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—630,802 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 68,600 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION. Benzene is nitrated with mixed acid to dinitro-benzene, and this body is reduced with sodium sulfide

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 51
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #537, 542

Dyes Derived from *m*-Nitro-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Monazo Dyes				
46	*m* Nitraniline Orange			β Naphthol	MF
47	Orange III	M '18	?	R Acid	A
48	Alizarin Yellow GG	I '14	144,761	Salicylic Acid	M
		M '17	1,452,622		
		M '18	2,233,308		
		M '19	163,170		
		M '20	211,580		
49	Prague Alizarin Yellow G			β-Resorcylic Acid	M
	Disazo Dyes				
222	Janus Yellow G	I '14	2,250	Resorcinol	B
		I '20	758	*m*-Amino phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride	
408	Azophor Black S			*m*-Nitro-aniline (2 mols) Dianisidine	D

p-Nitro-aniline



$C_6H_6N_2O_2$ 138

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 771,682 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—1,724,008 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—1,320,064 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—1,310,658 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—2,138,492 lbs.

FORMATION.—(1) Aniline is acetylated to acetanilide, which is then nitrated with mixed acid to *p*-nitro-acetanilide. The latter compound is hydrolyzed by boiling with caustic soda to *p*-nitro-aniline. (2) *p*-Chloro-nitro-benzene is heated with ammonia under pressure

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 51
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #533, 538–541

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitro-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES				
50	Azo Cardinal G	M '18:—	?	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-aniline	A
51	Nitrophenine	I '14:—	423	Dehydrothio-toluidine-sulfonic Acid	D
	Thiazol Yellow R	M '20:—	?		
52	Archil Substitute V			Naphthionic Acid	A
53	Archil Substitute 3VN			Laurent's Acid	A
54	Apollo Red B	I '14:—	904	1-Naphthylamine-4: 6- *and* -4: 7-disulfonic Acids	A
55	Brilliant Archil C	I '14:—	401	1: 8-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	A
		I '20:—	100		
56	Paranitraniline Red	I '14:—	49,847	β-Naphthol	MF
		M '17:—	?		
		M '18:—	?		
		M '19:—	?		
		M '20:—	?		

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitro-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
57	Chromotrope 2B	I '14:— 7,970 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid	ACr
58	Alizarin Yellow R	I '14:— 97,059 M '17:—215,468 M '18:—385,910 M '19:—130,424 I '20:— 860 M '20:— 83,334	Salicylic Acid	M
61	Victoria Violet	I '14:— 52,365 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—105,086 I '20:— 2,182 M '20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid [Reduction]	A
63	Azo Acid Blue B	I '14:— 45,098 I '20:— 4,485	1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid [Methylation]	A
	DISAZO DYES			
215	Blue Black N	I '14:— 2,653	Aniline 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4: 6-disulfonic Acid	A
216	Domingo Blue Black B		Aniline 1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid	A
217	Naphthol Blue Black Agalma Black 10B	I '14:—431,027 M '17:—620,218 M '18:— 1,158,309 M '19:— 1,877,860 I '20:— 840 M '20:— 2,608,864	Aniline H Acid	A

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitro-aniline *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
218	Nigrophor B A S F		2:5-Dichloro-aniline 1-Amino-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid	MF
221	Anthracene Acid Brown G	M '17: — ? M '18: — ? I '20: — 225	Sulfanilic Acid Salicylic Acid	AC'r
245	Nyanza Black B		α-Naphthylamine Gamma Acid [*p*-Nitro-aniline reduced after coupling]	D
408	Azophor Blue D Azophor Black S		Dianisidine	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
473	Diamine Black HW	I '20: — 342	Benzidine Gamma Acid H Acid	D
474	Diamine Green B Oxamine Green B	I '14: — 77,100 M '17: — ? M '18: —295,147 M '19: —305,854 I '20: — 2,460 M '20: —420,138	Benzidine Phenol H Acid	D
475	Diamine Green G Oxamine Green G	I '14: — 7,329 M '17: — ? M '18: — 29,118 M '19: —136,638 I '20: — 1,332 M '20: — 53,292	Benzidine Salicylic Acid H Acid	D
	SULFUR DYE			
719	Thional Black	I '14: — 16,865	*o*-Nitro-phenol [Na_2S plus S] *or* *o*-Nitro-phenol (2 mols) Aniline [Na_2S plus S]	S

2-Nitro-aniline-4-sulfonic Acid ($NH_2=1$)

See, 4-Amino-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

4-Nitro-aniline-2-sulfonic Acid ($NH_2=1$)

See, 2-Amino-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.* $SO_3H=1$)

4-Nitro-aniline-3-sulfonic Acid

See, 6-Nitro-metanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***o*-Nitro-aniline-*p*-sulfonic Acid** ($NH_2=1$)

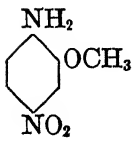
See, 4-Amino-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-Nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid** ($NH_2=1$)

See, 2-Amino-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen* $SO_3H=1$)

4-Nitro-*o*-anisidine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2=1$)

p-Nitro-*o*-anisidine ($NH_2=1$)



$=C_7H_8N_2O_3=168$

FORMATION.—*o*-Anisidine is acetylated, then nitrated, and saponified by heating with 70 per cent sulfuric acid. The resulting mixture of 4- *and* 5-nitro-*o*-anisidines, is separated by crystallization from 40 per cent sulfuric acid

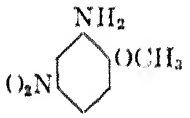
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #911

Dye Derived from 4-Nitro-*o*-anisidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
98	Naphthol Pink Nitrosamine Pink BX	I '14:— 99	β-Naphthol	MF

5-Nitro-*o*-anisidine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2 = 1$)

m-Nitro-*o*-anisidine ($NH_2 = 1$)



$= C_7H_8N_2O_3 = 168$

FORMATION.—*o*-Anisidine is acetylated, then nitrated, and saponified by heating with 70 per cent sulfuric acid. The resulting mixture of 4- and 5-nitro-*o*-anisidines is separated by crystallization from 40 per cent sulfuric acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 1911

Dye Derived from 5-Nitro-*o*-anisidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
99	Tuscaline Orange G		β-Naphthol	CL MF

m-Nitro-o-anisidine ($NH_2 = 1$)

See, 5-Nitro-*o*-anisidine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2 = 1$)

p-Nitro-o-anisidine ($NH_2 = 1$)

See, 4-Nitro-*o*-anisidine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2 = 1$)

o-Nitro-anisole



$= C_7H_7NO_3 = 153$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:—273,327 lbs.

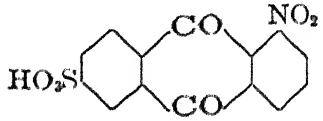
FORMATION.—(1) From *o*-nitro-phenol by methylation. (2) From *o*-chloro-nitro-benzene by action of methanol (methyl alcohol) and caustic soda

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 96
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #578

USES.—For preparation of dianisidine

1-Nitro-anthraquinone-6-sulfonic Acid

5-Nitro-2-*an*thraquinone-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_7NO_7S = 333$

FORMATION.—When anthraquinone-2-sulfonate of sodium is nitrated with a mixture of equal parts of "fuming" nitric acid and sulfuric acid (66°) there arises a mixture of the α-nitro and β-nitro-anthraquinone-sulfonic acid which can be separated by dilution, whereupon the α-acid is precipitated. The α-acid is undoubtedly 1-nitro-anthraquinone-6-sulfonic acid

LITERATURE.—Claus, Ber. **15**, 1515 (1882)
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3160, 3263

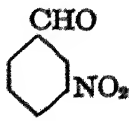
Dye Derived from 1-Nitro-anthraquinone-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
864	Anthraquinone Green GX	I '14:— 1,709 I '20:— 2,531	Aniline [Halogenation] *p*-Toluidine	ACr

5-Nitro-2-anthraquinone-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, 1-Nitro-anthraquinone-6-sulfonic Acid

***m*-Nitro-*benz*aldehyde**



$= C_7H_5NO_3 = 151$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— very small
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

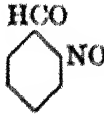
FORMATION.—From benzaldehyde by nitration at not above 30–35°. (Twenty per cent *o*-nitro-derivative also formed)

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 144
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #296

Dyes Derived from *m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
510	Azo Green		Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) Salicylic Acid [Oxidation]	M
523	Fast Green	I '14:— 14,347 I '20:— 10,461	Dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) Benzyl Chloride (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
543	Patent Blue V	I '14:— 196,228 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 36,420	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
544	Cyanine B	I '14:— 8,398 I '20:— 24	Diethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A
545	Patent Blue A	I '14:— 63,744 M '18:— ? I '20:— 44,801	Benzyl-ethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation, Oxidation]	A

o-Nitro-benzaldehyde



$= C_7H_5NO_3 = 151$

—Manufactured '18:— ?

—When benzaldehyde is nitrated, there results about 20 nt of the *o*-nitro- and about 80 per cent of the *m*-nitro- tive. The nitration product is poured into water, and the -derivative is separated from the solid *m*-compound by ig

E.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 143
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 22, 37, 38, 40, 181, 254, 275, 278, 289–302

Dye Derived from *o*-Nitro-benzaldehyde

rdinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
DIGO GROUP DYE digo Salt T		[Acetone; NaOH]	Printing

itro-*b*enzaldehyde

O

$= C_7H_5NO_3 = 151$

t

S.—Imported '14:—very small

N.—From *p*-nitro-toluene by oxidation

RE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #275, 303–312

Dye Derived from *p*-Nitro-benzaldehyde

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
RIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
ararafuchsine	I '14:— 65,026	Aniline (Sulfate)	B
aramagenta	M '18:— ?	(2 mols)	
	M '19:— ?	[Zinc chloride; ferrous	
	M '20:— ?	chloride]	

Nitro-benzene

Myrbane Oil



$= C_6H_5NO_2 = 123$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 1,502,205 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—42,975,655 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—38,250,332 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—42,544,017 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—53,244,008 lbs.

FORMATION.—From benzene by nitration with mixed acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 20
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #264–268

Dyes Derived from Nitro-benzene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
511	Parafuchsine Paramagenta	I '14:— 65,026 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Aniline (2 mols) *p*-Toluidine *or* *p*:*p*′-Diamino-diphenyl-methane *or* Anhydro-formalde-hyde-aniline Aniline and aniline hydrochloride [Ferric chloride]	B
512	Magenta Fuchsine	I '14:— 87,102 M '17:— 17,739 M '18:— 71,675 M '19:—155,830 I '20:— 189 M '20:—284,285	Aniline *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine [Iron and zinc chloride]	B

Dyes Derived from Nitro-benzene (*continued*)

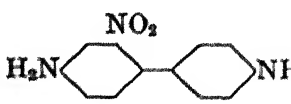
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES			
698	Nigrosine, Spirit Soluble	I '14:—186,595 M '17:—302,706 M '18:—314,151 M '19:—346,167 M '20:—919,242	Aniline (excess) [Iron]	ss
700	Nigrosine, Water Soluble	I '14:—398,112 M '17:—1,968,458 M '18:—1,191,343 M '19:—1,660,149 I '20:— 501 M '20:—2,743,021	Aniline (excess) [Iron, Sulfonation]	A
	SULFUR DYE			
718	St. Denis Black		*p*-Phenylene-diamine Phenol [S_2Cl_2, S, Na_2S]	S
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
805	Alizarin Green S	I '14:— 15,885	4-Amino-alizarin [Reduction; glycerol]	M

3-Nitro-benzidine (*C. A. nomen. $NH_2=1$*)

See, o-Nitro-*b*enzidine

***o*-Nitro-benzidine**

3-Nitro-*b*enzidine (*C. A. nomen. $NH_2=1$*)



$=C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_2=229$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—By nitration of benzidine in sulfuric acid solution

LITERATURE.— Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 41
Eng. Pat. 13475 of 1892
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1220

Dye Derived from *o*-Nitro-benzidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
355	Anthracene Red	I '14: - 3,873 M '19: ? I '20: - 104 M '20: - ?	Salicylic Acid Neville-Winther's Acid	AC'r

***p*-Nitro-benzyl Chloride**

α-Chloro-*p*-nitro-*to*luene (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_7H_6ClNO_2 = 171.5$

FORMATION.— (1) By passing chlorine into *p*-nitro-toluene heated to 185-190°. (2) By dropping benzyl chloride into fuming nitric acid cooled to −15° C.

LITERATURE.—Ann. **185**, 271
Ber. **6**, 1056
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #250

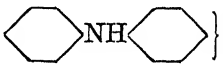
Dye Derived from *p*-Nitro-benzyl Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
734	Pyrogene Yellow	I '14:— 18,515 I '20:— 2,701	*p*-Amino-phenol [S+Na_2S]	S

***o-* and *p*-Nitro-chloro-benzenes**

See, o- and *p*-Chloro-nitro-benzenes (*C. A. nomen.*)

Nitro-diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid



$= C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_5S = 294$ (?)

FORMATION.—Diphenylamine in sulfuric acid solution is heated with 20 per cent oleum at 80–100°, and is then nitrated with nitric acid at 50–80°, resulting in formation of "nitrated diphenylamine-sulfonic acid"

LITERATURE.—Lange, Die Schwefel-farbstoffe, 145

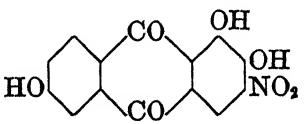
Dye Derived from Nitro-diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
737	Cotton Brown Sulfine Brown	I '14:— 2,206	[S+Na_2S]	S

3-Nitro-flavopurpurin (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Nitro-flavopurpurin

3-Nitro-1: 2: 6-trihydroxy-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_7NO_7 = 301$

FORMATION.—By nitration of flavopurpurin

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 54,624, Frdl. 2, 122

Dyes Derived from 3-Nitro-flavopurpurin

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
806	Alizarin Black P	I '14: 229,500	[Glycerol]	M
807	Alizarin Black S	I '14: 259,991	[Glycerol]	M

β-Nitro-flavopurpurin

See, 3-Nitro-flavopurpurin

6-Nitro-*m*-etanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

4-Nitro-aniline-3-sulfonic Acid

6-Nitro-*m*-amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid



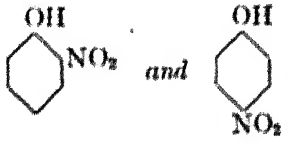
$= C_6H_6N_2O_5S = 218$

FORMATION.—Sodium metanilate is acetylated, dissolved in sulfuric acid and nitrated with mixed acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 56

USES.—For preparation of nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine

Nitro-phenol *crude*



$= C_6H_5NO_3 = 139$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?

FORMATION.—From phenol by nitration with nitric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 111

Dyes Derived from Nitro-phenol *crude*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES			
698	Nigrosine, Spirit Soluble	I '14:—186,595 M '17:—362,706 M '18:—314,151 M '19:—346,167 M '20:—919,242	Aniline (excess)	ss
700	Nigrosine, Water Soluble	I '14:—398,112 M '17:— 1,968,458 M '18:— 1,191,343 M '19:— 1,660,149 I '20:— 501 M '20:— 2,743,021	Aniline (excess) [Sulfonation]	A

***o*-Nitro-*p*henol**



$= C_6H_5NO_3 = 139$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small
Manufactured '17:— 58,128 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—143,277 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 18,373 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—(1) Phenol is nitrated with nitric acid, resulting in an oily mixture of *o*- and *p*-nitro-phenol. The *o*-derivative is separated by distillation and purified by steam distillation. (2) *o*-Chloro-nitro-benzene is hydrolyzed to the *o*-nitro-phenol by boiling with caustic soda

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 111
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #574–577

Dye Derived from *o*-Nitro-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
719	Thional Black	I '14: - 16,865	*p*-(*o*- *or m*-)Nitro-aniline [Na_2S + S] *or* *p*-(*o*- *or m*-)Nitro-aniline Aniline *o*-Nitro-phenol (2 mols) [Na_2S + S]	S

p-Nitro-*p*henol



$C_6H_5NO_3$ 139

STATISTICS.—Imported '14: — 4,780 lbs.
Manufactured '17: 413,216 lbs.
Manufactured '18: 192,259 lbs.
Manufactured '19: — 76,191 lbs.
Manufactured '20: —125,693 lbs.

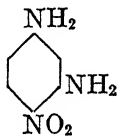
FORMATION.—(1) Phenol is nitrated with nitric acid to an oily mixture of *o*- and *p*-nitro phenol, from which the *o*-isomer is removed by distillation. The residue upon being extracted with hot water yields the *p*-isomer, which crystallizes out from the aqueous extract upon cooling. (2) *p*-Chloro-nitro-benzene is hydrolyzed to the *p*-nitro-phenol by boiling with caustic soda

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 111
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #574–576

Dye Derived from *p*-Nitro-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
709	Italian Green		[Sulfur, etc.]	S

4-Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine



$= C_6H_7N_3O_2 = 153$

FORMATION.—5-Amino-2-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid (4-nitro-aniline-3-sulfonic acid) is heated in an autoclave with 25 per cent ammonia water for three hours at 170–180°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 86

Dyes Derived from 4-Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine

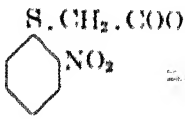
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
191	Pyramine Yellow R	I '14:— 5,727 I '20:— 100	Primuline-sulfonic Acid	D
	DISAZO DYES			
286	Toluylene Yellow	I '14:— 5,485	3: 5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
306	Pyramine Orange 3G	I '14:— 7,863 I '20:— 396	Benzidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid	D
314	Pyramine Orange 2R	I '14:— 2,789	Benzidine Amino-R Acid	D
360	Pyramine Orange R	I '14:— 21,329 I '20:— 7,821	Benzidine-disulfonic Acid Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D

(*o*-Nitro-phenyl-mercapto)-acetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *o*-Nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

o-Nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

(*o*-Nitro-phenyl-mercapto)-acetic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_8H_7NO_4S = 213$

FORMATION. *o*-Chloro-nitro-benzene in hot alcoholic solution is treated with thioglycolic acid and caustic soda solution, and then boiled for two hours under a reflux condenser

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #611

Dye Derived from *o*-Nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid

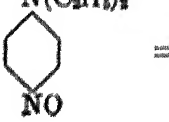
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
921	INDIGO GROUP DYES Helindone Gray 2B		*o*-Nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid (2 mols) [Chloro-sulfonic Acid; Reduction]	V

Nitroso-diethyl-*m*-amino-phenol

See, 5-Diethylamino-2-nitroso-phenol (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Nitroso-diethyl-aniline

N:*N*-Diethyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_{14}N_2O = 178$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small

FORMATION.—From diethyl-aniline by action of nitrous acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #531

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitroso-diethyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES			
639	Gallanilic Violet R, B	I '20:— 100	Gallanilide	M
641	Coreine RR	I '14:— 1,320	Gallamide	M
	Coelestine Blue B	I '20:— 44		
646	Coreine AR		Gallamide Aniline [Sulfonation] *or* [Coreine RR, Aniline, Sulfonation]	M

Nitroso-dimethyl-*m*-amino-*p*-cresol

See, 5-Dimethylamino-2-nitroso-*p*-cresol (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline**

N:*N*-Dimethyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_8H_{10}N_2O = 150$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— 96,166 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—851,821 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—592,663 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—155,986 lbs.

FORMATION.—From dimethyl-aniline by action of nitrous acid upon a cold solution of the hydrochloride

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #531

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDOPHENOL			
619	Indophenol	M '17: — ? M '18: ? M '19: 126,611 M '20: — ?	α-Naphthol	V
	OXAZINE AND THIAZINE DYES			
620	Capri Blue G O N	I '14: — 128	3-Diethylamino-*p*-cresol (*OH* = *1*)	B
622	Delphine Blue B	M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: 43,827 M '20: 76,719 I '20: 29,643	Gallic Acid Aniline [Sulfonation] *or* [Aniline on Gallocyanine, Sulfonation]	M
623	Pyrogallol-Cyanine-Sulfonic Acids		Pyrogallol-5-sulfonic Acid	M
624	Modern Violet N	I '20: 5,688	Gallic Acid [CO_2 removed by heat] *or* [Gallocyanine heated]	M
626	Gallocyanine	I '14: — 78,253 M '17: — ? M '18: — 435,460 M '19: 365,243 I '20: — 12,414 M '20: — 70,169	Gallic Acid	M
627	Modern Cyanine		Gallamide Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine [Reduction] *or* [Gallocyanine; Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine; Reduction]	M

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediate Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE AND THIAZINE DYES (*continued*)			
628	Gallocyanine MS		Gallic Acid [Sulfonation] *or* [Leuco-gallocyanine sulfonated; oxidized]	M
629	Gallogreen DH Modern Blue		Gallic Acid [Formaldehyde] *or* [Formaldehyde on Gallocyanine]	M
630	Cyanazurine		Gallamide Aniline [Reduction]	M
631	Chromocyanine V	M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,289 M '20:— ?	Gallic Acid [Sulfonation] *or* [Sulfite on Gallocyanine]	M
632	Ultraviolet LGP	I '14:— 4,368	Gallic Acid (2 mols) Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (2 mols)	M
633	Indalizarine R	I '20:— 551	Gallic Acid [Sulfonation]	M
634	Indalizarine Green		Gallic Acid [Sulfonation; Nitration] *or* [Nitration of Indalizarine]	M
635	Blue 1900 TC Modern Violet	I '20:— 1,933	Gallic Acid [Reduction]	M
636	Prune	I '14:— 3,197 I '20:— 4,418	Gallic Acid Methyl Ester	M

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE AND THIAZINE DYES *(continued)*			
637	Gallamine Blue	I '14: — 2,756 I '20: — 16,446	Gallamide	M
638	Amido Gallamine Blue		Gallamide [Ammonia; Reduction]	M
639	Gallanilic Violet R, B	I '20: — 100	Gallanilide	M
640	Modern Azurine DH		Gallic Acid Methyl Ester Aniline	M
642	Phenocyanine TC	I '20: — 4,740	Gallic Acid Resorcinol	M
643	Phenocyanine TV	M '17: — ? I '20: — 1,543	Gallic Acid Resorcinol [Sulfonation] *or* [Phenocyanine sulfonated]	M
644	Ultracyanine B		Gallic Acid Resorcinol *or* [Gallocyanine; Resorcinol]	M
645	Gallazine A		Gallic Acid Schaeffer's Acid [Oxidation] *or* [Gallocyanine, Schaeffer's, Oxidation]	M
647	Nitroso Blue MR Resorcine Blue		Resorcinol	MF

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE AND THIAZINE DYES (*continued*)			
649	New Blue R Meldola's Blue Cotton Blue	I '14:— 32,509 M '17:— ? M '18:— 22,613 M '19:— ? I '20:— 5,240 M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	B
650	New Blue B		β-Naphthol Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (2 mols)	B
651	New Methylene Blue GG		β-Naphthol [Dimethyl-amine, Oxidation] *or* [Meldola's Blue, Dimethyl-amine, Oxidation]	B
652	New Fast Blue F	I '14:— 2,502	β-Naphthol Hydrol *or* [Meldola's Blue, Hydrol]	B
655	Muscarine		2: 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene	B
658	Fast Black	I '14:— 1,960 I '20:— 2,883	*m*-Hydroxy-diphenyl-amine	B
659	Methylene Blue	I '14:—185,958 M '17:—268,435 M '18:—312,572 M '19:—465,992 I '20:— 2,053 M '20:—577,264	Dimethyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	B
660	Methylene Green O	I '14:— 30,812 M '18:— ? M '19:— 2,435 I '20:— 1,047	Dimethyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$ etc.; Nitration] *or* [Methylene Blue nitrated]	B

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE AND THIAZINE DYES (*continued*)			
661	Thionine Blue GO	I '14:— 18,618 I '20:— 2,030	Ethyl-methyl-aniline [$Na_2S_2O_3$, etc.]	B
	AZINE DYES			
670	Neutral Red	M '18:— ?	*m*-Tolylene-diamine [Oxidation]	B
676	Neutral Blue	I '14:— 615	*N*-Phenyl-β-naphthyl-amine	B
677	Basle Blue R		*N*: *N'*-Ditolyl-2: 7-naphthylene-diamine	B
678	Fast Neutral Violet B	M '17:— ?	*N*: *N'*-Diethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine	B
681	Methylene Gray O New Fast Gray	I '14:— 29,507 M '17:— ? M '18:— 16,746 M '19:— 28,458 I '20:— 9 M '20:— 31,620	[Boiling with alcohol]	B
682	Nigramine		Aniline	B
684	Rhoduline Violet	I '14:— 2,751 I '20:— 35	N^1-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine *or* N^3-Benzyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine	B
685	Tannin Heliotrope	I '14:— 1,398 I '20:— 249	Xylidine	B
689	Indazine M		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (1 and 2 mols) Diphenyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine	B

Dyes Derived from *p*-Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES (*continued*)			
691	Metaphenylene Blue B	I '14:— 50	*N*:*N'*-Di-*o*-tolyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine	B
692	Naphthazine Blue	I '14:— 6,261 I '20:— 2,249	*N*:*N'*-Di-2-naphthyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine [Sulfonation]	A
703	Rubramine		*o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine	B
704	Indamine 3R		*o*-Toluidine	B
705	Indamine 6R	I '14:— 66,170 I '20:— 9,681	*o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine	B

p-Nitroso-ethyl-aniline

N-Ethyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_8H_{10}N_2O = 150$

FORMATION.—From ethyl-aniline by action of nitrous acid on the solution in strong alcoholic hydrochloric acid

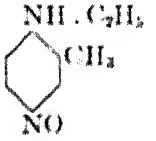
LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #529

Dye Derived from *p*-Nitroso-ethyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYE			
684	Rhoduline Red B		N^1-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine *or* N^2-Benzyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine	B

p-Nitroso-ethyl-o-toluidine

N-Ethyl-4-nitroso-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen. NHR = 4*)



$C_9H_{12}N_2O$ = 164

FORMATION.—From ethyl-*o*-toluidine in an alcoholic solution of hydrochloric acid, by action of $NaNO_2$ solution in the cold

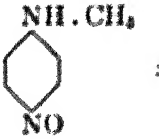
LITERATURE.—Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3d aufl.), II, spl., 248
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #529

Dyes Derived from Nitroso-ethyl-o-toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES			
684	Rhoduline Red G		N^1-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine *or* N^2-Benzyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine	B
684	Brilliant Rhoduline Red		N^2-Ethyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine	B

p-Nitroso-methyl-aniline

N-Methyl-*p*-nitroso-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)



= $C_7H_8N_2O$ = 136

FORMATION.—From methyl-aniline by action of nitrous acid on the solution in strong alcoholic hydrochloric acid

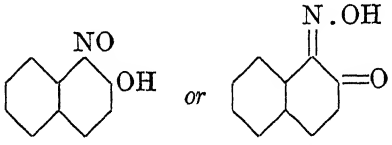
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #529

Dye Derived from *p*-Nitroso-methyl-aniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYE			
625	Chrome Heliotrope		Gallic Acid [Reduction]	M

1-Nitroso-2-naphthol (*C. A. nomen.*)

α-Nitroso-β-naphthol



$= C_{10}H_7NO_2 = 173$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured in 1918 and 1919, but in undisclosed quantities

FORMATION.—From β-naphthol by action of nitrous acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 216
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2330

Dyes Derived from 1-Nitroso-2-naphthol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	NITROSO DYE			
2	Gambine Y		[This is 1-Nitroso-2-naphthol]	M
	MONOAZO DYES			
107	Sulfamine Brown A	I '14:— 132 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,630 M '20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine	M
116	Sulfamine Brown B		β-Naphthylamine	M
	DISAZO DYES			
331	Alkali Dark Brown GV		Benzidine Gamma Acid	D

1-Nitroso-2-naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

6-Amino-5-nitroso-2-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A., nomen.*)



$C_{10}H_8N_2O_4S$ = 252

FORMATION. One part of 1-nitroso-2-naphthol-6-sulfonic acid (nitroso-Schaeffer's Acid) is heated with one part of 25 per cent ammonia for three hours at 60°

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2179

Dye Derived from 1-Nitroso-2-naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYE			
675	Rosinduline G		Aniline (2 mols)	A

p-Nitroso-*phenol*



$C_6H_5NO_2$ = 123

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small amount
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:—155,273
Manufactured '20:—167,855

FORMATION.—From phenol by action of nitrous acid in the cold

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 111
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 573

Dye Derived from *p*-Nitroso-phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYE			
748	Hydron Blue	I '14: 296,723 I '20: 19,210 M '20: ?	Carbazole [S+Na_2S]	V

4-Nitroso-resorcinol



$= C_6H_5NO_3 = 139$

FORMATION.—Resorcinol is dissolved in alcohol, one molecule of caustic soda added, and then gradually one molecule of isoamyl nitrite is introduced with cooling

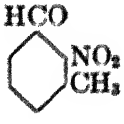
LITERATURE.—Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3d Ed.), II, 923

Dye Derived from 4-Nitroso-resorcinol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYE			
648	Iris Blue		Resorcinol [Bromination]	A

2-Nitro-*m*-tolualdehyde (*C. A. nomen.*)

***o*-Nitro-tolylaldehyde**



$= C_8H_7NO_3 = 165$

FORMATION.—*m*-Tolylaldehyde is nitrated, and then the two isomeric nitro-compounds separated by distillation under reduced pressure

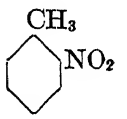
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #758, 759
Ger. Pat. 113,604 Frdl. **6**, 128

Dye Derived from 2-Nitro-*m*-tolualdehyde

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
888	INDIGO GROUP DYE Indigo MLB/T	I '14:— 10,730 I '20:— 827	2-Nitro-*m*-tolualdehyde (2 mols) [Acetone, NaOH]	V

o-Nitro-toluene (*C. A. nomen.*)

o-Nitro-toluol



$= C_7H_7NO_2 = 137$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 42,482 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—1,002,822 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—1,240,499 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—1,366,599 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—2,173,279 lbs.

FORMATION.—Toluene is nitrated with mixed nitric and sulfuric acids to a mixture of *o- and p*-nitro-toluenes. The separation is effected by means of fractional distillation and freezing—the *o*-isomer being distilled off and the *p*-body separated as a solid by cooling the still residue

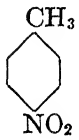
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 32
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #230–233

Dyes Derived from *o*-Nitro-toluene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
513	New Fuchsine O	I '14:— 300 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Anhydro-formaldehyde-*o*-toluidine *or* Diamino-*o*-di-tolyl-methane *o*-Toluidine	B

***p*-Nitro-toluene** (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Nitro-toluol



$= C_7H_7NO_2 = 137$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—very small
Manufactured '17:—567,314 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—670,645 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—1,263,056 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—2,004,089 lbs.

FORMATION.—Toluene is nitrated with mixed nitric and sulfuric acids to a mixture of *o*- *and* *p*-nitro-toluene. The separation is effected by means of fractional distillation and freezing,—the *o*-isomer being distilled off and the *p*-body separated as a solid by cooling the still residue

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 32
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #230–233

Dye Derived from *p*-Nitro-toluene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYLMETHANE DYE				
198	Turquoise Blue	I '14	1,541	Hydrol *or* 4-4'-Tetraethyl diamino-benzohydrol	B
		I '20	1,407		

5-Nitro-*o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen. $SO_3H = 1$*)

p-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (*$CH_3 = 1$*)



$C_7H_7NO_5S$ 217

STATISTICS. Manufactured '20: - ?

FORMATION. From *p*-nitro-toluene by sulfonation with oleum

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 34
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #837

Dyes Derived from 5-Nitro-o-toluene-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	STILBENE DYES			
9	Sun Yellow Direct Yellow R	I '14: 232,688 M '17: 420,685 M '18: 307,702 M '19: 440,924 I '20: 1,404 M '20: 348,849	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols) [Alkalies]	D
10	Mikado Yellow Stilbene Yellow	I '14: 85,705 M '18: ? M '19: ?	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols) [Alkalies; Oxidation]	D

Dyes Derived from 5-Nitro-*o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	STILBENE DYES (*continued*)			
11	Mikado Orange Chloramine Orange G	I '14:— 26,010 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? M '20: — 38,287	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols) [Alkalies; Oxidation]	D
12	Diphenyl Citronine G		*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Aniline (2 mols)	D
13	Polychromine B Diphenyl Orange RR	I '14: — 16,113 M '18: — ?	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
14	Diphenyl Chrysoine	I '14:— 9,898	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Amino-phenol (2 mols) [Ethylation]	D
15	Chicago Orange G		Benzidine	D
16	Curcuphenine		*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols) Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
17	Chlorophenine		*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols) Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) [Reduction]	D

Dyes Derived from 5-Nitro-o-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*continued*)

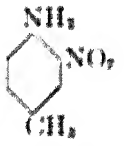
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Monoazo Dyes				
205	Diphenyl Chrysoine RR			*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) Phenol [Ethylation]	D
206	Diphenyl Catechine G	I '14.	8,642	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) Dimethyl-gamma Acid	D
207	Diphenyl Fast Brown G	I '14.	202	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) Phenyl-gamma Acid	D

p-Nitro-toluene-o-sulfonic Acid ($CH_3 = 1$)

See, 5-Nitro-*o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.* $SO_3H = 1$)

2-Nitro-p-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2 = 1$)

m-Nitro-*p*-toluidine ($CH_3 = 1$)



$= C_7H_8N_2O_2 = 152$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—10,513 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—24,415 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—58,454 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—71,197 lbs.

FORMATION.—From acetyl-*p*-toluidine by nitration

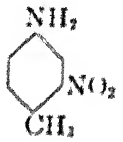
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 58
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #790

Dye Derived from 2-Nitro-*p*-toluidine (*NH₂ = 1*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
73	Pigment Fast Red HL Lithol Fast Red RL Lithol Fast Scarlet	I '14:— 49,708 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,001 M '20:— ?	β-Naphthol	CL

3-Nitro-*p*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen. NH₂ = 1*)

o-Nitro-*p*-toluidine (*CH₃ = 1*)



$= C_7H_8N_2O_2 = 152$

STATISTICS.—20,737 lbs. imported in fiscal year 1914

FORMATION.—From dinitro-toluene by partial reduction, using iron and sulfur dioxide

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #536, 539, 790, 791

5-Nitro-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen. NH₂ = 1*)

p-Nitro-*o*-toluidine (CH₃ = 1)



$= C_7H_8N_2O_2 = 152$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—30,642 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION. From *o*-toluidine by nitration

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 58
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 4790

Dyes Derived from 5-Nitro-*o*-toluidine (NH_2 = 1)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	NITRO DYE			
8	Pigment Chlorine	M '19: ? M '20: ?	5-Nitro-*o*-toluidine (2 mols)	CL
	MONOAZO DYE			
72	Pigment Orange R		*β*-Naphthol	CL MF

***m*-Nitro-*p*-toluidine** (CH_3 = 1)

See, 2-Nitro-*p*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.* NH_2 = 1)

***o*-Nitro-*p*-toluidine** (CH_3 = 1)

See, 3-Nitro-*p*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.* NH_2 = 1)

***p*-Nitro-*o*-toluidine** (CH_3 = 1)

See, 5-Nitro-*o*-toluidine (*C. A. nomen.* NH_2 = 1)

***o*-Nitro-toluol**

See, *o*-Nitro-toluene (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-Nitro-toluol**

See, *p*-Nitro-toluene (*C. A. nomen.*)

***o*-Nitro-tolylaldehyde**

See, 2-Nitro-*m*-tolualdehyde (*C. A. nomen.*)

3-Nitro-1:2:6-trihydroxy-anthraquinone

See, 3-Nitro-flavopurpurin (*C. A. nomen.*)

NW Acid

See, Nevile-Winther's Acid

Ortho = *o*

Note.—This is not considered in the alphabetical arrangement, e.g., ortho-Toluidine is indexed as o-Toluidine under "T." However, o-Toluidine precedes p-Toluidine

Oxy-compounds

See, Hydroxy-compounds

Oxy-juglone

See, Naphthazarin

α-Oxy-naphthoic Acid

See, 1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid

β-Oxy-naphthoic Acid

See, 3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid

α-Oxy-naphthoic-sulfonic Acid

1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Oxy-naphthoic-sulfonic Acid L

2-Hydroxy-3-naphthoic-6-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Oxy-naphthoic-sulfonic Acid S

2-Hydroxy-3-naphthoic-8-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Para = *p*

Note.—This is not considered in the alphabetical arrangement, e.g., para-Nitro-aniline is indexed as p-Nitro-aniline under "N." However, p-Nitro-aniline follows m-Nitro-aniline

Peri Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

Peri-naphthylene-diamine

1:8-Naphthylene-diamine *(not considered herein)*

Phenanthraquinone

See, Phenanthrene-quinone

Phenanthrene-quinone *(C. A. nomen.)*

9:10-Dihydro-9:10-diketo-phenanthrene

Phenanthraquinone



$C_{14}H_8O_2$ 208

FORMATION. From phenanthrene by oxidation with sodium bichromate and sulfuric acid

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #648
Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 65

Dye Derived from Phenanthrene-quinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYE			
668	Flavinduline O	I '14: — 660	*o*-Amino-diphenylamine	B

Phenanthroquinolinone *(C. A. nomen.)*

See, Benzanthrone-quinoline

***p*-Phenetidine** *(C. A. nomen.)*

p-Amino-phenol Ethyl Ether



$= C_8H_{11}NO = 137$

$O.C_2H_5$

TS.— Imported '14:— 125,524 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?

ON.—From *p*-amino-phenol by ethylation of the hydroxyl. re ethylation the amino group is protected; for example, by ing the benzylidine compound by treatment of the *p*-amino- ol with benzaldehyde

URE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #590

Dye Derived from *p*-Phenetidine

Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
XANTHONE DYE 'ast Acid Blue R	I '14:— 4,022 I '20:— 130	*p*-Phenetidine (2 mols) 3: 6-Dichloro-phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [PCl_5; Sulfonation]	A

enol (*C. A. nomen.*)

rbolic Acid

I

) C_6H_6O—94

TS.— Imported '14:— 10,108,781 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— 64,146 499 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—106,794,277 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 1,543,659 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

ON.—(1) By distillation from coal tar. (2) By synthesis from ene, in which case the benzene is sulfonated to benzene-sulfonic , which is then fused with caustic soda

URE.—Cain, Intermediate Products, 104
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #142–145

Dyes Derived from Phenol

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	NITRO DYE				
5	Picric Acid	M '19:	?		B
		M '20.	?		
	MONOAZO DYES				
125	Diazine Black	I '14	2,630	*p*-Tolylene-diamine	B
		I '20.	701	*o*-Toluidine	
				Aniline *or*	
				o-Toluidine	
				or	
				[Safranine]	
205	Diphenyl Chrysoine HR			*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid	D
				p-Phenylene-diamine	
	DISAZO DYES				
303	Brilliant Yellow	I '14	278,000	Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid	D
	Paper Yellow	M '17	?		A
		M '18	1,664	Phenol (2 mols)	
		M '19	48,723		
		I '20	126		
		M '20	91,218		
304	Chrysophenine G	I '14	157,799	Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid	D
		M '17	?		
		M '18	41,663	Phenol (2 mols)	
		M '19	86,795	[Ethylation]	
		I '20.	3,661		
		M '20:	247,202		
315	Congo Orange G	I '14:—	1,623	Benzidine	D
		I '20:—	75	Amino-R Acid	
				[Ethylation]	
319	Diamine Scarlet B	I '14:—	41,175	Benzidine	D
		I '20:—	10,565	G Acid	
373	Congo Orange R	I '14:—	7,027	Tolidine	D
		I '20:—	254	Amino-R Acid	
				[Ethylation]	

Dyes Derived from Phenol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
404	Diamine Yellow N	M '17:— ? I '20:— 313	Ethoxy-benzidine Salicylic Acid [Ethylation]	D
431	Diamine Golden Yellow		1: 5-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 7-disulfonic Acid Phenol (2 mols) [Ethylation]	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
464	Erie Direct Green ET	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 69,700 M '20:— ?	Benzidine H Acid Aniline	D
467	Diphenyl Green G	I '20:— 2,205	Benzidine H Acid *o*-Chloro-*p*-nitro-aniline	D
470	Chloramine Green B	I '14:— 1,675 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine H Acid 2: 5-Dichloro-aniline	D
474	Diamine Green B Oxamine Green B	I '14:— 77,100 M '17:— ? M '18:—295,147 M '19:—305,854 I '20:— 2,460 M '20:—420,138	Benzidine H Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	D
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
515	Methyl Violet	I '14:—255,063 M '17:—375,107 M '18:—632,196 M '19:—574,436 I '20:— 3,312 M '20:—600,873	Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols)	B

Dyes Derived from Phenol *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES *(continued)*			
517	Methyl Violet 5B Benzyl Violet	I '14:— 22,387 M'17:— ? I '20:— 3,313	[Benzylation of Methyl Violet] *or* Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols) Benzyl Chloride	B
519	Methyl Green		[Methyl Chloride of Methyl Violet] *or* Dimethyl-aniline (3 mols) [Methyl Chloride]	B
555	Aurine	I '14:— 784 M'18:— ? I '20:— 336	Phenol (3 mols) [Heated with oxalic and sulfuric acids]	ss CL
556	Red Coralline		[Aurine treated with ammonia] *or* Phenol (3 mols) [Heated with oxalic and sulfuric acid; treated with ammonia]	CL
	AZINE DYE			
693	Milling Blue	I '14:— 3,082	Aniline (2 mols) Phenyl-*a*-naphthyl-amine (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	M
	SULFUR DYES			
718	St. Denis Black B		*p*-Phenylene-diamine Nitro-benzene [S_2Cl_2, S, Na_2S]	S

Dyes Derived from Phenol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYES (*continued*)			
732	Autogene Black	I '14:— 7,495	4-Amino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine *or* 2: 4-Diamino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine [S_2Cl_2; S+Na_2S]	S
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
775	Alizarin Dark Green W		Naphthazarin *or* Dinitro-naphthalene	M

Phenyl-*p*-amino-benzyl-*o*-toluidine (CH_3 **=1**)

See, N^3-Benzyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine (*NH_2=1*)

Phenyl-*p*-amino-ethyl-*o*-toluidine (CH_3 **=1**)

See, N^3-Ethyl-N^1-phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine (*NH_2=1*)

4-Phenylamino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

p-(*p*-Anilino-anilino)-*p*henol (C. A. nomen.)



$=C_{18}H_{16}N_2O=276$

FORMATION.—(1) From *p*-amino-diphenylamine and phenol by oxidation in acid solution and then reduction of the indophenol. (2) From diphenylamine and *p*-amino-phenol (*p*-nitroso-phenol) by oxidation and then reduction of the indophenol

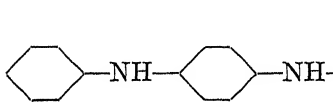
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 76
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1721
Lange, Schwefelfarbstoffe, 161

Dye Derived from 4-Phenylamino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
735	SULFUR DYE Pyrogene Indigo	I '14:— 22,661	[S+Na_2S]	S

4-Phenylamino-4′-hydroxy-(phenyl-3′-tolylamine)

4-(*p*-Anilino-anilino)-*o*-cresol (*C. A. nomen. OH = 1*)



$= C_{19}H_{18}N_2O =$ 2[illegible]

FORMATION.—From *p*-amino-diphenylamine and *o*-cresol by oxidation and subsequent reduction of the indophenol formed

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1721

Dye Derived from 4-Phenylamino-4′-hydroxy-(phenyl-3′-tolylamine)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
735	SULFUR DYE Pyrogene Indigo	I '14:— 22,661	[S+Na_2S]	S

2-Phenylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

See, Phenyl-gamma Acid

Phenyl-*m*-amino-phenol

See, *m*-Hydroxy-diphenylamine

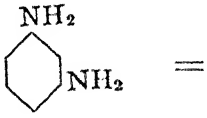
Phenyl-*p*-amino-*o*-toluidine

See, N^1-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

Phenyl-azo-aniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Amino-azo-benzene

***m*-Phenylene-diamine**



$= C_6H_8N_2 = 108$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:—220,956 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—641,299 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—609,789 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—658,313 lbs.

FORMATION.—From *m*-dinitro-benzene by reduction with iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 85
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #550

Dyes Derived from *m*-Phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
33	Chrysoidine Y	I '14:— 63,303 M '17:—195,756 M '18:—376,495 M '19:—314,581 M '20:—585,648	Aniline	B
88	Acid Anthracene Brown R	I '14:— 33,053 M '17:— ? M '19:— ? I' 20:— 1,400 M '20:— ?	Picramic Acid [Substituted phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acids]	ACr
89	Metachrome Brown B	I '14:— 1,001 M '17:— ? M '18:—349,961 M '19:— ? M '20:—192,914	Picramic Acid	M

Dyes Derived from *m*-Phenylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
154	Acid Alizarine Brown B Palatine Chrome Brown W	I '14:— 18,264 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 845 M '20:— ?	*o*-Amino-phenol-*p*-sulfonic Acid	M
190	Alkali Brown Benzo Brown 5R	M '19:— ? M '20:— 2,987	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid *or* Primuline	D
	DISAZO DYES			
208	Leather Brown	I '14:— 500 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	*p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	B
209	Terracotta FC	I '14:— 551	Primuline *or* Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid Naphthionic Acid	D
239	Azotol C		*p*-Amino-acetanilide *β*-Naphthol	MF
283	Bismarck Brown	I '14:— 35,020 M '17:—309,857 M '18:—378,208 M '19:—412,574 M '20:—514,218	*m*-Phenylene-diamine (3 mols)	B
285	Toluylene Brown G		3:5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid	D
329	Diamine Brown V	M '19:— ?	Benzidine Gamma Acid	D

Dyes Derived from *m*-Phenylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES			
435	Janus Brown B		Trimethyl-*m*-amino-phenyl-ammonium Chloride *or* *p*-Amino-benzyl-di-ethylamine α-Naphthylamine *or* *m*-Toluidine Aniline	B
436	Columbia Black FF	I '14:—402,997 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 23,350 M '20:— ?	1-Naphthylamine-6-*and* 7-sulfonic Acids *p*-Phenylene-diamine Gamma Acid	D
437	Isodiphenyl Black R		*p*-Phenylene-diamine Gamma Acid Resorcinol	D
448	Diamine Bronze G	I '14:— 4,449	Benzidine Salicylic Acid H Acid	D
449	Trisulfon Brown B	I '14:— 16,781 I '20:— 38,616	Benzidine Salicylic Acid 2R Acid	D
454	Trisulfon Brown G	I '14:— 1,323	Tolidine Salicylic Acid 2R Acid	D
457	Trisulfon Brown GG	I '14 — 7,562 I '20:— 38,411	Dianisidine Salicylic Acid 2R Acid	D

Dyes Derived from *m*-Phenylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
458	Carbon Black		*p*-Phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid (from *p*-nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid) 1-Naphthylamine-6(7)-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
461	Coomassie Union Black		1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid Gamma Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
462	Erie Direct Black GX Direct Deep Black EW	I '14: — 1,246,530 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — 7,250,007 M '20: — 7,736,991	Benzidine Aniline H Acid	D
469	Chloramine Black N	I '14: — 39,600 M '19: — ? I '20: — 1,763 M '20: — ?	Benzidine H Acid 2: 5-Dichloro-aniline	D
476	Benzamine Brown 3GO	I '14: — 16,988 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? M '20: —623,757	Benzidine Sulfanilic Acid Salicylic Acid	D
479	Dianil Black R		Benzidine Naphthionic Acid Chromotropic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from *m*-Phenylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TETRAKISAZO DYES			
485	Benzo Brown G	I '14:— 41,905 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 83,506 I '20:— 2,286 M '20:—109,648	Sulfanilic Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (3 mols)	D
486	Direct Brown J	I '14:— 3,640	*m*-Amino-benzoic Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (3 mols)	D
487	Benzo Brown B	I '14:— 438 M '20:— ?	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (3 mols)	D
488	Toluylene Brown R	I '14:— 201	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols) 3:5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
490	Cotton Brown A	I '14:— 29,074	Benzidine Naphthionic Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
491	Dianil Black PR		Benzidine-sulfonic Acid Gamma Acid (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
492	Anthracene Acid Brown B		Amino-salicylic Acid (2 mols) 1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	M ACr

Dyes Derived from *m*-Phenylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ACRIDINE DYE			
607	Rheonine	I '14:— 19,704	Ketone	B
	AZINE DYE			
669	Neutral Violet		Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols) [Oxidation]	

p-Phenylene-diamine

Note.—In a number of cases where p-phenylene-diamine was apparently used, actually its acetyl-derivative p-amino-acetanilide, or even p-nitro-aniline, was employed; and after the first coupling, the second amino group was then freed and diazotized. Here both compounds are generally indexed.



$= C_6H_8N_2 = 108$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 11,088 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—272,056 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—215,148 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—234,332 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—(1) From amino-azo-benzene by reduction. (2) From *p*-nitro-aniline by reduction

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 87
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #552–555

Dyes Derived from *p*-Phenylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	STILBENE DYE			
13	Polychromine B Diphenyl Orange RR	I '14:— 16,113 M '18:— ?	*p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) *p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
	MONOAZO DYES			
61	Victoria Violet	I '14:— 52,365 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:—105,086 I '20:— 2,182 M '20:— ?	Chromotropic Acid [The *p*-Phenylene-diamine from *p*-Nitro-aniline *or* *p*-Amino-acetanilide]	A
205	Diphenyl Chrysoine RR		*p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) *p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Phenol [Ethylation]	D
206	Diphenyl Catechine G	I '14:— 8,642	*p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) *p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Dimethyl-gamma Acid	D
207	Diphenyl Fast Brown G	I '14:— 992	*p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) *p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Phenyl-gamma Acid	D
	DISAZO DYES			
208	Leather Brown	I '14:— 500 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	*p*-Phenylene-diamine (2 mols) *m*-Phenylene-diamine	B
290	Violet Black		Nevile-Winther's Acid *a*-Naphthylamine	D
291	Azo Alizarin Bordeaux W		Salicylic Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid	M

Dyes Derived from *p*-Phenylene-diamine *(continued)*

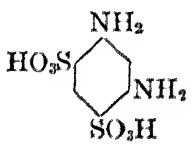
Schultz Number or Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
292	Azo Alizarin Black I		Salicylic Acid Chromotropic Acid	M
	TRISAZO DYES			
436	Columbia Black FF	I '14: 402,997 M '18: ? M '19: ? I '20: 23,350 M '20: ?	1-Naphthylamine-6-*and*-7-sulfonic Acids Gamma Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
437	Isodiphenyl Black R		Gamma Acid Resorcinol *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
	OXAZINE DYE			
621	Cresyl Blue 2B8		5-Dimethylamino-2-nitroso-*p*-cresol	B
	AZINE DYES			
695	Paraphenylene Violet	I '20: — 337	α-Amino-azo-naphthalene	B
701	Paraphenylene Blue R		Amino-azo-benzene	B
702	Para Blue		Aniline (3–4 mols) *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine *or* [Spirit Blue]	B
	SULFUR DYES			
713	Thiophor Bronze 5G	M '19: — ?	[*p*-Amino-acet-black] [Sulfur]	S
714	Thiophor Yellow Bronze G		*p*-Amino-acetanilide Benzidine [Sulfur]	S
718	St. Denis Black B		Phenol Nitro-benzene [S_2Cl_2, S, Na_2S]	S

Dyes Derived from *p*-Phenylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
727	Auronal Black B		1-Chloro-2: 4-dinitro-benzene [Glycerol; S+Na_2S]	S
	ANILINE BLACK GROUP			
923	Ursol D, DB		[Oxidation on hair]	Fur

m-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid

4: 6-Diamino-*m*-benzene-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.* $SO_3H = 1$)



$= C_6H_8N_2O_6S_2 = 268$

FORMATION.—From *m*-phenylene-diamine hydrochloride by treating it with five parts of 40 per cent oleum, heating at 100° for several hours, then at 120° for 6–10 hours

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1146, 1147
Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 36

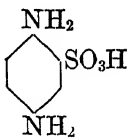
Dyes Derived from *m*-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
192	Cotton Orange G	I '14:— 1,877	Primuline	D
	DISAZO DYES			
210	Cotton Orange R	I '14:— 16,459 I '20:— 51	Primuline-sulfonic Acid Metanilic Acid	D
306	Pyramine Orange 3G	I '14:— 7,863 I '20— 396	Benzidine Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine	D

p-Phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

2: 5-Diamino-*b*enzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Note.—As a rule this compound is not used as such, being formed as the azo derivative in the dye molecule from the reduction of the azo derivative of p-nitro-aniline-o-sulfonic acid



$= C_6H_8N_2O_3S = 188$

FORMATION.—From *p*-nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic acid by reduction

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #920–924

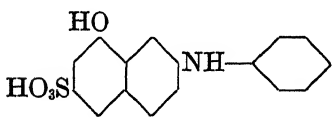
Dye Derived from *p*-Phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
458	TRISAZO DYE Carbon Black		1-Naphthylamine-6(7)-sulfonic Acid *m*-Phenylene-(Tolylene-)diamine *or* 1: 3-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

Phenyl-gamma Acid

2-Phenylamino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid

7-Anilino-1-*n*aphthol-3-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{16}H_{13}NO_4S = 315$

FORMATION.—From gamma acid (2-amino-8-naphthol-6-sulfonic acid) by heating with aniline and aniline hydrochloride at 160°

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2846–2847

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-gamma Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
207	Diphenyl Fast Brown G	I '14:— 992	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid *p*-Phenylene-diamine	D
	DISAZO DYES			
349	Diamine Brown B	I '20:— 24	Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYE			
445	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown O		Benzidine Salicylic Acid Aniline	D

Phenyl-glycine

N-Phenyl-*g*lycine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_8H_9NO_2 = 151$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—By action of chloro-acetic acid on aniline

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 153
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #96–109, 111

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-glycine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Light-fastness Class
	INDIGO GROUP DYES				
874	Indigo	I '14		Phenyl-glycine (2 mols)	V
			8,507,350	[Sodamide]	
		M '17	274,771		
		M '18			
			3,083,888		
		M '19			
			8,863,824		
		I '20	520,347		
		M '20			
			18,178,231		
876	Indigo MLB Indigo White			Phenyl-glycine (2 mols) [Sodamide, Reduction] *or* [Indigo, Reduction]	V
877	Indigotine	I '14	19,329	Phenyl-glycine (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Sulfonation]	A
		M '17			
			1,870,787		
		M '18			
			1,434,703		
		M '19			
			1,660,670		
		I '20	5,512		
		M '20			
			1,305,000		
878	Indigotine P			Phenyl-glycine (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Sulfonation]	A
879	Brom Indigo Rathjen Indigo MLB/RR	I '14	53,640	Phenyl-glycine (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination]	V
		M '20	?		
880	Helindone Blue BB Indigo RB	I '14	6,856	Phenyl-glycine (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination]	V
		M '17	14,100		
		I '20	3,601		
		M '20	?		

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-glycine *continued*

Schultz Number of Dye	Common Name and Class of Dye	Date of Introduction and Manufacturer		Other Intermediates Used and Note	Dye Application Class
	[Indigo Group Dyes continued]				
881	Dianthrone Blue 2R	I '14	16,880	Phenyl glycine	V
	Brome Indigo HB	M '19	?	(2 mols), etc.	
	Ciba Blue 2B	I '20	35,857	*or*	
				[Indigo, Bromination]	
882	Indigo MLB 5B	I '14	1,356	Phenyl glycine	V
	Ciba Blue G	I '20	1,008	(2 mols), etc.	
				or	
				[Indigo, Bromination]	
883	Indigo MLB 6B	I '14	3,191	Phenyl glycine	V
	Indigo RG	I '20	4,130	(2 mols), etc.	
		M '20	?	*or*	
				[Indigo, Bromination]	
884	Brilliant Indigo BASF 2B	I '14	4,518	Phenyl glycine (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Chlorination, Bromination]	V
885	Brilliant Indigo BASF B	I '14	8,117	Phenyl glycine	V
		I '20	3,503	(2 mols), etc	
				or	
				[Indigo, Chlorination]	
886	Brilliant Indigo BASF G	I '14	12,057	Phenyl-glycine (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Chlorination, Bromination]	V
889	Indigo Yellow 3G			Phenyl-glycine (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl chloride *or* [Indigo, Benzoyl chloride]	V

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-glycine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYE (*continued*)			
890	Ciba Yellow G	I '14:	18 Phenyl-glycine (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl chloride *or* [Indigo, Benzoyl chloride, Bromination]	V

Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid

N-(Carboxy-methyl)-anthranilic Acid (C. A. nomen.)



$C_9H_9NO_4$ 195

FORMATION. Phthalic anhydride is converted through phthalimide into anthranilic acid. This latter by reaction with chloro-acetic acid forms the phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxy acid

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #379, 383 393

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
874	INDIGO GROUP DYES Indigo	I '14:— 8,507,350 M '17:— 274,771 M '18:— 3,083,888 M '19:— 8,863,824 I '20:— 520,347 M '20:— 18,178,231	Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols) [Sodamide]	V

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES *(continued)*			
876	Indigo MLB Indigo White		Phenyl glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols) [Sodamide, Reduction] *or* [Indigo, Reduction]	V
877	Indigotine	I '14: 19,329 M '17: 1,876,787 M '18: 1,434,703 M '19: 1,690,670 I '20: — 5,512 M '20: — 1,395,000	Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Sulfonation]	A
878	Indigotine P		Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Sulfonation]	A
879	Bromo Indigo Bathyen Indigo MLB BR	I '14: 53,610 M '20: — 7	Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols) etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination]	V
880	Helindone Blue BB Indigo BB	I '14: — 6,856 M '17: — 14,100 I '20: — 3,691 M '20: — 7	Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination]	V
881	Dianthrone Blue 2B Bromo Indigo FB Ciba Blue 2B	I '14: — 16,880 M '19: — 7 I '20: — 35,857	Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination]	V

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES (*continued*)				
882	Indigo MLB, 5B Ciba Blue G	I '14 I '20	4,356 1,902	Phenyl glycine-o-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination]	V
883	Indigo MLB, 6B Indigo KG	I '14 I '20 M '20	3,191 4,130 ?	Phenyl glycine-o-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination]	V
884	Brilliant Indigo BASF/2B	I '14	4,518	Phenyl glycine-o-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Chlorination, Bromination]	V
885	Brilliant Indigo BASF/B	I '14 I '20	8,175 3,503	Phenyl-glycine-o-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Chlorination]	V
886	Brilliant Indigo BASF/G	I '14	12,057	Phenyl-glycine-o-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Bromination, Chlorination]	V
889	Indigo Yellow 3G			Phenyl-glycine-o-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl chloride *or* [Indigo, Benzoyl chloride]	V

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Indigo Group Dyes (*continued*)			
880	Ciba Yellow G	I '14. 18	Phenyl-glycine-*o*-carboxylic Acid (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl chloride [Bromination] *or* [Indigo Yellow 3G, Bromination]	V

Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid

p-Hydrazino-*benzene*-sulfonic Acid (C. A. *nomen.*)



$C_6H_8N_2O_3S$ 188

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20: 141,117 lbs.

FORMATION. (1) Sulfanilic acid is diazotized and then reduced with sodium bisulfite. (2) Aniline is diazotized and reduced with sodium bisulfite, forming phenyl-hydrazine, which is then sulfonated with 66° sulfuric acid at 100°

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 49
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #629

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Pyrazolone Dyes			
19	Flavazine L Fast Light Yellow	I '14 — 38,608 I '20 — 9,327	Aniline [Ethyl Aceto-acetate]	A
20	Flavazine S	I '14 — 81,375 I '20 — 1,500	Aniline [Ethyl Oxal-acetate]	A

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid (continued)

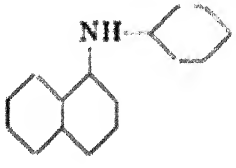
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Ladies edition Class*
	PYRAZOLONE DYES (*continued*)				
23	Tartrazine	I '14.	272,477	Phenyl hydrazine *p*-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	A
		M '17.	?		
		M '18.	?	Dihydroxy tartaric Acid	
		M '19.	?		
		I '20.	47,877	*or*	
		M '20.	701,722	Sulfanilic Acid [Ethyl Oxal-acetate]	
27	Diamil Yellow 2R			Pimeline-sulfonic Acid [Ethyl Aceto-acetate]	D

1-Phenyl-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone

See, 3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone

Phenyl-α-naphthylamine

N-Phenyl-1-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{16}H_{13}N$ = 219

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From α-naphthylamine hydrochloride and aniline by heating together

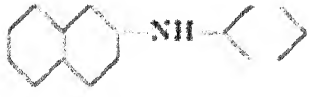
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 187
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2827
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 587

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-α-naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Diazo Dyes			
263	Jet Black R		Aniline-2:4-disulfonic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
361	Sulfonazurine	I '14: 300	Benzidine-sulfon-disulfonic Acid Phenyl-α-naphthylamine (2 mols)	D
	Diphenyl-naphthyl-methane Dye			
559	Victoria Blue B	I '14. 127,769 M '17: ? M '18. - ? M '19. - ? I '20: 11,782 M '20: ?	Ketone *or* Hydrol	B
	Azine Dye			
693	Milling Blue	I '14: 3,082	Aniline (2 mols) Phenyl-α-naphthylamine (2 mols) Phenol [Sulfonation]	M

Phenyl-β-naphthylamine

N-Phenyl-2-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{16}H_{13}N$ = 219

FORMATION. From β-naphthol and aniline (or hydrochloride) by heating together in an open vessel to around 200°

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2827
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 589

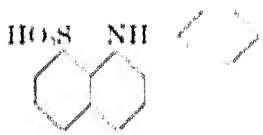
Dye Derived from Phenyl-β-naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	AZINE DYE			
676	Neutral Blue	I '14 — 615	Nitrosodimethylaniline	B

Phenyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

8-Anilino-1-naphthalenesulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Phenyl-peri Acid



$C_{16}H_{13}NO_3S$ 299

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 9,139 lbs.
Manufactured '18: ?
Manufactured '19: ?
Manufactured '20: ?

FORMATION.—1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic acid, aniline, and aniline hydrochloride are heated together in an autoclave

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 194

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	MONOAZO DYE			
85	Omega Chrome Black PV		2-Amino-6-nitro-*p*-cresol	ACr
188	Tolyl Blue SR Sulfon Acid Blue R	I '14 — 45,638 M '17 — ? M '18 — ? M '19 — ? M '20 — 454,185	H Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Phenyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Diazo Dyes				
256	Sulfon Black 3B			Metanilic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
257	Sulfonazurine	I '14	145,640	Metanilic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		I '20	18,327		
		M '20	?		
265	Sulfonazurine Black B	I '14	60,580	Laurent's Acid α-Naphthylamine *or* 1-Naphthylamine-6- *and* 7-sulfonic Acids	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		

N-Phenyl-*o*-phenylene-diamine (C. A. *nomen*)

See, *o*-Aminodiphenylamine

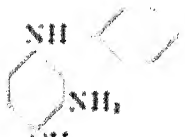
N-Phenyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (C. A. *nomen*)

See, *p*-Aminodiphenylamine

N-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine (C. A. *nomen* $NH_2 - 1$)

Phenyl-*p*-amino-*o*-toluidine ($CH_3 - 1$)

3-Amino-4-methyldiphenylamine



$C_{13}H_{14}N_2$ 198

FORMATION. From *m*-tolylene-diamine hydrochloride by melting with aniline at 220–270°

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1621, 1622

Dyes Derived from N^1-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	AZINE DYES			
684	Rhoduline Violet	I '14 2,751 I '20. 35	Nitrosodimethyl aniline	B
684	Rhoduline Red B		Nitrosodiethyl aniline	B
684	Rhoduline Red G		Nitrosoethyl o-toluidine	B

Phosgene (*C. A. nomen.*)

Carbonyl Chloride



$COCl_2$ 99

STATISTICS. Imported '14: very small
Manufactured in recent years in undisclosed quantities

FORMATION. From chlorine and carbon monoxide, in presence of a catalyst, for example, a suitable charcoal

LITERATURE. Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **3**, 498

Dyes Derived from Phosgene

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
279	Benzo Fast Scarlet	I '14 — 36,674 M '19 — ? I '20. — 24,153	J Acid (2 mols) Aniline Amino-azo-benzene	D
296	Cotton Yellow G	I '14 — 31,472 I '20 — 4,651	Acetyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine (2 mols) Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from Phosgene *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYLMETHANE DYES				
516	Crystal Violet	I '14:	51,872	Dimethyl aniline (3 mols)	B
		M '17:	?		
		M '18:	?		
		M '19:	?		
		I '20:	2,919		
		M '20.	?		
518	Ethyl Violet Ethyl Purple	I '14:	51,933	Diethyl-aniline (3 mols)	B
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES				
810	Helidone Yellow 3GN	I '14:	20,744	2-Amino-anthraquinone (2 mols)	V
		I '20.	2,515		

Phthalic Anhydride



$C_8H_4O_3$ 148

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 63,574 lbs.
Manufactured '17: 138,857 lbs.
Manufactured '18: 227,414 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 290,677 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 796,210 lbs.

FORMATION. (1) Naphthalene is oxidized with air in presence of a catalyst. (2) Naphthalene is oxidized by means of sulfur trioxide in presence of mercury.

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 162

Dyes Derived from Phthalic Anhydride

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediate Used and Note	Dyes Made
	XANTHONE DYES				
571	Rhodamine 6G	I '14	37,515	Ethyl-m-amino-phenol (2 mols) [Ethylation]	B
		I '20.	8,574		
572	Rhodamine G	I '14.	2,648	Diethyl-m-amino-phenol (2 mols) Aniline [removes one C_2H_5 group] *or* [Heating of Rhodamine B with aniline salt]	B
		I '20.	217		
573	Rhodamine B	I '14:	59,354	Diethyl-m-amino-phenol (2 mols) *or* Resorcinol (2 mols) [PCl_5, diethyl-amine]	B
		M '17.	?		
		M '18.	?		
		M '19:	?		
		I '20:	24,709		
		M '20:	?		
574	Rhodamine 3B			Diethyl-m-amino-phenol (2 mols) [Ethyl esterification] *or* [Ethyl ester of Rhodamine B]	B
580	Fast Acid Violet B	I '14:	20,688	Resorcinol (2 mols) Aniline *or* *p*-Toluidine (2 mols) [PCl_5; sulfonation] *or* [Dichloro-fluorescein *and* Aniline *or* *p*-Toluidine; sulfonation]	A
		I '20:	2,307		
		M '19:	?		

Dyes Derived from Phthalic Anhydride *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES *(continued)*				
581	Fast Acid Eosine G Fast Acid Phloxine A	I '14 I '20	650 5,234	Diethyl *m*-aminophenol (2 mols) [Sulfonation] *or* [Rhodamine B, sulfonated]	A
582	Fast Acid Violet A2R	I '14 I '20 M '20	875 2,079 ?	Resorcinol (2 mols) *o*-Toluidine (2 mols) [P Cl, Sulfonation] *or* [Dichloro-fluorescein *and* *o*-toluidine, Sulfonation]	A
583	Acid Rosamine A	I '14 I '20	50 141	Resorcinol (2 mols) Mesidine (2 mols) [P Cl, Sulfonation] *or* [Dichloro-fluorescein *and* mesidine, sulfonation]	A
585	Uranine Fluorescein	I '14 M '17 M '19 I '20	2,273 ? ? 10	Resorcinol (2 mols)	A
586	Chrysolin	I '20	1,402	Resorcinol (2 mols) Benzyl Chloride	A
587	Eosine	I '14 M '17 M '18 M '19 I '20 M '20	94,528 68,408 161,153 121,303 280 85,480	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromine] *or* [Tetrabromo-fluorescein]	A

Dyes Derived from Phthalic Anhydride *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Type and Class*
	XANTHONE DYES *(continued)*			
588	Eosine Spirit Soluble Methyl Eosine		Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromine, Methyl esterification] *or* [Eosine methyl ester]	AA
589	Eosine S	I '14: 2,315 M '20: ? M '20: ?	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromine, Ethyl esterification] *or* [Eosine ethyl ester]	AA
590	Eosine BN Acid Eosine	I '14: 20,143 I '20: 1,132 M '20: ?	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination, Nitration] *or* [Dibromo-fluorescein nitrated]	A
591	Erythrosine G	I '14: 99	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation] *or* [Diiodo-fluorescein]	A
592	Erythrosine B	I '14: 4,350 M '17: 505 M '18: 1,636 M '19: ? I '20: 9 M '20: 6,874	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation] *or* [Tetraiodo-fluorescein]	A
599	Galleine	I '14: 15,404 M '19: ? I '20: 7,469 M '20: ?	Gallic Acid (2 mols) *or* Pyrogallol (2 mols)	M

Dyes Derived from Phthalic Anhydride *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES *(continued)*			
600	Corulcine B	M '19: ? M '20: ?	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Dehydration] *or* [Fluorescein dehydrated]	M
601	Corulcine S	I '14: 3,401 M '19: ? I '20: 9,392	Gallic Acid (2 mols) *or* Pyrogallol (2 mols) [Dehydration] *or* [Gallein dehydrated]	M
	QUINOLINE DYES			
612	Quinoline Yellow Spirit Soluble	I '14: 79,553 I '20: 205	Quinaldine	m
613	Quinoline Yellow Water Soluble	I '14: 15,351 I '20: 34,440	Quinaldine [Sulfonation]	A
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
758	Sirius Yellow G		Naphthalene	CL
782	Anthracene Brown Alizarin Brown	I '14: 115,586 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — 40,426 I '20: — 2,728 M '20: — 42,840	Gallic Acid	M
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
874	Indigo	I '14: — 8,507,359 M '17: — 274,771 M '18: — 3,083,888 M '19: — 8,863,824 M '20: — 18,178,231 I '20: — 520,347	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols)	V

Dyes Derived from Phthalic Anhydride *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistic of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES *(continued)*			
876	Indigo MLB Indigo White		Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Reduction]	V
877	Indigotine	I '14 19,329 M '17 1,876,787 M '18 1,434,703 M '19 1,699,679 M '20 1,395,000 I '20 5,512	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	A
878	Indigotine P		Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	A
879	Brom Indigo Rathjen	I '14 53,610 M '20 ?	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Bromination]	V
880	Helindone Blue BB Indigo RB	I '14 6,856 M '17 14,100 I '20 3,691 M '20 ?	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Bromination]	V
881	Dianthrene Blue 2B Bromo Indigo FB Ciba Blue 2B	I '14 16,880 M '19 ? I '20 35,857	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Bromination]	V
882	Indigo MLB/5B Ciba Blue G	I '14 1,356 I '20 1,008	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Bromination]	V
883	Indigo MLB/6B Indigo KG	I '14 3,191 I '20 4,130 M '20 ?	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Bromination]	V

Dyes Derived from Phthalic Anhydride *(continued)*

Schultz No. for Dye	Color Index No. and Class of Dye	Study No. of Imported and Manufactured		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Indigoid Group of Dyes (continued)				
884	Brilliant Indigo BASF 3B	I '14	1,518	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Chlorination, Bromination]	V
885	Brilliant Indigo BASF B	I '14 I '20	8,175 3,563	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Chlorination]	V
886	Brilliant Indigo BASF G	I '14	12,057	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) [Chlorination, Bromination]	V
887	Indigo Yellow 3G			Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) Benzoyl Chloride	V
888	Ciba Yellow G	I '14	48	Phthalic Anhydride (2 mols) Benzoyl Chloride [Bromination]	V

Phthalimide



$C_8H_5NO_2$ 147

STATISTICS. Manufactured in 1920 in undisclosed amount

FORMATION. By treatment of molten phthalic anhydride with gaseous ammonia

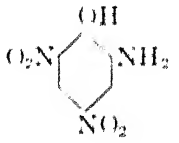
LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 147

USES. For preparation of anthranilic acid

Piria's Acid

See, Naphthionic Acid

Picramic Acid



$C_6H_5N_3O_5$ 199

STATISTICS. Manufactured '17: ?
Manufactured '18: 235,652 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 150,458 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 138,350 lbs.

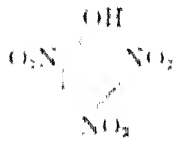
FORMATION. From picric acid by reduction, using sodium hydrogen sulfide or sodium sulfide

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 117

Dyes Derived from Picramic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Acids*	*Dye Applications Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
88	Acid Anthracene Brown R	I '14: 33,053 M '17: ? M '19: ? I '20: 1,400 M '20: ?	*m*-Phenylene-diamine-[sulfonic Acids]	ACr
89	Metachrome Brown B	I '14:— 1,001 M '17:— ? M '18: 349,961 M '19:— ? M '20:— 192,914	*m*-Phenylene-diamine *or* *m*-Tolylene-diamine *or* Chloro-*m*-phenylene-diamine	M
90	Chrome Brown P		*m*-Amino-phenol	M
91	Anthracyl Chrome Green D	I '14:— 4,596 M '18:— ? I '20:— 3,316	Naphthionic Acid	ACr
92	Metachrome Bordeaux R		3-Amino-4-methyl-phenyl-*p*-tolyl-sulfamide	M
	DISAZO DYE			
219	Chrome Patent Green N		Aniline K Acid	ACr

Picric Acid



$C_6H_3N_3O_7$ 229

STATISTICS. Manufactured in 1919 and 1920 in an indeterminate amount for dyeing purposes. Prior to 1919 it was made in very large quantities for explosive uses.

FORMATION. Phenol is sulfonated and then trinitrated.

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 111
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1116–1121
Schultz, Farbstofftabellen (1914), #5

USES. For the manufacture of picramic acid. It is also a dye, Schultz #5.

Primuline-sulfonic Acid (Sodium Salt)

(This is the "Primuline" of commerce)

(Primuline "base" is the unsulfonated product)



$C_{28}H_{17}N_4NaO_3S_4 = 608$

STATISTICS. See #616 in following table.

FORMATION. *p*-Toluidine and sulfur are heated together, resulting in a mixture of primuline base and *p*-dehydrothio-*p*-toluidine, known as primuline "melt." This can be separated by vacuum distillation. However it is generally sulfonated, using 23 per cent oleum, and then separated by the greater solubility of the ammonium salt of the primuline-sulfonic acid.

LITERATURE. Schultz, Farbstofftabellen, #616
Wahl, Organic Dyestuffs, 290
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 4, 386

Dyes Derived from Primuline-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	STILBENE DYE			
18	Diphenyl Fast Yellow	I '14:— 10,229 I '20:— 1,102	Primuline-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) Dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic Acid *or* Dinitro-stilbene-disulfonic Acid	D
	PYRAZOLONE DYES			
25	Dianil Yellow 3G		[Ethyl aceto-acetate]	D
26	Dianil Yellow R		3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone	D
27	Dianil Yellow 2R		3-Methyl-1-*p*-sulfophenyl-5-pyrazolone *or* Phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic Acid [Ethyl aceto-acetate]	D
	MONOAZO DYES			
190	Alkali Brown Benzo Brown 5R	M '19:— ? M '20:— 2,987	*m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
191	Pyramine Yellow R	I '14:— 5,727 I '20:— 100	Nitro-*m*-phenylene-diamine	D
192	Cotton Orange G	I '14:— 1,877	*m*-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid	D
195	Rosophenine SG	M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— 19,639	Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
197	Thiazine Red G	I '14:— 4,861 M '18:— ? M '19:— 11,886 M '20:— 13,988	Schaeffer's Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Primuline-sulfonic Acid *(continued)*

Color Index No. for Dye	Colloquial Name and Class of Dye	Color Index No. of Intermediate and Manufacturer		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Monoazo Dyes (*continued*)				
198	Cotton Yellow Diazol Yellow	I '14	29,879	Dehydrothio *p* toluidine sulfonic Acid (2 mols) *or* Primuline (2 mols)	D
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
		I '20	11,182		
199	Oxol Yellow Cotton Yellow R	I '14	13,410	Salicylic Acid	D
		M '20	?		
		I '20	135		
	Disazo Dyes				
209	Terra Cotta FC	I '14	551	*m* Phenylene diamine Naphthionic Acid	D
210	Cotton Orange R	I '14	16,450	*m*-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid Metanilic Acid	D
		I '20	51		
	Thionesazyl Dyes				
615	Thiodiazine S	I '14	1,948	[Methylation]	D
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
		I '20	675		
616	Primuline	I '14	67,976		D
		M '17	72,461		
		M '18	72,788		
		M '19	271,338		
		M '20	183,179		
		I '20	441		

Pseudocumidine (C. A. nomen.)

ψ-Cumidine

2. 4. 5-Trimethyl-aniline

1: 2. 4-Trimethyl-5-amino-benzene



$C_9H_{13}N$ 135

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 6,617 lbs.
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:— ?
Manufactured '20:—28,405 lbs.

FORMATION.—Xylidine hydrochloride is digested with methe (CH_3OH) in an autoclave at 280–300° and the product conve to nitrates and crystallized. The sparingly soluble nitrates separated and washed, and treated with alkali to convert to ba which are a mixture of xylidines and cumidines. The bases then fractionally distilled, and that fraction coming over at 2 245° is allowed to crystallize and is pressed to remove oily produ It consists largely of pseudocumidine

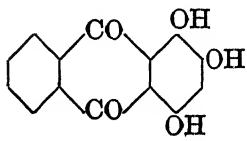
LITERATURE.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **2**, 177 (1912 Ed.); *or* **2**, (1921 Ed.)
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1061

Dye Derived from Pseudocumidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*L A ca Ci*
	MONOAZO DYE			
83	Ponceau 4R	I '14:— 3,557 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 24,152 M '20:— ?	R Acid	

Purpurin (*C. A. nomen.*)

1: 2: 4-Trihydroxy-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_8O_5 = 256$

FORMATION. From glycerin by oxidation with manganese dioxide and sulfuric acid

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3129, 3271
Bernett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone

Dyes Derived from Purpurin

Schultz Number for Dye	Colour Index Name and Class of Dye	Source and Test and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND AZINE DYES			
783	Purpurin			M
862	Alizarin Blue Black B	I '14 54,706 Aniline I '20 28,802 [Sulfonation]		M

Pyrogallic Acid

See, Pyrogallol

Pyrogallol (*C. A. nomen.*)

1:2:3-Trihydroxybenzene

Pyrogallic Acid



$C_6H_6O_3$ 126

STATISTICS. Imported '14. 24,964 lbs.
Manufactured regularly, but amounts not disclosed

FORMATION. From gallic acid by heating in an autoclave in presence of water

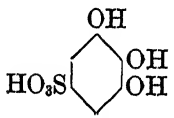
LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #958
Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 45

Dyes Derived from Pyrogallol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
62	Azo Galleine		Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine	M
84	Azo Chromine		*p*-Amino-phenol	M
158	Chrome Brown RR	I '14:— 7,241 M '17:— ? I '20:— 2,183	4-Amino-1-phenol-2:6-disulfonic Acid	M
	XANTHONE DYES			
599	Galleine	I '14:— 15,404 M '19:— ? I '20:— 5,075 M '20:— ?	Phthalic Anhydride Pyrogallol (2 mols)	M
601	Coeruleine S	I '14:— 3,404 M '19:— ? I '20:— 9,392	Phthalic Anhydride Pyrogallol (2 mols) [Dehydration] *or* [Galleine dehydrated]	M
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
769	Alizarin Yellow C		[Acetic Acid]	M
770	Alizarin Yellow A		Benzoic Acid *or* Benzo trichloride	M
773	Anthracene Yellow	I '14:— 4,046	[Aceto-acetic Ethyl Ester; Bromination]	M

Pyrogallol-5-sulfonic Acid

3:4:5-Trihydroxy-benzene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_6H_6O_6S = 206$

FORMATION. 1.3.6-Dichloro-2-nitrobenzene-5-sulfonic acid as per the usual alkali fusion process. Used to petrol solution at 120–160.

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #660
Ger. Pat., 203,145, Frdl. 9, 247

Dyes Derived from Pyrogallol-5-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Commercial Name and Class of Dye*	*Method of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ORANGE DYE			
623	Pyrogallol-cyanine sulfonic Acid		Nitroso-dimethyl aniline	M

Quinaldine (C.I. name)

2-Methyl-quinoline

α-Methyl-quinoline



$C_{10}H_9N$ 143

STATISTICS. Manufactured '19 ?
Manufactured '20 ?

FORMATION. By condensing aniline and paracetaldehyde either cold, or hot, in the latter case using hydrochloric acid and aluminum or zinc chloride to catalyze the reaction.

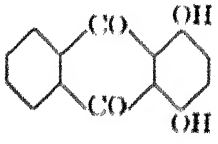
LITERATURE. Chim. Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 84
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2000-2002

Dyes Derived from Quinaldine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	QUINOLINE DYES			
610	Quinoline Red		Benzotrichloride Isoquinoline	B
612	Quinoline Yellow Spirit Soluble	I '14: 79,553 I '20: 205	Phthalic Anhydride	ss
613	Quinoline Yellow Water Soluble	I '14: 15,354 I '20: 34,440	Phthalic Anhydride [Sulfonation]	A

Quinizarin (*C. A. nomen.*)

1:4-Dihydroxy-anthraquinone



$C_{14}H_8O_4$ 240

FORMATION.—From anthraquinone by oxidation with sulfuric acid in presence of boric acid

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3233, 3260, 3268, 3270, 3274, 3276, 3314, 3351
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 255

Dyes Derived from Quinizarin

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
852	Alizarin Irisol D		*p*-Toluidine [Sulfonation]	A
852	Alizarin Direct Violet R		4-Toluidine-3-sulfonic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Quinizarin *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRACENE AND ALIZARIN DYES *(continued)*				
865	Alizarin Cyanine Green I.			*p*-Toluidine (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	ACr
865	Alizarin Direct Green G	I '14	2,000	4-Toluidine-3-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	ACr
		I '20	31,851		
		M '20	?		

Quinoline *



C_9H_7N 129

STATISTICS. Imported '14: very small
Manufactured '19: ?

FORMATION. (1) By extraction from coal-tar. (2) By synthesis through the heating together of aniline, nitrobenzene, glycerol and sulfuric acid for some time, first at 125° and then at 180°

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1995
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **4**, 468

Dye Derived from Quinoline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	QUINOLINE DYE			
611	Quinoline Blue		Lepidine [Amyl iodide]	Photography

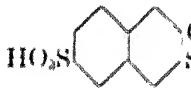
R Acid

2-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

β-Naphthol-disulfonic Acid R

β-Naphthol-α-disulfonic Acid

Note.—R Acid is occasionally applied to other naphthalene derivatives, e.g., 2-amino-3-naphthol-6-sulfonic acid, 2-naphthylamine-3, 6-disulfonic acid, 2: 3-dihydroxy-naphthalene-6-sulfonic Acid



$C_{10}H_8O_7S_2$ 304

STATISTICS.—Imported '14: 46,267 lbs.
Manufactured '18: 712,033 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 1,008,007 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 1,250,674 lbs.

FORMATION.—From β-naphthol by disulfonation, and separation from the G acid simultaneously formed

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 226
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2651, 2652
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **3**, 626

Dyes Derived from R Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
39	Ponceau G	M '17:— ? M '19:— ?	Aniline	A
47	Orange III	M '18:— ?	β-Naphthol	A
65	Azo Coralline L	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 249 M '20:— ?	*p*-Amino-acetanilide	A

Dyes Derived from R Acid (continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	Common Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Monoazo Dyes (continued)				
82	Ponceau R, 2R Scarlet R, 3R	I '14	35,259	Xylidine	A
		M '17	633,429		
		M '18			
			1,180,054		
		M '19	552,680		
		M '20			
			1,280,002		
83	Ponceau 3R	I '14	3,557	Pseudocumidine	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	24,152		
		M '20	?		
101	Geranine B			m-Amino-p-cresol Methyl Ether	A
112	Fast Red B Bordeaux B	I '14	25,821	α-Naphthylamine	A
		M '17	129,595		
		M '18	200,415		
		M '19	161,862		
		I '20	7,882		
		M '20	217,406		
168	Amaranth	I '14	86,067	Naphthionic Acid	A
		M '17	66,069		
		M '18	73,539		
		M '19	294,116		
		I '20	110		
		M '20	204,958		
202	Acid Alizarin Red B Palatine Chrome Red B	I '14	7,474	Anthranilic Acid	ACr CL
		M '18	?		
		M '19	28,081		
		I '20	1,342		
		M '20	67,817		
	Disazo Dyes				
236	Cloth Red B Wool Red B	I '14	14,293	o-Amino-azo-toluene	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		

Dyes Derived from R Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
238	Union Fast Claret		Amino-azo-xylene	A
244	Coomassie Wool Black S	M '18: - ? M '19: - ?	Acetyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine α-Naphthylamine	A
269	Naphthol Black 6B	I '14: 120,512 I '20: - 1,500 M '20: - ?	1-Naphthylamine-4: 6- *and* -4: 7-disulfonic Acids α-Naphthylamine	A
270	Brilliant Croceine 9B		Amino-G Acid Aniline G Acid *or* R Acid	A
272	Naphthol Black B Brilliant Black B	I '14: 103,598 M '19: — ? I '20: — 50	Amino-G Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
298	Milling Red R		Diamino-diphenyl-methane R Acid (2 mols)	A
299	Cinnabar Scarlet BF		Diamino-dixylyl-methane R Acid (2 mols)	CL
300	Cinnabar Scarlet G Cotton Ponceau		Diamino-dixylyl-phenyl-methane R Acid (2 mols)	CL
341	Crumpsall Direct Fast Red R	M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? M '20: — ?	Benzidine Salicylic Acid	D
412	Congo Blue 2B		Dianisidine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D

Dyes Derived from R Acid *(continued)*

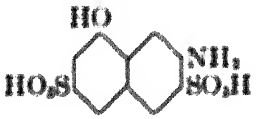
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statutes of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
414	Indazurine B		Dianisidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	D
429	Indazurine BB		Dianisidine 1.7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4 sulfonic Acid	D
433	Coomassie Black B		1:4 Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid *β*-Naphthylamine	A
434	Coomassie Navy Blue	I '20. — 42,357	1:4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid *β*-Naphthol	A
	TRISAZO DYE			
484	Milling Scarlet B		Diamino-azoxy-toluene Neville-Winther's Acid	A

2R Acid

2-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

Amino-naphthol-disulfonic Acid RR *or* 2R

7-Amino-1-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{10}H_9NO_7S_2 = 319$

FORMATION.—From sodium 2-naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonate by fusion with caustic soda at 220–260°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 239
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2734

Dyes Derived from 2R Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Yields cotton Class
	MONOAZO DYE			
44	Azo Archil R		Aniline	A
	TRISAZO DYES			
442	Direct Black V	I '14. 145,738	Benzidine a-Naphthylamine Gamma Acid	D
443	Direct Indone Blue R		Benzidine a-Naphthylamine H Acid	D
449	Trisulfon Brown B	I '14.— 16,781 I '20.— 38,616	Benzidine Salicylic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
453	Columbia Black R	I '14.— 1,307	Toluidine *m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
454	Trisulfon Brown G	I '14.— 1,323	Tolidine Salicylic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
455	Columbia Black B	I '14. 165,727	Dianisidine *m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
457	Trisulfon Brown GG	I '14.— 7,562 I '20.— 38,411	Dianisidine Salicylic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D

Red Acid

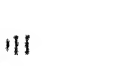
1: 5-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-3: 7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Resorcine

See, Resorcinol (*C. A. nomen.*)

Resorcinol *(C. A. nomen.)*

Resorcine



$C_6H_6O_2$ 110

STATISTICS. Imported '14 61,624 lbs.
Manufactured '17 ?
Manufactured '18: 2,087 lbs.
Manufactured '19: 96,397 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 139,315 lbs.

FORMATION. Benzene is disulfonated with oleum, and the resulting benzene-*m*-disulfonic acid is fused with a large excess of caustic soda.

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 130.

Dyes Derived from Resorcinol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	NITROSO DYE				
1	Solid Green O			[Dinitroso Derivative]	M
	STILBENE DYE				
11	Mikado Orange Chloramine Orange G	I '14	26,010	*p*-Nitro-toluene-*o*-sulfonic Acid (4 mols) [Resorcinol as reducing agent]	D
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	38,287		
	MONOAZO DYES				
35	Sudan G	I '14	798	Aniline	aa
60	Azo Phosphine GO	I '14	50	*m*-Amino-phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride	B
75	New Phosphine G	I '14	500	Amino-benzyl-dimethyl-amine	B

Dyes Derived from Resorcinol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Acids colors Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
143	Chrysoine Tropaeoline	I '14: 6,252 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ?	Sulfanilic Acid	A
155	Acid Alizarin Garnet R	I '20: 201 M '20: ?	*o*-Amino-phenol-*p*-sulfonic Acid	M
	DISAZO DYES			
211	Resorcine Brown	I '14: 13,189 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? I '20: 2,484 M '20: ?	*m*-Xylidine Sulfanilic Acid	A
213	Fast Brown	I '14: 3,206 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? M '20: ?	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	A
222	Janus Yellow G	I '14: 2,250 I '20: 758	*m*-Nitro-aniline *m*-Amino-phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride	B
317	Pyramidol Brown BG		Benzidine Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
374	Congo 4R Congo Red 4R	M '18: ?	Tolidine Naphthionic Acid	D
376	Pyramidol Brown T		Tolidine Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
435	Janus Brown B		*p*-Amino-benzyl-diethyl-amine α-Naphthylamine	B

Dyes Derived from Resorcinol *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
437	Isodiphenyl Black R		*p* Phenylenediamine (2 mols) Gamma Acid	D
461	Coomassie Union Blacks		1, 4-Naphthylenediamine-2-sulfonic Acid Gamma Acid Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
477	Congo Brown G Naphthamine Brown 4G	I '14 52,141 M '17 ? M '18 ? M '19 ? I '20 443 M '20 229,489	Benzidine Sulfanilic Acid Salicylic Acid	D
480	Congo Brown R	I '14 3,045	Benzidine Laurent's Acid Salicylic Acid	D
481	Azo Corinth		Tolidine Naphthionic Acid 3-Amino-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
	TETRAKISAZO DYE			
489	Hessian Brown BBN		Benzidine Sulfanilic Acid (2 mols) Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
	XANTHONE DYES			
573	Rhodamine B	I '14 59,354 M '17 ? M '18 ? M '19 ? I '20 24,709 M '20 ?	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Phosphorus pentachloride; diethylamine]	B
578	Rhodamine 12 GF		Dimethylamino-hydroxy-benzoyl-benzoic Acid [Formaldehyde; esterification]	B

Dyes Derived from Resorcinol *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	XANTHONE DYES *(continued)*			
580	Fast Acid Violet B	I '14. 20,688 M '19. ? I '20. 2,907	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) Aniline or *p*-toluidine (2 mols) [PCl_5; sulfonation]	A
582	Fast Acid VioletA2R	I '14: 875 I '20: 2,679 M '20: ?	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) *o*-Toluidine (2 mols) [PCl_5, sulfonation]	A
583	Acid Rosamine A	I '14: 50 I '20: 141	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) Mesidine (2 mols) [PCl_5; Sulfonation]	A
584	Fast Acid Blue R	I '14:— 4,022 I '20:— 130	3:6-Dichloro-phthalic Acid Resorcinol (2 mols) *p*-Phenetidine (2 mols) [PCl_5; Sulfonation]	A
585	Uranine Fluoresceine	I '14:— 2,273 M '17:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 10	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols)	A
586	Chrysoline	I '20:— 1,402	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) Benzyl Chloride	A
587	Eosine	I '14:— 94,528 M '17:— 68,496 M '18:—161,153 M '19:—121,303 I '20:— 296 M '20:— 85,489	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination] *or* [Fluoresceine brominated]	A

Dyes Derived from Resorcinol *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES *(continued)*			
588	Eosine Spirit Soluble Methyl Eosine		Phthalic anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination, methylation] *or* [Eosine methyl ester]	ss
589	Eosine SP	I '14:— 2,315 M '20:— ?	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination, ethylation] *or* [Eosine ethyl ester]	ss
590	Eosine BN Acid Eosine	I '14:— 20,143 I '20:— 1,132 M '20:— ?	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination, nitration] *or* [Dibromo-fluorescein dinitrated]	A
591	Erythrosine G	I '14:— 99	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation] *or* [Fluorescein iodated]	A
592	Erythrosine B	I '14:— 4,350 M '17:— 505 M '18:— 1,636 M '19:— ? I '20:— 9 M '20:— 6,874	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation] *or* [Fluorescein iodated]	A
593	Phloxine P	I '14:— 2,244 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	3:6-Dichloro-phthalic Acid Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination]	

Dyes Derived from Resorcinol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES (*continued*)			
594	Cyanosine Spirit Soluble		3: 6-Dichloro-phthalic Acid Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination, methylation] *or* [Phloxine methyl ester]	A
595	Rose Bengal	I '14:— 2,277 M '20:— ?	3: 6-Dichloro-phthalic Acid Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation]	A
596	Phloxine	I '14:— 1,020	Tetrachloro-phthalic Acid Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination]	A
597	Rose Bengal B	I '14:— 1,354 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	Tetrachloro-phthalic Acid Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation]	A
598	Cyanosine B		Tetrachloro-phthalic Acid Resorcinol (2 mols) [Ethylation] *or* [Phloxine ethylated]	ss
600	Coeruleine B	M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) [Dehydration] [Fluoresceine dehydrated]	M
	OXAZINE DYES			
642	Phenocyanine TC	I '20:— 4,740	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Gallic Acid *or* [Gallocyanine]	M

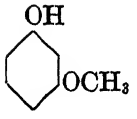
Dyes Derived from Resorcinol (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	OXAZINE DYES (*continued*)			
643	Phenocyanine T V	M '17 -- I '20:— 1,543	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Gallic Acid [Sulfonation] *or* [Gallocyanine; Sulfonation]	M
644	Ultracyanine B		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Gallic Acid [Alkaline Condensation] *or* [Gallocyanine alkaline condensation with resorcinol]	M
647	Nitroso Blue MR Resorcine Blue		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	MF
648	Iris Blue		Nitroso-resorcinol [Bromination]	A

Resorcinol Methyl Ether

Methyl-resorcinol

m-Methoxy-*phenol* (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_7H_8O_2 = 124$

FORMATION.—From resorcinol by methylation

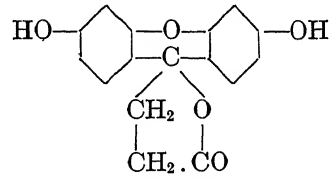
LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, 9, 490

Dye Derived from Resorcinol Methyl Ether

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
575	XANTHONE DYE Rhodine 12 GM		Dimethylamino-hydroxy-benzoyl-benzoic Acid [Ethyl esterification]	B

Resorcinol-succinein

3:6-Dihydroxy-9-xanthene-propionic Acid; γ-Lactone (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{16}H_{12}O_5 = 284$

FORMATION.—From resorcinol and succinic acid (or its anhydride) by heating together at about 200° C.

LITERATURE.—Cohen, Theoretical Organic Chemistry (1918 Ed.), 461

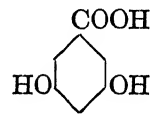
Dye Derived from Resorcinol-succinein

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
570	XANTHONE DYE Rhodamine S	I '14:— 600 I '20:— 273	[Dimethyl-amine 2 mols]	A

α-Resorcylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

3:5-Dihydroxy-benzoic Acid

m-Dihydroxy-benzoic Acid



$= C_7H_6O_4 = 154$

FORMATION.—From 3: 5-disulfo-benzoic acid by caustic soda fusion

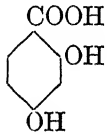
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #881
Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 345

Dye Derived from α-Resorcylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
771	Resoflavine W		α-Resorcylic Acid (2 mols) [Oxidation]	M

β-Resorcylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

2: 4-Dihydroxy-benzoic Acid



$=C_7H_6O_4=154$

FORMATION.—By heating resorcinol with a solution of potassium bicarbonate under reflux

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **2**, 345
Bistrzycki and Kostanecki, Ber. **18**, 1984 (1885)

Dye Derived from β-Resorcylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
49	Prague Alizarin Yellow G		*m*-Nitro-aniline	M

RG Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid

Rho Acid

See, Anthraquinone-1: 5-disulfonic Acid

Rumpff Acid

See, Croceine Acid

S Acid

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

See, 1-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

1-Naphthol-8-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-2: 4-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

1: 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-6-carboxylic Acid (*not considered herein*)

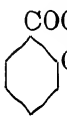
Note.—The use of S as a trivial name is very confusing and should be avoided

2S Acid

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

Salicylic Acid

o-Hydroxy-benzoic Acid



$= C_7H_6O_3 = 138$

	Technical lbs.	*U. S. P.* lbs.
STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:—	960,339	2,495,285
Manufactured '18:—	1,395,630	3,270,462
Manufactured '19:—	3,467,055	2,619,726
Manufactured '20:—	3,914,163	2,663,494

FORMATION.—Phenol is treated with caustic soda, dried and powdered; and then subjected to action of carbon dioxide under pressure and at 100–145°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 149
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #145, 471–475, 479

Dyes Derived from Salicylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
48	Alizarin Yellow GG	I '14:—144,761 M '17:— 1,452,622 M '18:— 2,233,208 M '19:—163,170 M '20:—211,580	*m*-Nitro-aniline	M
58	Alizarin Yellow R	I '14:— 97,059 M '17:—215,468 M '18:—385,910 M '19:—130,424 I '20:— 860 M '20:— 83,334	*p*-Nitro-aniline *or* Aniline [with nitration after coupling]	M
96	Chrome Fast Yellow GG	I '14:— 150 I '20:— 500	*o*-Anisidine *or* *m*-Amino-*p*-cresol Methyl Ether	M
102	Diamond Flavine G	I '14:— 23,089 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine	M
103	Dutch Yellow		Benzidine [Sodium sulfite]	M
133	Eriochrome Phosphine R	I '14:— 1,433	*p*-Nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid	ACr
177	Chrome Yellow D Mordant Yellow O	I '14:—129,651 M '17:— ? M '18:— 32,011 M '19:— ? I '20:— 1,389 M '20:— ?	Broenner's Acid	M

Dyes Derived from Salicylic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES *(continued)*			
178	Crumpsall Yellow		Amino-G Acid	A
199	Oriol Yellow Cotton Yellow R	I '14:— 13,416 I '20:— 125 M '20:— ?	Dehydrothio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid *or* Primuline	D
204	Diamond Yellow G		*m- or p*-Amino-benzoic Acid	M
	DISAZO DYES			
221	Anthracene Acid Brown G	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? I '20:— 225	Sulfanilic Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	ACr
250	Milling Orange	I '14:— 4,370	Amino-azo-benzene-sulfonic Acid	M
291	Azo Alizarin Bordeaux W		*p*-Phenylene-diamine Nevile-Winther's Acid	M
292	Azo Alizarin Black I		*p*-Phenylene-diamine Chromotropic Acid	M
294	Anthracene Yellow C Fast Mordant Yellow	I '14:— 3,678 I '20:— 887	Thio-aniline Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	A ACr
296	Cotton Yellow G	I '14:— 31,472 I '20:— 4,651	*p*-Amino-acetanilide (2 mols) Salicylic Acid (2 mols) Phosgene	D
305	Hessian Yellow		Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	D
339	Brilliant Orange G	I '14:— 6,321 M '17:— ?	Benzidine 3-Amino-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Salicylic Acid (*continued*)

ultz nber Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
40	Benzo Orange R	I '14:— 1,073 M '17:— ? M '18:— 50,422 M '19:— 42,807 I '20:— 220 M '20:— 86,210	Benzidine Naphthionic Acid	D
40	Chlorazol Orange 2R		Benzidine 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	D
41	Crumpsall Direct Fast Red R	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Benzidine R Salt	D
42	Chrysamine G	I '14:— 608 M '17:— 26,061 M '18:— 28,846 M '19:— 54,279 I '20:— 9,810 M '20:— 49,342	Benzidine Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	D
43	Diamine Fast Red F	I '14:— 50,479 M '19:— 56,864 I '20:— 4,040 M '20:—115,865	Benzidine Gamma Acid [Acid coupling]	D
44	Diamine Brown M	I '14:— 65,396 M '18:— ? M '19:— 15,959 M '20:—257,872	Benzidine Gamma Acid [Alkaline coupling]	D
45	Oxamine Maroon		Benzidine 1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid	D
46	Oxamine Red	I '14:— 11,636 I '20:— 848	Benzidine J Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Salicylic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Appears on Color*
	DISAZO DYES *(continued)*			
347	Diphenyl Brown BN		Benzidine Methyl-gamma Acid	D
348	Diphenyl Brown BN	I '14. 13,471	Benzidine Dimethyl-gamma Acid	D
349	Diamine Brown B	I '20: 24	Benzidine Phenyl-gamma Acid	D
350	Alkali Yellow R		Benzidine Dehydrothio-*p*-toluidinesulfonic Acid	D
355	Anthracene Red	I '14: 3,873 M '19: ? I '20. 104 M '20: ?	*o*-Nitro-benzidine Neville-Winther's Acid	ACr
393	Diphenyl Brown 3GN	M '20: ?	Tolidine Dimethyl-gamma Acid	D
394	Chrysamine R	I '14: 6,261 M '20: ?	Tolidine Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	D
404	Diamine Yellow N	M '17: ? I '20: 313	Ethoxy-benzidine Phenol [Ethylation]	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
444	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown B		Benzidine Aniline Gamma Acid	D
445	Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown O		Benzidine Aniline Phenyl-gamma Acid	D
446	Benzo Olive	I '14: 1,149	Benzidine α-Naphthylamine H Acid	D

Dyes Derived from Salicylic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
447	Benzo Gray S	I '14:— 802	Benzidine α-Naphthylamine Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
448	Diamine Bronze G	I '14:— 4,495	Benzidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine H Acid	D
449	Trisulfon Brown B	I '14:— 16,781 I '20:— 38,616	Benzidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine 2R Acid	D
454	Trisulfon Brown G	I '14:— 1,323	Tolidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine 2R Acid	D
457	Trisulfon Brown GG	I '14:— 7,562 I '20:— 38,411	Dianisidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine 2R Acid	D
465	Columbia Black Green D		Benzidine 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid Aniline	D
466	Eboli Green		Benzidine Sulfanilic Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-3:5-disulfonic Acid	D
468	Diphenyl Green 3G		Benzidine H Acid *o*-Chloro-*p*-nitro-aniline	D
475	Diamine Green G Oxamine Green G	I '14:— 7,329 M '17:— ? M '18:— 29,118 M '19:—136,638 I '20:— 1,332 M '20:— 52,292	Benzidine H Acid *p*-Nitro-aniline	D

Dyes Derived from Salicylic Acid (continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Appears under Class
	TRISAZO DYES (continued)				
476	Benzamine Brown 3G0	I '14	16,988	Benzidine	D
		M '17	?	Sulfanilic Acid	
		M '18	?	*m*-Phenylene-diamine	
		M '19	?		
		M '20	623,757		
477	Congo Brown G Naphthamine Brown 4G	I '14	52,141	Benzidine	D
		M '17	?	Sulfanilic Acid	
		M '18	?	Resorcinol	
		M '19	?		
		I '20	443		
		M '20	229,489		
478	Columbia Green	I '14	45,162	Benzidine	D
		M '18	?	Sulfanilic Acid	
		I '20	7,555	1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	
480	Congo Brown R	I '14	3,045	Benzidine Laurent's Acid Resorcinol	D
482	Alizarin Yellow FS			Aniline *and* *o*-Toluidine *p*-Toluidine Salicylic Acid (3 mols) *or* [Fuchsine *and* Salicylic Acid]	M
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES				
510	Azo Green			*m*-Amino-tetramethyl-*p*:*p'*-diamino-triphenyl-methane *or from* *m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde *and* dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) [Oxidation]	M

Dyes Derived from Salicylic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	Name of Dye and Class of Dye	Quantities of Intermediates and Manufacturer		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
		Intermediate Methods Dyes (Salicylic Acid)			
540	Chrome Violet	I '14	51	Hydrol [Oxidation]	M
557	Chrome Violet	I '14 M '18	220 ?	Salicylic Acid (3 mols) [Formaldehyde *and* sulfuric Acid]	M

Schaeffer's α Acid

1-Naphthol-2-sulfonic Acid *(not considered herein)*

Schaeffer's Acid[1]

Schaeffer's β Acid

2-Naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid *(C. A. nomen.)*

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid S

β-Naphthol-sulfonic Acid Schaeffer

β-Naphthol-α-sulfonic Acid *of Armstrong and Schultz*

β-Naphthol-β-sulfonic Acid



$= C_{10}H_8O_4S = 224$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— 1,108,049 lbs.[2]
Manufactured '18:— 160,383 lbs.
Manufactured '19:— 146,111 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— 475,243 lbs.

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of β-naphthol, and separation from the Croceine acid formed simultaneously

[1] Schaeffer's Acid is very occasionally used when referring to 1-Naphthol-2-sulfonic acid, but this is more properly known as Schaeffer's α acid.
[2] Includes Croceine Acid.

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 223
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2430 2432
Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 3, 624

Dyes Derived from Schaeffer's Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
4	Naphthol Green	I '14:— 19,146 M '17:— 75,850 M '18:— 22,465 M '19:— 34,646 I '20:— 100 M '20:— ?	[Nitroso-Derivative]	A
37	Ponceau 4GB Crocein Orange	I '14:— 13,046 M '17:— ? M '18:— 30,824 M '19:— 17,274 M '20:— 96,573	Aniline	A
70	Brilliant Orange O	I '14:— 21,480 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Toluidine	A
79	Brilliant Orange R Xylidine Orange RR	I '14:— 4,204 M '17:— ? M '18:— 18,909 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Xylidine	A
111	Fast Red BT	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	α-Naphthylamine	A
123	Emine Red		Isodehydro-thio-m-xylidine	A
166	Fast Red E	I '14:— 2,473 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Naphthionic Acid	A

Dyes Derived from Schaeffer's Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
196	Titian Red	I '14:— 886 M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid	D
197	Thiazine Red G	I '14:— 4,861 M '18:— ? M '19:— 11,886 M '20:— 13,988	Primuline	D
201	Pigment Scarlet G	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	Anthranilic Acid	CL
	DISAZO DYES			
234	Cloth Red G	I '14:— 554	*o*-Amino-azo-toluene	M
237	Bordeaux BX		Amino-azo-xylene	A
243	Coomassie Wool Black R		Acetyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine α-Naphthylamine	A
248	Fast Scarlet B	I '14:— 1,755	Amino-azo-benzene-sulfonic Acid	A
254	Bordeaux G		Amino-azo-toluene-sulfonic Acid	A
273	Diaminogene Blue BB	I '14:— 8,308 M '17:— ? I '20:— 5,936	Acetyl-1: 4-naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid α-Naphthylamine	D
289	Acid Alizarin Black SN Palatine Chrome Black S	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	2: 6-Diamino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid β-Naphthol	ACr
293	Milling Red G	I '14:— 699 I '20:— 200	Thioaniline Schaeffer's Acid (2 mols)	A

Dyes Derived from Schaeffer's Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
645	OXAZINE DYE Gallazine A		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline Gallic Acid [Oxidation]	M

Schoellkopf's Acid

See, 1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

1-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid

1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

Also used for 1-Naphthol-8-sulfonic Acid, *which is not here indexed, but the intermediate generally referred to is that one listed first above*

Semi-naphthalidam

1: 5-Diamino-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

Siver Salt (*Sodium derivative*)

See, Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid

SS Acid *or* **2S Acid**

See, 1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid

***m*-Sulfanilic Acid**

See, Metanilic Acid

Sulfanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen. $SO_3H = 1$*)

p-Amino-benzene-sulfonic acid

Aniline-*p*-sulfonic acid



$= C_6H_7NO_3S = 173$

STATISTICS
Imported '14 1,477 lbs.
Manufactured '17 1,184,112 lbs.
Manufactured '18 1,217,478 lbs.
Manufactured '19 1,023,861 lbs.
Manufactured '20 1,796,858 lbs.

FORMATION From aniline by heating with sulfuric acid

LITERATURE Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 47
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #615 620

Dyes Derived from Sulfanilic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	PYRAZOLONE DYES				
22	Xylene Yellow 3G	I '14	23,074	1-(2 5-Dichloro-4-sulfophenyl)-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone	A
		I '20	77,782		
23	Tartrazine	I '14	272,477	*p*-Phenyl-hydrazine-sulfonic Acid	A
		M '17	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		I '20	47,877		
		M '20	701,722		
	MONOAZO DYES				
138	Helianthine Methyl Orange	I '14	500	Dimethyl-aniline	A
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
139	Orange IV	I '14	19,020	Diphenylamine	A
		M '19	?		
		I '20	608		
140	Azoflavine BS Curcumeine	I '14	39,860	Diphenylamine	A
		I '20	5,225	[Nitration]	
141	Azo Yellow 3G	I '14	114,089	Diphenylamine	A
		M '17	?	[Strong nitration]	
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		I '20	4,818		
		M '20	?		

Dyes Derived from Sulfanilic Acid *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES *(continued)*			
142	Brilliant Yellow S Curcumine	I '14: — 9,934	Diphenylamine [Sulfonation]	A
143	Chrysoine Tropaeoline	I '14: — 6,252 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? M '20: — ?	Resorcinol	A
144	Orange I	I '14: — 8,305 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? I '20: — 1,323 M '20: — 14,684	α-Naphthol	A
145	Orange II	I' 14: — 128,877 M '17: — 712,580 M '18: — 916,890 M '19: — 1,133,925 I '20: — 2,265 M '20: — 1,850,341	β-Naphthol	A
146	Azo Fuchsine G	I '14: — 17,819 I '20: — 3,694	1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	A
147	Azo Fuchsine 6B	I '14: — 13,200 M '17: — ? M '18: — ?	1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid [? Classification]	A
	DISAZO DYES			
211	Resorcine Brown	I '14: — 13,189 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? I '20: — 2,484 M '20: — ?	m-Xylidine Resorcinol	A

Dyes Derived from Sulfanilic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
212	Fast Brown G Acid Brown G	I '14:— 17,407 I '20:— 485	α-Naphthol Sulfanilic Acid (2 mols)	A
220	Palatine Black A Buffalo Black PY	I '14:—299,274 I '20:— 200	1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A
221	Anthracene Acid Brown G	M'17:— ? M'18:— ? I '20:— 225	*p*-Nitro-aniline Salicylic Acid	ACr
259	Ponceau 10 RB	I '14:— 201	*o*-Anisidine Croceine Acid	A
260	Eriochrome Verdone A	I '14:— 882	*m*-Amino-*p*-cresol β-Naphthol	ACr
261	Buffalo Black 10B	M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	α-Naphthylamine H Acid	A
262	Victoria Black B	I '14:— 557	α-Naphthylamine 1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	A
	TRISAZO DYES			
466	Eboli Green		Benzidine Salicylic Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid	D
476	Benzamine Brown 3 GO	I '14:— 16,988 M'17:— ? M'18:— ? M'19:— ? M'20:—623,757	Benzidine *m*-Phenylene-diamine Salicylic Acid	D

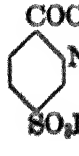
Dyes Derived from Sulfanilic Acid (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Acids*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
477	Congo Brown G Naphthamine Brown 4G	I '14: 52,141 M '17: ? M '18: ? M '19: ? I '20: 443 M '20. 229,189	Benzidine Resorcinol Salicylic Acid	D
478	Columbia Green	I '14: 45,162 M '18: ? I '20. 7,555	Benzidine Salicylic Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
	TETRAKISAZO DYES			
485	Benzo Brown G	I '14. 41,905 M '17 ? ? M '18 ? M '19. 83,506 I '20: 2,286 M '20. 109,648	*m*-Phenylene-diamine (3 mols) Sulfanilic Acid (2 mols)	D
489	Hessian Brown BBN		Benzidine Resorcinol (2 mols) Sulfanilic Acid (2 mols)	D
	SULFUR DYE			
738	Cotton Black		1-Chloro-2, 4-dinitro-benzene [S plus Na_2S]	S

***p*-Sulfo-anthranilic Acid** (*C. A. nomen.*)

2-Amino-4-sulfo-benzoic Acid

***o*-Amino-*p*-sulfo-benzoic Acid**



$= C_7H_7NO_5S = 217$

FORMATION. — Nitrotoluene is sulphonated with oleum. The resulting nitrotoluene-*p*-sulfonic acid is converted into the sodium salt and heated with a 40 per cent caustic soda solution at 90–95°.

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #855

Dye Derived from *p*-Sulfo-anthranilic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
28	Pyrazolone Dye Pigment Fast Yellow G	M '19 — ? I '20 — 170	3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone	CL

Sulfo-naphthalic Acid

Naphthalene-1-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

β-Sulfonic Acid

See, Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid

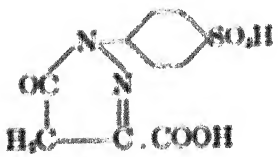
1-(*p*-Sulfo-phenyl)-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone

See, 3-Methyl-1-(*p*-sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone

1-(*p*-Sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone-3-carboxylic Acid

Tartrazinogen-sulfonic Acid

5-Keto-1-(*p*-sulfo-phenyl)-3-Δ^2-pyrazoline-carboxylic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



= $C_{10}H_8N_2O_5S$ = 284

FORMATION. — By condensation of phenyl-hydrazine-*p*-sulfonic acid and ethyl oxalacetate

LITERATURE. — Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 168
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #138

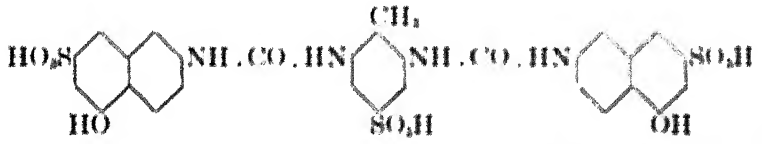
Dye Derived from 1-(*p*-Sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone-3-carboxylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	PYRAZOLONE DYE			
20	Flavazine S	I '14: - $1,375 I '20: - 1,500	Aniline	A

Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-bis-(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid)

Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-dicarbonyl-dihydroxy-dinaphthylamine-disulfonic Acid

3:5-Bis[β-(5-hydroxy-7-sulfo-2-naphthyl)-carbamido]-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{29}H_{24}N_4O_{13}S_3 = 732$

FORMATION.—By condensation of tolylene-diamine-sulfonic acid ($CH_3 : NH_2 : NH_2 : SO_3H = 1:2:6:4$) with two molecules of J acid (2-amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic acid), by means of phosgene ($COCl_2$)

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 236,594, Frdl. 10, 904
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2912

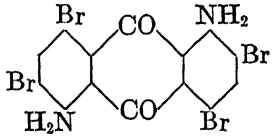
Dyes Derived from Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-bis-(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
280	Azidine Fast Scarlet GGS		*o*-Toluidine (2 mols)	D
281	Azidine Fast Scarlet 4BS		*o*-Toluidine β-Naphthylamine	D
282	Azidine Fast Scarlet 7BS		β-Naphthylamine (2 mols)	D

Tartrazinogen-sulfonic Acid

See, 1-(*p*-Sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone-3-carboxylic Acid

2:4:6:8-Tetrabromo-1:5-diamino-anthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_6Br_4N_2O_2 = 554$

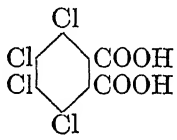
FORMATION.—By bromination of 1:5-diamino-anthraquinone

LITERATURE.—Scholl and Berblinger, Ber. **37**, 4180 (1904)
Barnett, Anthracene and Anthraquinone, 229
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3231, 3404, 3405

Dye Derived from 2:4:6:8-Tetrabromo-1:5-diamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
861	Anthraquinone Blue SR	I '20:— 917	Aniline (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	ACr

Tetrachloro-phthalic Acid



$= C_8H_2Cl_4O_4 = 302$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—1,102 lbs.

FORMATION.—Phthalic anhydride is warmed for some hours at 200° with 6 parts of antimony pentachloride, and chlorine is conducted through the molten mass for from 8 to 12 hours

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1184

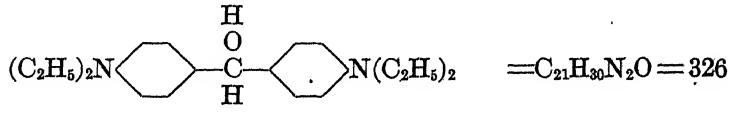
Dyes Derived from Tetrachloro-phthalic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	XANTHONE DYES			
596	Phloxine	I '14:— 1,020	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination]	A
597	Rose Bengal B	I '14:— 1,354 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ?	Resorcinol (2 mols) [Iodation]	A
598	Cyanosine B		Resorcinol (2 mols) [Bromination; Ethylation] *or* [Phloxine ethylated]	ss

***p*: *p'*-Tetraethyl-diamino-benzohydrol**

p: *p'*-Tetraethyl-diamino-diphenyl-carbinol

p: *p'*-Bis(diethylamino)-benzohydrol (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{21}H_{30}N_2O = 326$

FORMATION. Diethyl-aniline is condensed with formaldehyde in the presence of hydrochloric acid to tetraethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane. This body is now oxidized to the hydrol with lead peroxide.

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1354

Dye Derived from *p*: *p*'-Tetraethyl-diamino-benzohydrol

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
488	Turquoise Blue	I '14 1,541 I '20 1,407	*p*-Nitro-toluene [Oxidation]	B

p: *p*'-Tetraethyl-diamino-benzophenone

p: *p*'-Bis-diethylamino-benzophenone (*C. A. nomen.*)

$(C_2H_5)_2N\langle\rangle CO\langle\rangle N(C_2H_5)_2$ $C_{21}H_{28}N_2O$ 324

FORMATION. By condensation of diethyl-aniline (2 mols) and phosgene (carbonyl chloride).

LITERATURE. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1382

Dyes Derived from *p*: *p*'-Tetraethyl-diamino-benzophenone

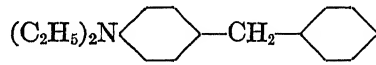
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
518	Ethyl Violet Ethyl Purple	I '14 — 51,933	Diethyl-aniline	B
532	Alkali Violet 6B	I '14 — 3,020	Methyl-diphenyl-amine [Sulfonation]	A
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
560	Night Blue	I '14 — 361 M '19 — ? I '20 — 11	*p*-Tolyl-α-naphthyl-amine	B

p: p'-Tetraethyl-diamino-diphenyl-carbinol

See, p: p'-Tetraethyl-diamino-benzohydrol

p: p'-Tetraethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane

p: p'-Methylene-bis-[*N*: *N*-diethyl-*a*niline] (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{21}H_{30}N_2 = 310$

FORMATION.—By condensation of diethyl-aniline with formaldehyde in the presence of hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—*Cf.* Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 102
Cf. Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1301

Dye Derived from p: p'-Tetraethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
518	Ethyl Violet Ethyl Purple	I '14:— 51,933	Diethyl-aniline	B

1: 3: 5: 7-Tetrahydroxy-anthraquinone

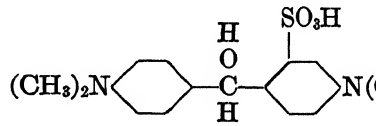
See, Anthrachrysone

Tetramethyl-diamino-benzohydrol

See, Hydrol

p: p'-Tetramethyl-diamino-benzohydrol-sulfonic Acid

5-Dimethylamino-*a*-(*p*-dimethylamino-phenyl)-*a*-hydroxy-*o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{17}H_{22}N_2O_4S = 350$

FORMATION.—Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane (from condensation of dimethyl aniline and formaldehyde) is dissolved in monohydrate and sulfonated with 25 per cent oleum at 110°. This methane-sulfonic acid is now oxidized with lead peroxide to the hydrol derivative

LITERATURE.—Ger. Pat. 88085; Frdl. **4**, 219
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 102
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1312
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 208

Dye Derived from Tetramethyl-diamino-benzohydrol-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
531	Eriocyanine A	I '14.— 25,091 I '20.— 8,223 M '20.— ?	Dibenzyl-aniline-sulfonic [or disulfonic] Acid [Oxidation]	A

Tetramethyl-diamino-benzophenone

See, Ketone

***p*: *p'*-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane**

p. *p'*-Methylene-bis-[*N*: *N*-dimethyl-aniline] (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{17}H_{22}N_2 = 254$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—From dimethyl-aniline (2 mols) by condensing with formaldehyde in the presence of hydrochloric acid

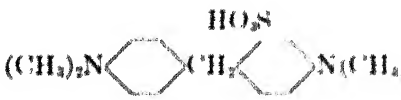
LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 102
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1301

Dyes Derived from *p*: *p'*-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applications Class*
	AURAMINES				
493	Auramine	I '14.	449,270	[Sulfur and ammonia]	B
		M '17.	?		
		M '18.	45,634		
		M '19.	127,567		
		I '20.	74,414		
		M '20.	?		
	ACRIDINE DYE				
603	Acridine Orange NO	I '14.	2,336	[Dinitration, Reduction]	B
		I '20.	1,925	[Ammonia Removal, Oxidation]	

p: p'-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenylmethane-sulfonic Acid

6-(*p*-Dimethylamino-benzyl)-*N*: *N*-dimethyl-*m*-tanilic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$C_{17}H_{22}N_2O_3S$ = 334

FORMATION.—By sulfonation of tetramethyl-diamino-diphenylmethane; or by condensation of dimethyl-metanilic acid and dimethyl-aniline with formaldehyde

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1312
Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 102
Georgievics and Grandmougin, Dye Chemistry, 208

USES.—For preparation of *p*: *p'*-tetramethyl-diamino-benzohydrol-sulfonic acid

***N'*: *N'*: *N''*: *N''*-Tetramethyl-*m*: *p'*: *p''*-methenyl-trisaniline** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, ***m*-Amino-tetramethyl-*p'*: *p''*-diamino-triphenyl-methane**

α-Tetranitro-naphthalene

From 1 5 Dinitro-naphthalene

β-Tetranitro-naphthalene

1 3 6 8 Tetranitro-naphthalene *(not considered herein)*

γ-Tetranitro-naphthalene

1 3 5 8 Tetranitro-naphthalene *(not considered herein)*

δ-Tetranitro-naphthalene

1 2 5 8 Tetranitro-naphthalene *(not considered herein)*

Thioaniline

p p'-Thio-bisaniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

p p'-Diamino-diphenyl-sulfide



$C_{12}H_{12}N_2S$ 216

FORMATION. From aniline by heating with sulfur in presence of lead oxide

LITERATURE. Meyer-Jacobson, Organische Chemie (1902), II, 1, 476

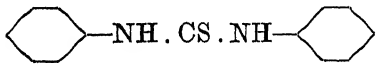
Dyes Derived from Thioaniline

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIAZO DYES			
293	Milling Red G	I '14:— 600 I '20:— 200	Schaeffer's Acid (2 mols)	A
294	Anthracene Yellow C Fast Mordant Yellow	I '14:— 3,678 I '20:— 887	Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	A ACr

p: p'-Thio-bisaniline (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Thioaniline

Thio-carbanilide (*C. A. nomen.*)
Diphenyl-thiourea



$= C_{13}H_{12}N_2S = 228$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:—1,326,236 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—2,268,375 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—2,226,807 lbs.

FORMATION.—From aniline by action of carbon disulfide

LITERATURE.—Ullmann, Enzy. tech. Chemie, **6**, 304

Dyes Derived from Thio-carbanilide

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
874	Indigo	I '14:— 8,507,359 M '17:—274,771 M '18:— 3,083,888 M '19:— 8,863,824 I '20:—520,347 M '20:— 18,178,231	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols) [KCN, etc.]	V
876	Indigo MLB Indigo White		Thio-carbanilide (2 mols) [KCN, etc.; Reduction] *or* [Indigo Reduced]	V
877	Indigotine	I '14:— 19,329 M '17:— 1,876,787 M '18:— 1,434,703 M '19:— 1,699,670 I '20:— 5,512 M '20:— 1,395,000	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo Sulfonated]	A

Dyes Derived from Thio-carbanilide *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Indigo Group Dyes *(continued)*			
878	Indigotine P		Thio carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo Sulfonated]	A
879	Brom Indigo Rathjen	I '14. 53,610 M '20. ?	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo Brominated]	V
880	Helindone Blue BB Indigo RB	I '14:— 6,856 M '17.— 14,100 I '20:— 3,691 M '20:— ?	Thio carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Brominated]	V
881	Dianthrene Blue 2B Bromo Indigo FB Ciba Blue 2B	I '14:— 16,880 M '19.— ? I '20:— 35,857	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Brominated]	V
882	Indigo MLB/5B Ciba Blue G	I '14:— 1,356 I '20:— 1,008	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Brominated]	V
883	Indigo MLB/6B Indigo KG	I '14:— 3,191 I '20:— 4,130 M '20:— ?	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Brominated]	V
884	Brilliant Indigo BASF/2B	I '14:— 4,518	Thio carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo, Chlorinated Brominated]	V
885	Brilliant Indigo BASF/B	I '14:— 8,175 I '20:— 3,503	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo Chlorinated]	V

Dyes Derived from Thio-carbanilide *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Type Applied on Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES *(continued)*			
886	Brilliant Indigo BASF, G	I '14: 12,057	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. *or* [Indigo Chlorinated, Brominated]	V
889	Indigo Yellow 3G		Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl Chloride *or* [Indigo, Benzoyl Chloride]	V
890	Ciba Yellow G	I '14: 48	Thio-carbanilide (2 mols), etc. Benzoyl Chloride [Bromination] *or* [Indigo Yellow 3G, Brominated]	V

Thio-indoxyl

See, 2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene

Thio-indoxyl-carboxylic Acid

See, 2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid

***o*-Thiol-benzoic Acid**

See, Thio-salicylic Acid

Thio-salicylic Acid

o-Mercapto-benzoic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

o-Thiol-benzoic Acid

Thiophenol-*o*-carboxylic Acid



$= C_7H_6O_2S = 154$

FORMATION.—(1) From *o*-chloro-benzoic acid by reaction with potassium hydrogen sulfide. (2) From anthranilic acid by diazotizing and then running into a solution of sodium polysulfide and sodium hydroxide

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 151
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #507–510

Dyes Derived from Thio-salicylic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	INDIGO GROUP DYES			
912	Thio Indigo Red B	I '14:— 1,102 I '20:— 275	Thio-salicylic Acid (2 mols) [Chloro-acetic Acid 2 mols; etc.]	V
919	Ciba Bordeaux B	I '14:— 899 I '20:— 1,786	Thio-salicylic Acid (2 mols) [Chloro-acetic Acid 2 mols; etc.; Bromination] *or* [Thio Indigo Red, brominated]	V

Tobias Acid

See, 2-Naphthylamine-1-sulfonic Acid

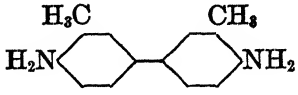
Also applied to, 2-Naphthol-1-sulfonic Acid

Tolidine

See, o-Tolidine

***o*-Tolidine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

Tolidine



$= C_{14}H_{16}N_2 = 212$

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 5,874 lbs.
Manufactured '17: ?
Manufactured '18: ?
Manufactured '19: 143,012 lbs.
Manufactured '20: 375,905 lbs.

FORMATION. From *o*-nitro-toluene by reduction with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid, and conversion of the hydrazo-toluene into tolidine by boiling with hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 95
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #1204, 1216

Dyes Derived from *o*-Tolidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
338	Naphthamine Blue 3B	I '14: — 11,707 I '20: — 400	K Acid (2 mols)	D
362	Toluylene Orange R Oxy Diamine Orange	I '14: — 25,808 M '19: — ? I '20: — 1,653	4:6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
363	Benzopurpurin 4B	I '14: — 351,712 M '17: — ? M '18: — 356,522 M '19: — 288,021 I '20: — 3,492 M '20: — 617,629	Naphthionic Acid (2 mols)	D
364	Benzo Purpurin 6B	I '14: — 9,171 I '20: — 4,743	Laurent's Acid (2 mols)	D
365	Benzopurpurin B	I '14: — 21,090 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ?	Broenner's Acid (2 mols)	D
366	Diamine Red B Deltapurpurin 5B	I '14: — 21,058 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? I '20: — 1,896	2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid Broenner's Acid	D

Dyes Derived from *o*-Tolidine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIRECT DYES *(continued)*				
367	Diamine Red 3B Deltapurpurin 7B			2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
368	Brilliant Purpurin 4R	I '14	6,634	Naphthionic Acid Broenner's Acid	D
369	Brilliant Purpurin R	I '14	8,051	Amino-R Acid Naphthionic Acid	D
370	Brilliant Congo R	I '14 I '20	19,133 11,129	Amino-R Acid Broenner's Acid	D
371	Benzazurine G			Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid 2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	D
372	Benzazurine B			Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
373	Congo Orange R	I '14:— I '20:—	7,027 254	Amino-R Acid Phenol [Ethylation]	D
374	Congo 4R Congo Red 4R	M '18:—	?	Naphthionic Acid Resorcinol	D
375	Congo Corinth B	I '14:— M '19:—	2,196 ?	Naphthionic Acid Neville-Winther's Acid	D
376	Pyramidol Brown T			Resorcinol (2 mols)	D
377	Azo Blue	I '14:— M '19:— M '20:—	198 ? ?	Neville-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
378	Trisulfon Blue R	I '14:— M '19:— M '20:—	911 ? ?	1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid β-Naphthol	D

Dyes Derived from *o*-Tolidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
379	Dianil Blue 2R Benzo New Blue 2B	I '14:— 14,434	Chromotropic Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
380	Dianil Blue B		Chromotropic Acid (2 mols)	D
381	Azo Black Blue B, R		H Acid *m*-Hydroxy-diphenyl-amine	D
382	Azo Mauve B	M '17:— ? M '20:— ?	H Acid α-Naphthylamine	D
383	Naphthazurine B	I '14:— 4,782	H Acid β-Naphthylamine	D
384	Chicago Blue 2R Diamine Blue C2R	I '14:— 23,877	Croceine Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
385	Oxamine Blue 4R	I '14:— 573 M '20:— ?	J Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
386	Diamine Blue BX Benzo Blue BX	I '14:— 1,740 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 92,214 I '20:— 4,520 M '20:— 90,147	Nevile-Winther's Acid H Acid	D
387	Columbia Blue G	I '14:— 7,094	1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
388	Chicago Blue R		1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

Schultz Number for Dye
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398

Dyes Derived from o-Tolidine *(continued)*

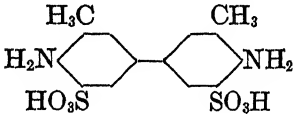
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Benzo Dyes *(continued)*				
389	Ideal Blue B			1-Amino-8-naphthol-3:5-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
390	Benzo Cyanine B	I '14	201	H Acid 1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	D
391	Diamine Blue 3B Benzo Blue 3B	I '14	1,365	H Acid (2 mols)	D
		M '17	14,533		
		M '18	99,645		
		M '19	182,940		
		I '20	1,120		
		M '20	136,891		
392	Toluylene Orange G	I '14	67,022	4.6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid *o*-Cresotic Acid	D
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		I '20	273		
		M '20	?		
393	Diphenyl Brown 3GN	M '20	?	Salicylic Acid Dimethyl-gamma Acid	D
394	Chrysamine R	I '14	6,261	Salicylic Acid (2 mols)	D
		M '20	?		
395	Cresotine Yellow R			*o*-Cresotic Acid (2 mols)	D
396	Indazurine RM			1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
397	Direct Blue R	M '17	?	1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid Nevile-Winther's Acid	D
398	Direct Gray B			1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from *o*-Tolidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
399	Indazurine GS		1:7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid Gamma Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
450	Benzo Black Blue R		α-Naphthylamine Nevile-Winther's Acid (2 mols)	D
451	Congo Fast Blue R	I '14:— 4,449 M '19:— ? I '20:— 723	α-Naphthylamine 1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
452	Benzo Indigo Blue		α-Naphthylamine 1:8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid (2 mols)	D
453	Columbia Black R	I '14:— 1,307	2 R Acid *m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
454	Trisulfon Brown G	I '14:— 1,323	2 R Acid Salicylic Acid *m*-Phenylene-diamine	D
481	Azo Corinth		Naphthionic Acid Resorcinol 3-Amino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid	D

o-Tolidine-disulfonic Acid

2:2′-Diamino-5:5′-bi-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_{14}H_{16}N_2O_6S_2 = 372$

FORMATION. From tolidine sulfate by heating with 2 parts of sulfuric acid at 210° from 36 to 48 hours

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 96
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 1269–1271

Dye Derived from *o*-Tolidine-disulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYE			
400	Milling Scarlet 4R	I '14 18,330	*β*-Naphthol (2 mols)	A
	Acid Anthracene Red 3B	I '20. - 2,336		

***p*-Toluene-sulfochloride**

See, *p*-Toluene-sulfonyl Chloride (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-Toluene-sulfonyl Chloride** (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Toluene-sulfochloride



$C_7H_7ClO_2S$ 190.5

STATISTICS. Imports '14: small amount
Manufactured '17:— ?
Manufactured '18:— ?
Manufactured '19:—58,932 lbs.
Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION. Toluene is sulfonated with oleum giving a mixture of *o- and p*-toluene-sulfonic acids, which are converted to sodium salts and dried, and then treated with $PCl_5 + Cl$, resulting in *o- and p*-toluene-sulfonyl chlorides. The $POCl_3$ formed is first distilled off and then the mass cooled, whereupon the *p*-toluene-sulfonyl chloride crystallizes out

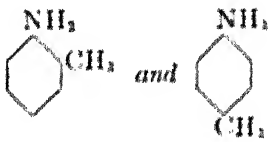
LITERATURE.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, 4, 606
Biel., II, 132

Dye Derived from *p*-Toluene-sulfonyl Chloride

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
182	MONOAZO DYE Fast Sulfon Violet Brilliant Sulfon Red B	I '14. 4,871 lb Acid I '20. 4,740 Acidic		A

Toluidines, *mixed*

Mixed Toluidines



C_7H_9N 107

STATISTICS.—Imported '14: = 108,835 lbs.
Manufactured '17: 1,366,321 lbs.
Manufactured '18: = 308,667 lbs.
Manufactured '19: = 806,210 lbs.
Manufactured '20:=1,145,361 lbs.

FORMATION.—Toluene is nitrated using mixed acid, and the mixture of *o- and p*-nitro-toluenes is reduced with iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 57
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, 234–240

Dyes Derived from Toluidines, *mixed*

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
21	PYRAZOLONE DYE Pigment Chrome Yellow L		3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone	CL

Dyes Derived from Toluidines, *mixed* *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Monazo Dyes				
70	Brilliant Orange G	I '14	21,480	Schaeffer's Acid	A
		M '17.	?		
		M '18	?		
		M '19	?		
		M '20.	?		
71	Azo Fuchsine B			1 : 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	A
	Azine Dye				
688	Rosolane	I '14	796	Aniline	B
	Mauve	I '20	3	Toluidines (3 mols)	

m-Toluidine

Note. C. A. numbering begins with NH_2, while German and English numbering generally start from CH_3



C_7H_9N 107

STATISTICS. Imported '14: 945 lbs.
Manufactured '20: — ?

FORMATION. — *m*-Nitro-benzaldehyde is chlorinated to *m*-nitro-benzylidine chloride ($C_6H_4 . NO_2 . CHCl_2$), which by reduction with zinc at low temperatures, forms *m*-toluidine

LITERATURE. — Ber. **13**, 677; **15**, 2011; **18**, 3398

Dyes Derived from *m*-Toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	Disazo Dye				
240	Janus Red B	I '14: —	250	*m*-Amino-phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride	B
		I '20: —	176	β-Naphthol	

Dyes Derived from *m*-Toluidine (continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYE			
435	Janus Brown B		*m*-Amino-phenyl-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride Aniline *m*-Phenylene-diamine	B

o-Toluidine

Note.—C. A. numbering begins with NH_2, while German and English numbering generally starts from CH_3



C_7H_9N 107

STATISTICS.—Imported '14. 656,320 lbs.
Manufactured '17: — 336,985 lbs.
Manufactured '18: — 638,874 lbs.
Manufactured '19: — 1,002,982 lbs.
Manufactured '20: — 1,302,097 lbs.

FORMATION.—Toluene is nitrated to a mixture of *o- and p*-nitro-toluenes, which are separated. The *o*-nitro-toluene is reduced with iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 57
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #234–240

Dyes Derived from *o*-Toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
68	Spirit Yellow R	M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	*o*-Toluidine (2 mols)	ss
69	Chrysoidine R		*m*-Tolylene-diamine	B

Dyes Derived from o-Toluidine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture		Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Mordant Dyes (continued)				
124	Diazine Green S	I '14	1,340	*p*-Tolylene-diamine Aniline *or* 2d mol *o*-Toluidine [Preceding used as Safranine] *with* Dimethyl-aniline	B
125	Diazine Black	I '14 I '20	2,630 701	*p*-Tolylene-diamine Aniline *or* 2d mol *o*-Toluidine [Preceding used as Safranine] *with* Phenol	B
126	Indoine Blue R Union Blue R	I '14 (— M '17 (— M '18 (—	15,353 ? ?	*p*-Tolylene-diamine Aniline *or* 2d mol *o*-Toluidine [Preceding used as Safranine] *with* *β*-Naphthol	B
127	Methyl Indoine B	M '17 (—	?	*p*-Tolylene-diamine Aniline *or* 2d mol *o*-Toluidine [Preceding used as Safranine] *with* "Amino-naphthols"	B
128	Janus Gray B			*p*-Tolylene-diamine Aniline *or* 2d mol *o*-Toluidine [Preceding used as Safranine] [Other intermediate unknown]	B

Dyes Derived from o-Toluidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DISAZO DYES			
280	Azidine Fast Scarlet GGS		*o*-Toluidine (2 mols) Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-bis(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid)	D
281	Azidine Fast Scarlet 4BS		*β*-Naphthylamine Sulfo-*m*-tolylene-diamine-bis(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic acid)	D
	TRISAZO DYE			
482	Alizarin Yellow FS		Aniline *and* *p*-Toluidine [as Fuchsine] Salicylic Acid (3 mols)	M
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
512	Magenta Fuchsine	I '14:— 87,102 M '17:— 17,739 M '18:— 71,675 M' 19:—155,830 I '20:— 189 M '20:—284,285	Aniline *p*-Toluidine [Arsenic Acid *or* Nitro-benzene]	B
513	New Fuchsine O	I '14:— 300 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Anhydro-formaldehyde-*o*-toluidine *or* Diamino-*o*-ditolyl-methane [*o*-Nitro-toluene, etc.]	B
514	Red Violet 5R	I '14:— 331 I '20:— 750	Aniline *p*-Toluidine [Nitro-benzene, etc., *or* Arsenic Acid] [Methylation *or* ethylation] *or* [Magenta methylated *or* ethylated]	B

Dyes Derived from *o*-Toluidine (*continued*)

ltz ber)ye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
1	Spirit Blue Aniline Blue	I '14:— 50,563 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 723 M '20:— ?	Aniline (3–4 mols) *p*-Toluidine [Benzoic Acid] *or* [Magenta phenylated]	ss
24	Fuchsine S Acid Magenta	I '14:— 19,098 I '20:— 524 M '20:— ?	Aniline *p*-Toluidine [Sulfonation] *or* [Magenta sulfonated]	A
25	Red Violet 5RS		Aniline *p*-Toluidine, etc. [Ethylation Sulfonation] *or* [Red Violet 5R, sulfonated]	A
26	Acid Violet 4RS		Aniline *p*-Toluidine [Dimethylation, Trisulfonation] *or* [Magenta dimethylated, trisulfonated]	A
536	Alkali Blue	I '14:—286,751 M '17:— ? M '18:— 43,184 M '19:— 77,796 I '20:— 6,778 M '20:— 74,253	*p*-Toluidine Aniline (3–4 mols) [Sulfonation] *or* [Spirit Blue sulfonated]	A

Dyes Derived from *o*-Toluidine *(continued)*

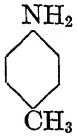
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Acts in Cotton Class*
	TRIPHENYL METHANE DYES *(continued)*			
537	Methyl Blue for Silk Marine Blue	I '14. 34,807 M '18 ? M '19 ? I '20: 2,395 M '20: — ?	Aniline (4 mols) *p*-Toluidine [Sulfonation]	A
538	Methyl Blue Cotton Blue	I '14 50,255	Aniline (4 mols) *p*-Toluidine [Di- *and* trisulfonation]	B
539	Water Blue Soluble Blue	I '14. 91,152 M '18: ? M '19: 16,315 I '20 1,387 M '20: 98,770	*p*-Toluidine Aniline (3–4 mols) [Di- *and* tri-sulfonation] *or* [Spirit Blue di- *and* tri-sulfonated]	A
540	Pacific Blue		Aniline *p*-Toluidine Diamino-diphenyl-methane [Sulfonation]	D
541	Brilliant Dianil Blue 6G		β-Naphthylamine (3 mols) Aniline *p*-Toluidine [Disulfonation]	B
	XANTHONE DYE			
582	Fast Acid Violet A2R	I '14:— 875 I '20:— 2,679 M '20:— ?	Phthalic Anhydride Resorcinol (2 mols) *o*-Toluidine (2 mols) [PCl_5, Sulfonation]	A
	ACRIDINE DYE			
606	Phosphine	I '14:—168,175 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— 14,648 I '20:— 19,259 M '20:— ?	*p*-Toluidine Aniline [Magenta by-product]	B

Dyes Derived from o-Toluidine (continued)

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Azine Dyes			
679	Safranine	I '14 50,921 M '17 ? M '18 106,591 M '19 131,042 I '20 880 M '20 149,629	*p*-Tolylene-diamine Aniline *or* o-Toluidine (extra mol)	B
683	Safranine MN	I '14 198 M '18 ? M '19 ? M '20 ?	Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine Aniline [Oxidation]	B
687	Rosolane O	I '20 1,083	*o*-Amino-diphenylamine Aniline [Oxidation]	B
702	Para Blue		Aniline (3–4 mols) *p*-Toluidine *p*-Phenylene-diamine *or* [Spirit Blue, *p*-Phenylene-diamine]	B
703	Rubramine		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline *p*-Toluidine	B
704	Indamine 3R		Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B
706	Indamine 6R	I '14 66,170 I '20 9,681	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline *p*-Toluidine	B
	Sulfur Dye			
723	Immedial Indone	I '14 4,236	*p*-Amino-phenol [S + Na_2S]	S
	Indigo Group Dye			
868	Indigo MLB/T	I '14 10,730 I '20 827	o-Toluidine (2 mols) [Chloro-acetic, soda-amide, etc.]	V

p-Toluidine

Note.—C. A. numbering begins with NH_2, while German and English numbering generally starts from CH_3



$= C_7H_9N = 107$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 24,686 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—223,778 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—205,852 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—575,841 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—894,169 lbs.

FORMATION.—Toluene is nitrated to a mixture of *o- and p*-nitro-toluenes, which are separated. The *p*-nitro-toluene is reduced with iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 58
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #234–240, 261

Dyes Derived from *p*-Toluidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES			
482	Alizarin Yellow FS		Aniline *and* *o*-Toluidine [*or* Magenta] Salicylic Acid (3 mols)	M
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES			
511	Parafuchsine Paramagenta	I '14:— 65,026 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	Aniline (2 mols) [Nitro-benzene and iron *or* Arsenic Acid]	B
512	Magenta Fuchsine	I '14:— 87,102 M '17:— 17,739 M '18:— 71,675 M '19:—155,830 I '20:— 189 M '20:—284,285	Aniline *o*-Toluidine [Nitro-benzene, etc.; *or* Arsenic Acid]	B

Dyes Derived from *p*-Toluidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYES (*continued*)			
514	Red Violet 5R	I '14:— 331 I '20:— 750	Aniline *o*-Toluidine [Nitro-benzene, etc.; *or* Arsenic Acid] [Methylation *or* ethylation] *or* [Magenta methylated *or* ethylated]	B
520	Light Blue Superfine Spirit Soluble Diphenylamine Blue	I '14:— 2,149	Aniline (5 mols) [Benzoic Acid]	ss
521	Spirit Blue Aniline Blue	I '14:— 50,563 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 723 M '20:— ?	Aniline (3–4 mols) *o*-Toluidine [Benzoic Acid] *or* [Magenta phenylated]	ss
524	Fuchsine S Acid Magenta	I '14:— 19,098 I '20:— 524 M '20:— ?	Aniline *o*-Toluidine [Sulfonation] *or* [Magenta sulfonated]	A
525	Red Violet 5RS		Aniline *o*-Toluidine [Ethylation, Sulfonation] *or* [Red Violet 5R sulfonated]	A
526	Acid Violet 4RS		Aniline *o*-Toluidine [Dimethylation, Trisulfonation] *or* [Magenta methylated, sulfonated]	A

Dyes Derived from *p*-Toluidine (*Continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Importation and Manufacture*		*Other Information and Structural Notes*	*Type of Dye*
	TRIPHENYLMETHANE DYES (*continued*)				
535	Methyl Alkali Blue	I '14	273	Aniline (3 moles)	A
		M '18	?	[Sulfonation]	
		M '19	?		
		I '20	29		
536	Alkali Blue	I '14	280,751	*o*-Toluidine	A
		M '17	?	Aniline (3–4 moles)	
		M '18	43,184	[Sulfonation]	
		M '19	77,796		
		I '20	6,778		
		M '20	74,253		
537	Methyl Blue for Silk Marine Blue	I '14	34,867	*o*-Toluidine	A
		M '18	?	Aniline (4 moles)	
		M '19	?	[Sulfonation]	
		I '20	2,395		
		M '20	?		
538	Methyl Blue Cotton Blue	I '14	50,253	*o*-Toluidine Aniline (4 moles) [Di- *and* tri-sulfonation]	B
539	Water Blue Soluble Blue	I '14	91,152	*o*-Toluidine	A
		M '18	?	Aniline (3–5 moles)	
		M '19	16,315	[Di- *and* tri-sulfonation]	
		I '20	1,387	*or*	
		M '20	98,770	[Spirit Blue Sulfonated]	
540	Pacific Blue			Aniline *o*-Toluidine Diamino-diphenyl-methane [Sulfonation]	D
541	Brilliant Dianil Blue 6G			β-Naphthylamine (3 mols) Aniline *o*-Toluidine [Disulfonation]	B

Dyes Derived from *p*-Toluidine (*Continued*)

No.	Name	Year	Pounds Produced	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Xylene or Dye				
580	Fast Yellow B	I '14	20,088	Phthalic anhydride	A
		M '14	?	Resorcinol (2 mols)	
		I '20	2,987	*p*-Toluidine (2 mols) *or* Aniline (2 mols) [PCL, Sulfonation]	
	Azo Dyes				
680	Diamine	I '14	108,175	Aniline	B
		M '17	?	*o*-Toluidine *or*	
		M '18	?	2d mol Aniline	
		M '19	14,048	[Magenta by-product]	
		I '20	19,259		
		M '20	?		
	Thiobenzene Dye				
616	Primuline	I '14	67,976	*p*-Toluidine (4 mols)	D
		M '17	72,461	[Sulfur, Sulfonation]	
		M '18	72,778		
		M '19	271,338		
		I '20	441		
		M '20	183,179		
	Azine Dyes				
683	Safranine MN	I '14	198	Dimethyl *p*-phenylene-diamine	B
		M '18	?	Aniline	
		M '19	?	[Oxidation]	
		M '20	?		
686	Azocarmine Violet			Diethyl *p*-phenylene-diamine	D
				Diethylaniline	
				[Oxidation]	
702	Para Blue			Aniline (3–4 mols)	B
				o-Toluidine	
				p-Phenylene-diamine *or*	
				[Spirit Blue and *p*-Phenylene-diamine]	
703	Rubrazine			Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B
				o-Toluidine	

Dyes Derived from *p*-Toluidine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Applies to this Class*
	AZINE DYE (*continued*)			
705	Indamine 6R	I '14: 66,170 I '20: 9,681	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline *o*-Toluidine	B
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
852	Alizarin Irisol D, R	I '20: 401	Quinizarin [Sulfonation]	A
853	Anthraquinone Violet	I '14: 1,202 I '20: 1,649	1, 5-Dinitro-anthraquinone [Sulfonation]	ACr
854	Alizarin Viridine DG, FF	I '20: 11,397	Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid [Sulfonation] *Or through* Alizarin Bordeaux *from* Alizarin]	M
855	Alizarin Pure Blue B		1-Amino-2, 4-dibromo-anthraquinone [Sulfonation]	ACr
856	Alizarin Astrol B	I '14: 10,967 I '20: 15,518	1-Bromo-4-methyl-amino-anthraquinone [Sulfonation]	ACr
859	Cyananthrol R	I '14: 18,702 I '20: 2,416	1-Amino-4-bromo-2-methyl-anthraquinone [Sulfonation]	A
860	Cyananthrol G		1-Amino-4-brom- (chloro)-2-methyl-anthraquinone, etc. [Sulfonation]	A
864	Anthraquinone Green GX	I '14: 1,709 I '20: 2,531	1-Nitro-anthraquinone-6-sulfonic Acid Aniline	ACr

Dyes Derived from *p*-Toluidine *(continued)*

No. Acids Present in Dye	Name and Color Index Class and Type	Solubility of Dry Dye and Manufacturer	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Anthraquinone and Xanthone Dyes (continued)			
865	Alizarin Cyanine Green, I.		Quinizarin *p*-Toluidine (2 mols) [Sulfonation]	ACr

o-Toluidine-*m*-sulfonic Acid

See, 4-Amino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Toluidine-o-sulfonic Acid

See, 5-Amino-*o*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

8-*p*-Toluino-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *p*-Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

***m*-Toluylene-diamine**

See, *m*-Tolylene-diamine

o-*p*-Toluylene-diamine

See, *m*-Tolylene-diamine

Toluylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid

See, 3-5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***m*-Toluylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid**

See, 4-6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***p*-(*o*-Tolyl-azo-)-*o*-toluidine** (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *o*-Amino-azo-toluene

4-*m*-Tolylene-bis(thiourea) (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *m*-Tolylene-dithiourea

4-*m*-Tolylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, *m*-Tolylene-diamine

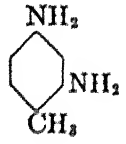
m-Tolylene-diamine

4-*m*-Tolylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen. $NH_2 = 1$*)

m-Toluylene-diamine

o: *p*-Toluylene-diamine

Note.—English and Germans often start numbering from CH_3



$= C_7H_{10}N_2 = 122$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:—135,383 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—302,596 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—612,163 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—439,544 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—689,036 lbs.

FORMATION.—From *m*-dinitro-toluene by reduction with iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 86

Dyes Derived from *m*-Tolylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
34	Chrysoidine R	I '14:—111,006 M '17:— 58,115 M '18:—137,035 M '19:—220,542 I '20:— 1,102 M '20:—186,793	Aniline	B

Dyes Derived from *m*-Tolylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
69	Chrysoidine R		*o*-Toluidine	B
	DISAZO DYES			
284	Vesuvine B Bismarck Brown R	I '14:—171,133 M '17: 262,600 M '18:—295,080 M '19: 631,308 M '20: 484,929	*m*-Tolylene-diamine (3 mols)	B
295	Diphenyl Fast Black	I '14:— 882	Gamma Acid *p*:*p'*-diamino-ditolyl-amine	D
352	Direct Violet R	I '14:— 661 M '19:— ?	Benzidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-6-naph-thoic-3-sulfonic Acid	D
413	Direct Violet BB	I '14:— 4,396	Dianisidine 1:7-Dihydroxy-naph-thalene-4-sulfonic Acid	D
	TRISAZO DYES			
453	Columbia Black R	I '14:— 1,307	Tolidine 2R Acid *m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
455	Columbia Black B	I '14:—165,727	Dianisidine 2R Acid *m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
458	Carbon Black		*p*-Phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid [*from p*-Nitro-aniline-*o*-sulfonic Acid] 1-Naphthylamine-6(7)-sulfonic Acid *m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D

Dyes Derived from *m*-Tolylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRISAZO DYES (*continued*)			
461	Coomassie Union Black		1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid Gamma Acid *m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols)	D
463	Erie Direct Black RX Cotton Black E	I '14:—248,567 M '19:— ? M '20:— 2,050,741	Benzidine Aniline H Acid	D
	ACRIDINE DYES			
602	Acridine Yellow	I '14:— 1,913 M '19:— ?	*m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols) [Formaldehyde, Ammonia removal, Oxidation]	B
605	Benzoflavine	I '14:— 600	*m*-Tolylene-diamine (2 mols) Benzaldehyde [Ammonia removal, Oxidation]	B
	AZINE DYE			
670	Neutral Red	M '18:— ?	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline *or* Dimethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine [Oxidation]	B
	SULFUR DYE			
710	Immedial Yellow D	I '14:— 13,400	[Sulfur]	S
711	Immedial Orange N	I '14:— 500	[Sulfur]	S

p-Tolylene-diamine (*C. A. nomen. $NH_2 = 1$*)

p-Toluylene-diamine

Note.—English and Germans often start numbering with CH_3



$= C_7H_{10}N_2 = 122$

STATISTICS.—Manufactured '20:— ?

FORMATION.—By reduction of amino-azo-toluene (from *o*-toluidine) with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Nietzki, Ber. **10**, 1158
Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908), 37

Dyes Derived from *p*-Tolylene-diamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
124	Diazine Green S	I '14:— 1,340	*o*-Toluidine Aniline *or* *o*-Toluidine [*or* Safranine] Dimethyl-aniline	B
125	Diazine Black	I '14:— 2,630 I '20:— 701	*o*-Toluidine Aniline *or* *o*-Toluidine [*or* Safranine] Phenol	B
126	Indoine Blue R	I '14:— 15,353 M '17:— ? M '18:— ?	*o*-Toluidine Aniline *or* *o*-Toluidine [*or* Safranine] *β*-Naphthol	B

Dyes Derived from *p*-Tolylene-diamine (*continued*)

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES (*continued*)			
127	Methyl Indone B	M '17: — ?	*o*-Toluidine Aniline *or* *o*-Toluidine [*or* Safranine] ["Amino-naphthols"]	B
128	Janus Gray B		*o*-Toluidine Aniline *or* *o*-Toluidine [*or* Safranine] etc.	B
	AZINE DYE			
679	Safranine	I '14:— 59,920 M '17:— ? M '18:—106,591 M '19:—131,042 I '20:— 386 M '20:—149,629	*o*-Toluidine Aniline *or* 2d mol *o*-Toluidine	B

1-Tolylene-2:6-diamine-4-sulfonic Acid

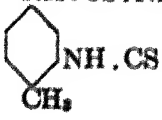
See, 3:5-Diamino-*p*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***m*-Tolylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid**

See, 4:6-Diamino-*m*-toluene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

***m*-Tolylene-dithiourea**

4-*m*-Tolylene-bis[thiourea] (*C. A. nomen.*)



$= C_9H_{12}N_4S_2 = 240$

FORMATION.—By heating *m*-tolylene-diamine thiocyanate several hours on a water bath

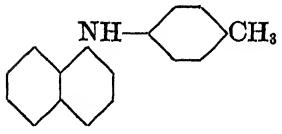
LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #801

Dyes Derived from *m*-Tolylene-dithiourea

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	SULFUR DYES			
712	Kryogene Yellow G	I '14:— 1,126 I '20:— 1,543	Benzidine [Sulfur]	S
716	Kryogene Yellow R	I '14:— 4,804	[Sulfur]	S

p-Tolyl-α-naphthylamine

N-p-Tolyl-1-naphthylamine (*C. A. nomen.*)



$=C_{17}H_{15}N=233$

FORMATION.—From α-naphthylamine hydrochloride and *p*-toluidine by heating together to about 280°

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 186

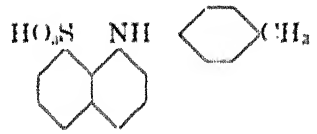
Dye Derived from *p*-Tolyl-α-naphthylamine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	DIPHENYL-NAPHTHYL-METHANE DYE			
560	Night Blue	I '14:— 361 M '19:— ? I '20:— 11	Tetraethyl-diamino-benzophenone	B

p-Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

8-*p*-Toluino-1-naphthalene-sulfonic Acid (*C. A. nomen.*)

Tolyl-peri Acid



$C_{17}H_{15}NO_3S$ 313

STATISTICS. Imports '14: 1,097 lbs.
Manufactured '18: ?
Manufactured '19: ?
Manufactured '20: ?

FORMATION. From 1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic acid and *p*-toluidine by heating together in an autoclave

LITERATURE. Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 195
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #2859

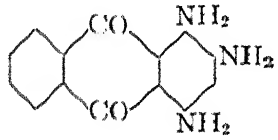
Dyes Derived from *p*-Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYE			
189	Sulfon Acid Blue B	I '14: — 35,560 M '17: — ? M '19: — ? M '20: — ?	H Acid	A
	DISAZO DYE			
257	Sulfocyanine	I '14: — 145,694 M '17: — ? M '18: — ? M '19: — ? I '20: — 18,327 M '20: — ?	Metanilic Acid α-Naphthylamine	A

Tolyl-peri Acid

See, *p*-Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid

1:2:4-Triamino-*a*nthraquinone



$= C_{14}H_{11}N_3O_2 = 253$

FORMATION.—1:4-Diamino-anthraquinone is diacetylated, and then nitrated with nitric acid of sp. gr. 1.5. By reduction of the nitrated product the 1:2:4-triamino-anthraquinone is prepared

LITERATURE.—Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #3333

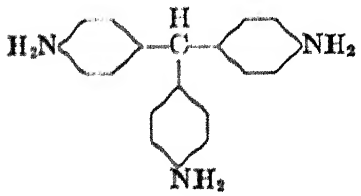
Dye Derived from 1:2:4-Triamino-anthraquinone

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	ANTHRAQUINONE AND ALLIED DYES			
822	Algol Brilliant Orange FR	I '14:— 6,195 I '20:— 482	Benzoyl Chloride	V

Triamino-triphenyl-methane

Tris(*p*-amino-phenyl)-*m*ethane (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Leucaniline



$= C_{19}H_{19}N_3 = 289$

FORMATION.—(1) From para-rosaniline by reduction with zinc. (2) From corresponding nitro-compounds by reduction

LITERATURE.—Beilstein, Organische Chemie (3d Ed.), **4**, 1194

Dye Derived from Triamino-triphenyl-methane

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	TRIPHENYL-METHANE DYE			
511	Parafuchsine Paramagenta	I '14:— 65,026 M '18:— ? M '19:— ? M '20:— ?	(Oxidation)	B

α-Trichloro-toluene

See, Benzo-trichloride

3:4:5-Trihydroxy-benzoic Acid

See, Gallic Acid

Trimethyl-*m*-amino-phenyl-ammonium Chloride

See, (*m*-Amino-phenyl)-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride

α-Trinitro-naphthalene

1:3:5-Trinitro-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

β-Trinitro-naphthalene

1:3:8-Trinitro-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

γ-Trinitro-naphthalene

1:4:5-Trinitro-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

δ-Trinitro-naphthalene

1:2:5-Trinitro-naphthalene (*not considered herein*)

1:3:5-Triphenyl-hexahydro-*s*-triazine (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline

Tris(*p*-amino-phenyl)-methane (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Triamino-triphenyl-methane

Trisulfonic Acid

See, Naphthalene-1:3:6-trisulfonic Acid

5:5'-Ureido-bis 2-amino-benzene-sulfonic Acid) (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Diamino-diphenyl-urea-disulfonic Acid

***m*-Xylene** (*C. A. nomen.*)

m-Xylol



C_8H_{10} 106

FORMATION. This occurs in commercial crude xylol as the most abundant constituent, and is separated from its isomers by treating the crude xylol with a limited quantity of sulfuric acid, and by hydrolysis of the sulfonate formed

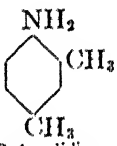
LITERATURE. Green, Organic Coloring Matters (1908 Ed.), 5

Dye Derived from *m*-Xylene

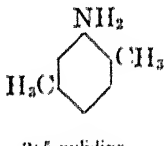
Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
564	TRIPHENYLMETHANE DYE(?) Naphthalene Green V	I '14 — 22,144 I '20 — 9,291	*p*-Dimethylamino-benzaldehyde Dimethyl-aniline	A

Xylidine

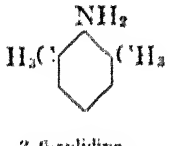
The crude mixture contains the following isomers:



2:4-xylidine (*m*-4-xylidine)

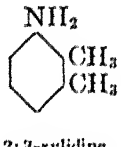


2:5-xylidine (*p*-xylidine)

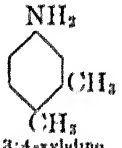


2:6-xylidine (*m*-2-xylidine)

(*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2 = 1$) ($CH_3 = 1$)



2:3-xylidine (*o*-3-xylidine)



3:4-xylidine (*o*-3-xylidine)

(*C. A. nomen.* $NH_2 = 1$) ($CH_3 = 1$)

$C_8H_{11}N = 121$

STATISTICS.—Imported '14:— 21,836 lbs.
Manufactured '17:—425,873 lbs.
Manufactured '18:—534,834 lbs.
Manufactured '19:—386,635 lbs.
Manufactured '20:—1,054,476 lbs.

FORMATION.—Xylene is nitrated with mixed acid, preferably cold. The mixed nitro-xylenes are then reduced with iron and hydrochloric acid

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 58
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #742-747

Dyes Derived from Xylidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
76	Sudan II	I '14:— 501 M '17:— 27,595 M '18:— 23,692 M '19:— ? M '20:—170,658	β-Naphthol	88
77	Azo Coccine 2R		Neville-Winther's Acid	A
78	Cochineal Scarlet 4R		1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid	A

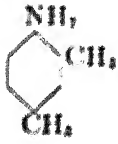
Dyes Derived from Xylidine *(continued)*

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*		*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES *(continued)*				
79	Brilliant Orange R	I '14	4,204	Schaeffer's Acid	A
	Xylidine Orange 2R	M '17	?		
		M '18	18,989		
		M '19	?		
		M '20	?		
80	Wool Scarlet R	I '14	39,888	1-Naphthol-4, 8 disulfonic Acid	A
82	Ponceau R	I '14	35,259	R Acid	A
		M '17.	633,429		
		M '18	1,189,051		
		M '19	552,680		
		M '20.	1,286,002		
	AZINE DYE				
685	Tannin Heliotrope	I '14	1,398	Nitroso-dimethyl-aniline	B
		I '20	249		

2: 4-Xylidine *(C. A. nomen. $NH_2 = 1$)*

m 4-Xylidine *($CH_3 = 1$)*

m-Xylidine



$= C_8H_{11}N = 121$

STATISTICS.—**Manufactured '20:—but amount not disclosed**

FORMATION.—**By separation from commercial xylidine as acetate**

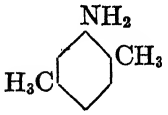
LITERATURE.—**Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 59**

Dyes Derived from 2:4-Xylidine

Schultz Number for Dye	*Ordinary Name and Class of Dye*	*Statistics of Import and Manufacture*	*Other Intermediates Used and Notes*	*Dye Application Class*
	MONOAZO DYES			
81	Palatine Scarlet A Brilliant Cochineal	I '14:— 7,510	1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	A
82	Ponceau 2R Scarlet 2R	I '14:— 35,259 M '17:—633,429 M '18:— 1,189,054 M '19:—552,680 M '20:— 1,286,002	R Acid [Only small part of total production from *m*-xylidine]	A
	DISAZO DYE			
211	Resorcine Brown	I '14:— 13,189 M '17:— ? M '18:— ? M '19:— ? I '20:— 2,484 M '20:— ?	Sulfanilic Acid Resorcinol	A

2:5-Xylidine (*C. A. nomen. $NH_2 = 1$*)

p-Xylidine (*$CH_3 = 1$*)



$= C_8H_{11}N = 121$

FORMATION.—Crude xylidine is treated with sufficient glacial acetic acid to cause the *m*-xylidine acetate to crystallize out. The mother liquor is mixed with hydrochloric acid, and after a few days the *p*-xylidine hydrochloride is separated

LITERATURE.—Cain, Intermediate Products (2d Ed.), 59
Lange, Zwischenprodukte, #742–747

Dye Derived from 2:5-Xylidine

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Trisazo Dye			
438	Melogene Blue BH	M '17: ?	Benzidine	D
		M '18: ?	H Acid (2 mols)	

m-Xylidine

See, 2:4-Xylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

m-4-Xylidine

See, 2:4-Xylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

p-Xylidine

See, 2:5-Xylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

Xylidine-sulfonic Acid

$C_6H_2 . NH_2 . (CH_3)_2 . SO_3H$ $= C_8H_{11}NO_3S = 201$

Formation.—Probably by sulfonation of either crude or purified xylidine with sulfuric acid in a vacuum or in a current of an indifferent gas

Literature.—Thorpe, Dic. Chemistry, **5**, 797, 798
Junghahn, Ber. **35**, 3747–3767 (1902)

Dye Derived from Xylidine-sulfonic Acid

Schultz Number for Dye	Ordinary Name and Class of Dye	Statistics of Import and Manufacture	Other Intermediates Used and Notes	Dye Application Class
	Disazo Dye			
214	Fast Brown O	I '14: — 2,000	Xylidine-sulfonic Acid (2 mols) α-Naphthol	A

4-(2:4-Xylyl-azo)-2:5-xylidine (*C. A. nomen.*)

See, Amino-azo-xylene

Y Acid

See, G Acid

Yellow Acid

1:3-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-5:7-disulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

Zeta Acid

Naphthasultone-3-sulfonic Acid (*not considered herein*)

FORMULA INDEX OF INTERMEDIATES

The formulas are indexed here for the 487 intermediates for which data and tables are listed. Only one chemical name is given, but on the pages referred to there are enumerated the various trivial names and synonyms.

The arrangement of the formulas follows that of the 1920 Chemical Abstracts (C. A. **14**, 4557) where "The arrangement of symbols in formulas is alphabetical except that in carbon compounds C always comes first, followed immediately by H." "The arrangement of the formulas is also alphabetical except that the number of atoms of any specific kind influences the order of compounds," *e.g.*, all compounds with C_6 come before those with C_7, thus C_6H_7Cl precedes $C_7H_6ClNO_2$. This is likewise true for *all* the other atoms, and consequently we find $C_7H_6ClNO_2$ before C_7H_9N, and $C_8H_2Br_2ClNO$ before $C_8H_2Cl_4O_4$.

It is believed that a formula index affords the easiest and surest way to find an organic compound, and it is for this reason that this index is given. This is particularly true of intermediates where often many names are used for the same chemical individual.

		PAGE
CCl_4O	Phosgene	440
$C_4H_6O_5$	Dihydroxytartaric Acid	270
$C_6H_4ClNO_4$	1-Chloro-2, 4-dinitro-benzene	161
$C_6H_3ClN_2O_8S$	1-Chloro-2, 4-dinitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid	162
$C_6H_3Cl_2NO_4$	2, 5-Dichloro-nitro-benzene	210
$C_7H_5NO_2$	Picric Acid	495
$C_7H_5ClNO_2$	o-and p-Chloro-nitro-benzene	160
$C_7H_5ClNO_5S$	2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid	169
	4-Chloro-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid	170
$C_6H_4N_2O_4$	m-Dinitro-benzene	251
$C_6H_4N_2O_5$	2, 4-Dinitro-phenol	258
C_6H_5Cl	Chloro-benzene	161
$C_6H_5ClN_2O_2$	2-Chloro-4-nitro-aniline	167
C_7H_5ClO	Benzene-sulfonyl Chloride	125
$C_6H_5Cl_2N$	2, 5-Dichloro-aniline	206
$C_6H_5Cl_2NO$	2-Amino-4, 6-dichloro-phenol	81
$C_6H_5NO_2$	Nitro-benzene	430
	p-Nitroso-phenol	446
$C_6H_5NO_3$	Nitro-phenol, crude	434
	o-Nitro-phenol	435
	p-Nitro-phenol	436
	4-Nitroso-resorcinol	449
$C_6H_6N_2O_4$	2, 4-Dinitro-aniline	218
$C_6H_6N_2O_6$	Picramic Acid	496
$C_6H_6ClNO_3S$	2-Amino-6-chloro-benzene-sulfonic Acid	45
$C_6H_6N_2O_2$	m-Nitro-aniline	420
	p-Nitro-aniline	421
$C_6H_6N_2O_5S$	2-Amino-5-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid	74
	4-Amino-3-nitro-benzene-sulfonic Acid	75
	6-Nitro-metanilic Acid	434

		PAGE
$C_6H_6N_2O_6S$	2-Amino-6-nitro-phenol 4-sulfonic Acid	77
C_6H_6O	Phenol	459
$C_6H_6O_2$	Resorcinol	509
$C_6H_6O_3$	Pyrogallol	469
$C_6H_6O_6S$	Pyrogallol-4-sulfonic Acid	509
C_6H_7N	Aniline	90
C_6H_7NO	m-Amino-phenol	77
	p-Amino-phenol	78
$C_6H_7NO_3S$	Metanilic Acid	333
	Sulfanilic Acid	528
$C_6H_7NO_4S$	2-Amino-phenol 4-sulfonic Acid	80
	3-Amino-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid	81
$C_6H_7NO_6S_2$	2-Amino-p-benzene-disulfonic Acid	39
	4-Amino-m-benzene-disulfonic Acid	39
$C_6H_7NO_7S_2$	4-Amino-phenol-2, 6-disulfonic Acid	79
$C_6H_8N_2O_2$	4-Nitro-m-phenylene-diamine	437
$C_6H_8N_2$	m-Phenylene-diamine	465
	p-Phenylene-diamine	470
$C_6H_8N_2O_6S$	p-Phenylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid	474
	Phenyl-hydrazine-p-sulfonic Acid	481
$C_6H_8N_2O_8S$	2, 6-Diamino-1-phenol-4-sulfonic Acid	198
$C_6H_8N_2O_9S_2$	m-Phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid	473
$C_9H_{10}O_2$	Anise-aromatic Ethyl Ester	21
$C_7H_4ClNO_3$	2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzaldehyde	168
	3-Chloro-6-nitro-benzaldehyde	168
$C_7H_4Cl_2O$	2, 5-Dichloro-benzaldehyde	209

		PAGE
C_7H_5ClO	Benzoyl Chloride	140
	o-Chloro-benzaldehyde	158
$C_7H_5ClO_4S$	2-Chloro-benzaldehyde-6-sulfonic Acid	159
$C_7H_5Cl_3$	Benzo-trichloride	138
$C_7H_5NO_3$	m-Nitro-benzaldehyde	427
	o-Nitro-benzaldehyde	428
	p-Nitro-benzaldehyde	429
$C_7H_6ClNO_2$	p-Nitro-benzyl Chloride	442
$C_7H_6N_2O_4$	2, 4-Dinitro-toluene	204
$C_7H_6N_2O_5$	Dinitro-p-cresol	252
C_7H_6O	Benzaldehyde	120
$C_7H_6O_2$	Benzoic Acid	137
	m-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde	308
$C_7H_6O_3S$	Thiosalicylic Acid	544
$C_7H_6O_3$	Salicylic Acid	518
$C_7H_6O_4$	o-Resorcylic Acid	516
	β-Resorcylic Acid	517
$C_7H_6O_4S$	Benzaldehyde-o-sulfonic Acid	122
$C_7H_6O_5$	Gallic Acid	289
$C_7H_6O_8S_2$	Benzaldehyde-disulfonic Acid	121
C_7H_7Cl	Benzyl Chloride	141
$C_7H_7ClO_2S$	p-Toluene-sulfonyl Chloride	551
C_7H_7NO	m-Amino-benzaldehyde	37
	p-Amino-benzaldehyde	38
$C_7H_7NO_2$	m-Amino-benzoic Acid	92
	Anthranilic Acid	130
	o-Nitro-toluene	450
	p-Nitro-toluene	451
$C_7H_7NO_3$	5-Amino-salicylic Acid	84
	m-Nitro-anisole	420
$C_7H_7NO_4$	Gallanilide	287
$C_7H_7NO_4S$	5-Nitro-toluene-sulfonic Acid	452
	p-Sulfo-anthranilic Acid	532
C_7H_6ClNO	5-Chloro-o-anisidine	150
$C_7H_6ClNO_3S$	2-Amino-5-chloro-p-toluene-sulfonic Acid	46
$C_7H_8N_2O$	p-Nitroso-methyl-aniline	446
$C_7H_8N_2O_2$	2-Nitro-p-toluidine	454
	3-Nitro-p-toluidine	455
	5-Nitro-o-toluidine	455
$C_7H_8N_2O_3$	2-Amino-6-nitro-p-cresol	75
	4-Nitro-o-anisidine	423
	5-Nitro-o-anisidine	420
C_7H_8O	Cresol	177
$C_7H_8O_2$	Resorcinol Methyl Ether	515
C_7H_9N	N-Methyl-aniline	336
	Toluidines (mixed)	552
	m-Toluidine	553
	o-Toluidine	561
	p-Toluidine	569
C_7H_9NO	2-Amino-p-cresol	47
	3-Amino-p-cresol	48
	o-Anisidine	107
$C_7H_9NO_3S$	4-Amino-m-toluene-sulfonic Acid	80
	5-Amino-o-toluene-sulfonic Acid	87
$C_7H_{10}N_2$	m-Tolylene-diamine	566
	p-Tolylene-diamine	569
$C_7H_{10}N_2O_3S$	3; 5-Diamino-p-toluene-sulfonic Acid	200
	4; 6-Diamino-m-toluene-sulfonic Acid	200
$C_8H_4Br_2Cl_2O$	5, 7-Dibromo-isatin Chloride	208
$C_8H_4Cl_2O_4$	Tetrachloro-phthalic Acid	530
$C_8H_4Cl_2O_4$	3; 6-Dichloro-phthalic Acid	211
$C_8H_4O_3$	Phthalic Anhydride	487
$C_8H_5NO_2$	Isatin	321
	Phthalimide	493
$C_8H_6ClNO_3S$	4-Chloro-2-nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid	170
C_8H_6OS	2-Hydroxy-thionaphthene	313
$C_8H_7ClO_3S$	m-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid	171
C_8H_7NO	Indoxyl	320
C_8H_7NOS	5-Amino-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene	58
$C_8H_7NO_3$	2-Nitro-m-tolualdehyde	448
$C_8H_7NO_3S$	o-Nitro-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid	169
$C_8H_8N_2O_2$	p-Nitro-acetanilide	442
$C_8H_8O_2$	o-Cresotic Acid	177
$C_8H_8O_5$	Gallic Acid Methyl Ester	290
$C_8H_8O_8S_2$	3-Methyl-benzaldehyde-4; 6-disulfonic Acid	127
C_8H_9N	Anhydro-formaldehyde-o-toluidine	90
C_8H_9NO	Acetanilide	21
$C_8H_9NO_2$	Phenyl-glycine	475
	m-Xylidine	575
	p-Aminophenetole	26
$C_8H_9NO_3$	p-Nitroso-phenyl-methyl-amino-ethanol	439
	p-Nitroso-phenyl-amino-ethanol	443
$C_8H_{11}N$	Dimethyl-aniline	237
	N-Ethyl-aniline	274
	N-Methyl-o-toluidine	585
	N-Methyl-p-toluidine	587
$C_8H_{11}NO$	2-Amino-p-cresol-Methyl Ether	49
	m-Dimethylamino-phenol	236
	m-Ethylamino-phenol	273
	p-Phenetidine	458
$C_8H_{11}NO_4S$	N-Methyl-sulfanilic Acid	579
$C_8H_{12}N_2$	N, N-Dimethyl-m-phenylene-diamine	244
	N, N-Dimethyl-p-phenylene-diamine	244
	Diethyl-phenyl-hydrazine	277
$C_8H_{12}N_2O_3S$	N, N-Dimethyl-p-phenylene-diamine-disulfonic Acid	246
$C_8H_{12}O_6S$	2-Hydroxy-thioxylene-3-methoxy-6-sulfonic Acid	315
$C_8H_{13}N$	5-Bromo-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-thionaphthene	150
$C_8H_{13}ClO_3S$	5-Chloro-phenyl-thioglycol-o-methoxylic Acid	171
C_9H_7N	Isoquinoline	323
	Quinoline	503
$C_9H_7ClO_3S$	4-Chloro-2-Ethyl-thioglycolic Acid	172
C_9H_7NO	7-Methyl-indoxyl	341
$C_9H_7NO_4$	Phenyl-glycine-o-carboxylic Acid	476
$C_9H_{12}ClNO$	p-Dimethylamino-benzyl-Chloride	232
$C_9H_{11}NO$	p-Dimethylamino-benzaldehyde	231
$C_9H_{11}NO_2$	p-Nitroso-ethyl-o-toluidine	446
$C_9H_{11}NO_3$	5-Dimethylamino-2-nitroso-p-cresol	236
$C_9H_{12}N_2S_2$	m-Tolylene-dithiourea	570
$C_9H_{13}N$	N-Ethyl-N-methyl-aniline	274
	N-Ethyl-o-toluidine	584
	N-Ethyl-p-toluidine	586
	Mesidine	332
	Pseudocumidine	497
$C_9H_{13}N_3$	o-Amino-benzyl-dimethylamine	42
	p-Amino-benzyl-dimethyl-amine	42
	N°-Ethyl-4-m-tolylene-diamine	583
	N°-Ethyl-p-tolylene-diamine	583
$C_9H_{14}ClN_3$	(m-Amino-phenyl)-trimethyl-ammonium Chloride	67
$C_{10}H_6N_2O_4$	1; 5-Dinitro-naphthalene	200
	1; 8-and 1; 8-Dinitro-naphthalene	256
	1; 8-Dinitro-naphthalene	257
$C_{10}H_6O_2$	1; 2-Naphthoquinone	361
$C_{10}H_7O_5$	Naphthazarin	352
$C_{10}H_7O_6S$	1; 2-Naphthoquinone-4-sulfonic Acid	362
$C_{10}H_7O_9S_2$	1; 2-Naphthoquinone-4; 6-disulfonic Acid	364

		PAGE
H_7ClO_4S	1-Chloro-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	165
	1-Chloro-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid	166
$H_7ClO_7S_2$	1-Chloro-8-naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	164
H_7NO_2	1-Nitroso-2-naphthol	447
$H_7NO_8S_2$	1: 8-Naphthasultam-2: 4-disulfonic Acid	351
H_8	Naphthalene	347
$H_8Cl_2N_2O_4S$	1-(2: 5-Dichloro-4-sulfo-phenyl)-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone	212
$H_8N_2O_4S$	1-Nitroso-2-naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid	448
$H_8N_2O_6S$	1-Amino-8-nitro-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	76
	1-(*p*-Sulfo-phenyl)-5-pyrazolone-3-carboxylic Acid	533
H_8O	*α*-Naphthol	359
	β-Naphthol	361
H_8O_2	1: 5-Dihydroxy-naphthalene	222
	2: 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene	223
H_8O_4	7: 8-Dihydroxy-4-methyl-coumarin	222
H_8O_4S	Croceine Acid	179
	1-Naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid	375
	2-Naphthol-1-sulfonic Acid	376
	2-Naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid	377
	Nevile-Winther's Acid	413
	Schaeffer's Acid	525
H_8O_5S	1: 7-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	224
	1: 8-Dihydroxy-naphthalene-4-sulfonic Acid	225
$H_8O_6S_2$	Naphthalene-1: 5-disulfonic Acid	348
	Naphthalene-1: 6-disulfonic Acid	348
	Naphthalene-2: 7-disulfonic Acid	348
$H_8O_7S_2$	G Acid	286
	1-Naphthol-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	369
	1-Naphthol-3: 8-disulfonic Acid	370
	1-Naphthol-4: 8-disulfonic Acid	372
	2-Naphthol-3: 7-disulfonic Acid	373
	R Acid	504
$H_8O_8S_2$	Chromotropic Acid	173
$H_8O_9S_3$	Naphthalene-1: 3: 5-trisulfonic Acid	349
	Naphthalene-1: 3: 6-trisulfonic Acid	350
$H_8O_{10}S_3$	1-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	370
	2-Naphthol-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	380
H_9N	Lepidine	331
	α-Naphthylamine	384
	β-Naphthylamine	391
	Quinaldine	501
H_9NO	5-Amino-1-naphthol	62
H_9NO_3S	Broenner's Acid	152
	Laurent's Acid	329
	Naphthionic Acid	353
	1-Naphthylamine-2-sulfonic Acid	398
	1-Naphthylamine-6-sulfonic Acid	399, 400
	1-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	400, 401
	1-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid	402
	2-Naphthylamine-1-sulfonic Acid	402
	2-Naphthylamine-5-sulfonic Acid	403
	2-Naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	404
	2-Naphthylamine-8-sulfonic Acid	403, 405
$C_{10}H_9NO_4S$	1-Amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	67
	1-Amino-2-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid	68
	1-Amino-5-naphthol-7-sulfonic Acid	69
	1-Amino-8-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	69
	1-Amino-8-naphthol-5-sulfonic Acid	71
	2-Amino-1-naphthol-4-sulfonic Acid	72
	2-Amino-3-naphthol-6-sulfonic Acid	72
	Gamma Acid	294
	J Acid	324
$C_{10}H_9NO_6S_2$	Amino-G Acid	54
	Amino-R Acid	83
	Freund's Acid	285
	1-Naphthylamine-3: 8-disulfonic Acid	393
	1-Naphthylamine-4: 6-disulfonic Acid	394
	1-Naphthylamine-4: 7-disulfonic Acid	394
	1-Naphthylamine-4: 8-disulfonic Acid	395
	1-Naphthylamine-5: 7-disulfonic Acid	395
	2-Naphthylamine-5: 7-disulfonic Acid	396
$C_{10}H_9NO_7S_2$	1-Amino-8-naphthol-2: 4-disulfonic Acid	63
	1-Amino-8-naphthol-3: 5-disulfonic Acid	64
	H Acid	298
	K Acid	325
	2 R Acid	507
$C_{10}H_9NO_9S_3$	1-Naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	406
	1-Naphthylamine-4: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	407
	2-Naphthylamine-3: 6: 8-trisulfonic Acid	407
$C_{10}H_{10}N_2O$	3-Methyl-1-phenyl-5-pyrazolone	343
$C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_3S$	1: 3-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid	409
	1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-2-sulfonic Acid	410
	1: 4-Naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid	411
	2: 7-Naphthylene-diamine-sulfonic Acid	411
$C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_4S$	3-Methyl-1-(*p*-sulfophenyl)-5-pyrazolone	344
$C_{10}H_{10}N_2O_6S_2$	1: 5-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 7-disulfonic Acid	408
	1: 8-Naphthylene-diamine-3: 6-disulfonic Acid	409
$C_{10}H_{11}ClO_3S$	4-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-methyl-phenyl-thioglycolic Acid	163
$C_{10}H_{14}N_2O$	*p*-Nitroso-diethyl-aniline	438
$C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_3$	5-Diethylamino-2-nitroso-phenol	215
$C_{10}H_{15}N$	Diethyl-aniline	217
$C_{10}H_{15}NO$	*m*-Diethylamino-phenol	215
$C_{10}H_{15}NO_3S$	Diethyl-aniline-*m*-sulfonic Acid	218
$C_{10}H_{16}N_2$	*N*: *N'*-Diethyl-*m*-phenylene-diamine	219
	N: *N'*-Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine	220
$C_{10}H_{16}N_2O_3S_2$	Diethyl-*p*-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid	220

		PAGE
$C_{11}H_8O_3$	1-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid	310
	3-Hydroxy-2-naphthoic Acid	310
$C_{11}H_8O_7S$	1: 7-Dihydroxy-2-naphthoic-4-sulfonic Acid	227
	1: 7-Dihydroxy-6-naphthoic-3-sulfonic Acid	228
$C_{11}H_{10}O_3S_2$	5-Ethylmercapto-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid	273
$C_{11}H_{10}O_4S$	5-Ethoxy-2-hydroxy-thionaphthene-1-carboxylic Acid	268
$C_{11}H_{11}NO_4S$	Methyl-gamma Acid	340
$C_{11}H_{14}ClNO$	*p*-Diethylamino-benzoyl Chloride	213
$C_{11}H_{17}NO$	3-Diethylamino-*p*-cresol	214
$C_{11}H_{18}N_2$	*p*-Amino-benzyl-diethylamine	41
$C_{12}H_8O_2$	Acenaphthenequinone	19
$C_{12}H_7NO_2$	β-Naphthisatin	358
$C_{12}H_9N$	Carbazole	154
$C_{12}H_9N_3O$	2-Amino-8-hydroxy-phenazine	57
$C_{12}H_9N_3O_5$	2: 4-Dinitro-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine	255
$C_{12}H_9N_3O_7S$	2: 4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3′-sulfonic Acid	254
	2: 4-Dinitro-diphenylamine-4′-sulfonic Acid	254
$C_{12}H_9N_3O_{10}S_2$	2: 5-Dinitro-diphenylamine-3: 4-disulfonic Acid	253
$C_{12}H_{10}Cl_2N_2$	*o*: *o*′-Dichloro-benzidine	210
$C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_6S$	Nitro-diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid	433
$C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_6S_2$	Benzidine-sulfon-disulfonic Acid	136
$C_{12}H_{10}N_4O_4$	4′-Amino-2: 4-dinitro-diphenylamine	51
$C_{12}H_{10}O$	3-Hydroxy-acenaphthene	306
$C_{12}H_{11}N$	Diphenylamine	261
$C_{12}H_{11}NO$	*m*-Hydroxy-diphenylamine	309
$C_{12}H_{11}NO_2$	α-Naphthyl-glycine	412
$C_{12}H_{11}NO_3S$	Diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid	262
$C_{12}H_{11}NO_6S_2$	Acetyl-H Acid	22
$C_{12}H_{11}N_3$	Amino-azo-benzene	32
$C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_2$	*o*-Nitro-benzidine	431
$C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_3$	2-Amino-4′-hydroxy-4-nitro-diphenylamine	56
$C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_3S$	Amino-azo-benzene-sulfonic Acid	34
$C_{12}H_{11}N_3O_6S_2$	Amino-azo-benzene-disulfonic Acid	33
$C_{12}H_{12}N_2$	*o*-Amino-diphenylamine	52
	p-Amino-diphenylamine	52
	Benzidine	125
$C_{12}H_{12}N_2O$	4-Amino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine	56
$C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_3S$	*p*-Amino-diphenylamine-2-sulfonic Acid	53
	Benzidine-sulfonic Acid	136
$C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_4S$	Acetyl-1: 4-naphthylene-diamine-6-sulfonic Acid	22
$C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_6S_2$	Benzidine-disulfonic Acid	135
$C_{12}H_{12}N_2S$	Thioaniline	541
$C_{12}H_{13}N$	Ethyl-α-naphthylamine	275
$C_{12}H_{13}NO$	1-Amino-2-naphthol Ethyl Ether	66
$C_{12}H_{13}NO_3S$	Ethyl-2-naphthylamine-7-sulfonic Acid	276
$C_{12}H_{13}NO_4S$	Dimethyl-gamma Acid	243
	Ethyl-gamma Acid	272
$C_{13}H_{12}N_2$	*p*: *p*′-Diamino-diphenylamine	192
$C_{13}H_{12}N_2O$	2: 4-Diamino-4′-hydroxy-diphenylamine	197
$C_{13}H_{13}N_3$	4-Amino-chrysoidine	47
$C_{13}H_{11}NO_4$	Gallanilide	289
$C_{13}H_{12}N_2S$	Thio-carbanilide	542
$C_{13}H_{13}N$	*N*-Methyl-diphenylamine	338
$C_{13}H_{13}NO_3S$	*N*-Methyl-diphenylamine-sulfonic Acid	339
$C_{13}H_{14}N_2$	*p*: *p*′-Diamino-diphenyl-methane	192
	N-Phenyl-4-*m*-tolylene-diamine	485
$C_{13}H_{14}N_4O_7S_2$	Diamino-diphenyl-urea-disulfonic Acid	193
$C_{14}H_6Br_4N_2O_2$	2: 4: 6: 8-Tetrabromo-1: 5-diamino-anthraquinone	535
$C_{14}H_6Cl_2O_2$	1: 5-Dichloro-anthraquinone	207
	2: 6-Dichloro-anthraquinone	208
	2: 7-Dichloro-anthraquinone	208
$C_{14}H_6N_2O_6$	Dinitro-anthraquinones	250
	1: 5-Dinitro-anthraquinone	251
$C_{14}H_6N_2O_{14}S_2$	1: 5-Dinitro-anthraflavic-3: 7-disulfonic Acid	249
$C_{14}H_6N_2O_{16}S_2$	4: 8-Dinitro-anthrachrysone-2: 6-disulfonic Acid	249
$C_{14}H_7BrO_2$	1-Bromo-anthraquinone	149
$C_{14}H_7Br_2NO_2$	1-Amino-2: 4-dibromo-anthraquinone	50
$C_{14}H_7ClO_2$	1-Chloro-anthraquinone	156
	2-Chloro-anthraquinone	157
$C_{14}H_7NO_6$	Nitro-alizarin (*crude*)	418
	3-Nitro-alizarin	418
	4-Nitro-alizarin	419
$C_{14}H_7NO_7$	3-Nitro-flavopurpurin	433
$C_{14}H_7NO_7S$	1-Nitro-anthraquinone-6-sulfonic Acid	427
$C_{14}H_8BrNO_3$	1-Amino-2-bromo-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone	44
$C_{14}H_8Br_2N_2O_2$	1: 4-Diamino-2: 3-dibromo-anthraquinone	191
$C_{14}H_8ClNO_2$	1-Amino-6-chloro-anthraquinone	45
$C_{14}H_8O_2$	Anthraquinone	111
	Phenanthrene-quinone	458
$C_{14}H_8O_2S$	1-(or 2-)Mercapto-anthraquinone	332
$C_{14}H_8O_4$	Alizarin	24
	Anthrarufin	116
	Quinizarin	502
$C_{14}H_8O_5$	Purpurin	498
$C_{14}H_8O_5S$	Anthraquinone-2-sulfonic Acid	114
$C_{14}H_8O_6$	Anthrachrysone	109
$C_{14}H_8O_8S_2$	Anthraquinone-1: 5-*and* 1: 8-disulfonic Acids	112
	Anthraquinone-2: 6-disulfonic Acid	112
	Anthraquinone-2: 7-disulfonic Acid	113
$C_{14}H_9NO_2$	1-Amino-anthraquinone	29
	2-Amino-anthraquinone	30
$C_{14}H_9NO_3$	1-Amino-4-hydroxy-anthraquinone	55
$C_{14}H_9NO_4$	3-Amino-alizarin	27
	4-Amino-alizarin	28
$C_{14}H_9NO_5$	1-Amino-4: 5: 8-trihydroxy-anthraquinone	88
$C_{14}H_9NO_5S$	1: 5-*and* 1: 8-Amino-anthraquinone-sulfonic Acids	31
$C_{14}H_{10}$	Anthracene	108
$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O$	2-Isatin Anilide	321
$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_2$	Diamino-anthraquinones	189
	1: 4-Diamino-anthraquinone	187
	1: 5-Diamino-anthraquinone	188
$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_4$	4: 8-Diamino-anthrarufin	189
$C_{14}H_{10}N_2O_{10}S_2$	Dinitro-stilbene-disulfonic Acid	260
$C_{14}H_{10}O$	1-Anthrol	117
	9-Anthrol	118
$C_{14}H_{10}O_2$	1-Hydroxy-anthranol	307
$C_{14}H_{10}O_3$	*o*-Benzoyl-benzoic Acid	140
$C_{14}H_{11}N_3O_2$	1: 2: 4-Triamino-anthraquinone	573
$C_{14}H_{12}N_2O_2S_2$	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine-sulfonic Acid	182
$C_{14}H_{12}N_2O_{10}S_2$	Dinitro-dibenzyl-disulfonic Acid	252
$C_{14}H_{12}N_2S$	Dehydro-thio-*p*-toluidine	181
$C_{14}H_{14}N_2O_6S_2$	Diamino-stilbene-disulfonic Acid	199

		PAGE
$C_{14}H_{15}N$	Benzyl methyl aniline	116
$C_{14}H_{11}N_3$	o-Amino azo toluene	45
$C_{14}H_{13}NO_4S$	o-Amino azo toluene sulfonic Acid	46
$C_{14}H_{13}NO_6S_2$	Dimethyl benzene azo benzene disulfonic Acids	230
$C_{14}H_{14}N_2$	o-Toluidine	545
$C_{14}H_{15}N_3$	4 Dimethylamino 4' hydrazo diphenylamine	218
	Ethenyl benzidine	207
$C_{14}H_{16}N_2$	Diamenaphtene	201
$C_{14}H_{16}N_2S$	N-Amino-4-methyl phenyl p-toluene sulfamide	140
$C_{14}H_{16}N_2O_4S$	o-Toluene azo-p-cresol sulfonic Acid	540
$C_{14}H_{17}N$	Dimethyl-p-p'-diamino-azo-benzene	212
$C_{14}H_{18}N_2$	Diamino-meta-toluene	193
$C_{14}H_{18}N_2$	p-p-Diamino-ethyl-aniline	194
$C_{14}H_{19}O_{10}$	1-4 Dihydro-anthraquinone-2 carboxylic Acid	158
$C_{14}H_{19}N_2Cl$	2-Anthraquinonyl-urea Chloride	116
$C_{14}H_{19}N_3O_2$	1-Amino-4-benzoyl-2-methyl-anthraquinone	44
	1-Benzoyl-4-methylamino anthraquinone	153
	2-Benzoyl-1-methylamino anthraquinone	153
$C_{14}H_{20}O_2$	2-Methyl-anthraquinone	146
$C_{14}H_{20}N_2$	1-Amino-2-methyl-anthraquinone	59
	1-Methylamino-anthraquinone	145
$C_{14}H_{20}N_2$	1-Amino-4-methoxy-anthraquinone	56
$C_{14}H_{21}N$	Benzyl ethyl aniline	144
$C_{14}H_{21}NO$	2-Ethoxy-4-methyl diphenyl amine	270
$C_{14}H_{21}NO_4S$	Ethyl sulfobenzyl aniline	278
$C_{14}H_{21}NO_4S_2$	Benzyl ethyl aniline disulfonic Acid	145
$C_{14}H_{22}N_2$	p-Amino-benzyl-ethyl-ethyl-phenyl-hydrazine	44
$C_{14}H_{24}N_2$	p-p'-Diamino-diethyl-methane	195
	N'-Ethyl-N-phenyl-4-methyl-meta-toluylene-diamine	277
$C_{14}H_{24}N_2O_6S_2$	Ethyl sulfobenzyl-p-phenylene-diamine	280
$C_{14}H_{24}N_2O_6S_2$	Ethyl-sulfobenzyl-p-phenylene-diamine-thiosulfonic Acid	280
$C_{14}H_{24}N_4$	Indazulene	320
$C_{14}H_{25}N_3$	1-Aminomethyl-anthraquinone	29
	2-Aminomethyl-anthraquinone	29
$C_{14}H_{26}N_2S$	β-Hydroxy-naphthoquinonyl-aniline-p-sulfonic Acid	311
$C_{14}H_{27}O_4$	Hexamethyl-oxy-anthra	516
$C_{14}H_{27}N$	Phenyl-α-naphthyl-amine	462
	Phenyl-β-naphthyl-amine	463
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_4S$	Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-4-sulfonic Acid	464
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_6S$	Phenyl-1-naphthyl-amine-4-sulfonic Acid	474
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_6S_2$	Phenyl-α-quinone Acid	474
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_7S$	Phenyl-α-naphthyl-amine-4-sulfonic-formaldine	187
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_7$	(Dimethyl-amino-hydroxy-benzoyl)-benzoic Acid	232
$C_{14}H_{27}N_3S$	Diphenyl-thio-semi-carbazine	194
	iso-Diphenyl-thio-semi-carbazine	195
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_3$	4-Dimethyl-amino-3'-methoxy-benzophenone	235
$C_{14}H_{27}NO$	Dimethyl-amino-benzyl-methyl-aniline	232
$C_{14}H_{27}N_3$	Amino-azo-xylene	37
	p-Diethyl-amino-azo-benzene	213
$C_{14}H_{27}Cl$	Chloro-benzanthrone	100
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_2$	4-Benzoxy-N-methyl-anthrapyridone	152

		PAGE
$C_{14}H_{27}O$	Benzanthrone	124
$C_{14}H_{27}N$	Benzyl-α-naphthylamine	147
	Methyl-phenyl-α-naphthyl-amine	342
	Methyl-phenyl-β-naphthyl-amine	342
	p-Tolyl-α-naphthylamine	571
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_3S$	p-Tolyl-1-naphthylamine-4-sulfonic Acid	572
$C_{14}H_{27}NO$	Ketone	327
$C_{14}H_{27}N_3$	Diamino-diethyl-methane	195
	4-4'-Dimethyl-diamino-4-N'-diethyl-methane	242
	p-p-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane	530
$C_{14}H_{27}NO$	Hydrol	304
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_4S$	p-p-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane-sulfonic Acid	540
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_4S$	p-p'-Tetramethyl-diamino-benzhydrol-sulfonic Acid	538
$C_{14}H_{27}O$	Methyl-benzanthrone	538
$C_{14}H_{27}O_2$	Naphthyl-benzoic Acid	384
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_4$	1-6-or-1-7-Diacetamido-anthraquinone	186
$C_{14}H_{27}N_3$	A-N'-Diphenyl-m-phenylene-diamine	204
$C_{14}H_{27}NO$	4-Phenylamino-4'-hydroxy-diphenylamine	463
$C_{14}H_{27}NO$	4-Phenylamino-4'-hydroxy-(phenyl-3'-tolyl)-amine	464
$C_{14}H_{27}N_3$	Triamino-triphenyl-methane	574
$C_{14}H_{27}NO$	Benzanthrone-epichlor	124
$C_{14}H_{27}N$	α-Amino-azo-naphthalene	35
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_3S$	Diethyl-aniline-sulfonic Acid	205
$C_{14}H_{27}N_3$	N'-Benzyl-N'-phenyl-4-methyl-meta-toluylene-diamine	148
	N-N'-(α-β-Diethyl)-m-phenylene-diamine	206
	N-N'-(β-β'-Diethyl)-m-phenylene-diamine	206
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_2$	1-Benzoylamino-4-chloro-anthraquinone	150
$C_{14}H_{27}O_2$	1-Amino-4-benzoylamino-anthraquinone	40
$C_{14}H_{27}O$	N-Benzyl-α-indilone	142
$C_{14}H_{27}$	Anhydro-formaldehyde-aniline	80
$C_{14}H_{27}O$	p-p'-Tetramethyl-diamino-benzophenone	537
$C_{14}H_{27}$	p-p'-Tetramethyl-diamino-diphenyl-methane	538
$C_{14}H_{27}O$	p-p'-Tetramethyl-diamino-benzhydrol	536
$C_{14}H_{27}NO_4S$	4-(p-Hydroxy-phenyl-amino)-1-phenylamino-naphthalene-3-sulfonic Acid	312
$C_{14}H_{27}$	Diphenyl-naphthyl-methane	264
$C_{14}H_{27}$	Diamino-diphenyl-phenyl-methane	196
$C_{14}H_{27}$	m-Amino-tetramethyl-p-p'-diamino-triphenyl-methane	86
$C_{14}H_{27}$	N-N'-(p-β'-Diethyl)-2-7-naphthylene-diamine	265
$C_{14}H_{27}$	N-N'-1-6-2-naphthyl-m-phenylene-diamine	247
$C_{14}H_{27}O_2$	Indanthrone	316
$C_{14}H_{27}O_8S$	Indanthrone-sulfonic Acid	317
$C_{14}H_{27}N_2O_8S_2$	Primuline-sulfonic Acid (Sodium Salt)	495
$C_{14}H_{27}O_8S_2$	Primuline-sulfonic Acid	495
$C_{14}H_{27}O_8S_2$	Sulfo-m-tolylene-diamine-bis-(carbonyl-amino-naphthol-sulfonic Acid)	534
$C_{14}H_{27}O_2$	2-2'-Dimethyl-1-1'-bianthraquinone	241

PART II

GLOSSARY OF DYE NAMES

AND

PAGE INDEX OF SCHULTZ NUMBERS

GLOSSARY OF DYE NAMES

The number of dye names in use is very large. Norton, in *Artificial Dyestuffs Used in U. S.*, lists almost six thousand in his index where often a number of individual marks are grouped together under the abbreviation V. M. (Various Marks).

The list of dyes in stock in the German dye factories on August 15, 1919, the so-called Reparation Dyes, embrace over seven thousand marks.

Throughout Germany, Switzerland, United States, France and England, there are probably twelve thousand different dye marks in use, many of these being for the same chemical compound of the same or of different degrees of purity.

This glossary is based largely upon the list given in the index of Dr. Thomas H. Norton's *Artificial Dyestuffs Used in the U. S.*, which is used by permission. A number of corrections have been made to this list, and a great number of additions. These additions comprise all the names first given in Schultz's *Farbstofftabellen*, and many more from various sources. However, a number of the separate marks for a given name are often here listed on the same line to save space.

The new American and English names that have arisen during the past few years have not been included, due to difficulty of adequately treating them.

This glossary copies Norton in assigning Schultz numbers followed by letters to dyes closely related to a given Schultz Dye. Norton's practice regarding dyes of unknown composition is also used, the numbers here employed being the same as given in Norton. Hence ready reference can be made to Norton's book for statistical information concerning these dyes of unknown composition, which could not be classified in these tables. Some of Norton's dyes of unknown composition have been identified and the proper Schultz number assigned.

Under Serial Number Column those numbers without any letter prefixed refer to Schultz Numbers; those with a prefix of A, S, or U refer to Azo, Sulfur or unclassified dyes of unknown composition. V.M. is used for Various Marks as applied to dye names, and Var. means various manufacturers and is employed rather than list a considerable number of manufacturers for a given dye.

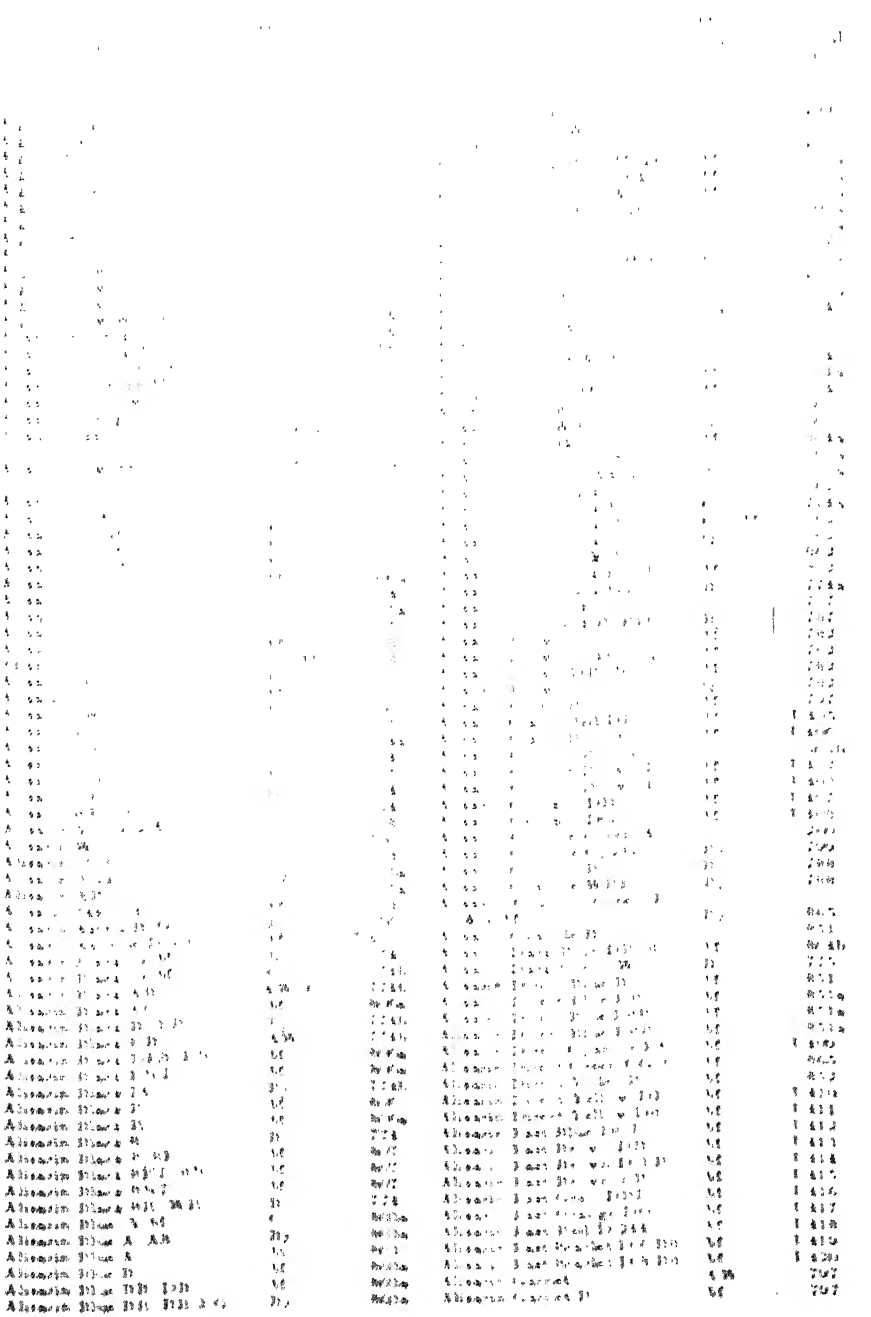
The following abbreviations are used for manufacturers.

A.....Actien-Gesellschaft für Anilin-Fabrikation, Berlin
AW.....A. Wiesecher & Co., Successors, Haeren, Belgium
B.....Badische Anilin- und Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen
BrAlizCo.British Alizarin Co.
BD.....British Dyes, Ltd., Huddersfield
BK.....Leipziger Anilinfabrik Beyer & Kegel, Fürstenberg
By.....Farbenfabriken vorm. F. Bayer & Co., Leverkusen
ByCo....Bayer & Co., Rensselaer, N. Y.
C.....Leopold Cassella & Co., Frankfort on the Main
ClCo....Clayton Aniline Co., Clayton near Manchester
CDCo....Central Dyestuff Co., Newark, N. J.
CG.....Chemikalienwerk Griesheim, Griesheim on the Main
CJ.....Carl Jäger Anilinfarbenfabrik, Düsseldorf
CR.....Clauss & Co.(formerly Claus & Rée), Clayton near Manchester
CV.....Colne Vale Chemical Co., Milnsbridge near Huddersfield
DH.....Farbwerke vorm. L. Durand, Huguenin & Co., Germany and France
FA.....Farbwerk Ammersfoort, Ammersfoort, Netherlands
G.....Geigy, Basel
GrE.....Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, Offenbach on the Main
H.....Read Holliday & Sons, Huddersfield
H&M....Heller & Merz Co., Newark, N. J.
I.....Gesellschaft für chemische Industrie, Basel
K.....Kalle & Co., Biebrich on the Rhine
Ki.....Kinzlberger & Co., in Prague
L.....Farbwerk Mülheim vorm. A. Leonhardt & Co., Mülheim
Lev.....Levenstein, Ltd., Crumpsall Vale
M.....Farbwerke vorm. Meister Lucius & Brüning, Höchst
NF.....Niederländesche Farben- und Chemikalienfabrik Delft, Delft.
P.....Société Anonyme des Matières colorantes et produits chimiques St. Denis (formerly A. Poirrer), St. Denis
Q.....Imports of Unknown Source
S.....Chemische Fabrik vorm. Sandoz & Co. Basel
Sch.....Schoellkopf Aniline & Chemical Works, Buffalo, now National Aniline & Chemical Co.
tM.....Chemische Fabriken vorm. Weiler-ter-Meer, Uerdinger
WB.....W. Beckers Aniline and Chemical Works, Brooklyn
WD.....Wülfing Dahl & Co., Barmen

Note. **Within the past few years many of these companies have consolidated or changed names.**

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Acetyl Red GX	B	U90
Acetylene Blue 3 B	G	U648
Acetylene Blue 6 B	G	U649
Acid Alizarin Black	M	159
Acid Alizarin Black R	M	159
Acid Alizarin Black SF	M	288
Acid Alizarin Black SN	M	289
Acid Alizarin Black SR	CV	288a
Acid Alizarin Brown B	B	154
Acid Alizarin Blue	...	790
Acid Alizarin Blue BB, GR	M	790
Acid Alizarin Garnet	...	155
Acid Alizarin Garnet R	M	155
Acid Alizarin Green B, G	M	796
Acid Alizarin Green 3 G	I	796a
Acid Alizarin Red B	M	202
Acid Alizarin Violet N	M	294
Acid Alizarin Yellow GGW	M	156
Acid Anthracene Brown	By	88
Acid Anthracene Brown M, P	By	88a
Acid Anthracene Brown PG	By	88a
Acid Anthracene Brown R	By	88
Acid Anthracene Brown RH, W	By	88a
Acid Anthracene Brown WSG	By	88a
Acid Anthracene Red 3 B	By	400
Acid Anthracene Red 5 BL, G	By	400a
Acid Black	AW	217e
Acid Black AO	I	217e
Acid Black AS	Q	269c
Acid Black 10 B	WB	217
Acid Black 6 BA	CG	217e
Acid Black 4 BD	I	217e
Acid Black BR	G	269c
Acid Black BR	tM	269
Acid Black D	I	217e
Acid Black E	By	A144
Acid Black EW	Q	269c
Acid Black G, HA, HAS	I	217e
Acid Black H	S	217e
Acid Black KB	Q	269c
Acid Black M	By	A145
Acid Black M	BK	217e
Acid Black M	H	269c
Acid Black SO	S	217e
Acid Black 32	H	269c
Acid Black 2034	K	217e
Acid Black 2195	BK	217e
Acid Blue	AW	543c
Acid Blue	H&M	539
Acid Blue	K	U301
Acid Blue greenish	K	U301
Acid Blue B	S	565
Acid Blue 7 B	S	565b
Acid Blue BA, C, DRS	Q	543c
Acid Blue E	AW	543c
Acid Blue EX	S	565b
Acid Blue OG	K	U301
Acid Blue AG	K	U301
Acid Blue PN	Q	543c
Acid Blue R	AW	543c
Acid Blue R	S	565b
Acid Blue 5 R	Q	543c
Acid Blue RBF	...	562
Acid Blue V	AW	543
Acid Blue Y	AW	543c
Acid Blue 466	M	U400
Acid Blue 22244	S	565b
Acid Blue 23579	S	565b
Acid Blue Black	AW	A531
Acid Brilliant Red 2 B	By	A146
Acid Brown	C	U273
Acid Brown G	tM,BK	212
Acid Brown R	K	212a
Acid Brown RN	G	212a
Acid Brown SR	K	212a
Acid Brown V	I	212a
Acid Brown Y	P	212
Acid Chrome Black G	I	A147a
Acid Chrome Black LG	By	A147
Acid Chrome Black RH	By	A148
Acid Chrome Black RH	G	A610
Acid Chrome Black RHN	BK	A148a
Acid Chrome Black WS	By	A149
Acid Chrome Black 1551	CV	A723
Acid Chrome Blue	K	U302
Acid Chrome Blue (reddish)	AW	A532
Acid Chrome Red B	By	U209
Acid Chrome Blue B	CV	A724
Acid Chrome Blue 3 G	By	U206
Acid Chrome Red N	CV	A725
Acid Chrome Blue 2 R	By	U207
Acid Chrome Blue 5 R	By	U208
Acid Chrome Violet R	By	U210
Acid Corinth	tM	U522
Acid Corinth 240 S	G	U602
Acid Cresol Black 4196	GrE	U501
Acid Crimson	S	166a
Acid Crimson D	Q	166a
Acid Cyanine BF	A	705b
Acid Dark Green	I	505b
Acid Eosine	...	590
Acid Eosine CA, G	B	590a
Acid Eosine 3 G	CJ	590a
Acid Eosine L new, LB	B	590a
Acid Eosine L 27314, SP	B	590a
Acid Eosine 1632	K	590a
Acid Eosine 13389	CJ	590a
Acid Fast Blue SB	WB	189
Acid Fast Blue SR	WB	188
Acid Fast Green 8 B	AW	A533
Acid Fast Violet	AW	U551
Acid Fuchsine	...	524
Acid Green	I	504
Acid Green	tM	502a
Acid Green	WD	505
Acid Green (V. M.)	C	505a
Acid Green 2 A, B, 2 BA	tM	502a
Acid Green 2 B	P	502
Acid Green 6B, BW	...	504
Acid Green 2 BG	tM	502
Acid Green G	K	505
Acid Green GG	By	505
Acid Indigotine	...	877
Acid Kraft Brown	B	U91
Acid Magenta	By,C	524
Acid Magenta	H,Sch	524
Acid Magenta 6 B	CV	524
Acid Magenta B, F	G	524
Acid Magenta FCNS	GrE	524
Acid Magenta G	G	524
Acid Magenta O	M	524
Acid Magenta S	A,B	524
Acid Magenta S	GrE	524
Acid Magenta 2	CV	524
Acid Magenta Crystals I	CV	524
Acid Milling Black B	...	265
Acid Milling Red G	...	293
Acid Milling Scarlet	ClCo	484
Acid Navy Blue SL	AW	A53
Acid Olive 2764	K	U393
Acidol Azo Violet R	tM	A512
Acidol Azo Violet S	tM	A513
Acidol Fast Violet A 2 R	tM	A514
Acidol Violet BR	tM	U523

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No
Acid Phosphine R	CR	606l	Acid Violet 6 2B, 6 10B	B	530a
Acid Pure Blue R	G	U661	Acid Violet 6 10B,	AW	530a
Acid Pure Blue RG	G	U661	Acid Violet D	S	561a
Acid Purple	Q	U774	Acid Violet HB	H	534a
Acid Red 2 B, 4 B	K	U304	Acid Violet HW	By	527a
Acid Red 6 BF	BK	U478	Acid Violet 5B	K	530a
Acid Red 6B	Q	U775	Acid Violet 5B 158	H	534a
Acid Red FL	S	U604	Acid Violet 5G	K	530a
Acid Red G	K	U304	Acid Violet 5W	H	530a
Acid Red G	Q	U776	Acid Violet R	By	527a
Acid Red 3 G	K	U304	Acid Violet R	G	530a
Acid Red R	K	U304	Acid Violet R	Q	530a
Acid Red 4 R	K	U304	Acid Violet 4 R	R	530a
Acid Red S	AW	A536	Acid Violet 5 R	By	527a
Acid Red 3 S	K	U304	Acid Violet 4 R	I	534a
Acid Red C19	K	U304	Acid Violet 4 RN	K	530a
Acid Red 1622	K	U304	Acid Violet 4 158	M	526
Acid Red 1632	K	U304	Acid Violet RX	H	534a
Acid Red 1645	K	U304	Acid Violet S	S	561a
Acid Rhodamine B	B	U762	Acid Violet 8R	Q	530a
Acid Rhodamine 3 B	B	U763	Acid Violet 1704	K	530a
Acid Rhodamine BG	B	U764	Acid Violet 2405	AM	530a
Acid Rhodamine G	B	U765	Acid Violet 4746	Bk	530a
Acid Rhodamine R	B	U765	Acid Violet 10471	I	534a
Acid Rosamine A	M	583	Acid Violet 10475	I	534a
Acid Rubine	CJ	524	Acid Violet 10502	I	534a
Acid Scarlet G	Q	U777	Acid Violet 26349	S	561a
Acid Scarlet 2 R	Q	U778	Acid Violet Blue	Q	1781
Acid Scarlet 8G	A	U779	Acid Violet Red	Q	1782
Acid Silk Black R	By	A150	Acid Wool Black	Q	217b
Acid Silver Black R	By	A150	Acid Yellow	A, AW	137
Acid Silver Gray	Q	U780	Acid Yellow AC	K	137
Acid Sky Blue	AW	A535	Acid Yellow D	A	139
Azo Violet	By, etc.	407	Acid Yellow FF	H	137
Acid Violet (V, M)	C	530a	Acid Yellow G	A, BK	137
Acid Violet B	BK	530a	Acid Yellow G	Q, S	137
Acid Violet BB	B, K	530a	Acid Yellow G5	GE	136
Acid Violet 2 B	H	534a	Acid Yellow GF	H	137
Acid Violet 4 B	By, K	530	Acid Yellow LB	K	137
Acid Violet 4 B	Var	530	Acid Yellow M98	GE	136
Acid Violet 5 B	AW, By	530	Acridine Golden Yellow	G	802a
Acid Violet 5 B	G, K	530a	Acridine Golden Yellow 54006A	L	802a
Acid Violet 6 B	A, By	529	Acridine Golden Yellow, G, GG, W	L	802
Acid Violet 6 B	G, 1M	530	Acridine Orange	DH	803
Acid Violet 6 B	H	548	Acridine Orange NOO, NO	L	803
Acid Violet 7 B	AW	527	Acridine Orange R	L	804
Acid Violet 7 B	B, H, I	534	Acridine Red B	L	569
Acid Violet 7 B	K	530a	Acridine Yellow	L	802
Acid Violet 8 B	By	527a	Afghan Yellow GX	BD	9
Acid Violet 4 BC	B	530	Agalma Black 4 BX	B	217a
Acid Violet 5 BF	M	530a	Agalma Black 10 BX, 10 B	B	217
Acid Violet 4 BL	B	530a	Agalma Black 20121	B	217a
Acid Violet 4 BLO	B	530a	Agalma Black Green T	B	217b
Acid Violet 4 BLOO	K	530a	Agalma Green B	B	542
Acid Violet 4 BLOOF	B	530	Algol Blue G	By	844a
Acid Violet 4 BN	B, I	527	Algol Blue 3 G	By	844
Acid Violet 6 BN	B, M	548	Algol Blue K	By	839
Acid Violet 6 BN	I, WD	548	Algol Blue 3 R, 3 RP	By	821
Acid Violet 6 BN	1M	530	Algol Bordeaux 3 R	By	839
Acid Violet 7 BN	By	527	Algol Brilliant Orange FR	By	822
Acid Violet 7 BN	M	533	Algol Brilliant Red 2 B	By	819
Acid Violet 6 BNB	By	527	Algol Brilliant Violet 2 B	By	821
Acid Violet 6 BNO	G	530	Algol Brilliant Violet R	By	820
Acid Violet 3 BNO	B	530a	Algol Brown B	By	809
Acid Violet 6 BNO	B	530a	Algol Brown R	By	809a
Acid Violet 6 BNOO	K	530a	Algol Corinth R	By	870
Acid Violet 4 BNS	S	527	Algol Dark Green B	By	847a
Acid Violet 5 BNS	S	561	Algol Gray	By	834
Acid Violet 4 BS	Q	530	Algol Gray B, BB	By	834
Acid Violet 6 BS	WD	548	Algol Green B	By	847
Acid Violet B8C	K	530a	Algol Olive R	By	833
Acid Violet 4 BV	AW	530a			
Acid Violet BW	By	527a			



Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Alizarin Gray	C	1744
Alizarin Gray G	M	1121
Alizarin Green B	WD	657
Alizarin Green BH	M	805
Alizarin Green CL, CK	By	805a
Alizarin Green C, CC	By	805
Alizarin Green DCN, DMA	M	805
Alizarin Green G	WD	656
Alizarin Green 3 G, S	M	805
Alizarin Green S	B	805
Alizarin Green SF	By	805a
Alizarin Green SW	M	805
Alizarin Green V, VD	By	805a
Alizarin V 3 W	B	775
Alizarin Green WB	M	805
Alizarin Green X	B	805
Alizarin Indigo B	By	804
Alizarin Indigo G	By	804
Alizarin Indigo 3 B	By	805
Alizarin Indigo Blue S	B	805
Alizarin Indigo Green B	By	804a
Alizarin Indigo Violet B	By	804b
Alizarin Iris D, R		805
Alizarin Lake	Q	1783
Alizarin Light Red D S BW	M	1122
Alizarin Milling Black S B	AW	774
Alizarin Maroon W	B	768
Alizarin Orange	M, etc	770
Alizarin Orange A	B	770
Alizarin Orange DG, DN, GR	M	770
Alizarin Orange R	By	779
Alizarin Pure Blue B	By	805
Alizarin Pure Blue DPH	M	1123
Alizarin Pure Yellow DHS	M	1124
Alizarin Red CN M	By	780
Alizarin Red (yellow)	M	780a
Alizarin Red D4R, D10B, DG	M	780b
Alizarin Red G	M	780
Alizarin Red 1WS	M	780
Alizarin Red 8WB, 8WBB	B	780
Alizarin Red 8WR, WB	B	780
Alizarin Red 8X	B	784
Alizarin Red 3 WS	M	780
Alizarin Red YCA	Br. Aliz	785
Alizarin Rose GWG	Q	1781
Alizarin Rubinol 5 G, R	By	856a
Alizarin Sapphirol B, SE	By	856
Alizarin Sky Blue B	By	856
Alizarin Uranol 12 B	By	1211
Alizarin Uranol R	By	1212
Alizarin Violet (V M)	C	599
Alizarin Violet BL	Q	599
Alizarin Violet DH	M	599
Alizarin Viridine DG, FF	By	854
Alizarin Violet N	M	599
Alizarin Yellow A	B	770
Alizarin Yellow C	B	700
Alizarin Yellow CY	By	48
Alizarin Yellow DGC, D3G	M	48
Alizarin Yellow DOG, DOG, DR	M	48
Alizarin Yellow FF	WB	48
Alizarin Yellow FS	DH	482
Alizarin Yellow G	S	48
Alizarin Yellow GG	By, I, M	48
Alizarin Yellow 5 G	I, M	48
Alizarin Yellow GGW	M	48
Alizarin Yellow O	M	Intn
Alizarin Yellow R	Var.	58
Alizarin Yellow 3 RN	M	58
Alizarin Yellow RW	M	58
Alkali Azurine G		410
Alkali Black	WD	U538
Alkali Blue		
Alkali Blue		
Alkali Blue		
Alkali Blue, green shades		
Alkali Blue, red shades		
Alkali Blue 4 M		
Alkali Blue 6 B, purplish and		
Alkali Blue III		
Alkali Blue IX A		
Alkali Blue 7 A		
Alkali Blue 7 AW, AWB		
Alkali Blue 7 B		
Alkali Blue 7 R		
Alkali Blue 8 B		
Alkali Blue 8 BA		
Alkali Blue 8 B, 2		
Alkali Blue 8 BT		
Alkali Blue 7 B00		
Alkali Blue 10		
Alkali Blue 10 B, 5 B, 6 B		
Alkali Blue 10 B00		
Alkali Blue 10 B000		
Alkali Blue 1		
Alkali Blue MN		
Alkali Blue N		
Alkali Blue R		
Alkali Blue 3 R, 5 R, 6 R		
Alkali Blue RM, RRM		
Alkali Blue 2		
Alkali Blue 3756		
Alkali Blue 3757		
Alkali Blue 3809		
Alkali Brilliant Blue S		
Alkali Brown		
Alkali Dark Brown GA		
Alkali Fast Green 1 B		
Alkali Fast Yellow		
Alkali Green 1		
Alkali Orange G 1		
Alkali Sulphine		
Alkali Violet		
Alkali Violet AS		
Alkali Violet 6 B		
Alkali Violet 6 BO		
Alkali Violet 3 R		
Alkali Violet 421		
Alkali Yellow		
Alkali Yellow R		
Alpha Black 6 BN		
Alpha Black 3G		
Alpha Chrome Blue A		
Alpha Chrome Brown 6 G A		
Alpha Chrome Brown N		
Alpha Chrome Green 6 B		
Alpha Chrome Orange RK		
Alpha Chrome Red 3 B		
Alpha Chrome Yellow C		
Alphanol Black (V M)		
Alphanol Blue (V M)		
Amaranth		
Amaranth		
Amaranth B		
Amaranth D		
Amaranth DE		
Amaranth 8A		
Amethyst Violet		
Amido Azid Black B, 4 B, BB		
Amido-azo-benzene		
Amido Azo Black		
Amido-azo-toluene		
Amido Black A 2 G		

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Amido Black 10 B	M	217
Amido Black 4024	M	217f
Amido Blue B	M	U425
Amido Blue GGR	M	U426
Amido Dark Bottle Green B	M	U427
Amido Gallamine Blue	DH	638
Amido Naphthol Black 4 B	M	A414
Amido Naphthol Black RK	M	A415
Amido Naphthol Red 2 B	M	66a
Amido Naphthol Red 6 B	M	66
Amido Naphthol Red G	M	42
Amido Red BL	M	A416
Amido Yellow E	M	A417
Amine Black 4 B	A	U64
Amine Black 10 B	A	U65
Amine Black 4 BM	A	U66
Amine Black S 4 B	A	U67
Amine Black SL	A	U68
Amine Black Green B	A	U69
Amine Red	A	U70
Aniline Black	Var	922
Aniline Black 15908	B	922
Aniline Blue, Spirit Soluble	Var	521
Aniline Blue B	tM	521
Aniline Blue 2 B	A	521
Aniline Blue 3 B, RN	tM	521
Aniline Blue 6416	CG	521
Aniline Red B	I	512
Aniline Yellow	B	6
Aniline Yellow	Q	6
Anthosine B	B	U97
Anthosine 3 B	B	U98
Anthosine 5 B	B	U99
Anthracene Acid Black (V.M.)	C, etc.	277
Anthracene Acid Blue (V.M.)	C	A311
Anthracene Acid Brown	...	221
Anthracene Acid Brown B	M, C	492
Anthracene Acid Brown G, R	C	221
Anthracene Acid Green	G	U650
Anthracene Acid Red 3 B	...	355
Anthracene Black FF	C	A312
Anthracene Blue	Var	800
Anthracene Blue 3 G	M	800a
Anthracene Blue SWG	B	790a
Anthracene Blue SWGG, SWR	B	790a
Anthracene Blue SWX	B	790
Anthracene Blue WB, WG	B	800
Anthracene Blue WGG	B	801
Anthracene Blue WN	B	790a
Anthracene Blue WR, W 3 R	B	789
Anthracene Blue WG new	B	802
Anthracene Blue Black (V.M.)	C	181a
Anthracene Brown	B	782
Anthracene Brown G, R	By	782a
Anthracene Brown RH	H	782
Anthracene Brown VV	By	782a
Anthracene Brown SW	B	782
Anthracene Chromate Brown (V.M.)	C	A318
Anthracene Chromate Green FF	C	865
Anthracene Chromate Yellow	C	A322
Anthracene Chrome Blue (V.M.)	C	A313
Anthracene Chrome Black (V.M.)	C	185
Anthracene Chrome Black FF ex	C	185
Anthracene Chrome Brown	C	A323
Anthracene Chrome Green	C	A325
Anthracene Chrome Red (V.M.)	C	A326
Anthracene Dark Blue W	B	790b
Anthracene Direct Green	C	U274
Anthracene Red	By, I	355
Anthracene Red WB	B	355
Anthracene Red 10430	I	355
Anthracene Violet	I	599
Anthracene Yellow	By	773
Anthracene Yellow (V.M.)	C	177a
Anthracene Yellow C	By, etc.	294
Anthracene Yellow C	BK	294
Anthracene Yellow G	I	773a
Anthracene Yellow RN, 3 RN	M	58b
Anthrachrome Red A	L	A501
Anthracite Black	C	267
Anthracyanine S, SR	...	627
Anthracyl Blue SWR	CV	A726
Anthracyl Chrome Blue 2 B	tM	A524
Anthracyl Chrome Blue D	tM	A525
Anthracyl Chrome Brown D	WD	154
Anthracyl Chrome Green A, D	WD	91
Anthraflavone G	B	759
Anthranol Green B	WD	U540
Anthraquinone Black	B	749
Anthraquinone Blue SR	B	861
Anthraquinone Blue Green BXO	B	863
Anthraquinone Green GXNO, GX	B	864
Anthraquinone Violet	B	853
Anthrarubine 395	K	U305
Apollo Red B	G	54
Apollo Red G	G	54
Archil Substitute V	P	52
Archil Substitute 3 VN	P	53
Artificial Silk Black R	By	U216
Artificial Silk Black G	By	U215
Auracine G	By	494
Auramine	Var	493
Auramine G	I, B	494
Auramine G	tM, G	494
Auramine N	S	493
Auramine O	By, I	493
Auramine OO	G	493
Auramine OO 3, OO 4	K	493
Auramine OOD	B, K	493
Auramine OOP	I	493
Auramine OEA	B	493
Auramine 23112	K	493
Auramine base	K	493
Aurine	B, etc.	555
Auro Flavine KR	M	609c
Auronal Black	tM	722
Auronal Black 3 A, 4 A	G	722a
Auronal Black 4 A, 4 G, 5 G	tM	722a
Auronal Black B	tM	727
Auronal Black N 2 R	tM	722
Auronal Black 3	tM	722a
Auronal Blue D	tM	S137
Auronal Green TA	tM	S138
Auronal Orange R	tM	S140
Auronal Orange S	tM	S139
Aurophosphine G, 4 G	A	606a
Austrian Black	Q	U785
Autogene Black	P	732
Autogene Black EEB	P	723
Autol Red BL	B	56
Autol Red RL, RLP	B	106
Azarine S	M	86
Azidine Blue B, BALG	CJ	410
Azidine Blue 3 B	CJ	391
Azidine Blue BAN	CJ	410

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No
Azidine Blue BX	CJ	386
Azidine Blue 24574	CJ	410
Azidine Bordeaux G	CJ	313
Azidine Dark Brown	CJ	A154
Azidine Fast Orange ES	CJ	A155
Azidine Fast Scarlet 4 BS	CJ	281
Azidine Fast Scarlet 7 BS	CJ	282
Azidine Fast Scarlet E 4 BS	CJ	A156
Azidine Fast Scarlet GGS	CJ	280
Azidine Orange G	CJ	302
Azidine Sky Blue FF	CJ	424
Azidine Yellow CP	CJ	304
Azidine Wool Blue B	CJ	120
Azo Acid Black B 15	M	A118
Azo Acid Black 3 BL	M	A119
Azo Acid Black R	M	A120
Azo Acid Black TL H	M	A421
Azo Acid Blue	M	63
Azo Acid Blue B	K, M	63
Azo Acid Blue B	S	63
Azo Acid Blue 2 G	By	63a
Azo Acid Brown 26049	By	A151
Azo Acid Magenta G	M	64b
Azo Acid Red B	M	64
Azo Acid Red 5 B	M	64a
Azo Acid Red BA	M	64
Azo Acid Rubine	WD	163
Azo Acid Rubine (V.M.)	K	163
Azo Acid Rubine 2 B	Var.	108
Azo Acid Violet	By	220
Azo Acid Violet A 2 B, AL	By	220
Azo Acid Yellow	A	141
Azo Alizarin Black I	DH	292
Azo Alizarin Bordeaux W	DH	291
Azo Alizarin Brown I	By	A152
Azo Archil R	A	44
Azo Black O	M	A423
Azo Black Blue B, R	GrE	381
Azo Blue	By, etc	377
Azo Bordeaux	Sch	112
Azo Brown V	M	100a
Azo Cardinal G	A	50
Azo Carmine	B	073
Azo Carmine	Var	072
Azo Carmine B	B	073
Azo Carmine BX	B	073
Azo Carmine G	B	072
Azo Carmine GX	B	072
Azo Cerise M, 1618	K	A380
Azo Chrome Blue B		164
Azo Chrome Blue R	K	163b
Azo Chromine	G	84
Azo Coccine 2 R	A	77
Azo Cochineal	By	95
Azo Coralline	WD	65
Azo Coralline L	WD	65
Azo Corinth	GrE	381
Azo Crimson L		65
Azo Crimson S	By	A153
Azo Eosine	By, etc	94
Azo Fast Blue (V.M.)	C	A329
Azo Fast Violet	C	A322
Azo Flavine CX	B	141a
Azo Flavine FF, 3 G	B	141a
Azo Flavine GX, 3 R	B	141a
Azo Flavine 3 R	M	140
Azo Flavine 2 RNH, RX	B	141a
Azo Flavine RS	B	140
Azo Flavine S	B	141
Azo Flavine SGR	B	141a
Azo Fuchsine B	By	71
Azo Fuchsine 6 B	By	147
Azo Fuchsine G, 4 G	By	146
Azo Fuchsine GN	By	147
Azo Gallein	G	62
Azo Green	By	510
Azo Indigine 6 B	AW	A537
Azo Indigine 8	AW	A538
Azo Indigine 410, 420	K	A401
Azo Magenta 6 BX	B	A 67
Azo Magenta G	C A	146
Azo Magenta RS	B	A68
Azo Maroon B	Grl.	383
Azo Mecano Black	C	A333
Azo Milling Yellow 5 G	Grl.	A457
Azonine Black 4 B	C A	A727
Azonine Fast Yellow AL	C A	A728
Azonine Milling Black N	C A	A729
Azonine Yellow G	Q	U786
Azonine Yellow R	Q	U787
Azo Orange Rubine	M	A423
Azo Orseille 2 B	C	A334
Azo Orseille R	A	44
Azo Orseilline	FA	312a
Azophor Black S	M	408
Azophor Blue D	M	408
Azophor Orange MN	M	46
Azo Phosphine G	M	90
Azo Red A	C A	165
Azo Rhodine 2 B	S	A711
Azo Rubine	Sch	163
Azo Rubine (V M)	C ar	163
Azo Rubine A	M	163
Azo Rubine S	Grl.	163
Azo Rubine S	S	166
Azo Rubine 8G	A	163
Azo Rubine WR	WR	163
Azoted C	C	230
Azo Turkish Red	Grl.	115
Azo Violet	By	407
Azo Wool Black (V M)	C	A335
Azo Wool Blue (V M)	C	61
Azo Wool Violet (V M)	C	A336
Azo Wool Violet 415	K	A401
Azo Yellow	K, M	141
Azo Yellow	Var.	141
Azo Yellow	Sch	141
Azo Yellow 3 A, 3 AN	M	141c
Azo Yellow A 5 W	Sch	141
Azo Yellow 3 G	M	141
Azo Yellow 1	I	141
Azo Yellow 3 Y	M	141c
Azure Blue	K	U388
Azure Blue A, AM	K	U388
Azurine B	I	A20a
Azure Blue G, V8	K	U388
Basic Black TR8	K	U307
Basic Blue BA	AW	U352
Basic Blue R	DH	677
Basic Gray	Q	U788
Basic Green Z		660
Basic Kraft Brown Y 2	B	U789
Basic Violet	Q	U789
Benzamine Azo Blue G	WD	337
Benzamine Brown 3 G	WD	476a
Benzamine Brown 3 GO	WD	476
Benzamine Pure Blue	WD	420
Benzamine Violet G	WD	330
Benzidine Pure	M	31a
Benzine Black	C	U275
Benzine Blue	C	U276
Benzo Azo Red B	WD	A508
Benzoazurine (V.M.)	K	410
Benzoazurine G	A, etc	410
Benzoazurine G	By, CG	410
Benzoazurine G	S, etc.	410

	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
. .	By,etc.	411	Benzoflavine O	GrF	605
. .	By	410	Benzoform Blue B	By	A196
. .	GrE	385	Benzoform Brown R	By	A197
. .	WB	410	Benzoform Orange G	A	U71
. .	By	459	Benzoform Orange G	By	A198
. .	By	460	Benzoform Red G	A	U72
. .	By	450	Benzoform Red G	By	A199
. .	By	337	Benzoform Red 2 GF	By	A200
. .	By	391	Benzoform Scarlet B	By	A201
. .	By	386	Benzoform Yellow R	By	A202
. .	By	419	Benzo Gray S	By	447
. .	By	A154	Benzo Green BB	By	A184
)N	BK	A442	Benzo Green C	By	A185
. .	By	A155	Benzo Green FF	By	A186
. .	By	A156	Benzo Green FFG	By	A187
. .	By	487	Benzo Green G	By	A188
. .	By	490	Benzoin Blue 5 GN, RH	BK	410
. .	By	485a	Benzoin Brilliant Blue GDN	BK	410
. .	By	485	Benzoin Brown C	BK	477
GC	By	485a	Benzoin Fast Red AE	BK	194
. .	By	485a	Benzo Indigo Blue	By	452
. .	By	190	Benzo New Blue 2 B	By	379
. .	By	485a	Benzo New Blue 5 B	By	379
e B	By	A157	Benzo New Red 4 B	By	A189
. .	By	A158	Benzo Olive	By	446
. .	By	A159	Benzo Orange R	By	340
. .	By	A160	Benzo Pure Yellow FF	By	A190
. .	By	A161	Benzopurpurin	AW	365a
. .	By	A162	Benzopurpurin	H	365
. .	By	A163	Benzopurpurin	I	365a
. .	By	A164	Benzopurpurin AM	By	365a
. .	By	390	Benzopurpurin B	A, etc.	365
. .	By	425	Benzopurpurin 4 B	A, etc.	363
. .	By	336	Benzopurpurin 6 B	By, etc.	364
. .	By	A165	Benzopurpurin 10 B	A, etc.	405
. .	By	A166	Benzopurpurin 4 BM	A	363
. .	By	A167	Benzopurpurin 4 BN	BK	363
. .	By	A168	Benzopurpurin 4 BP	GrE	363
. .	G	A611	Benzopurpurin 4 BX	Q	363
. .	By	A169	Benzo Red 10 B	By	A191
. .	By	456	Benzo Red 12 B	By	A192
GL	By	456a	Benzo Rhoduline Red B	By	A203
: L.	By	456a	Benzo Rhoduline Red 3 B	By	A204
. .	A	451	Benzo Rubine HW	By	A193
BL.	By	A170	Benzo Rubine SC	By	A194
. .	By	A171	Benzo Scarlet	By	319
. .	By	A172	Benzo Scarlet BC	By	A195
. .	By	A173	Benzo Sky Blue	By	426
. .	By	A174	Benzo Violet	CR	517
. .	By	A175	Benzo Violet O	By	326
L. .	By	A176	Benzo Violet R	By	326a
BL	By	A177	Benzoyl Pink	P	104
RH	By	A178	Benzyl Black B	I	A661
RL	By	A179	Benzyl Blue B	I	U651
. .	By	A180	Benzyl Bordeaux B, 17619	I	U652
. .	By	A181	Benzyl Green B	I	503
. .	By	340a	Benzyl Red	I	A662
. .	By	297	Benzyl Violet	I	517
. .	By	332	Benzyl Violet 4 B, 6 B, 10 B	I	517
L, D	By	332	Benzyl Violet 5 BN	I	517
. .	By	343	Betamine Blue 8 B	. .	541
. .	By	332	Biebrich Acid Blue G	K	U308
. .	By	A183	Biebrich Acid Blue V	K	U309
M.)	By	279	Biebrich Acid Violet R	K	A392
5BS	By	279	Biebrich Patent Black	K	278
BS,			Bismarck Acid Brown	By	A205
. .	By	279	Bismarck Brown	A, etc.	283
. .	By	279	Bismarck Brown (V.M.)	C	283
. .	By	327	Bismarck Brown EL	A	283
. .	By	327a	Bismarck Brown G	I	283
L. .	By	296a	Bismarck Brown R	CV, etc.	284
L. .	By	296	Bismarck Brown 2 R, 2 RV	tM	284
. .	By	296a	Bismarck Brown Y	Sch	283

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Bismarck Brown YS	M	284	Brilliant Acid Blue A	A, By	547
Bismarck Brown 53	Sch	284	Brilliant Acid Blue R, 4 B, L	By	547
Bismarck Brown 1568	CV	284	Brilliant Acid Blue 5	By	741
Black (V.M.)	CJ	1791	Brilliant Acid Blue 2000	S	547
Black (V.M.)	H	1749	Brilliant Acid Cotton Blue R, Base	Gr[illegible]	663
Black AJ	P	708a	Brilliant Acid Green 5 B	By	561
Black BH	AW	1553	Brilliant Acid Red G	K	1112
Black CBR	P	688	Brilliant Alizarin Blue	Var	667
Black CE	H	1749	Brilliant Alizarin Blue 10 B	M	667
Black C 2 N	P	688	Brilliant Alizarin Blue 2 B	M	667
Black DX	H	1749	Brilliant Alizarin Blue 3 B	M	667
Black E	B	1101	Brilliant Alizarin Blue B A (V.M.)	By	667
Black HB	AW	1554	Brilliant Alizarin Blue R	C.H	667
Black M	H	1749	Brilliant Alizarin Blue 4 R	By	667
Black N	H	1749	Brilliant Alizarin Blue S R	W[illegible]	667a
Black NSA	P	708a	Brilliant Alizarin Green	H	1105
Black RW, X	H	1749	Brilliant Anthracene I	C	55
Black soluble in fats	G	1695	Brilliant Archil	S	633
Black soluble in oil	C	1777	Brilliant Azo Acid Blue 3 G	By	1313
Black Base BB	B	1102	Brilliant Azoic Blue 3 B	By, A.L.	416a
Black Base S	B	1101	Brilliant Azurine B, R, 2 R	By	424
Black Black O	M	1478	Brilliant Azurine 5 G	By	A297
Blue (V.M.)	H	1750	Brilliant Benzo Blue 3 B	By	A298
Blue AS	S	1667	Brilliant Benzo Green B	By	A297
Blue 3 BB	GrE	1502	Brilliant Benzo Violet B	By	A298
Blue BS	P	539	Brilliant Benzo Violet 4 B	By	A298
Blue 5 BS	CM	1524	Brilliant Benzo Fast Violet 2 BL	By	A298
Blue BS 3 BB	GrL	1503	Brilliant Benzo Fast Violet BL	By	A298a
Blue BSJ	GrL	1504	Brilliant Black	Var	777
Blue BSR	GrE	1505	Brilliant Black B	B, etc	777
Blue CA	I	1653	Brilliant Black 3 B, 6	B	777
Blue CV	AW	1554	Brilliant Blue A	CV	1735
Blue DB	Q	1700	Brilliant Blue 4	S	1689
Blue DR	Q	1701	Brilliant Blue 6 G	CV	1736
Blue DS	H	1750	Brilliant Blue 217	Q	1793
Blue JB	C	1278	Brilliant Blue 286	Q	1794
Blue N	S	1666	Brilliant Bordeaux 814	A	A1
Blue PCN	DH	697	Brilliant Brown 205	Q	1795
Blue PCV	G	1686	Brilliant Carmine G L	B	1196
Blue RR	GrE	1506	Brilliant Carmine 6 G	B	1197
Blue 3 R	CM	1525	Brilliant Carmine L	B	1198
Blue R8	P	547b	Brilliant Chrome Blue F	S	636
Blue 25	S	1667	Brilliant Chrome Violet BD	By	549a
Blue 26	S	1668	Brilliant Cloth Blue	K	1099a
Blue 214	B	1103	Brilliant Cochineal 2 R	C	81
Blue 1900 TC	DH	695	Brilliant Congo G	A, L	316
Blue 16519	L	1514	Brilliant Congo R	A, L	370
Blue 27071	By	1217	Brilliant Congo R	By	370
Blue for silk RN	P	547b	Brilliant Congo R	S	370
Blue (greenish) spirit soluble	M	521	Brilliant Congo R	A	1173
Blue Black B	M	2000	Brilliant Congo Blue B	A	1174
Blue Black N	K	215	Brilliant Congo Blue 5 R	A	1174
Blue Black O	M	2000	Brilliant Congo Violet R	A	1175
Blue Black for Half Wool G	By	1218	Brilliant Copper Blue BW	A	1176
Blue Crystals 3035	K	1100	Brilliant Copper Blue GW	A	1177
Blue Residue BW 6 M	K	1110	Brilliant Cotton Blue S	By	546
Boma Black BH	AW	1556	Brilliant Cresceine (V.M.)	C	227
Boma Black BHX	AW	1557	Brilliant Cresceine 3 B, M&B	By	227
Boma Pink	AW	1558	Brilliant Cresceine 9 B	C	270
Boma Yellow BHF	AW	1559	Brilliant Cresceine 3 BA	By	227
Bordeaux	AW	108	Brilliant Cresceine MD	GrK	227
Bordeaux extra	Sch	320	Brilliant Cresceine NZ	M	227
Bordeaux B	Var	112	Brilliant Crimson	M	163
Bordeaux BLA	CM	320	Brilliant Crimson S	M	163
Bordeaux BR	BK	112	Brilliant Delphine Blue B	K	U314
Bordeaux BX	By	247	Brilliant Delphine Blue BB, VN	S	672
Bordeaux COV	A	320	Brilliant Diamil Blue 6 G	M	341
Bordeaux G	By, M	254	Brilliant Diamil Red R	I.W	356
Bordeaux G	BK	112	Brilliant Diamine Blue 1230	K	U315
Bordeaux R	BK, K	112	Brilliant Double Scarlet	BK	1766
Bordeaux S	A	108			
Bordeaux 5005	BK	112			
Bordeaux Black	Q	U792			

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Brilliant Fast Black	I	U654
Brilliant Fast Blue	AW	A539
Brilliant Fast Blue B	By	A210
Brilliant Fast Blue 3 BX	By	A211
Brilliant Fast Blue 2 G	By	A212
Brilliant Fast Blue 4 G	By	A213
Brilliant Fast Red G	B	162
Brilliant Fast Red P	By	A214
Brilliant Geranine B	By	118
Brilliant Glacier Blue	I	501
Brilliant Green	Var	499
Brilliant Green B	tM	495
Brilliant Green 6 B	...	499
Brilliant Green BN	tM	499
Brilliant Green D	C	499
Brilliant Green PND	GrE	499
Brilliant Green S	CJ	499
Brilliant Hessian Purple	L	302
Brilliant Indigo B	B	885
Brilliant Indigo BD	B	885
Brilliant Indigo 2 B, BBD	B	884
Brilliant Indigo 4 G	B	887
Brilliant Indigo G, GD, 4 GD	B	886
Brilliant Lake Red R	M	45
Brilliant Lanafuchsine (V.M.)	C	U280
Brilliant Milling Blue (V.M.)	CC	U281
Brilliant Milling Blue B	CK	U316
Brilliant Milling Green B	CC	503
Brilliant Naphthol Blue	C	U282
Brilliant Orange G	A, By	339
Brilliant Orange O	M	70
Brilliant Orange R	M, etc.	79
Brilliant Orseille	CC	55
Brilliant Orseille C	CC	55
Brilliant Patent Blue A	K	U317
Brilliant Patent Blue A	M	545
Brilliant Phosphine	I	606b
Brilliant Phosphine G, 5 G	I	606
Brilliant Pink	S	571a
Brilliant Ponceau 5 R	By	169
Brilliant Pure Yellow 6 G	By	U219
Brilliant Purpurin 4 B	A, By	368
Brilliant Purpurin 10 B	A	368a
Brilliant Purpurin R	A, etc.	369
Brilliant Red R paste	...	45
Brilliant Rhodulin Red B	By	684b
Brilliant Rhodulin Violet	By	684a
Brilliant Safranine G	A	679
Brilliant Safranine R	Sch	684
Brilliant Scarlet (V.M.)	C	U283
Brilliant Scarlet AL	M	A424
Brilliant Scarlet NY 47	B	U109
Brilliant Scarlet R	BK	A443
Brilliant Scarlet 2 R	tM	A515
Brilliant Scarlet 3 R	Sch	169
Brilliant Scarlet 4 R, 4 RSP	tM	A516
Brilliant Scarlet 141113	B	U110
Brilliant Sky Blue 5 B	By	U220
Brilliant Sky Blue 6 B	...	424
Brilliant Sky Blue G	By	U221
Brilliant Sky Blue 5 G	By	541
Brilliant Sky Blue 8 G	By	U223
Brilliant Sulfonazurine R	By	361a
Brilliant Sulfon Red B, 5 B, 10 B	S	182
Brilliant Victoria Blue RB	I	559b
BrilliantWool Blue B, FFR, G	By	562a
Brilliant Yellow	By	U224
Brilliant Yellow	Var.	303
Brilliant Yellow	tM	142
Brilliant Yellow C	Sch	303
Brilliant Yellow S	B, etc.	142
Bromofluoresceic Acid A 3 G	M	587b
Bromofluoresceic Acid BA, BL	M	587b
Bromofluoresceic Acid Crystals	M	587b
Bromo Indigo FB	By	881
Bromo Indigo Rathjen	...	879
Bromo Metanil Yellow	P	135
Brown	BK	U479
Brown A 1678	B	U111
Brown GC	G	U607
Brown PCC	DH	U596
Brown Y	H	283
Brown PCC	G	U607
Brown 43	S	U700
Brown 359	Lev	283b
Brown 37104	H	283
Buffalo Black AD	Sch	266
Buffalo Black 2 B	Sch	272
Buffalo Black 4 B	Sch	269
Buffalo Black 8 B, 10 B	Sch	261
Buffalo Black EA	Sch	268
Buffalo Black NB	Sch	217
Buffalo Black PY	Sch	220
Buffalo Black R	Sch	261
Buffalo Chrome Black BWN	Sch	275
Buffalo Cyanine R, 3 R	Sch	257
Buffalo Direct Blue G	Sch	410
Buffalo Direct Cardinal 7 B	Sch	405
Buffalo Direct Crimson B	Sch	313
Buffalo Direct Garnet R	Sch	312
Buffalo Direct Orange R	Sch	302
Buffalo Direct Orange Y	Sch	392
Buffalo Direct Red 4 B	Sch	363
Buffalo Direct Violet 4 R	Sch	375
Buffalo Direct Yellow CG	Sch	342
Buffalo Direct Yellow CRR	Sch	394
Buffalo Fast Blue B	Sch	189
Buffalo Fast Blue R	Sch	188
Buffalo Fast Crimson G	Sch	64
Buffalo Fast Crimson R	Sch	66
Buffalo Fast Fuchsine B	Sch	147
Buffalo Flamine B	Sch	94
Buffalo Flamine G	Sch	95
Buffalo Rubine	Sch	110
Butter Yellow	A, etc.	32
Cachou (V.M.)	Lev	U731
Cachou de Laval	P	706
Calcutta Black D	H	U751
Calcutta Blue	S	626
Calcutta Blue 2	S	U701
Caledon Blue R	...	842
Caledon Green	...	765
Caledon Purple	...	763
Caledon Violet	...	766
Candle Blue	K	U318
Candle Violet	K	U319
Canelle AL	B	606
Capri Blue GON	By, L	620
Capri Green BN	L	620a
Carbazole Wool Green	C	U284
Carbide Black	I	462f
Carbide Black E, EX, SX	I	462f
Carbide Fast Black GF	I	462f
Carbide Violet V	I	462g
Carbindol Blue R	...	748
Carbon Black (V. M.)	K	458
Carbon Black 4 B	M	272
Cardinal 3 B	H	512
Cardinal Red J	H	161
Carmine Blue A	AW	U560
Carmine special	P	U592

Name	Manufacturer	Acid No.	Notes	Fastness	Class
Carmine Blue V	K	1 250			
Carmine Brilliant Blue	AW	1 262	HW, [illegible]		
Carmine Cupidi Garnet	DH	[illegible]			
Carmoisine	A, S	[illegible]			
Carmoisine B	B	[illegible]		32	
Carmoisine 3 B	B	[illegible]			
Carmoisine 6 B, E	H	[illegible]			
Carmoisine L, W		[illegible]			
Carpet Red B, B L, B	K	[illegible]			
Carthamate 6 A, B	CM	[illegible]			
Cashmere Blue 3 B	B	[illegible]			
Cashmere Blue M	H	[illegible]			
Cashmere Blue V	B	[illegible]			
Cashmere Blue 10	B	[illegible]			
Celestial Blue	W D	[illegible]			
Celestine Blue B	B	[illegible]			
Cerasine Brown W	C	[illegible]			
Cerasine Dark Red L, H	C	[illegible]			
Cerasine Orange G	C	[illegible]			
Cerasine Red 5G L, 5G H	C	[illegible]			
Cerise Blue 4	B	[illegible]		31	
Cerise Brown 4	B	[illegible]		33	
Cerise Brown 6	B	[illegible]		34	
Cerise Orange 3	B	[illegible]			
Cerise Red [illegible]	B	[illegible]		41	
Cerise Red G	B	[illegible]			
Cerise DN, DH	B			41	
Cerise M	CM				
Cerise N	C			37	
Cerulean	B	[illegible]		37	
Cerulene [illegible]	CI	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue B	A	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue 4 B	A	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue 6 B	A	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue R	A, B	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue 2 R	A	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue 4 R	A	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue BW	A	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Blue [illegible]	A	[illegible]		37	
Chicago Orange G	A	[illegible]		31	
Chicago Red BH	A	[illegible]		31	
China Blue	A	[illegible]		31	
Chrysaldine Yellow		[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Black BH	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Black BH		[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Black FA, G, FF		[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Black HW	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Blue 3	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Blue 2 B	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Blue 4 B	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Blue 5 G		[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Blue BXB	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Blue HW	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Brilliant Red 8 B	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Brown G	BC	[illegible]		33	
Chloramine Dark Green B	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Fast Red F, FF	M	[illegible]		31	
Chloramine Fast Yellow B	BC	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Green B	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Green G	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Orange	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Orange G	BC	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Pure Blue	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Red B, 3 B	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Red 8 B, 8 BX	BC	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Sky Blue 6 B	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Sky Blue 6 B, FF	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Violet	BC	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Violet N	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Violet B	BC	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Yellow	BC, [illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Yellow DB, FF	BC	[illegible]		[illegible]	
Chloramine Yellow G	M	[illegible]		[illegible]	

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Chrome Black [illegible]	[illegible]	275a	Chrome Fast Yellow R, 2R	A	177
Chrome Black [illegible]	AW	275a	Chrome Gallyn Brown RH	G	158a
Chrome Black [illegible]	M	A 125	Chrome Green	By	568
Chrome Black [illegible]	AW	275a	Chrome Green Y [illegible]	K	U324
Chrome Black [illegible]	H	275a	Chrome Green C	K	U324
Chrome Black [illegible]	K	U 122	Chrome Green G	L	U515
Chrome Black [illegible] Z	H	275a	Chrome Heliotrope	DH	625
Chrome Black [illegible]	K	U 122	Chrome Leather Black E	H	U116
Chrome Black [illegible]	H	275a	Chrome Leather Black E	By	U233
Chrome Blue	By	567	Chrome Leather Black L	S	U702
Chrome Blue A [illegible]	H	1633b	Chrome Leather Black LA	H	U117
Chrome Blue B	M H	626	Chrome Leather Black I	WD	U542
Chrome Blue 2 B [illegible]	H	1633b	Chrome Leather Black M	By	U234
Chrome Blue G	[illegible]	1633b	Chrome Leather Brown R	S	U703
Chrome Blue R	AW	[illegible]	Chrome Orange GR	By	U235
Chrome Blue R	M H	569	Chrome Patent Green N	K	219
Chrome Blue RX	H	1633b	Chrome Red [illegible]	K	U125
Chrome Blue Black B	K	U 123	Chrome Violet	By	549
Chrome Bordeaux	By	569	Chrome Violet	G	557
Chrome Brown	AW	158a	Chrome Violet Brown [illegible]	K	U126
Chrome Brown [illegible]	K	158a	Chrome Violet S for printing	G	557
Chrome Brown P	P	96	Chrome Yellow	By	177
Chrome Brown RH	G	158	Chrome Yellow	I	177a
Chrome Brown RR	G	158	Chrome Yellow D, DF	By	177
Chrome Brown [illegible]	Lev	158a	Chrome Yellow G, GG	S	177a
Chrome Brown [illegible]	K	158a	Chrome Yellow R	AW	177a
Chrome Deep Black A	G	275b	Chrome Yellow R	By	177
Chrome Deep Black A	AM	275	Chrome Yellow SW, [illegible]	K	A304
Chrome Deep Black G	G	275b	Chromeine G	K	614
Chrome Deep Black G	AM	275	Chromite RR	S	614a
Chrome Fast Black	G	275	Chromine Blue	A	U502
Chrome Fast Black A	CCI	181c	Chromine Blue R	AW	U503
Chrome Fast Black B	I	275c	Chromine Brown R	AW	U504
Chrome Fast Black F	A	A6	Chromine Brown V	AW	U505
Chrome Fast Black F		275	Chromine Fast Blue S	AW	U506
Chrome Fast Black FW	I	275c	Chromine Violet 2 R	AW	U507
Chrome Fast Black F2B	A	A7	Chromocitronine R	DH	140a
Chrome Fast Black FF	A	A8	Chromocyanine B, V	DH	631
Chrome Fast Black FFN	CCI	181c	Chromogene I	M	777
Chrome Fast Black FT	A	A9	Chromogene Violet B	M	U430
Chrome Fast Black FV		157	Chromopurpurin R	DH	U507
Chrome Fast Black FWBL	I	181	Chromotrope 2 B	M	57
Chrome Fast Black FWRR	I	181	Chromotrope 6 B	M	67
Chrome Fast Black 12172	CCI	181c	Chromotrope 8 B	M	171
Chrome Fast Blue B	K	U115	Chromotrope 10 B	M	114
Chrome Fast Blue 4 B	A	177a	Chromotrope DW	M	57a
Chrome Fast Blue R	I	U657	Chromotrope F 4 B	M	164
Chrome Fast Blue 13266	I	U634	Chromotrope 2 R	M	40
Chrome Fast Brown A	I	A674	Chromotrope S	M	57a
Chrome Fast Brown BC	I	A675	Chromoxane Blue R	By	U236
Chrome Fast Brown G	I	A676	Chromoxane Violet 5 B	By	U237
Chrome Fast Brown R	A	A10	Chrysamine G	By, etc.	342
Chrome Fast Brown TP	By	U231	Chrysamine R	S	342
Chrome Fast Brown TV	I	A677	Chrysamine R	By, I	304
Chrome Fast Brown V	I	A678	Chrysaurine	tM	304a
Chrome Fast Brown 12661	I	A679	Chrysaurine R	tM	304a
Chrome Fast Brown 15423	I	A680	Chrysoidine	Var	33
Chrome Fast Cyanine G	I	A681	Chrysoidine A	B	33
Chrome Fast Garnet BL	A	170	Chrysoidine AR	tM	34
Chrome Fast Green G	I	A682	Chrysoidine C 2 E	P	33
Chrome Fast Green GL	I	A683	Chrysoidine E	B	33
Chrome Fast Green 16,004	I	A684	Chrysoidine GN	I	33
Chrome Fast Orange R	I	A685	Chrysoidine 3 N	tM	33
Chrome Fast Orange RD	By	U232	Chrysoidine R	Var	34
Chrome Fast Pure Blue BX	I	551	Chrysoidine R	C, DH	60
Chrome Fast Red G	A	A11	Chrysoidine 3 R	Sch	34
Chrome Fast Violet R	I	A686	Chrysoidine RD	CV	33
Chrome Fast Yellow BN	CCI	177d	Chrysoidine RE	P	34
Chrome Fast Yellow G	A	96a	Chrysoidine RG	[illegible]	34
Chrome Fast Yellow 2 G	A	96	Chrysoidine RL, RLR	B	34
Chrome Fast Yellow GG, 5G	I	96a	Chrysoidine T base	B	34a
Chrome Fast Yellow GA, G	I	96a	Chrysoidine Y	Var	33

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Chrysoidine 2 Y	tM	33
Chrysoidine 46803	A	33
Chrysoidine Base	K	33
Chrysoidine crystals	Sch	33
Chrysoine	Var	143
Chrysolarine A	tM	U526
Chrysoline	G, S, P	586
Chrysophenine	I, S	304
Chrysophenine G	Var	304
Chrysophenine GOO	L	304
Chrysophenine R, W	By	304a
Chrysophenine III	AW	304
Chrysophenine 190	K	304
Ciba Blue B	I	880
Ciba Blue 2 B, 2 BD	I	881
Ciba Blue G, G 2 B	I	882
Ciba Bordeaux B	I	919
Ciba Gray B, G	I	899
Ciba Green G	I	891
Ciba Heliotrope B	I	897
Cibanone Black B, BG, 2 G	I	794
Cibanone Blue 3 G	I	793
Cibanone Brown B, V	I	868
Cibanone Green G	I	792a
Cibanone Olive B, G	I	792b
Cibanone Orange R	I	792
Cibanone Yellow R	I	795
Ciba Orange G	I	911
Ciba Pink R	I	910a
Ciba Red R	I	908
Ciba Red B	I	909
Ciba Red G	I	906
Ciba Scarlet G	I	907
Ciba Violet B	I	901
Ciba Violet 3 B	I	900
Ciba Violet R	I	901
Ciba Yellow G	I	890
Cinnabar Scarlet BF	BK	299
Cinnabar Scarlet G, R	BK	300
Citronine GOO	L	141
Citronine GOOO, 2 ROOOO	GrE	140
Claret NY Z 1413	B	U118
Claret Lake BL	By	U238
Claret Red	B	U119
Claret Red	H	A757
Claret Red B, BO	M	112a
Claret Red SS	B	U120
Claret Red X	M	112a
Clayton Cloth Red	ClCo	193
Clayton Yellow	ClCo	198
Cloth Blue 1769, 1770	K	U327
Cloth Fast Black B	I	U659
Cloth Fast Blue B	I	693
Cloth Fast Blue GTB	I	U661
Cloth Fast Blue R	I	257
Cloth Fast Red R	I	484
Cloth Red B	By	233
Cloth Red B	GrE, K	236
Cloth Red BB	K	A394
Cloth Red B, 2 B	WD	236
Cloth Red 3 B	By	231
Cloth Red BA	A	236
Cloth Red BC	By	223a
Cloth Red BO	GrE	236
Cloth Red G	By	224
Cloth Red G	By, GrE	234
Cloth Red GA	A	234
Cloth Red 3 GA	A	230
Cloth Red GFL, GL	A	234
Cloth Red O	M	236
Cloth Red 1769, 2586	K	A394
Cloth Scarlet C, G	K	246
Cloth Scarlet R	K	252
Cloth Scarlet 2584	K	U327a
Cloth Yellow R	GrE	A458
Cocceine Orange	P	227a
Coccine 2 BG, 3 BG	A	167
Coccinine B	M	101
Cochineal	P	81b
Cochineal Red A	B	169
Cochineal Scarlet B	WD	95
Cochineal Scarlet 4 R	Sch	78
Cœrulein B	M	600
Cœrulein I	B	601
Cœrulein MS powder	DH	601
Cœrulein S	B, etc.	601
Cœrulein SL powder	BD	601
Cœrulein SW	B, By	601
Columbia Black	A	436
Columbia Black B	A	455
Columbia Black EA	A	455a
Columbia Black FF, FB, F2B	A	436
Columbia Black R	A	453
Columbia Black WA	A	455a
Columbia Black Green D	A	465
Columbia Blue G, GM	A	387
Columbia Blue R	A	325
Columbia Bordeaux B	A	U80
Columbia Brown M	A	A12
Columbia Brown R	A	A13
Columbia Catechine 3 B	A	U81
Columbia Catechine G	A	U82
Columbia Catechine O	A	U83
Columbia Catechine R	A	U84
Columbia Fast Black D	A	U86
Columbia Fast Black FF	A	U87
Columbia Fast Black G	A	U88
Columbia Fast Black V	A	U89
Columbia Fast Blue 2 G	A	A16
Columbia Fast Blue R	A	A17
Columbia Fast Red F	A	343
Columbia Fast Scarlet 4 B	A	279
Columbia Green	A	478
Columbia Green B, 3 B, G	A	478
Columbia Orange R	A	A14
Columbia Violet R	A	A15
Columbia Yellow	A	617
Columbo Blue 4 R	I	U663
Coomassie Acid Blue R	BD	188
Coomassie Black B	Lev	433
Coomassie Blue Black	Lev	217
Coomassie Navy Blue	Lev	434
Coomassie Navy Blue 2 RNX	BD	252
Coomassie Union Blacks	Lev	461
Coomassie Wool Black D	Lev	266
Coomassie Wool Black S	Lev	244
Coomassie Wool Black R	Lev	243
Concentrated Blue BB	H	U752
Concentrated Cotton Blue B, 2	M	539
Congo	A	307
Congo 4 R	A	374
Congo Blue 2 B	By	412
Congo Blue 3 B	A	391
Congo Brown	Var	477
Congo Brown G	A, Lev	477
Congo Brown R	A, Lev	490
Congo Corinth B	Var	375
Congo Corinth G	Var	312
Congo Fast Blue B	A	456
Congo Fast Blue R	A	451
Congo Magenta	K	A395
Congo Magenta 3616	K	A395
Congo Orange G	Var	315
Congo Orange R	A, L	373
Congo Orange R, RG	By	373

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Congo Red	Var	307
Congo Red 4 B	Sch	307
Congo Red 4 R	By	374
Congo Rubine	Var	313
Congo Rubine G	S	313
Congo Rubine Z	BK	313
Congo Rubine 8714	CG	313
Coreine AR, AB	DH	646
Coreine 2 R	DH	641
Corioflavine G,GG,GOOO,R	GrE	609c
Coriphosphine OS, OX	By	606c
Corvan Black BG	B	A69
Corvan Black T	B	A70
Corvoline BT	B	U121
Cotton Black	S	462c
Cotton Black	WD	738
Cotton Black (V. M.)	K	A396
Cotton Black 3 B	B	A71
Cotton Black BGX	B	A72
Cotton Black BNX	B	A73
Cotton Black BT	Q	462c
Cotton Black CC, CT	Lev	462c
Cotton Black CK	K	A396
Cotton Black E	B	463
Cotton Black GB	K	A396
Cotton Black GS, RS	S	462c
Cotton Black PF	B	A75
Cotton Black RW	B	462h
Cotton Black UG	K	A396
Cotton Black V, Y	Lev	462c
Cotton Black 4	B	A74
Cotton Blue	WD	538
Cotton Blue	...	649
Cotton Blue (V. M.)	Lev	538a
Cotton Blue B	K	U328
Cotton Blue BCB	CG	U490
Cotton Blue BCB	Q	538a
Cotton Blue BR	K	U328
Cotton Blue BSJ	GrE	538a
Cotton Blue CC	K	U328
Cotton Blue G	M	539
Cotton Blue N	B	649
Cotton Blue OOO	Q	538a
Cotton Blue R, RN	B	649
Cotton Blue 5190	BK	538a
Cotton Blue Double cone	...	539
Cotton Brown	WD	737
Cotton Brown (V. M.)	C	490
Cotton Brown B	K	U329
Cotton Brown B	Lev	490a
Cotton Brown CNP	B	U122
Cotton Brown CR	Q	490a
Cotton Brown FS	Lev	490a
Cotton Brown 4 G	K	U329
Cotton Brown M	S	490a
Cotton Brown O, 2 R	K	U329
Cotton Brown 3 R	Lev	490a
Cotton Brown RN	B	U123
Cotton Brown T	I, S	490a
Cotton Brown V	K	U329
Cotton Brown 100, 137, 153	Lev	490a
Cotton Corinth G	B,GrE	312
Cotton Cutch 21 A	Lev	A732
Cotton Dark Green B, N	K	U330
Cotton Dark Green 138	Lev	U732
Cotton Fast Red 4 BSP, 4 BX	B	363
Cotton Green	K	U331
Cotton Green A, 88 A, 105 A, B	Lev	U733
Cotton Green D	S	A714
Cotton Green 2 G	L	U516
Cotton Marine Blue	K	U332
Cotton Milling Black	B	U124
Cotton Olive	Lev	U734
Cotton Orange	K	U333
Cotton Orange	Q	210c
Cotton Orange	S	34d
Cotton Orange (V. M.)	Lev	210a
Cotton Orange FB, GK	K	U333
Cotton Orange G	B, S	192
Cotton Orange R	B	210
Cotton Orange RR, R 2 O	K	U333
Cotton Orange 16737	I	34c
Cotton Orange Brown (V. M.)	Lev	210b
Cotton Pink B	B	U125
Cotton Ponceau	BK	300
Cotton Pure Blue B	A	U1
Cotton Purple 5 BN	B	366
Cotton Red	B	363
Cotton Red	tM	307
Cotton Red A	C	307a
Cotton Red 65 A, 201 A	Lev	307a
Cotton Red B	S	365
Cotton Red 4 B	B	363
Cotton Red 4 B	GrE	307
Cotton Red 8 BN	CG	307a
Cotton Rubine	B	313
Cotton Ruby	Lev	313a
Cotton Scarlet	B	227
Cotton Scarlet	K	U334
Cotton Scarlet	Q	227b
Cotton Scarlet NP, NPX	B	227
Cotton Violet 43 A	Lev	U735
Cotton Violet 2 B	Q	U796
Cotton Violet 5 B	Q	U797
Cotton Violet R	R	U798
Cotton Violet X	Lev	U735
Cotton Yellow	Q	199b
Cotton Yellow CH	I	304
Cotton Yellow G	B	296
Cotton Yellow GI, GX	B	296
Cotton Yellow R	B	199
Cresol Black (V. M.)	GrE	U510
Crosotine Yellow G	GrE, M	351
Crosotine Yellow GOO	GrE	351
Crosotine Yellow R	GrE	395
Cresyl Blue BBS, RRN	L	621
Cresyl Fast Violet 2 B	L	U517
Crimson BBT	By	163a
Crimson Benine G	AW	U569
Croceine AZ	C	225
Croceine B	Sch	226
Croceine 3 B	Sch	235
Croceine Orange	Var	37
Croceine Orange G	Var	37
Croceine Orange R	Sch	70
Croceine Orange X	C	37
Croceine Orange Y	Sch	37
Croceine Scarlet (V. M.)	K	169a
Croceine Scarlet 3 B	By, etc.	249
Croceine Scarlet 7 B, 8 B	By	255
Croceine Scarlet 10 B	By	249a
Croceine Scarlet 8 BL	K	255
Croceine Scarlet 2 BX	By	167
Croceine Scarlet 3 BX	By, K	167
Croceine Scarlet MO	WD	A527
Croceine Scarlet MOO	Sch	227
Croceine Scarlet MOO	WD	A528
Croceine Scarlet O	K	251
Croceine Scarlet OO	K	251
Cross Dye Black (V. M.)	H	720II
Cross Dye Blue FR	H	S174
Cross Dye Brown 2 D	H	S175
Cross Dye Brown 4 R	H	S176
Cross Dye Drab N	H	S177
Cross Dye Green G	H	S181

Name	Mfr. [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cross Dye Yellow D	H	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cross Dye Yellow R	H	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cross Dye Yellow Y	H	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown B	Lev	111	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crumpsall Direct Fast Brown O	Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crumpsall Direct Fast Red R	Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crumpsall Yellow	Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Orange		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Orange 2 G	Var	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Ponceau	B.S.	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Ponceau 6 R	A, LL	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Scarlet	WD	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Scarlet 6 R	C	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Violet	Var	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Violet 5 BO		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Violet 6 B	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Violet CV	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Crystal Violet 484	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cumidine Scarlet		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cupranil Brown B	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cupranil Brown	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cupranil Brown G	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cupranil Brown 12500	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cupranil Brown 15006	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cupranil Brown 15003	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Curcumeine	A, BL	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Curcumeine GG	BL	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Curcumeine S	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Curcumine	*M, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Curcumine L, LC	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Curcumine 8000	L	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Curcuphenine	C, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cutch Brown	AW	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cutch Brown D	M	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cutch Brown R		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cutch Brown 11759	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanthracene Blue 3 B	CA	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanthracene Blue 2 BL	CA	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanthracene Yellow S	CA	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyananthrol BGA, G, 3 GO	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyananthrol R, RB	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyananthrol RBA, RBN	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyananthrol RXO, RBY	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanazurine	DH	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanine B	A, M	544	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanine BI	A	544	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanine Blue	CA	544a	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanine Blue	CM	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanogen Blue 10624	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanol (A M)	C	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanol Green (A M)	C	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanol Fast Green B	C	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanosine B	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyanosine spirit soluble	M, B, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Cyprus Green B	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Dark Navy Blue 2015	Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Dark Purple (printing paste)	Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Deep Black D	CM	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Deep Fat Black Color	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Delphine Blue B	S, Bl	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Deltapurpurin	I	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Deltapurpurin 3 B	AW	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	A 371
Deltapurpurin 5 B	Var	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	A 372
Deltapurpurin 7 B	Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Develop Black	WD	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	366
Develop Black SZ	Q	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	367
Developed Black B	AW	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	319
Developed Black BH	AW	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	321
Developed Black N	AW	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	319
Developed Black R	AW	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	319
Developed Black W	AW	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	424

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Diamine Sky Blue (A M.)	C	A 108
Diamine Violet N	C	327
Diamine Violet Red B	C	A 360
Diamine Yellow (A M	C	A 374
Diamine Yellow G	C	301
Diamine Yellow N	C	101
Diamingen (A M.)	C	274
Diamingen Blue A M	C	274
Diamingen Blue BB, BA	C	274
Diamingen Sky Blue A	C	A 274
Diamond Black	Var	275
Diamond Black AF, CA, EA, ET	By	275
Diamond Black F	B, I, By	275
Diamond Black PH	B, By	275
Diamond Black PA	By	275
Diamond Black PAF	B	275
Diamond Black P 2 B, PV, PVT	By	157
Diamond Blue R	By	1084
Diamond Blue Black I B	By	161
Diamond Bordeaux B	By	A 224
Diamond Flavine G	By	162
Diamond Green		276
Diamond Green B	B	495
Diamond Green B	By	276
Diamond Green BN	B	495
Diamond Green BX	B	495
Diamond Green G, GF, GX	B	495
Diamond Green 3 G	By	276
Diamond Green 9 G	By	276
Diamond Green special	By	276
Diamond Magenta	B	1 128
Diamond Magenta I	B	1 129
Diamond Phosphine (A M.)	C	6030
Diamond Red BH	By	A 224
Diamond Red G	By	A 224
Diamond Violet BN	AW	1 577
Diamond Yellow G	By	204
Diaminal Black PH	M	491
Diaminal Black R	M	479
Diaminal Blue B	M	480
Diaminal Blue G	M	415
Diaminal Blue R	M	321
Diaminal Blue 2 R	M	479
Diaminal Cutch B	M	A 427
Diaminal Garnet B	M	432
Diaminal Yellow 3 G	M	25
Diaminal Yellow R	M	26
Diaminal Yellow 2 R	M	27
Diaminoline Blue	M	408
Diamul Black (A M.)	Lev	430a
Diamul Black BH	Lev	430a
Diamul Black E	Lev	430a
Diamul Black EX	Lev	430a
Diamul Black RO, RW	Lev	328
Diamul Blue 4G2	Lev	424a
Diamul Brilliant Blue G	Lev	424b
Diamul Brown CBPH	Lev	356a
Diamul Brown 1.F	Lev	356a
Diamul Fast Red K	BD	279
Diamul Fast Red PG	BD	343
Diamul Green B	Lev	474
Diamul Orange 217 A	Lev	356b
Diamul Orange Brown	Lev	356c
Diamul Orange Brown X	BD	356
Diamul Red B	Lev	357
Diamul Red 2 B	Lev	358
Diamuthorne Blue 2 B	I	881
Diamuth BH	M	273
Diamuth Scarlet B	M	A 428
Diamuth Scarlet 6 B	M	A 429
Diamine Black	K	125
Diamine Black H	Sch	333
Diamine Black 1401	K	125
Diamine Green B	K	121
Diamo Black B, BB, CF	By	308
Diamo Black E	By	308
Diamo Black 1000	Bk	308
Diamo Black BHAD	M	333
Diamo Black BHN	By	333
Diamo Black BHN	WH	333
Diamo Blue X	By	A 230
Diamo Blue Black B	By	441
Diamo Bordeaux 7 B	By	A 225
Diamo Brilliant Black		304
Diamo Brilliant Black B	By	304
Diamo Brilliant Orange GR	By	A 226
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet B	By	A 227
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet 4 B	By	A 228
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet 6 B	By	A 232
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet 2 BL	By	A 230
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet 4 BL	By	A 231
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet BA	By	A 229
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet G	By	A 233
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet FR	By	A 234
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet FR	WH	A 520
Diamo Brilliant Scarlet 3 4 B	By	A 235
Diamo Brown G	By	A 237
Diamo Brown 3 G	By	A 238
Diamo Brown 6 G	By	A 239
Diamo Brown NB	By	A 240
Diamo Brown 3 BH	By	A 241
Diamo Fast Black	By	A 242
Diamo Fast Black BHN	By	A 243
Diamo Fast Black G	By	A 244
Diamo Fast Black MG	By	A 245
Diamo Fast Black MD	By	A 246
Diamo Fast Black V	By	A 247
Diamo Fast Bordeaux BL	By	A 248
Diamo Fast Green GF	By	A 249
Diamo Fast Red 7 BL	By	A 250
Diamo Fast Violet BL	By	A 251
Diamo Fast Violet 3 BL	By	A 252
Diamo Fast Yellow G	By	A 253
Diamo Fast Yellow 2 G	By	A 254
Diamogene Black	AW	A 541
Diamogene Black AR	AW	A 542
Diamogene Black AT	AW	A 543
Diamogene Black N	AW	A 545
Diamogene Blue R	AW	A 546
Diamogene Blue 2 R, 4585	K	A 307
Diamogene Blue RD	AW	A 547
Diamogene Garnet BR	AW	A 548
Diamogene Red 8 B	AW	A 549
Diamo Indigo Blue BR	By	274a
Diamo Indigo Blue 2 BL, 3 BL	By	274a
Diamonite Red L	CV	1730
Diamo Olive G	By	A 255
Diamophenyl Black L	G	A 614
Diamophenyl Blue BF	G	A 614
Diamo Pure Blue 3 GL	By	A 256a
Diamo Rubine B	By	A 256
Diamo Sky Blue 3 GL	By	A 258
Diamo Sky Blue B	By	A 257
Diamurine B	By	406
Dianthrene Brown	Q	1799
Dianysine	M	1431
Dianthyl-indigo	M	888
Dianine	L	3
Diphene Blue B	A	695a
Diphene Blue R	A	690
Diphenylamine Blue	DH	520
Diphenyl Black	M	922
Diphenyl Black L	G	A 615
Diphenyl Black RC	G	A 616
Diphenyl Blue 3 BC	G	A 617

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Diphenyl Blue BEC	G	A618
Diphenyl Blue BTC	G	A620
Diphenyl Blue BBEC	G	A619
Diphenyl Blue 2 R	G	A621
Diphenyl Blue Black	G	334
Diphenyl Brown BBNC, BGN	G	348
Diphenyl Brown BN, BVCN	G	348
Diphenyl Brown 3 GN, 3 GNC	G	393
Diphenyl Brown GS	G	348
Diphenyl Brown RN	G	347
Diphenyl Brown TB	G	449
Diphenyl Catechine G	G	206
Diphenyl Chlorine Yellow FF	G	617
Diphenyl Chlorine Yellow G, 229	G	18a
Diphenyl Chrysoine G, GC	G	14
Diphenyl Chrysoine 3 GN, GOO	G	14
Diphenyl Chrysoine RR	G	205
Diphenyl Citronine G	G	12
Diphenyl Dark Green BC	G	A633
Diphenyl Deep Black GC	G	A622
Diphenyl Deep Black GN	G	A623
Diphenyl Deep Black GWC	G	A624
Diphenyl Deep Black VN	G	A625
Diphenyl Deep Black VP	G	A626
Diphenyl Fast Black	G	295
Diphenyl Fast Brown G, GNC	G	207
Diphenyl Fast Gray BC	G	A627
Diphenyl Fast Red	G	343
Diphenyl Fast Violet BC	G	A628
Diphenyl Fast Yellow extra	G	18
Diphenyl Fast Yellow G	G	18
Diphenyl Green BC	G	A629
Diphenyl Green G	G	467
Diphenyl Green 3 G	G	468
Diphenyl Green 3 GC, 3 GF	G	A629
Diphenyl Green KGW	G	467
Diphenyl Orange GG	G	13a
Diphenyl Orange RR	G	13
Diphenyl Red 8 B, SC	G	358
Diphenyl Red 184, 340	G	358
Diphenyl Scarlet 3 B	G	A634
Diphenyl Violet BVC	G	A635
Disulphine Blue 47073 DS	H	U753
Direct Black (V. M.)	H	442a
Direct Black ABC	AW	A550
Direct Black C	AW	A551
Direct Black D	K	U335
Direct Black D	Q	442a
Direct Black DB	K	U335
Direct Black E	I	A692
Direct Black FBS	By	A259
Direct Black FBS	CG	333a
Direct Black G	K	U335
Direct Black 3 G	S	442a
Direct Black 3 R	K	U335
Direct Black RC	By	A260
Direct Black RO	S	442a
Direct Black T	K	U335
Direct Black V	S	442
Direct Black VT	By	A261
Direct Black WC, 3899, 3919	K	U335
Direct Black 7565	CV	442a
Direct Black 8535	K	U335
Direct Black 14714	I	A693
Direct Black 33336	S	442a
Direct Blue	H	428a
Direct Blue (V. M.)	K	U336
Direct Blue A	K	U336
Direct Blue AB	Q	428a
Direct Blue B	I	428
Direct Blue 3 B	I	428a
Direct Blue 5 B	BK	379b
Direct Blue 5 B	Q	428a
Direct Blue 7 B, 12 B, BK, FF	K	U336
Direct Blue BX	I	428a
Direct Blue C, G	AW	428a
Direct Blue 3 G	S	428a
Direct Blue GN	CG	428a
Direct Blue GRC, N 2 B, R, 5 R	K	U336
Direct Blue R	I	397
Direct Blue RW	I	428a
Direct Blue WBB	WB	337
Direct Blue X 2 B	K	U336
Direct Blue 30	I	428a
Direct Blue 7079	CV	428a
Direct Blue 13108, 13503	I	428a
Direct Blue 51096	H	428a
Direct Blue Black B	By	455
Direct Blue Black 313	Lov	455b
Direct Brilliant Blue 8 B	I	428b
Direct Brown	L	A502
Direct Brown (V. M.)	K	U337
Direct Brown B, H	K	U337
Direct Brown G	L	A503
Direct Brown 2 G	...	457
Direct Brown 3 GNC	G	A636
Direct Brown HB	L	A504
Direct Brown J, JJB, JP	I	486
Direct Brown M	I	344
Direct Brown N	L	A505
Direct Brown RW	Q	344a
Direct Brown TB	K	U337
Direct Catechine G	S	A717
Direct Catechine 30	S	A718
Direct Chrome Black 14722	I	A694
Direct Chrome Brown	AW	A552
Direct Cotton Blue GS, RDB	K	U338
Direct Cotton Gray	K	U340
Direct Cotton Green 2 B	K	U339
Direct Cutch GG	I	A695
Direct Dark Brown M	L	344
Direct Dark Green	K	U341
Direct Dark Green S	I	478b
Direct Dark Violet BE	K	U342
Direct Deep Black E	A	A20
Direct Deep Black E	By	462a
Direct Deep Black EW	By	462
Direct Deep Black NTS	K	U343
Direct Deep Black RW	By	463
Direct Fast Black B	I	A696
Direct Fast Blue	AW	A553
Direct Fast Blue FFB	K	U344
Direct Fast Brown C, GB	K	U345
Direct Fast Brown GG	By	A262
Direct Fast Gray RN	K	U346
Direct Fast Orange 16710	I	392c
Direct Fast Red F	I	343
Direct Fast Red 17727, 25420	I	343a
Direct Fast Scarlet (V. M.)	I	A698
Direct Fast Scarlet 4 BS	S	U704
Direct Fast Scarlet 4 BS, 8 BS	K	U347
Direct Fast Scarlet SE	I	279
Direct Fast Violet 3654	K	U348
Direct Fast Yellow	tM	617c
Direct Fast Yellow OO, R	GrE	617c
Direct Gray B	I	398
Direct Gray B, J	P	681
Direct Gray R	I	354

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Direct Green	I	378a
Direct Green B	C G	A 141
Direct Green B	I	378a
Direct Green C	C G	A 145
Direct Green G	C G	A 146
Direct Green G	I	378
Direct Green 3 G G	I	378a
Direct Green 6 G B	C G	A 147
Direct Green V	C G	378a
Direct Green 10805	C G	A 148
Direct Green 9753, 34207	S	378a
Direct Indigo Blue A	I	439
Direct Indigo Blue BK	I	440
Direct Indigo Blue 3R	I	373
Direct Indone Blue B	S	441
Direct Navy Blue	K	1 442
Direct Navy Blue B	K	1 443
Direct Orange BR	S	392b
Direct Orange G	I	392
Direct Orange H	G	11b
Direct Orange R	I	362
Direct Orange R	K	11a
Direct Orange 6 R	I.	A 360
Direct Orange 7001	BK	392b
Direct Orange 6001	I	392b
Direct Pure Blue	C G	1 393
Direct Purple N	K	1 350
Direct Red	I. S	397b
Direct Red B	DH	397b
Direct Red 3 B	S	397b
Direct Red N	K	1 351
Direct Red 225, 1725	I	397b
Direct Rubinette B	I	A 699
Direct Scarlet AR	Q	1 703
Direct Scarlet B	S	1 705
Direct Scarlet 3 R	S	1 706
Direct Scarlet 7B	BK	1 400
Direct Sky Blue	I	A 709
Direct Sky Blue B	WH	420
Direct Sky Blue BF	S	A 719
Direct Sky Blue 2B	S	A 720
Direct Sky Blue 3B	I	A 709
Direct Sky Blue 13100		424
Direct Sky Blue, greenish		424
Direct Violet B	B	413a
Direct Violet BB	I	413
Direct Violet R	C G	A 149
Direct Violet R	Q	352
Direct Violet R	I	352
Direct Violet RR	S	413a
Direct Violet 3033, 4501	K	A 396
Direct Violet 11508	C G	A 150
Direct Violet, 12932, 18510	I	413a
Direct Yellow (V M)	K	9b
Direct Yellow B	A	9a
Direct Yellow BK	K	9b
Direct Yellow C	S	9a
Direct Yellow CA	B	9b
Direct Yellow CH	I	304b
Direct Yellow 12000	G R	A 450
Direct Yellow F	Neh	9
Direct Yellow G, GRK, GK	K	9b
Direct Yellow G	L	304b
Direct Yellow 2 G	K	9b
Direct Yellow 6 G	S	9f
Direct Yellow (000)	G R	A 460
Direct Yellow MC	G	9d
Direct Yellow PC	Q	9h
Direct Yellow PI	K	9b
Direct Yellow R	By G R	9
Direct Yellow R	G R	A 461
Direct Yellow R	Neh	9
Direct Yellow 2 RF	I	617b
Direct Yellow TO	AW	9e

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Direct Yellow WH	WH	312
Direct Yellow Z	Q	9h
Direct Yellow 242	C G	9
Direct Yellow 10305	I	304b
Dorange Alizarin Black I J	I.	A 397
Dorange Alizarin Black G	I.	A 398
Dorange Alizarin Blue B	I.	A 399
Dorange Alizarin Bordeaux	I.	A 399a
Dorange Black 40210	I.	A 340
Dorange Blue Black B	I.	216
Dorange Violet V	I.	61
Double Brilliant Scarlet G	S Lole	174
Double Maroon B	By	108
Double Maroon 2 B	By	A 203
Double Maroon 4 B	By	A 204
Double Scarlet	K	347
Double Scarlet extra S	A Lev	176
Drasalite Alizarin	AW	A 554
Drasalite Black BH	AW	A 555
Drasalite Blue 10 B	AW	A 556
Drasalite Blue 2 BFL	AW	A 557
Drasalite Blue C 4	AW	A 558
Drasalite Blue F	AW	A 559
Drasalite Blue FF	K	U 452
Drasalite Blue FS	AW	A 560
Drasalite Blue RFL	AW	A 561
Drasalite Blue VVA	AW	A 562
Drasalite Blue Black BWF	AW	A 563
Drasalite Bordeaux 6 B	AW	A 564
Drasalite Brilliant Yellow	AW	A 565
Drasalite Brown G 3 B	AW	A 566
Drasalite Brown FL	AW	A 567
Drasalite Brown G	AW	A 568
Drasalite Brown 3 G L	AW	A 569
Drasalite Brown 4 J	AW	A 570
Drasalite Brown R	AW	A 571
Drasaline Chlorine Yellow G	AW	A 572
Drasaline Diamond Violet BB	AW	A 573
Drasaline Fast Blue 4 G FL	AW	A 574
Drasaline Fast Gray	AW	A 575
Drasaline Fast Red	AW	A 576
Drasaline Fast Red F	AW	A 577
Drasaline Fast Yellow R	AW	A 578
Drasaline Garnet BB	AW	A 579
Drasaline Garnet FL	AW	A 580
Drasaline Green BX	AW	A 581
Drasaline Indigo Blue	AW	A 582
Drasaline New Red	AW	A 583
Drasaline New Red 10 B	AW	A 584
Drasaline Orange FL	AW	A 585
Drasaline Orange G	AW	A 586
Drasaline Orange R	AW	A 587
Drasaline Red F	AW	A 588
Drasaline Red FL	AW	A 590
Drasaline Red FV	AW	A 591
Drasaline Scarlet B	AW	A 592
Drasaline Sky Blue FF	AW	A 593
Drasaline Violet D	AW	A 594
Drasaline Violet NFL	AW	A 595
Drasaline Violet VB	AW	A 596
Drasaline Yellow R	M	A 597
Drasaline Yellow R	AW	U 453
Drasaline Yellow T	AW	A 599
Duranthrene Blue CC	...	A 598
Duranthrene Blue RS	...	842
Duranthrene Yellow	...	848
Durindone Blue 4 B	BD	849
Durindone Blue 5 B	BD	881
Durindone Blue 6 B	BD	882
Durindone Red B	BD	883
Durindone Red N	BD	912
		917

Name	Maker No. Page				
Durandone Scarlet R. . . .	BD	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Dutch Yellow	FA	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Ebuli Blue B	L	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Ebuli Green	L	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Black C	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Brown B	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Brown G.C . . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Brown R	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Fast Brown BC . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Fast Brown G.C . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Fast Brown 3 G.C .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Fast Brown 3 R . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Fast Dark Brown BC	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Fast Red Brown . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Fast Red Brown L .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Phosphine G.G.C .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Phosphine RRC . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Yellow G	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eclipse Yellow 3 G	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine Red	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosinazine B, G	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine	Var	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine (Y, M)	Var	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine A	B, B$_2$	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine AG	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine AG, A 3 G, BB . .	M	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine BN, BNL	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine CA, W	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine S, SP	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine Spirit Soluble . .	EM	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eosine Yellowish) 701 . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Black J	Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erganine Yellow G	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erganine Yellow R	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erganine Yellow W	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erganonine Blue B	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erganonine Blue G	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erganonine Gray B	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erganonine Violet R . . .	B	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erica B	A, etc	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erica BB	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erica BN	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erica G	A, Lev	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erica G	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erica G.N	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erica 2 GN	A	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Black G, GX .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Black H . . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Black HX . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Brown G.B . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Brown G.R . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Brown 3 RH . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Brown RF, 2 RH	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Green 1CT . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Green MT . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Direct Green WT . .	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erie Orange 2 R	Bch	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erioazurine BC	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Erioazurine 2 BC	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochromal Brown LB . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochromal Gray 5 G . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Azurol B, BC .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Azural S . . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Black A . . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Black T . . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Blue Black B,10	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Blue Black G .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Blue Black R .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Brown BC . . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Brown 8DE . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Brown V . . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Cyanine R, BC .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Eriochrome Geranol R . . .	G	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No
Past Acid Violet		582
Past Acid Violet 4 2 B	M	582
Past Acid Violet 3B	By	582
Past Acid Violet R	M	582
Past Acid Violet 4 B	K	1 584
Past Acid Violet 10 B	By	579
Past Acid Violet R B	B	1 580
Past Acid Violet 3B	K	1 584
Past Acid Violet R, B3R.	M	585a
Past Acid Violet 10 B.	M	585d
Past Acid Violet 2 B	B	585b
Past Acid Violet 8 B	K	1 586
Past Acid Yellow 4 M	(	2 [illegible]
Past Acid Yellow B3R.	M	1 576
Past Acid Yellow 3B	B	1 577
Past Black		6
Past Black	L	656
Past Black B	B	740
Past Black 3B	B	741
Past Black 5B	B	1040
Past Blue	AM	693
Past Blue Arsenic	GrE	693b
Past Blue B	A	697
Past Blue B	AW	695
Past Blue 3B	(	1 [illegible]
Past Blue 2 3B	GrE	693b
Past Blue C	M	693
Past Blue R	B R	693
Past Blue 3B	A	693
Past Blue 6B	(	1 [illegible]
Past Brilliant Acid Green 6B	GrE	Rec.
Past Brilliant Black 12349	I	1 [illegible]
Past Brown	A	172
Past Brown	By	231
Past Brown 3 B	A	172
Past Brown G	(	1 [illegible]
Past Brown G3R	(	1 [illegible]
Past Brown 2G	B	1 [illegible]
Past Brown G	M	214
Past Chrome Black	AW	1 [illegible]
Past Chrome Black	B	2 [illegible]
Past Chrome Black R	B	1 [illegible]
Past Chrome Blue FR	(	1 [illegible]
Past Cotton Blue 6 G	I.	1 [illegible]
Past Cotton Yellow	W	1 [illegible]
Past Direct Yellow 2B200	B	1 [illegible]
Past Diazine I.	B	1 [illegible]
Past Garnet 5 B	AW	1 [illegible]
Past Grey B	GrE	1 [illegible]
Past Grey R	GC	1 [illegible]
Past Green B	BM	1 [illegible]
Past Green G	By	1 [illegible]
Past Green Bluish	By	1 [illegible]
Pantothen Blue F	AW	1 [illegible]
Pantothen Green G	AW	1 [illegible]
Pantothen Violet R	AW	1 [illegible]
Pantothen Violet R	AW	1 [illegible]
Pantothen Yellow	AW	1 [illegible]
Past Leather Yellow 2GA5	By	1 [illegible]
Past Light Green	By	1 [illegible]
Past Light Orange G	By	1 [illegible]
Past Light Yellow G, 2 G, 3 G, 6 G	By	19
Past Light Yellow 3 G	B	1 [illegible]
Past Light Yellow 5 G	By	19a
Past Merchant Black B G	M	775
Past Merchant Blue B	Lev	1 [illegible]
Past Merchant Blue B	M	A 430
Past Merchant Blue R	M	A 431
Past Methyl Violet	Var	204
Past Methyl Violet 6	B	204
Past Methyl Violet 3	K	639
Past Navy Blue A	GrE	639
Past Navy Blue B, NGG, B2G	GrF	649
Past Neutral Violet B	C	678
Past Orange D	I	35
Past Orange G	M	118
Past Paper Yellow G	GC	1 [illegible]
Past Purpurin	AW	1 [illegible]
Past Pure Blue, 6, 3	I	604
Past Pure for silk	DH	604
Past Pyoctanin I.	By	A 205
Past Pyoctanin Green	K	2
Past Printing Yellow R	By	1 [illegible]
Past Red A	Var	161
Past Red A	B	A 77
Past Red	Var	108
Past Red	Var	101
Past Red	WB	106
Past Red A	B	A 78
Past Red A, B N	B, By	161
Past Red AS	B, etc	112
Past Red B	B	113
Past Red BN	By, etc	111
Past Red BT	B	163
Past Red C	Var	106
Past Red I.	B	A 79
Past Red 3B	By	108
Past Red 6B	M	161
Past Red C	Ach	161
Past Red N	By	164
Past Red 4 B	WD	1 [illegible]
Past Russian Green	AW	649
Past Sailor Blue A, B	B	1 [illegible]
Past Scarlet B	K	248
Past Scarlet B	B	1 [illegible]
Past Scarlet BN,	B	1 [illegible]
Past Steam Yellow V	AW	A 991
Past Sulfon Black		204
Past Sulfon Black F	S	204
Past Sulfon Violet 5 BB	S	182
Past Sulfon Violet 4 B	S	182
Past Tolylene Red	GrE	358a
Past Victoria Violet 4 4 B	GrE	614
Past Violet R	AW	A 992
Past Wool Blue I	AW	1 [illegible]
Past Wool Scarlet 4 R	BK	1 [illegible]
Past Yellow	Var	137
Past Yellow FF	Lev	137
Past Yellow GR	M	137
Past Yellow N	P	150
Past Yellow R	K, BK	149
Past Yellow S	C	137
Past Yellow Y	B	149
Past Yellow 95	Q	137
Past Violet		626
Plavaline F, 3 G,	M	20a
Plavaline I.	M	19
Plavaline R	M	20
Plavaline T	M	20a
Plavindoline II. O	B	668
Plavophosphine G, 4 G, R	M	699d
Plavpurpurin		785
Plumamine	Var	585
Purpyl Violet (V M)	C	590
Prune	P	1 [illegible]
Prussian Blue	Q	1 [illegible]
Prussian Red	P, etc	1 [illegible]
Pucherin	Var	512
Puchsine ARV	P	512
Puchsine B	BM	512

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Fuchsine I	GrE	512
Fuchsine MB	tM	512
Fuchsine NB	Sch	513
Fuchsine S	B	524
Fuchsine TR	Sch	512
Fulling Orange 16700	I	250a
Fur Black DM	By	U241
Fur Gray 27953	By	U242
Furreine DB	I	923
Fuscamine	...	923
Gallamine Blue	G, By	637
Gallanilic Violet R, B	DH	639
Gallazine A	DH	645
Gallazol Blue 4 G	G	U626
Galleine	By,etc.	599
Galleine JRG paste	G	599
Galleine SR, SW, W	B	599
Gallocyanine	Var	626
Gallocyanine D	B	626
Gallocyanine DH	I	626
Gallocyanine F	B	626
Gallocyanine MS	DH	628
Galloflavine W	B	772
Gallo Green DH	DH	620
Gallophenin P	By	658a
Gallo Violet D	By	U243
Gallo Violet DF	By	U244
Gallo Sky Blue B	...	641
Gambine Y	H	2
Geranine 2B, G	By	118
Geranium B	S	512
Gentiana Violet B	A	U4
Gentianine A	G	659b
Glacier Blue	I	501
Gloria Black N	By	U245
Glycine Corinth	Ki	310
Glycine Red	Ki	309
Golden Brown	A	288
Golden Orange	By	145
Gray NO	S	698a
Gray Blue 0095	K	U357
Green A	H	495a
Green BX	AW	U587
Green G	K	U354
Green HD	H	495a
Green PLX	B	4
Green VGW	B	U144
Green 21	S	U707
Green 241	Q	U803
Green 15825	H	495a
Green Crystals DIIa	K	U356
Green Crystals E	tM	495
Green Crystals F	H	495
Green Crystals M	tM	495
Green Crystals X	K	U356
Green Crystals YD	H	495
Green Crystals IIa	K	U356
Green residue	K	U355
Green residue D	K	U355
Grela Red R	GrE	U507
Guernsey Blue O	M	539
Guinea Black 3 BL	A	U5
Guinea Bordeaux B	A	U6
Guinea Bordeaux 6 B	A	U7
Guinea Bordeaux BL	A	U8
Guinea Brown R	A	U9
Guinea Brown 2 R	A	U10
Guinea Carmine B	A	A22
Guinea Carmine D	A	A23
Guinea Cyanine LB	A	U11
Guinea Cyanine LG	A	U12
Guinea Cyanine LR	A	U13
Guinea Fast Green B	A	503
Guinea Fast Green 3 B	A	U15
Guinea Fast Green 2 G	A	U16
Guinea Fast Red BL	A	U17
Guinea Fast Red 4 BL	A	U18
Guinea Fast Red 2 R	A	U19
Guinea Fast Violet AL	A	U20
Guinea Fast Violet 10 B	A	U21
Guinea Green	Var	502
Guinea Green B, G	A	502
Guinea Green 2 G	A	505
Guinea Red 4 R	A	A24
Guinea Violet	Var	530
Guinea Violet 4 B, 6 B	A	530c
Guinea Violet S 4 B	A	530
Half Wool Blue 3 R	By	U246
Half Wool Green 63816	L	U519
Half Wool Green 63816 N 5	L	U520
Hansa Green G	M	U437
Hansa Rubine G	M	U438
Hansa Rubine O	M	U439
Hansa Yellow G	M	28
Hansa Yellow 5 G	M	U441
Hansa Yellow R	M	U442
Hat Black (V.M.)	C	A376
Hat Black A, 4 AN	GrE	U508
Hat Black B	A	U22
Hat Black I, S	GrE	U508
Havana Brown S	C	U287
Helianthine	B	138
Helianthine G, GG, GFF, R	G	141
Heligoland Black BH	G	436
Heligoland Black FFNX	G	436
Heligoland Blue 6 B	G	424
Heligoland Blue RW	G	A453
Helindone Black RRG	M	921
Helindone Blue BB	M	880
Helindone Blue 3 GN	M	896
Helindone Blue 3 R	M	896a
Helindone Brown	M	904a
Helindone Brown AN	M	873
Helindone Brown CR	M	904a
Helindone Brown G	M	904
Helindone Brown 3 GN	M	836
Helindone Brown 2 R	M	902
Helindone Brown 5 R	M	903
Helindone Fast Scarlet C	M	907
Helindone Fast Scarlet R, RC	M	915
Helindone Gray 2 B, BR	M	921
Helindone Green G	M	892
Helindone Printing Black 2 RG	M	921a
Helindone Orange D	M	914
Helindone Orange GRN	M	835
Helindone Orange R	M	913
Helindone Pink	M	910
Helindone Pink AN, BN	M	910
Helindone Red B	M	917
Helindone Red 3 B	M	918
Helindone Scarlet S	M	916
Helindone Violet	M	920
Helindone Violet B, BB	M	920
Helindone Violet D	M	898
Helindone Violet R	M	920
Helindone Yellow CG	M	810a
Helindone Yellow GG vat	M	810
Helindone Yellow 3 GN	M	810
Helindone Yellow RN	M	810a
Helio Bordeaux BL	By	A266
Helio Fast Blue BL	By	858
Helio Fast Red	By	73
Helio Fast Red RL, TRL	By	73
Helio Fast Ruberine RL	By	A268
Helio Fast Violet AL	By	A269

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Helio Fast Yellow 8 GL	By	A270
Helio Red RM	By	A271
Helio Red RMT	By	A272
Heliotrope 2 B	A,L,By	321
Hessian Brilliant Purple	L	302
Hessian Brown BBN	L	489
Hessian Fast Red F	L	343
Hessian Purple N	By, L	301
Hessian Yellow	L	305
Hoffmans Violet	P	514
Homophosphine G	L	609
Homophosphine OO	L	609
Hydranthrene Brilliant Copper D	...	813
Hydranthrene Dark Blue	...	763
Hydranthrene Olive R	...	791
Hydranthrene Yellow AG, AR	...	849
Hydrazine Yellow OO	GrE	A462
Hydrazine Yellow SO	GrE	A463
Hydrazol Black	AW	A603
Hydrazol Black R	AW	A604
Hydrazol Chrome Black CB	AW	A605
Hydrazol Chrome Black DB	AW	A606
Hydron Blue (V. M.)	C	748
Hydron Blue G, R	...	748
Hydron Brown (V. M.)	C	748a
Hydron Olive G	C	748b
Hydron Violet	C	748c
Hydron Yellow G	C	748d
Hylidine Ponceau 2 R	G	U627
Hylidine Ponceau 2 R	tM	U532
Immedial Black (V. M.)	C	724
Immedial Blue (V. M.)	C	724a
Immedial Bordeaux G	C	739
Immedial Brilliant Black B	C	720
Immedial Brilliant Carbon F, FG	C	720
Immedial Brilliant Green G	C	S69
Immedial Brown (V. M.)	C	725
Immedial Carbon (V. M.)	C	720
Immedial Cutch	C	S70
Immedial Cutch (V. M.)	C	S71
Immedial Dark Brown (V. M.)	C	725
Immedial Dark Green B	C	S73
Immedial Deep Green G	C	S74
Immedial Direct Blue (V.M.)	C	S75
Immedial Green (V. M.)	C	746
Immedial Green Blue	C	746
Immedial Indogene (V.M.)	C	S76
Immedial Indone (V. M.)	C	733
Immedial Indone Violet B	C	733a
Immedial Khaki	C	S77
Immedial Maroon B	C	739
Immedial New Blue G	C	S78
Immedial Olive (V. M.)	C	S79
Immedial Orange C, N	C	711
Immedial Purple C	C	S80
Immedial Sky Blue	C	728
Immedial Violet C	C	S81
Immedial Yellow (V. M.)	C	710
Immedial Yellow Olive (V. M.)	C	S82
Imperial Green GI	By	A273
Imperial Scarlet 3 B	By	247
Imperial Yellow R	By	7b
Indalizarin I, J, R	DH	633
Indalizarin Green	DH	634
Indamine 3 R	CG	704
Indamine 6 R	CG	705
Indamine Blue	M	696
Indanthrene	B	837
Indanthrene NN	B	873a
Indanthrene Black	B	768a
Indanthrene Black B, BB	B	768a
Indanthrene Blue 3 G	B	840
Indanthrene Blue GC	B	843
Indanthrene Blue GCD	B	842
Indanthrene Blue GGS, GGSL	B	841
Indanthrene Blue GG, SP	B	841
Indanthrene Blue 3 GP	B	840
Indanthrene Blue R	B	837
Indanthrene Blue RS	B	838
Indanthrene Blue WB	B	850
Indanthrene Blue WR	B	850a
Indanthrene Blue Green B	B	765a
Indanthrene Bordeaux B	B	828
Indanthrene Bordeaux B extra	B	827
Indanthrene Brown	B	867
Indanthrene Brown B	B	867
Indanthrene Claret B	B	828
Indanthrene Claret B extra	B	827
Indanthrene Copper R	B	813
Indanthrene Dark Blue BD	B	763
Indanthrene Dark Blue BO	B	763
Indanthrene Dark Blue BT	B	846
Indanthrene Fast Blue RR	B	837a
Indanthrene Gold Orange G	B	760
Indanthrene Gold Orange R	B	761
Indanthrene Gold Orange RS	B	761
Indanthrene Gold Orange 2 RT	B	761
Indanthrene Gray B, BP	B	848
Indanthrene Green B	B	765
Indanthrene Maroon R	B	845
Indanthrene Olive G	B	791
Indanthrene Orange RT	B	812
Indanthrene Pink B	B	873b
Indanthrene Red BN	B	831
Indanthrene Red G	B	826
Indanthrene Red R	B	830
Indanthrene Red Brown R	B	873c
Indanthrene Red Violet RRN	B	873d
Indanthrene Scarlet G, GS	B	762
Indanthrene Violet B	B	768
Indanthrene Violet R	B	766
Indanthrene Violet RN	B	832
Indanthrene Violet RR	B	767
Indanthrene Violet RT	B	764
Indanthrene Violet Yellow G, P	B	849a
Indanthrene Yellow G, GP	B	849
Indazine M	C	689
Indazurine B	I	414
Indazurine BB	I	429
Indazurine GM	I	427
Indazurine 5 GM	I	430
Indazurine RM	I	396
Indazurine TS	I	399
India Rose 17285	I	U667
Indian Red	G	U628
Indian Yellow (V.M.)	C	141b
Indian Yellow G, GN	By	141
Indian Yellow R	By	140
Indigene R	AW	697
Indigene Blue BB	I	A701
Indigene Blue R	I	A702
Indigo	Var	874
Indgio paste	Var	874
Indigo powder	Var	874
Indigo solution	M	874
Indigo FBP	By	874
Ind go G	B	888

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Indigo 7 G	By	871
Indigo KB paste	K	881
Indigo KG	K	883
Indigo MLB	M	871
Indigo MLB 2 B	M	880
Indigo MLB 4 B	M	881
Indigo MLB 5 B	M	882
Indigo MLB 6 B	M	883
Indigo MLBR, MLBRR	M	870
Indigo MLBT	M	888
Indigo MLB Vat I	M	870
Indigo NC	By	874
Indigo RB	B	880
Indigo T	...	888
Indigo Acid Blue A	Q	545
Indigo Blue N	C	874
Indigo Blue 275	CJ	871
Indigo Carmine Blue BG	A	U23
Indigo Extract A, AN 4	B	877
Indigo Salt T	K	875
Indigo Yellow 3 G	I	880
Indigo White	B	870
Indigotine	Var	877
Indigotine P	B	878
Indigotine 500	A	877
Indo Carbon	C	718
Indochromine	...	667
Indochromine RR, T	S	667
Indochromine Black EXD	S	667a
Indochromogen S	,	666
Indocyanine B, 2 RF	A	705a
Indocyanine B	G	680c
Indoine	WD	126
Indoine Blue	Sch	126
Indoine Blue R	B	126
Indophenol	DH	610
Indo Violet BF	A	U24
Induline	Var	666
Induline	Var	667
Induline B	By	666
Induline 2 B	CJ	666
Induline BA	P	667
Induline DB, N	tM	666
Induline NN	B	666
Induline NBL	By	666
Induline RN	K	666
Induline S	I	667
Induline WLX	B	666
Induline 1768, 1778	K	666
Induline 10350	I	667
Induline 38724, 38725	H	666
Induline Black base 5789	K	700
Induline Red (V. M.)	K	666a
Induline Scarlet (Iris Blue)	B	671
Induline Spirit Soluble	Var	667
Induline Water Soluble	Var	666
Ingrain Black	H	A759
Ingrain Black 4 B	H	A758
Ink Blue BJTBNOO	GrE	U569
Ink Blue BJTNO	GrE	U569
Ink Blue BNOO	GrE	U569
Intensive Blue B	By	562
Iris Blue	B	648
Irisamine	C	576
Irisamine G	C	576
Irisamine G ex	S	576
Isamine Blue (V. M.)	C	U288
Isodiphenyl Black R	G	437
Isopurpurin	...	784
Italian Green	...	709
Janus Brown B	M	435
Janus Gray B	M	128
Janus Red B	M	240

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Janus Yellow		721
Janus Yellow G	M	722
Japan Black	B	1145
Japan Black B	B	1146
Japan Black M	B	1148
Japan Black MBG	B	1149
Japan Black MF	B	1150
Jasmine	G	U629
Jasmine high color	G	140
Jaune Métanile Brunâ	P	135
Jet Black APX	B	1151
Jet Black B	By	262
Jet Black BR	B	1152
Jute Black B	By	1153
Jute Black I	tM	1153
Jute Black RWT	B	1153
Jute Coal Black S	By	1154
Katigene Black (A. M.)	By	720
Katigene Black Brown BW	By	839
Katigene Black Brown GN	By	840
Katigene Black Brown R	By	841
Katigene Blue Black 4 BPA	By	720
Katigene Brilliant Black B, FG	By	720
Katigene Brilliant Green 3 G	By	843
Katigene Brown 2 R	By	845
Katigene Brown V	By	846
Katigene Chrome Blue 5 G	By	847
Katigene Catch B	By	848
Katigene Deep Black B	By	720
Katigene Direct Blue B	By	849
Katigene Direct Blue BT	By	850
Katigene Green	By	740
Katigene Green 2 B, 4 B, 2 G, MK	By	740
Katigene Indigo	By	851
Katigene Indigo B	By	852
Katigene Indigo G	By	853
Katigene Indigo 3 G T	By	854
Katigene Khaki G	By	855
Katigene Olive GN	By	856
Katigene Olive Brown R	By	857
Katigene Red Brown R	By	858
Katigene Red Brown 3 R	By	859
Katigene Violet B	By	860
Katigene Violet 3 R	By	861
Katigene Yellow G	By	862
Katigene Yellow GG	By	863
Katigene Yellow GR	By	864
Katigene Yellow Brown GG	By	865
Katigene Yellow Brown GR	By	866
Katigene Yellow Brown 9 R	By	867
Katigene Yellow Brown RL	By	868
Ketone Blue 4 BN	M	547
Ketone Fast Violet 10 B	I	528
Kiton Blue N	I	U668
Kiton Blue V	I	543
Kiton Fast Green V	I	564
Kiton Fast Orange G	I	U669
Kiton Red 6 B	I	U672
Kiton Red G	I	U673
Kiton Fast Violet 10 B	I	528
Kiton Violet 12 B	I	U674
Kiton Fast Yellow 3 G	I	U670
Kiton Fast Yellow R	I	U671
Kiton Yellow G	I	U675
Kiton Yellow GG	I	U676
Kraft Brown L	B	U155
Kraft Brown basic YZ	B	U155
Kryogene Black BNX	B	755
Kryogene Black TBO, TG	B	720
Kryogene Black TGE, TGO	B	720
Kryogene Black TOO	B	756

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Kryogene Blue BNO	B	753
Kryogene Brown A	B	743
Kryogene Brown A, G	B	750
Kryogene Brown GX	B	750
Kryogene Brown R B, RBNXX	B	751
Kryogene Brown RXX	B	751a
Kryogene Direct Blue B	B	753
Kryogene Direct Blue 3 B	B	754
Kryogene Direct Blue BNAGX	B	753
Kryogene Direct Blue G, GO	B	752
Kryogene Green GX	B	754a
Kryogene Pure Blue R	B	729
Kryogene Red Brown GRXX	B	751b
Kryogene Violet 3 RX	B	754b
Kryogene Yellow	...	712
Kryogene Yellow G, GG	B	712
Kryogene Yellow R	B	716
Lacquer Black R	A	U25
Lake Black C	C	U289
Lake Black P	G	U630
Lake Blue ABII	M	U443
Lake Blue ABOII	M	U444
Lake Blue AV	M	U445
Lake Blue AVO	M	U446
Lake Blue I	B	U156
Lake Blue RT	BK	U483
Lake Bordeaux B	M	179
Lake Purple 3 P	B	U157
Lake Red	Var	153
Lake Red C	M	153
Lake Red D	M	200
Lake Red P	M	132
Lake Scarlet	C	A377
Lake Scarlet Red D	M	A435
Lake Yellow 28227	By	U247
Lanacyl Blue B, BB	C	187
Lanacyl Violet B, BF	C	186
Lanafuchsine (V. M.)	C	64
Leather Black (V. M.)	C	U290
Leather Black BO	B	U158
Leather Black CR	B	U159
Leather Black I	I	U677
Leather Black	K	U358
Leather Black R	tM	U535
Leather Black T	M	U447
Leather Black 3553	GrE	U511
Leather Brown	GrE	208
Leather Brown	K	U359
Leather Brown GG	By	U248
Leather Brown LX	Lev	283a
Leather Brown R	I	283a
Leather Flavine 9118	I	606g
Leather Flavine 9118	S	606g
Leather Gold 5902	BK	U484
Leather Olive 71930	A	U26
Leather Orange	Sch	211
Leather Orange B	Lev	U738
Leather Orange BY	Lev	U739
Leather Red O	M	U448
Leather Yellow A	GrE	606
Leather Yellow FG, FU	Q	606
Leather Yellow G	Var	606
Leather Yellow 2 G, 3 G	CG	606
Leather Yellow GC, GS, M	GrE	606
Leather Yellow GN	AW	606
Leather Yellow NL	BK	606
Leather Yellow O	M	606
Leather Yellow P	tM	606
Leather Yellow R, TG	Q	606
Leather Yellow TBR	tM	606
Leather Yellow 5828a	L	606
Lemon Yellow R	K	U360
Leuco-Gallo Thionine DH	DH	664
Leucol Dark Green B	By	866
Leucol Brown B	By	872
Light Blue	tM	521
Light Blue G	tM	539
Light Blue Superfine Spirit Soluble	M	520
Light Green A ex conc	tM	503
Light Green 2 A	tM	518
Light Green 2 G conc	B	505
Light Green SF	B	504
Light Green SF	B	505
Light Green SF Bluish	B	504
Light Green SF Yellowish	B	505
Light Green SF Yellowish	Q	505
Light Green SL	B	505
Light Green Yellowish	...	505
Lilac PC	DH	U599
Lilac PC	G	U631
Liquid Oil Black N	tM	U536
Lissome Green	H	566
Lithol Claret B	B	A80
Lithol Fast Orange R	B	A82
Lithol Fast Scarlet B, G, RN	B	73a
Lithol Fast Scarlet R	B	73
Lithol Red 3 B, GG, 3 G	B	173a
Lithol Red R	B	173
Lithol Red RG, RS	B	173a
Lithol Rubine B, BN, G, RG	B	152
Magenta	Var	512
Magenta A	B	512
Magenta AB	B	512
Magenta B	C	512
Magenta FABS	H	512
Magenta L, S	B	512
Magenta TP	tM	512
Magenta (acetate)	B	512
Magenta crystals	Var	512
Magenta crystals 3	tM	512
Magenta crystals II	tM	512
Malachite Green	Var	495
Malachite Green (V. M.)	Var	495
Malachite Green Base	Var	495
Marine Blue B	I	537
Marine Blue RR	tM	U537
Maroon	By	512
Marron Cordu	Q	512
Mars Red AX, GX	B	163
Martius Yellow	A, BK	6
Martius Yellow 741	G	6
Martius Yellow 6749	BK	6
Mauve	P, etc.	688
Melanogene Blue	M	745
Melantherine BH	I	333
Melantherine IH	I	333c
Melantherine RO	I	328
Melantherine 11818, 12760	I	333c
Melantherine Black BH	I	333
Meldola's Blue	...	649
Meldola's Blue 3 R	S	649
Melogene Blue BH	S	438
Mercerine Wool Scarlet 5 B	H	U756
Mercerol Brown 3 R	H	U754
Mercerol Orange 2 R	H	U755
Meridian Black AE	S	U708
Meridian Black AN	S	U709
Metachrome Blue B	A	U27
Metachrome Blue G	A	U28
Metachrome Blue Black 2 B	A	U29
Metachrome Blue Black 2 BX	A	U30
Metachrome Bordeaux R	A	92
Metachrome Brown B	A	89

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Metachrome Brown BL	A	U31
Metachrome Brown BRL	A	U32
Metachrome Olive B	A	A25
Metachrome Olive Brown G	A	A26
Metachrome Orange R	A	58
Metachrome Orange 3 R	A	U33
Metachrome Red G	A	U34
Metachrome Violet B	A	U35
Metachrome Violet 2 R	A	U36
Metachrome Yellow RA	A	A27
Metamine Brown	S	U710
Metanil Yellow	Var	134
Metanil Yellow (V. M.)	Var	134
Metanil Yellow Brominated	P	135
Metanil Red 3 B	By	A274
Meta-Nitraniline Orange	M	46
Meta-phenylene Blue B, 2 B	C	691
Meta-phenylene Blue R	C	690
Methyl Alkali Blue	B, etc.	535
Methyl Alkali Blue Pure	I	535
Methyl Blue	tM	537
Methyl Blue	A, C	538
Methyl Blue MBS	GrE	537
Methyl Blue for silk	GrE, M	537
Methyl Eosine	B	588
Methyl Gallus Blue	G	U632
Methyl Green	P, etc.	519
Methyl Indone B	C	127
Methyl Lyons Blue	G	537
Methyl Orange	tM, etc.	138
Methyl Silk Blue (new)	G	537
Methyl Soluble Blue 3 S	B, etc.	U160
Methyl Violet	Var	515
Methyl Violet B	Var	515
Methyl Violet BB	Var	515
Methyl Violet 3 B	tM	515
Methyl Violet 4 B	M, tM	515
Methyl Violet 5 B	By, etc.	517
Methyl Violet 5 B	tM	515
Methyl Violet 6 B	B	517
Methyl Violet 6 B	M	515
Methyl Violet 7 B	By, tM	517
Methyl Violet base 7 B	BK	517
Methyl Violet B-BBM	M	515
Methyl Violet 3 BHN	tM	515
Methyl Violet BIA, 2 BIA	tM	515
Methyl Violet 2 BP, 3 BIA, 5 BIA	tM	515
Methyl Violet 2 BN, 6 BN	tM	515
Methyl Violet 4 BOOATN	GrE	515
Methyl Violet DB	tM	515
Methyl Violet IB, IBA	By	515
Methyl Violet N, NY 147	B	515
Methyl Violet R, 3 R	M, tM	515
Methyl Violet 5 R	Var	515
Methyl Violet 5 RA	tM	515
Methyl Violet RIA	tM	515
Methyl Violet 5 RO	B	515
Methyl Violet 129	K	515
Methyl Violet base	B	515
Methyl Violet base BB	K	515
Methyl Violet base 74418	H	515
Methylene Blue	Var	659
Methylene Blue AN, BB	B	663
Methylene Blue B	Var	659
Methylene Blue 2 B	Var	659
Methylene Blue BA	tM	659
Methylene Blue BEX	B	659
Methylene Blue 2 BD	A	659
Methylene Blue BG	B	659
Methylene Blue BG	tM	659
Methylene Blue BGN	B	659
Methylene Blue BX	A	659
Methylene Blue D	I	659
Methylene Blue DBBM, DDBM	M	659
Methylene Blue FKII	K	659
Methylene Blue G	I	659
Methylene Blue HGG	B	659
Methylene Blue L	K	659
Methylene Blue MD	B	659
Methylene Blue MDX	B	659
Methylene Blue MEDZ	M	659
Methylene Blue MNX	B	663
Methylene Blue 3 R	M	659
Methylene Blue S	CR	659
Methylene Blue VN	B	663
Methylene Blue 15746	P	659
Methylene Blue 52067	tM	659
Methylene Gray ND, O	M	681
Methylene Green	K, S	660
Methylene Green B, BX	B	660
Methylene Green BX	K	660
Methylene Green G	S	660
Methylene Green N, O	M	660
Methylene Green P	G, I	660
Methylene Green T, W	G	660
Methylene Green 247	K	660
Methylene Heliotrope O	M	687
Methylene SZO	DH	659
Methylene Violet	Var	680
Methylene Violet B	DH	680
Methylene Violet BN	M	680
Methylene Violet 2 R	H	680
Methylene Violet 3 RA	K	680
Methylene Yellow H	M	618
Mikado Brown 2 B, M	L	11
Mikado Golden Yellow 6 G, 8 G	L	10
Mikado Orange (V. M.)	L, etc.	11
Mikado Orange 4 RC	A	11
Mikado Orange 4 RO	A, L	11
Mikado Yellow	...	10
Milling Blue	K	693
Milling Blue BC	K	693
Milling Blue GR	A	U 37
Milling Blue 2 R	M	A436
Milling Blue 5 R	A	U38
Milling Brown G	L	U521
Milling Brown BW	L	503
Milling Green DB, DS	AW	523b
Milling Orange	WD	250
Milling Orange G	A	U39
Milling Orange G	By	A275
Milling Orange JN	WD	250
Milling Orange RO	L	58
Milling Orange 88	WD	250
Milling Red	A	U40
Milling Red G	C	293
Milling Red 4 BA	A	493
Milling Red 6 BA	A	U41
Milling Red GA	A	U42
Milling Red R	WD	298
Milling Scarlet B, G	M	400b
Milling Scarlet BS	ClCo	484
Milling Scarlet 4 R	M	400
Milling Yellow (V. M.)	C	A378
Milling Yellow 3 G	A	U43
Milling Yellow GA	A	U44
Milling Yellow 3 GO	CV	177
Milling Yellow H, HG, H 3G	M	177c
Mimosa	G	198
Mimosa C, R, Z, 2	G	198
Mineral Blue	C	U291
Modern Azurine DH	DH	640
Modern Blue	DH	629

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Modern Cyanine	DH	627
Modern Violet	DH	635
Modern Violet N	DH	624
Monochrome Black F	By	U249
Monochrome Black Blue G	By	U250
Monochrome Blue 5 R	By	U251
Monochrome Brown BX	By	U252
Monochrome Brown G	By	U253
Monochrome Brown V	By	U254
Mordant Blue 13707	I	A703
Mordant Yellow GD, GS, R	B	177
Mordant Yellow GTS	B	48
Mordant Yellow O	M	177
Mordant Yellow 3 R	B	58
Muscarine	DH	655
Nako Blue Black B	M	923a
Nako Black DBB, O	M	923a
Nako Brown B, DR, 3 GA	M	923a
Nako Brown 3 GN, P, RH	M	923a
Nako Gray B, 6 B	M	923a
Nako Yellow O	M	923a
Nankin	tM	606g
Naphthalene Acid Black 4 B	By	258
Naphthalene Black D	H	U758
Naphthalene Black 12 B	H	217
Naphthalene Blue B	M	A437
Naphthalene Blue DL	M	A438
Naphthalene Green	M	564
Naphthalene Green V	M, I	564
Naphthamine Black RE	K	335
Naphthamine Blue (V. M.)	K	338
Naphthamine Blue 2 B, 3 B	K	338
Naphthamine Brilliant Blue G	K	379a
Naphthamine Brilliant Blue 3	K	379a
Naphthamine Brown	K	477a
Naphthamine Brown 4 G	K	477
Naphthamine Deep Black HW	K	335a
Naphthamine Direct Black (V. M.)	K	458
Naphthamine Direct Blue BXR	K	A399
Naphthamine Direct Blue ER	K	A399
Naphthamine Direct Blue 2 R, 3 R	K	A399
Naphthamine Direct Blue 3692	K	A399
Naphthamine Direct Green AG	K	A400
Naphthamine Fast Black (V. M.)	K	U362
Naphthamine Fast Black KS	K	U361
Naphthamine Fast Bordeaux BG	K	U363
Naphthamine Fast Scarlet (V. M.)	K	U364
Naphthamine Green (V.M.)	K	A401
Naphthamine Orange (V.M.)	K	A402
Naphthamine Red 3605 H	K	343
Naphthamine Scarlet	K	U365
Naphthamine Violet BE	K	326
Naphthamine Violet R	K	327b
Naphthamine Yellow (V.M.)	K	9a
Naphthamine Yellow R, X	K	9a
Naphthazine Blue	WD	692
Naphthazine Navy Blue 156	WD	692a
Naphthazurine B, BA	GrE	383
Naphthazurine 3703	K	383
Naphthochrome Violet R	I	U678
Naphthoform Black 3930	K	U366
Naphthogene Blue B	A	A28
Naphthogene Blue 2 R	A	A29
Naphthogene Blue 4 R	A	A30
Naphthogene Blue 6 R	A	A31
Naphthogene Indigo Blue R	A	U45
Naphthogene Pure Blue 4 B	A	U46
Naphthol Black (V. M.)	C	272a
Naphthol Black (V. M.)	K	269a
Naphthol Black A	K	269a
Naphthol Black B	C	272
Naphthol Black 2 B	By	269d
Naphthol Black 3 B	CV	272a
Naphthol Black 6 B	C, K	269
Naphthol Black BR	tM	269
Naphthol Black CR, MB, N, TR	K	269a
Naphthol Black greenish	K	296a
Naphthol Blue	C	A379
Naphthol Blue 2 R	tM	649
Naphthol Blue Black (V.M.)	Var	217
Naphthol Blue Black M	By	217
Naphthol Blue Black 6 B	BK	217
Naphthol Dark Green G	C	U292
Naphthol Green	tM	4
Naphthol Green B	By, C	4
Naphthol Orange	Var	144
Naphthol Pink	...	98
Naphthol Red (V.M.)	C	168
Naphthol Red GR	B	166
Naphthol Red S	B	168
Naphthol Yellow	I	7
Naphthol Yellow S	Var	7
Naphthol Yellow SE	B, By	7
Naphthol Yellow SLC, SLZ	M	7
Naphthylamine Black D	C, K	266
Naphthylamine Black (V.M.)	C, K	266
Naphthylamine Black 4 AN, 4 B	By	217d
Naphthylamine Black 10 B	By	217
Naphthylamine Black 4 BK	By	217d
Naphthylamine Red 3 BM	B	168a
Naphthylamine Black B 2 N	K	266a
Naphthylamine Black 6 BN	By	217d
Naphthylamine Black BOO	K	266a
Naphthylamine Black 4 BX	B	266a
Naphthylamine Black CSR, CSB	By	217d
Naphthylamine Black F	By	217d
Naphthylamine Black NA	K	266a
Naphthylamine Black NSBN	K	266a
Naphthylamine Black SX	B	266a
Naphthylamine Black 2002, 2003	K	266a
Naphthylamine Blue Black	C	A380
Naphthylamine Blue 2 B	K	338
Naphthylamine Blue 3 B	K	338
Naphthylamine Brown	B	160
Naphthylamine Green T	By	A276
Naphthylamine Sky Blue DD	NF	A530
Naphthylamine Yellow	K	6
Naphthyl Blue Black N	C	268
Naphthylene Violet	C	432
Navy Blue	C	A381
Navy Blue D	I, S	537a
Navy Blue F	AW	537
Navy Blue GR, 5 R	CV	537a
Navy Blue 17184	K	U367
Navy Blue SM	P	537a
Navy Blue T	AW	537
Neotolyl Black B	M	U450
Neotolyl Black BB	M	U451
Neotolyl Black 4 B	M	U452
Neotolyl Black TL	M	U453

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Neotolyl Black VL	M	U454
Neptune Blue B	B	545
Neptune Blue BG, BGN, BGX	B	543
Neptune Blue BR, BTE, R	B	545a
Neptune Blue BXX	B	545
Neptune Brown RX	B	U161
Neptune Green	B	503
Neptune Green SAX, SBL, SGX	B	503
Nerazine (V. M.)	C	U293
Nerol B	A	A32
Nerol 2 B	A	A33
Nerol BL	A	A34
Nerol 2 BL	A	A35
Nerol VL	A	A36
Neutral Blue	C	676
Neutral Blue R	AW	676
Neutral Blue 3 R	M	U455
Neutral Gray	...	221
Neutral Gray G	A	241
Neutral Red	C	670
Neutral Violet	C	669
Neutral Violet O	M	U456
New Acid Chrome Black R	AW	A607
New Chrome Black PK	CV	275a
New Blue B, G	C, etc.	650
New Blue R	Var	649
New Blue RR, RG	B	649
New Claret B	B	A83
New Claret P	B	A85
New Claret R	B	A86
New Coccine	A	169
New Direct Blue S	K	U368
New Ethyl Blue BS	M	U457
New Ethyl Blue RS	M	U458
New Fast Blue F, H	By	652
New Fast Blue R, RS	I	652a
New Fast Gray	By	681
New Fast Green 2 B	I	497
New Fast Pink F	By	652
New Fast Straw Yellow	AW	A608
New Fuchsine O	M	513
New Fuchsine S	GrE	513
New Magenta O	GrE	513
New Magenta O	M	512
New Methylene Blue (V.M.)	C	663
New Methylene Blue F	By	663
New Methylene Blue GG	C	651
New Methylene Blue NNX	B	663
New Nigrosine	AW	700
New Patent Blue B	By	563
New Patent Blue GA	By	545b
New Phosphine G	C	75
New Polychromine FB	G	616
New Toluylene Brown OO	GrE	A465
New Toluylene Brown O	GrE	A464
New Toluylene Brown R	GrE	A466
New Victoria Black B	By	262
New Victorial Blue B	By	558
New Yellow for Cotton	WD	304
Niagara Black Blue R	Sch	441
Niagara Blue B, 2 B	Sch	337
Niagara Blue 4 B	Sch	426
Niagara Blue 6 B	Sch	424
Niagara Blue BR	Sch	386
Niagara Blue GW, HW, RW	Sch	336
Niagara Blue R	Sch	326
Niagara Fast Red FD	Sch	343
Niagara Violet 2 B	Sch	326
Niagara Violet 3 R	Sch	327
Nicholson Blue 4 B	P	536
Night Blue	B, I, S	560
Night Green A	tM	503
Nigramine	CG	682
Nigrophor	B	218
Nigrosine	Var	698
Nigrosine	Var	700
Nigrosine (V. M.)	Var	698
Nigrosine (V. M.)	Var	700
Nigrosine spirit soluble	Var	698
Nigrosine, water soluble	Var	700
Nigrosines from aniline (indulines)	Sch	699
Nigrosines from nitrobenzol	Sch	700
Nile Blue A, B, R	B	653
Nile Blue 2 B	B	654
m-Nitraniline Orange	M	46
Nitro Azomine Green F	CV	A730
Nitrophenine	ClCo	51
Nitrosamine Pink BXF	B	98
Nitroso Blue MR	M	647
Nitrosamine Red	B	56
Nyanza Black B	A	245
Oil Black (V. M.)	CJ	U495
Oil Black (V. M.)	K	U369
Oil Black 6 B	B	U163
Oil Black 6 G	B	U164
Oil Black HG	B	U165
Oil Black 11410, 39694	H	U759
Oil Blue	B	U166
Oil Blue Black 114	K	U370
Oil Brown BG	K	U371
Oil Color Brown	H	U760
Oil Color Canary	H	U761
Oil Color Yellow	H	U762
Oil Orange	Var	36
Oil Orange (V. M.)	K	U372
Oil Orange AR	K	U372
Oil Orange LG	I	36a
Oil Orange R	B	U167
Oil Orange 3 R	B	U168
Oil Orange 2311	Sch	36
Oil Red (V. M.)	K	U373
Oil Red B	B	U169
Oil Red G	B	U170
Oil Red 7327	CJ	U496
Oil Yellow	Var	32
Oil Yellow (V. M.)	K	U374
Oil Yellow A	Sch	31
Oil Yellow G	B	U171
Oil Yellow R	B	U172
Oil Yellow 2338	Sch	36a
Oil Yellow 2025	Sch	32
Oil Yellow 2681	Sch	68
Oil Yellow 7869	I	32a
Old Gold	Q	U804
Oleate Green O	Q	U805
Omega Chrome Cyanine R	S	U711
Omega Chrome Red B	S	U712
Omega Chrome Black PV	S	85
Opal Blue	M	521
Opaline Blue R	I	U679
Orange A	Sch	145
Orange D	B	37a
Orange G	Var	38
Orange G	K	139a
Orange 2 G	H	38
Orange GC	K	139a
Orange GD	L	144a
Orange GRX	B	37
Orange GS	H	139
Orange GT	By	70
Orange N	I	139
Orange NA	GrE	79a
Orange PC	DH	145a

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Orange IV	Ay	151	Oxamine Light Green 4 G	H	A119
Orange 2 R	Ay	1518	Oxamine Maroon	H	315
Orange 3 G	H	1518	Oxamine Pure Blue 6 B, 6 BN, 6 BNX	H	474
Orange 3 G	By	1577	Oxamine Red	H	316
Orange 3	H	155	Oxamine Red 4 B, BNX	H	316
Orange 3 G	Ay	151	Oxamine Violet	H	320
Orange 4	H	156	Oxamine Yellow X	H	A120
Orange 5	Ay	155	Oxamine Yellow 4 G	H	A121
Orange 6	Ay	157	Oxy Anthracene Blue B	Cy[1]	1 613
Orange III	Ay	57	Oxy Diamine Black 4 V M	C	A383
Orange IV	Ay	158	Oxy Diamine Blue 3 M	C	A384
Orange 10	H	586	Oxy Diamine Brown 3 M	C	A384
Orange 12	H	586	Oxy Diamine Yellow 3 M	C	A385
Orange 27 % M	C	11	Oxy Diamine Orange 4 M	C	402
Orange 27001	H	586	Oxy Diamine Red M	C	A386
Orange Crystals	AW	58	Oxy Diamine Violet 4 V M	C	326
Orange Crystals 2 G	WD	58	Oxy Diamine Yellow	C	198
Orange Red prime	A	174	Oxy Diamine 3 M	C	A387
Orchil Blue 2 B	A	1 48	Oxydiamine Black I	Cy[1]	A107
Orchil Red 4 R	A	1 47	Oxydiamine Blue Black B, G	Cy[1]	A108
Orchil Violet	A	1 45	Oxydiamine Brown 3	Cy[1]	A103
Orchil Yellow	C	199	Oxydiamine Brown 3 A	Cy[1]	A470
Orchil Yellow 2 G	C	198	Oxydiamine Brown 3 B	Cy[1]	A471
Oxaldine B	By	251	Oxydiamine Yellow R	Cy[1]	A473
Oxalate Black 3 R	A	5 57	Oxydiamine Yellow 2 G	Cy[1]	A474
Oxalate Cyanine R	A	5 58	Oxydiamine Yellow 3 G	Cy[1]	A474
Oxalate Cyanine 6 G	A	5 59	Oxyphenine A, 4 G, R	Cl'n	617
Oxamine Acid Brown G	H	587	Pacific Blue	H	540
Oxamine Black 3	H	588	Palatine Black A, 4 B	H	220
Oxamine Black BH	H	589	Palatine Black AWA, MZ, MF, MFM	H	220
Oxamine Black BHC, BHCX	H	223	Palatine Chrome Black	H	288
Oxamine Black BHC 4	H	A90	Palatine Chrome Black 6 B, 6 BN	H	181
Oxamine Black BHCX	H	A91	Palatine Chrome Black F	H	288
Oxamine Black BN	H	A92	Palatine Chrome Black M	H	289
Oxamine Blue	H	121	Palatine Chrome Blue BH	H	A122
Oxamine Blue A 4 X	H	120	Palatine Chrome Blue W 2 B	H	A124
Oxamine Blue B	H	121	Palatine Chrome Brown 5 G	H	154a
Oxamine Blue 3 B, BC, CBNX, 3 BI	H	121a	Palatine Chrome Brown GGTX	H	154a
Oxamine Blue 4 B	H	586	Palatine Chrome Brown GGX, R	H	154a
Oxamine Brilliant Red BX	H	A94	Palatine Chrome Brown W	H	154
Oxamine Brilliant Violet BX	H	A95	Palatine Chrome Brown WN	H	154
Oxamine Brown A	H	A96	Palatine Chrome Brown WNB	H	154
Oxamine Brown G	H	A97	Palatine Chrome Brown WNBI	H	154
Oxamine Brown 4 BH	H	A98	Palatine Chrome Brown WNBIX	H	154
Oxamine Brown 3 GX	H	A100	Palatine Chrome Green G	H	A124
Oxamine Brown R, RC	H	588	Palatine Chrome Green GX	H	A125
Oxamine Claret B	H	A101	Palatine Chrome Red B	H	302
Oxamine Copper Blue BH	H	A102	Palatine Chrome Red R	H	A126
Oxamine Copper Blue BHX	H	A103	Palatine Chrome Violet	H	166
Oxamine Dark Blue BCX	H	A105	Palatine Light Yellow R	H	A127
Oxamine Dark Blue BGL	H	A104	Palatine Orange R	H	A128
Oxamine Dark Blue BHBX	H	A107	Palatine Red A	H	169
Oxamine Dark Blue R	H	A106	Palatine Scarlet A	H	81
Oxamine Dark Brown G	H	A108	Palatine Scarlet G, 3 B, 4 B	H	81a
Oxamine Dark Brown R	H	A109	Palatinite	H	U174
Oxamine Fast Blue 6 VX	H	A110	Panama Black 3 G, R	Keh	436
Oxamine Fast Blue MR	H	A111	Paper Blue 6 G	Keh	537
Oxamine Fast Pink BX	H	A112	Paper Blue MD	M	U420
Oxamine Fast Red F	H	543	Paper Blue THR	H	U174
Oxamine Green C	H	475	Paper Blue XXSW	H	U713
Oxamine Green B, BX	H	474	Paper Blue, green shades	Keh	537
Oxamine Green G, GX	H	475	Paper Blue, red shades	Keh	537
Oxamine Light Blue B	H	A113	Paper Brown BB	H	U175
Oxamine Light Blue 4 X	H	A114	Paper Brown BL	H	U176
Oxamine Light Brown G	H	A115	Paper Brown BT	H	U177
Oxamine Light Brown R	H	A116	Paper Fast Bordeaux B	By	U255
Oxamine Light Green G	H	A119			

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Plate	Page
Paper Green D	K	1 [illegible]	Diluente	[illegible] M	[illegible]
Paper Orange GR	K	1 [illegible]	Diluente B, [illegible] A, B57	M	[illegible]
Paper Orange residue	K	1 177	Diluente F	A	[illegible]
Paper Red O	WD	597	Direct Brown D	[illegible]	[illegible]
Paper Scarlet (V.M.)	K	1 [illegible]	Phosphine [illegible] M	[illegible]	[illegible]
Paper Yellow	Var	5015	Phosphine A	[illegible]	[illegible]
Paper Yellow	WD	5015a	Phosphine MR, 6R	A	[illegible]
Paper Yellow G, GGX, RRA	B	5016a	Phosphine G	[illegible]	[illegible]
Paper Yellow 3 GX	B	5016	Phosphine [illegible]	M	[illegible]
Paper Yellow 3 RXX	B	5016a	Phosphine I M, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Para Black B	Bs	A278	Phosphine I R, [illegible] B	A	[illegible]
Para Blue	CG	5062	Phosphine 3 R	H	[illegible]
Para Brilliant Orange G	Bs	A262	Phosphine 10B	F	[illegible]
Para Brown GBx	Bs	A270	Phosphine 12B01	[illegible]	A
Para Brown RR	Bs	A280	Picric Acid	B	1 180
Para Brown 8G	Bs	A284	Pigment Black	B	1 181
Para Diamine Black (V.M.)	C	A286	Pigment Black BF	B	1 181
Para Green 2 BL	By	A283	Pigment Chlorine	M	A
Para-Fuchsine	Var	511	Pigment Chrome Yellow L	M	21
Para Magenta	H	511	Pigment Fast Red BL	M	73
Para Orange G	By	A263	Pigment Fast Yellow 5G	M	28
Para Yellow	AW	1 [illegible]	Pigment Fast Yellow R	M	24
Paramine	H	1 178	Pigment Orange R	M	72
Paranitraniline Red	Var	50	Pigment Purple A	M	93
Paraphenylene Blue R	WD	701	Pigment Scarlet G	M	201
Paraphenylene Violet	WD	695	Pigment Scarlet 3 B	M	202
Paraphosphine (V. M.)	C	1 294	Pinachrome	M	655a
Para Red	Var	50	Pinacyanol	B	1 166
Paratol Chrome Yellow L	M	1 101	Pink	B	1 181
Paratol Fast Yellow G	M	1 104	Pink B	H	1 764
Paratol Lake Red KP	M	1 102	Pink M	G	1 [illegible]
Paratol Lake Red LC	M	1 103	Pink Color	By	A286
Paratol Lake Red LP	M	1 103	Plato Black A	By	A287
Paratol Scarlet 3 B, 3 BX	M	1 105	Plato Black BB	By	A288
Parazole Brown RR	K	1 170	Plato Black C F	By	A289
Paris Violet	P	515	Plato Black F	By	A290
Paris Violet 3 B, 6 B, 3 BA	P	515	Plato Black G	By	A291
Paris Violet 4 BA, 4 R, 00	P	515	Plato Black SB	By	A292
Patent Alizarin Black DEB, DFF, DFFA	M	807a	Plato Brown GG	By	A293
Patent Black (V. M.)	C	1 295	Plato Brown NB	By	A294
Patent Blue		511	Plato Brown R	By	A295
Patent Blue A	Var	515	Plato Milling Black R	By	A296
Patent Blue AE	M	515	Plutodorm Black 3 GL	By	302
Patent Blue B	A, M	513	Polar Orange GR	G	U633
Patent Blue L, LE, NO	M	513	Polar Red 4 B	G	U635
Patent Blue V	Var	513	Polar Red G	G	U636
Patent Blue V new	M	513	Polar Red R	G	U637
Patent Blue J 3, JI, WE	M	513a	Polar Red RR	G	U638
Patent Marine Blue	M	514	Polar Yellow G	G	U639
Patent Marine Blue LER	M	513b	Polar Yellow 2 G	G	U640
Patent Phosphine G, GG, M, R	I	606	Polar Yellow R	G	U641
Patent Phosphine 19332	I	606a	Polar Orange RC	G	U634
Pegu Brown G	L	A511	Polychromine AC	G	816
Peri Wool Blue B	C	87	Polychromine B	G	13
Permanent Blue GR	CG	U493	Polyphenyl Black BVC	G	A650
Permanent Orange R	A	131	Polyphenyl Black GNC	G	A651
Permanent Red	A	152	Polyphenyl Blue GC	G	A652
Permanent Red B, 2 B, R, 4 R	A	152a	Polyphenyl Blue GF	G	A653
Permanent Red 4 B	A	153	Polyphenyl Brilliant Blue 3 G	G	A654
Persian Red RD	B	U179	Polyphenyl Fast Red BC	G	A655
Phenamine Blue G	B	A129	Polyphenyl Orange RC	G	A656
Phenanthrene Chrome Blue	I	U680	Polyphenyl Yellow 3 GC	G	A657
Phenochrome Yellow	K	U380	Ponceau (V. M.)	K	85a
Phenocyanine TC, R, VS	DH	642	Ponceau BO	A	227
Phenocyanine TV	DH	643	Ponceau G	M	39
Phenylamine Black 4 B	By	A285	Ponceau 4 GB	A, etc.	37
Phenyl Crimson S	GY	A751	Ponceau K	I	175a
Phenylene Black	P	267	Ponceau R, 2 R	I	82
Phenylene Blue	BK	649	Ponceau 3 R	Var	83
Philadelphia Yellow 2 G	A	600	Ponceau 4 R	Var	83
			Ponceau 4 R	P	169
			Ponceau 5 R	M, K	228

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Ponceau [illegible]	B, M	170	Pyrogene Green 3 G	I	740
Ponceau [illegible]	A	247	Pyrogene Indigo	I	745
Ponceau [illegible]	A	249	Pyrogene Indigo L, 5 G, C L	I	735
Ponceau [illegible]	A	255	Pyrogene Indigo R, RR	I	735
Ponceau [illegible]	A	250	Pyrogene Olive 3 G	I	746
Ponceau [illegible]			Pyrogene Orange R	I	8164
2 RL R	A	82a	Pyrogene Yellow M, O, 3 R	I	744
Ponceau 2 RL	B	82	Pyrol Bronze	L	8135
Ponceau R	A	247a	Pyrol Brown [illegible]	L	8130
Ponceau [illegible]	P	160b	Pyrol Brown (yellowish)	L	8135
Ponceau [illegible]	B	82	Pyronine G	L, By	566
Ponceau [illegible]	P	160b	Pyrophosphate [illegible]	WD	U547
Ponceau A	Bh	82b	Quercitron Substitute A	B	U164
Ponceau [illegible]	I	175a	Quercitron Substitute WBL	B	U163
Ponceau for Silk	P, L	175	Quinoline Blue	G	611
Ponceau (see [illegible])	WD	82	Quinoline Red	A	610
Potting Black B	I	154	Quinoline Yellow	A	612
Prague Alizarin Yellow G	Ka	59	Quinoline Yellow	AW	613
Primal Black	A	[illegible]	Quinoline Yellow	B	612
Primrose Yellow G	B	A 190	Quinoline Yellow	By	613
Primuline	Var	616	Quinoline Yellow	C	613
Primuline A	B, M	616	Quinoline Yellow	I	613
Primuline (V, M)	Var	616	Quinoline Yellow	M	613
Primuline Yellow	AW, By	616a	Quinoline Yellow	S	612
Printing Black for Wool	B	776	Quinoline Yellow KT, N	By	613
Printing Blue for Wool	B	742	Quinoline Yellow O	M	613
Printing Yellow (greenish)	K	[illegible]	Quinoline Yellow P	B	612
Prune 510	Lev	640	Quinoline Yellow 9272	I	612
Prune pure	B	636	Quinoline Yellow, spirit soluble	Var	612
Pure Blue A1	I	539	Quinoline Yellow, water soluble	Var	613
Pure Blue BH [illegible]	B	540	Radial Yellow G	B	30
Pure Blue BJ	Bh	539	Rapid Filter Green I	M	U407
Pure Soluble Blue	[illegible]	539	Rapid Filter Red I	M	U408
Pure Yellow [illegible]	B	[illegible]	Raven Black 3158B	B	U704
Purpurin, synthetic	B	761	Red (V. M.)	CJ	U407
Pyramidol Brown BG	By	337	Red PC	DH	U600
Pyramidol Brown T	By	170	Red PC	G	U042
Pyramine Orange 3 GA	B	302a	Red 2 R	P	492a
Pyramine Orange 2 G	B	306	Red Blue BBR	GrE	U513
Pyramine Orange R	B	309	Red Brown	S	189a
Pyramine Orange RR	B	314	Red Corallin		566
Pyramine Orange RT	B	362	Red for Leather G	M	U409
Pyramine Yellow G, A R,			Red for Leather R	A	U60
GXDT	B	304	Red Lake BL	By	U250
Pyramine Yellow G, NDF	B	304	Red Lake RMT	By	U257
Pyramine Yellow R, RX	B	191	Red Violet	tM	514
Pyranole Orange G	B	302	Red Violet 5 R	B	514
Pyranole Orange R	B	A 722	Red Violet 5 RS	B	525
Pyrogallol, amino sulfonic acid	DH	673	Reddish Brown	K	U384
Pyrogene Black G	I	730	Renol Black BHN	tM	462b
Pyrogene Blue	I, C	720	Renol Black SF, ST	tM	462b
Pyrogene Blue RR, 2 RN	I	726	Renol Blue B	tM	410
Pyrogene Blue Green B	I	746	Renol Bordeaux	tM	A517
Pyrogene Brown D	I	8155	Renol Brilliant Yellow	tM	308
Pyrogene Brown G	I	8156	Renol Brown MB, RA	tM	344
Pyrogene Brown GA	I	8157	Renol Dark Green N, NG	tM	A518
Pyrogene Brown GR	I	8158	Renol Fast Red 4 B	tM	A519
Pyrogene Brown GRR	I	8159	Renol Green B	tM	475
Pyrogene Brown 4 R	I	8160	Renol Light Blue A	tM	A520
Pyrogene Catech DH	I	8161	Renol Light Blue G	CJ	A656
Pyrogene Catech 2 GO	I	8162	Renol Light Blue G	tM	A521
Pyrogene Catech 2 R	I	8163	Renol Orange 2 AF	CJ, tM	302a
Pyrogene Dark Green B	I	746	Renol Red	tM	A522
Pyrogene Deep Black C, D, G	I	720	Renol Yellow 3 R	tM	9
Pyrogene Direct Blue	I	726	Resolamine Black BHN	CJ, tM	333
Pyrogene Direct Blue, green shade	I	726	Resoflavin W	B	771
Pyrogene Direct Blue, red shade	I	726	Resorcin Blue	M	647
Pyrogene Direct Blue RL	I	726	Resorcin Brown	Var	211
Pyrogene Green G	I	746	Resorcin Brown G	G	211
Pyrogene Green 2 G	I	740	Resorcin Brown GV	G	211
			Resorcin Dark Brown	RK	212

Name	Manufacturer	Schultz No.	Name	Manufacturer	Colour Index No.
Resorcin Yellow	Sch	143	Sulfanine A, M	Var	670
Rheonine	B	607	Sulfanine B	Var	674
Rheonine AL, GD	B	607	Sulfanine 6 B	Bay	680
Rhine Blue	Q	641	Sulfanine 3 B	L	679
Rhodamine AL	B	572a	Sulfanine L	B	672
Rhodamine B	Var	575	Sulfanine 4 B	B	681
Rhodamine 3 B	L, B	574	Sulfanine M	B	681
Rhodamine BN	Q	573	Sulfanine N	M	670
Rhodamine BSP	M	573	Sulfanine L, LL	B	679
Rhodamine G	Var	572	Sulfanine Y	B	679
Rhodamine 3 G	B	570	Sulfanine Z		675
Rhodamine 5 G	By	572a	Sulfanine [illegible]	K	679
Rhodamine 5 G	S	572a	Sulfanine [illegible]	K	681
Rhodamine 6 G	Var	571	Sulfanine [illegible] Paste	I	679
Rhodamine 12 G	I	570	Sol Diazo Black B	P	718
Rhodamine 6 GN	B	571	Sol Diazo Red	P	4[illegible]
Rhodamine S	B, By	570	Sulfone Black A, M	K	1[illegible]
Rhodamine S	I	570	Sulfone Black B, I to B	K	1[illegible]
Rhodamine S	B	570	Sulfone Black V, I J	K	181
Rhodamine 8F	I	572a	Sulfone Blue B	K	A[illegible]
Rhodamine R	I	572a	Sulfone Brown A R	K	A[illegible]
Rhodamine 6302	Q	572a	Sulfone Brown A, M	K	A[illegible]
Rhodamine Scarlet G	By	572b	Sulfone Diazo Green 4 B	K	276
Rhodine 2 G	I	567	Sulfone Green 4 F	K	A[illegible]
Rhodine 12 GM	I	565	Sulfone Orange 2 R	K	A[illegible]
Rhoduline Blue 6 G	By	1 256	Sulfone Orange 2R3, 2R12	K	A[illegible]
Rhoduline Heliotrope 3 B	By	1 250	Sulfone Red B	K	A[illegible]
Rhoduline Orange N, NO	By	1003a	Sulfone Red G	K	A[illegible]
Rhoduline Red B, G	By	1001	Sulfone Violet R	K	A[illegible]
Rhoduline Violet	By	1001	Sulfone Yellow 4 M	K	A[illegible]
Rhoduline Yellow 6 G	By	1038a	Sulfone Yellow 7 M	K	175b
Roccelline	C, FA	1001	Sulfonic Red	A	120
Roccelline FS	H	1001	Scarlet	Fuchs	174
Roccelline MB	4M	1001	Scarlet 3 M	L	747
Roccelline S	G, 4M	1001	Scarlet 4B	Lyle	A[illegible]
Rosanthrene AWL	I	A704	Scarlet B	Lyle	A[illegible]
Rosanthrene B	I	A705	Scarlet BN	B	A[illegible]
Rosanthrene CB	I	A706	Scarlet C	M	1[illegible]
Rosanthrene R	I	A707	Scarlet 3 R	C	747
Rosanthrene Bordeaux B	I	A708	Scarlet 6 A	B	A[illegible]
Rosanthrene Orange 16754	I	A709	Scarlet 6 BCL, M	M	174a
Rosanthrene Violet 8R	I	A710	Scarlet 6 X	K	1[illegible]
Rosazeine B	M	573	Scarlet 15 N	B	A[illegible]
Rosazeine B 5	M	1 171	Scarlet F	K	1[illegible]
Rosazeine 6 G	M	1 172	Scarlet FG, 2 FB	K	1[illegible]
Rosazurine B	A, By	572	Scarlet R, 2 R	M	174a
Rosazurine G	A, By	571	Scarlet R, 2 R	Var	82
Rose (V. M.)	CJ	1 498	Scarlet 2 R	K	1[illegible]
Rose Bengal	Var	595	Scarlet 2 R	MM	176
Rose Bengal	G, M	597	Scarlet 3 R, 6 R, 2 RCL, 4 RCL	M	174a
Rose Bengal B	R, L	597	Scarlet 3 R	B	83
Rose Bengal B	K, M	597	Scarlet 4 R	Q	83
Rose Bengal N	C	595	Scarlet 4 R	F, M	176a
Rose Bengal NTO	B	595	Scarlet 4 R	BK	223b
Rose Magdala	DH	604	Scarlet 6 R crystals	H	833
Roseine B	S	512	Scarlet BB	AW	1004
Rosinduline	K	674	Scarlet 4 BL, 2 BH	M	174a
Rosinduline 2 B	K	674	Scarlet 4 BZ	B	A134
Rosinduline G	K	675	Scarlet 8 2 R	B	A135
Rosinduline 2 G	K	674	Scarlet 8 3 R	B	A136
Rosolane	P	688	Scarlet 2 RBM	K	1[illegible]
Rosolane B, O	M	687	Scarlet X, XX	H	169
Rosolane O, T, R	M	687	Scarlet 50	CJ	70a
Rosophenine 4 B	CICo	483	Scarlet 231, 243	K	1[illegible]
Rosophenine 10 B	CICo	194	Scarlet 1610	B	A127
Rosophenine 8G	CICo	195	Scarlet 7214	A	1[illegible]
Rubine	A	512	Scarlet 53446	B	A138
Rubine N	A	512	Scarlet (yellow shade) 17413	B	A139
Rubine N	B	1 180	Scarlet (yellow shade) 24211	P	247a
Rubramine	CO	703	Scarlet for silk 8	K	1[illegible]
Russian Leather Red R	A	512	Scarlet residue	P	1[illegible]
Russian Red	C	512	Seal Brown W	G	1[illegible]
Saba Phosphine G, GG	S	606	Sella Brilliant Yellow F	G	1[illegible]
Safranine	Var	679	Sella Flavine G	G	1[illegible]

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
[illegible]	I	[illegible]	Spirit Black A, M [illegible]	CJ	1'190
[illegible]	S	[illegible]	Spirit Blue	Var	521
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Blue BBL	P	521
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Blue R	M	521
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Blue, greenish shades	Sch	521
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Blue, red shades	Sch	521
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Nigrosine	WD	608
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Nigrosine IMP	H	608
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Yellow	L, tM	31
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Spirit Yellow R	K	64
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Standard Red	CBa	193
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	B	1'191
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Stilbene Yellow	Var	10
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Stilbene Yellow [illegible]	CBa	10
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Stilbene Yellow [illegible]	CJ	10
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Stilbene Yellow [illegible]		
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	B	10
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Stilbene Yellow RS	B	10a
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Stilbene Yellow [illegible]	B	10b
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Stram Black	B	1'201
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan G, GG	A	35
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan R	A	113
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan I	A	31
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan II	A	73
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan III	Var	248
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan IV	Var	258
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan Brown	A	105
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sudan Brown R	Sch	105
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfamine Brown A	WD	107
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfamine Brown B	WD	110
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfanthrene Brown [illegible]	K	708
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfine Blue B	CJ	8125
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfine Blue BB	CJ	8120
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfine Brown		707
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfine Brown	CJ	737
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfine Brown B [illegible]	CJ	737
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfo Black B, 2 B	H	744
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfo Green B, C	NF	1'550
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfo Rhodamine B	M	570
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfo Rosazeine B	M	1'475
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfo Rosazeine G	M	1'476
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfogene Brown G, D	I	757
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfoline D	AW	1'589
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfoline G	K	1'387
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfoline R	AW	1'389
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Acid Black [illegible] 2 B	By	1'201
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Acid Blue B	By	189
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Acid Blue R	By	188
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Acid Green B	By	1'202
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Black 3 B	By	250
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Black G	By	242
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Blue R	By	188
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Orange G, 5 G	By	A207
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Sulfon Violet R	By	A208
Soluble Blue [illegible]	Var	539	Sulfon Yellow 5 G, R	By	A200
Soluble Blue	HAM	537	Sulfonazurine	By	301
Soluble Blue [illegible] M	Var	539	Sulfoncyanine	Var	257
Soluble Blue [illegible]	CoE	539	Sulfoncyanine BB, GR, 5 R, MR	B	257a
Soluble Blue B, 3M, BH	CJ	539	Sulfoncyanine G, GR, 5 R, 5 RT	By	257
Soluble Blue [illegible]	P	539	Sulfoncyanine Black B, 2 B	By	265
Soluble Blue [illegible]	CoE	539	Sulfoncyanine Black BB, GR	B	265a
Soluble Blue C 2, C 3, C 5, CX	K	539	Sulfur Black	Var	720
Soluble Blue [illegible]	CoE	539	Sulfur Black	WD	721
Soluble Blue HA, IN, 4 R, TH, TI.	B	539	Sulfur Black	A	720
Soluble Blue 6 B	tM	539	Sulfur Black A, AW, AWL	A	720
Soluble Blue 3 M	M	539	Sulfur Black B, 2 B, 4 B	A	720
Soluble Blue [illegible]	CoE	539	Sulfur Black 2 B, BB, BBB, GF	K	720
Soluble Blue crystals	tM	539	Sulfur Black FAG, FT	A	720
Soluble Blue, greenest shade	tM	539	Sulfur Black H, JH	A	720
Soluble Navy Blue	G	539a			
Sorbine Red	B	84			
Sorbine Red X	B	84			
Special Blue G	B	1'190			
Special Phosphine G	B	800			
Spirit Black	G	1'044			

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No
Sulfur Black KCB, MA	K	720	Tannin Heliotrope	C	685
Sulfur Black T, TFA, TG	A	720	Tannin Orange R	C	74
Sulfur Black TR	Lev	720	Tannin Orange R	B	1491
Sulfur Black TS, 5274, 5276	K	720	Tartrazine	Kal	23
Sulfur Black 5285, 5289	K	720	Tartrazine G, X, XX	H	23
Sulfur Black 108583	A	720	Terra Cotta 1 C	G	209
Sulfur Black Brown N	A	81	Terra Cotta 2 B, 10 G	G	58
Sulfur Black Brown NR	A	82	Tetrazonium A	C	345
Sulfur Blue B	A	83	Tetrazonium B A	C	341
Sulfur Blue BE	BK	8123	Thiazine Blue	G	A 650
Sulfur Blue BG, CHL	K	883	Thiazine Brown R	B	1 192
Sulfur Blue D	A	84	Thiazine Red G	B	197
Sulfur Blue G	K	883	Thiazine Red R	B	194
Sulfur Blue I	A	86	Thiazine Yellow G, 3 G, 4 G	By	198
Sulfur Blue PR	A	87	Thiazol Yellow G	S	198
Sulfur Blue R	A	88	Thiazol Yellow GR	BH	199
Sulfur Blue 2 R	A	89	Thiazol Yellow R, RH	By	53
Sulfur Blue 4 R	A	810	Thiocatechine N2G	C	720
Sulfur Blue RR	BK	8124	Thiocarmine R	C	662
Sulfur Blue U	K	883	Thio Catechine	P	715
Sulfur Brilliant Green GK	A	811	Thio Cotton Black	M D	721
Sulfur Bronze 136	Lev	8168	Thioflavine A, M	C	618
Sulfur Bronze 158	Lev	8169	Thioflavine GHO	K	615
Sulfur Brown CL 4 R	A	812	Thioflavine S	S, C	615
Sulfur Brown G	A	813	Thioflavine T	C	618
Sulfur Brown 2 G	A	814	Thioflavine 65A	K	615
Sulfur Brown 6 G	A	815	Thiogene Black BB, 5 B	M	720
Sulfur Brown M	I	8105	Thiogene Black M, MA, MM	M	720
Sulfur Brown O	A	816	Thiogene Black ML, MZ	M	720
Sulfur Brown OB	A	817	Thiogene Blue BL	M	809
Sulfur Brown 527	Lev	8170	Thiogene Blue R	M	807
Sulfur Brown 731	Lev	8171	Thiogene Blue 2 R	M	808
Sulfur Brown (bluish)	K	884	Thiogene Cyanine R	M	8107
Sulfur Brown (reddish)	K	884	Thiogene Cyanine G	M	8108
Sulfur Catechu G	A	818	Thiogene Dark Red G	M	8109
Sulfur Catechu R	A	819	Thiogene Deep Blue BR	M	8111
Sulfur Corinth B	A	820	Thiogene Deep Blue	M	8110
Sulfur Corinth CLB	A	821	Thiogene Green BL	M	8112
Sulfur Green 2 BK	A	822	Thiogene Green G	M	8113
Sulfur Green 4 BK	A	823	Thiogene Green GG	M	8114
Sulfur Green G	A	824	Thiogene Green GL	M	8115
Sulfur Green 4 GK	A	825	Thiogene Khaki N	M	8116
Sulfur Green 300	Lev	8172	Thiogene New Blue JL	M	8117
Sulfur Green 330	Lev	8173	Thiogene Olive Green GL, N	M	8118
Sulfur Indigo BA	A	826	Thiogene Orange R	M	8119
Sulfur Indigo CL	A	828	Thiogene Violet V	M	8120
Sulfur Indigo CLGG	A	829	Thiogene Yellow GG	M	8121
Sulfur Indigo Blue RCL	K	885	Thiogene Yellow 5 G	M	8122
Sulfur Indigo Blue 827	K	885	Thiogene Brown G	M	8100
Sulfur Olive	S	8107	Thiogene Brown GG	M	8102
Sulfur Olive B	A	830	Thiogene Brown GC	M	8101
Sulfur Red Brown 2 RK	A	831	Thiogene Brown GR	M	8103
Sulfur Red Brown 6 RK	A	832	Thiogene Brown G 2 R	M	8104
Sulfur Violet R	A	833	Thiogene Brown R	M	8105
Sulfur Violet Y	A	834	Thiogene Brown S	M	8106
Sulfur Yellow ES	K	U388	Thio Indigo Brown G	K	904
Sulfur Yellow G	S	712	Thio Indigo Brown 2 R	K	902
Sulfur Yellow G	A	835	Thio Indigo Orange R	K	913
Sulfur Yellow G	K	U388	Thio Indigo Pink 247, 2475	K	910
Sulfur Yellow 4 G	A	836	Thio Indigo Pink Rose BW	K	910
Sulfur Yellow 1	A	837	Thio Indigo Red B	K	912
Sulfur Yellow R	A	838	Thio Indigo Red 2 B	K	918
Sulfur Yellow R	I	8106	Thio Indigo Rose AN, BN	K	910
Sultan 5 B	H	303	Thio Indigo Scarlet G	K	909
Sultan 10 B	H	405	Thio Indigo Scarlet R	K	905
Sultan Orange DS	H	304d	Thio Indigo Scarlet 8, 9356	K	916
Sultan Yellow H	H	304	Thio Indigo Violet 2 B	K	920
Sun Yellow	Var	9	Thio Indigo Violet K	K	909
Sun Yellow G, GS, RR	S	9	Thio Indigo Yellow 3 GN	K	913a
Sun Yellow 3 GC	G	9	Thional Black G	S	719
Supramine Brown R	By	U203	Thional Brilliant Green 29	S	746
Supramine Yellow R	By	U204	Thional Brown	S	747
Tabora Black X	A	A45			

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
[illegible]	[illegible]	747	[illegible] Blue 8G, 7050	M	2571
[illegible]	[illegible]	745	[illegible]	[illegible]	17001
[illegible]	[illegible]	746	Fast Blue B	Cyd	A 478
[illegible]	[illegible]	746	Fast Blue BBB	Cyd	A 479
[illegible]	[illegible]	747	Fast Blue BBBN	Cyd	A 480
[illegible]	[illegible]	750	Fast Blue 4 BBB	Cyd	A 481
[illegible]	[illegible]	750	Fast Blue R	Cyd	A 482
[illegible]	[illegible]	8686	Fast Blue 3R42	Cyd	A 483
[illegible]	[illegible]	8687	Fast Bordeaux B	Cyd	A 484
[illegible]	[illegible]	7760	Fast Brown G[illegible]	Cyd	A 485
[illegible]	A, M	6861	Fast Brown G[illegible]	Cyd	A 486
[illegible]	A	6861	Fast Brown BBN	Cyd	A 487
[illegible]	[illegible]	8688	Fast Brown BBBN	Cyd	A 488
[illegible]	[illegible]	8689	Fast Dark Blue BBBNN	Cyd	A 490
[illegible]	[illegible]	8690	Fast Dark Blue BBBNNN	Cyd	A 491
[illegible]	Imp	7700	Fast Dark Blue BBBNNNN	Cyd	A 492
[illegible]	Imp	7700	Fast Dark Blue BBN	Cyd	A 489
[illegible]	[illegible]	7700	Fast Dark Blue 3R	Cyd	A 493
[illegible]	[illegible]	8691	Fast Deep Blue BBN	Cyd	A 494
[illegible]	[illegible]	8692	Fast Red B	Cyd	414
[illegible]	[illegible]	8691	Fast Yellow 2	Cyd	617
[illegible]	[illegible]	7700	[illegible]	Cyd	474
[illegible]	[illegible]	8693	Fast Green B	Cyd	A 495
[illegible]	[illegible]	8694	Fast Green BBNN	Cyd	A 496
[illegible]	[illegible]	7701	Fast Green GBBN	Cyd	A 497
[illegible]	[illegible]	7701	Fast Deep Blue 3 B	Cyd	A 498
[illegible]	[illegible]	8677	Fast Deep Blue R	Cyd	A 499
[illegible]	[illegible]	7703	Fast Red B	Cyd	410
[illegible]	[illegible]	8678	Fast Violet R	Cyd	A 500
[illegible]	[illegible]	8679	Fast Violet BB	Cyd	A 501
[illegible]	[illegible]	7711	Fast Yellow NBBNN	Cyd	304
[illegible]	[illegible]	8680	Fuchsine Blue B	M	692
[illegible]	[illegible]	8681	Fuchsine Blue 3 G	M	4000
[illegible]	[illegible]	8682	Fuchsine Blue R	M	374
[illegible]	[illegible]	774	Fuchsine Brown	M	449
[illegible]	[illegible]	8683	Fuchsine Brown A, B, MB	M	449
[illegible]	[illegible]	8683a	Fuchsine Brown G	M	454
Fast Turquoise Blue	G	7402	Fuchsine Brown GG	M	457
Fibrazine Black A Brown	Cyd	7700	Fuchsine Violet B	M	322
Fibrazine Black A Brown	Cyd	7700	Turquoise Blue MB	Cyde	143
Fibrazine Black G Brown	Cyd	7700	Turquoise Blue	B	130
Fibrazine Black GB, 3151, 3705	Cyd	7700	Turquoise Blue	M	391
Fibrazine Brown 5 G	Cyd	8633	Turquoise Blue	M	350
Fibrazine Brown 2 GM	Cyd	8634	Turquoise Yellow GMG	I	17002
Fiber Green 2 B	B	A 761	Turquoise Blue	G	498
Fiber Green B	B	A 762	Turquoise Blue B, BB, G	Bp	498
Fiber Fast Black B	B	A 763	Tuscaline Orange G	B	99
Fiber Orange	B	A 764	Typophor Black FB	B	11193
Fiber Red	B	196	Typophor Brown FB	B	11195
Fiber Scarlet V	B	196	Typophor Black F 3 B	B	11194
Fiber Yellow G, V	B, Bp	199	Typophor Brown FB	B	11196
Fuchsarine Violet	I	17050	Typophor Red FB	B	11197
Fulcine Red B, G	K	33	Typophor Yellow FB	B	11198
Fuliquilline Blue	B, M	6500a	Typophor Yellow F 3 B	B	11199
Fulvaniline Black (Gm)	Cyd	A 477	Ultra Blanine 8B	M	11714
Fulvaniline Brown G	Cyd	245	Ultra Orange R	M	58
Fulvaniline Brown R	Cyd	446	Ultra Violet B	M	6312a
Fulvaniline Fast Brown 2 B	By	17200	Ultra Violet BKN	K	6312a
Fulvaniline Fast Brown 3 G	By	17205	Ultra Violet 5BF	M	6312
Fulvaniline Fast Orange GL	By	20201	Ultra Violet 5BO	M	6315
Fulvaniline Orange	Vat	302	Ultra Violet 9BB	K	6312a
Fulvaniline Orange G	Vat	302	Ultramycosine B	M	644
Fulvaniline Orange (Gm)	Cyd, B	302	Union Acid Black BBB, GBB	B	4002a
Fulvaniline Orange R	M	297	Union Black	C	4024
Fulvaniline Orange RR	Cyd	297	Union Black BBN	M	4024
Fulvaniline Red GG, RT	Cyd	350	Union Black 6BB	A	4024
Fulvaniline Yellow	Cyd	296	Union Blue B	B	1200a
Fulvaniline Yellow GG	Cyd	296	Union Blue B	M	120
Fulyl Black B, BB, BG	M	205	Union Blue R	K	1200a
Fulyl Blue 5 R	M	257	Union Blue W, M	C	1200a
Fulyl Blue BB	M	109	Union Fast Claret	Lev	220
Fulyl Blue RR	M	108	Union Red B	K	A 412a

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Union Red BS	K	A412b
Universal Black B	By	U267
Urania Blue	WD	665
Uranine	A, etc	585
Uranine A	B	585
Uranine N	M	585
Urasol	...	923
Urasol A	A	923
Urasol ADF	A	923
Urasol D	A	923
Urasol DB	A	923
Urasol DF	A	923
Urasol GG	A	923
Urasol P	A	923
Urasol PP	A	923
Urasol Gray AL	A	923
Varnish Black	WD	1518
Varnish Black 5 R	Q	1810
Vesuvine (V. M.)	B	284
Victoria	G	169
Victoria Black B	By	262
Victoria Blue B	Var	550
Victoria Blue B base	Var	550
Victoria Blue BE, 88, 888	B	550
Victoria Blue R	Var	558
Victoria Blue 4 R	Var	522
Victoria Blue Base	S	550a
Victoria Blue Base 61272	H	550a
Victoria Brilliant Blue B	M	550b
Victoria Fast Violet B	By	U268
Victoria Fast Violet 2 R	By	U269
Victoria Green	Var	497a
Victoria Green BF	B	497a
Victoria Green 4833, 4834	By	497a
Victoria Green Base	B, tM	497a
Victoria Navy Blue I.	By	U270
Victoria Pure Blue B	B	550
Victoria Scarlet R	M	A439
Victoria Scarlet 2 R, 4 R	tM	169
Victoria Scarlet 3 R	M	A440
Victoria Violet (V. M.)	Var	61
Victoria Yellow	M	144
Vidal Black I	P	717
Vigoureux Brown I	M	U477
Vigoureux Fast Black T	M	150a
Vigoureux Green B	C	U299
Violamine B	M	580
Violamine 3 B	M	584
Violamine R	M	582
Violet 2 B	K, tM	516a
Violet 6 B	Q	517
Violet DV	Q	516a
Violet NX	AW	516a
Violet 9 O, 300 XE	P	516a
Violet 55396	H	516a
Violet Base 2 B	Q	516a
Violet Base 5747	BK	516a
Violet Black	B	280
Violet Crystals	S	516
Violet Crystals	K	516
Violet Crystals 5 BO, 6 BO	I	516
Violet Crystals O	M	516
Violet Crystals 142 S	K	516
Violet Direct VR	G	A660
Violet Modern N	DH	624
Violet Neutral O	M	516a
Violettine 3 R	AW	U301
Viridanthrene B	B	765
Vitoline Yellow 5 G, R	tM	606
Vulcan Blue BO	Lev	U740
Vulcan Blue G	Lev	U741
Water Blue	C, etc.	539
Water Blue MX	Q	539

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Water Blue S 2 B	A	539
Wool Red 301	...	...
Wool Black (A M	B	...
Wool Black (A M	Lev	...
Wool Black (A M	Q	...
Wool Black (A, (A N	...	...
Wool Black B, 2 B	A	...
Wool Black B	B	...
Wool Black BB	AW	...
Wool Black 2 B	Lev	...
Wool Black 4 B, 6 B, 8 B	A	...
Wool Black 5 B	I	...
Wool Black 10 B	...	...
Wool Black 3 BL, 6 Bs, 1 BN	A	...
Wool Black BW	B	...
Wool Black (a, 4 R, 6 B)	A	...
Wool Black 6 G	...	...
Wool Black 6 G	...	...
Wool Black BN	By	...
Wool Black 2 R	B	...
Wool Black N	M	A 441
Wool Black NN	I	...
Wool Black N 4 B	By	A 441
Wool Black NF	B	...
Wool Black NF	By	A 441
Wool Black NF	...	...
Wool Black NH	B	...
Wool Black 8G	Gy	...
Wool Black V	B	...
Wool Black 9004	Bk	...
Wool Black (greenish)	B	...
Wool Blue	C	...
Wool Blue	Q	...
Wool Blue (A M)	K	...
Wool Blue (A M)	Lev	...
Wool Blue B	AW	...
Wool Blue 2 B, 5 B, 6	A	...
Wool Blue 2 BX	A	...
Wool Blue G, 2 G, 4 446 N	B	...
Wool Blue M	AW	...
Wool Blue N	By	...
Wool Blue R	By	...
Wool Blue R, RX	A	...
Wool Blue S	H	...
Wool Blue S R	H	...
Wool Blue S	K	...
Wool Blue S	Q	...
Wool Blue 2 R	R	...
Wool Blue 8R	AW	...
Wool Blue 8BKO, 8L8O	B	...
Wool Blue 8R	By	...
Wool Blue TR	K	...
Wool Blue 1052	A	...
Wool Blue Black 2019	K	...
Wool Brown MC, P, 8WB, UB, 2BN	K	...
Wool Canary 5G	H	...
Wool Cerise 8R	K	...
Wool Claret 21 B	Lev	...
Wool Claret Red 87 B, 21, 357	Lev	...
Wool Fast Black R	B	...
Wool Fast Blue BL	B	...
Wool Fast Blue BL	By	...
Wool Fast Blue GL	By	...
Wool Fast Blue I.	I	...
Wool Fast Orange G	B	...
Wool Fast Yellow G	B	...
Wool Fast Yellow 5 GX	B	...
Wool Fast Yellow WG	B	...
Wool Green (V. M.)	K	...

Name	Manufacturer	Serial No.
Wool Green	tM	566a
Wool Green B	Q	566
Wool Green BS	By,BK	566
Wool Green S	Var	566
Wool Green SAK, 16437	I	566a
Wool Green SC	G	566
Wool Jet Black 3 B	A	220c
Wool Red	K	168b
Wool Red (V. M.)	C	236
Wool Red C	S	236b
Wool Red CS	K	168b
Wool Red G	B	A140
Wool Red K 10 BX	B	A141
Wool Red L, MC, SOC	K	168b
Wool Red SB	CG	64
Wool Red 7742	BK	168b
Wool Scarlet	K	U396
Wool Scarlet (V. M.)	Lev	80b
Wool Scarlet 5 B	H	80c
Wool Scarlet R	Sch	80
Wool Scarlet RR	B	A142
Wool Scarlet 4 R	BK	80a
Wool Scarlet 3 RB	B	A143
Wool Violet B	Q	59a
Wool Violet R	K	U397
Wool Violet S	B	59
Wool Violet SL	K	U398
Wool Yellow	Sch	23
Wool Yellow AT, D, G	K	U399
Wool Yellow LDV, R	K	U399
Wool Yellow S	G	143
Wool Yellow T	G	23
Wool Yellow 1501	K	U399
Xanthine CJB	I	606
Xanthine I	P	606
XL Acid Eosine5 B	H	590a
XL Blue	H	U770
XL Blue GR	H	U770
XL Brown RH	H	284a
XL Green Y	H	U771
XL Maroon	H	U772
Xylene Blue AS, ASL, BS	S	508
Xylene Blue VS	S	507
Xylene Fast Green B	S	564
Xylene Light Yellow	Var	22
Xylene Light Yellow 2 G	K, S	22
Xylene Light Yellow R	K	22
Xylene Light Yellow R	S	22
Xylene Red B	S	579
Xylene Yellow	...	22
Xylene Yellow 3 G	K	22
Xylidine Orange RR	BK,tM	79
Xylidine Scarlet	Sch	82
Yellow (V. M.)	CJ	U500
Yellow (V. M.)	I	141d
Yellow CP	Lev	142a
Yellow FY	H	U773
Yellow NF	BK	U487
Yellow NF	Q	U817
Yellow PC	DH	U601
Yellow R	W	141d
Yellow 2 S	P	137
Yellow (for feathers)	WD	U549
Yellow Black M	BK	U488
Yellow Fast-To-Soap	P	203
Yellow Fat Color	B	68
Yellow Green 6 B	BK	U489
Zambesi Black B	A	A46
Zambesi Black 2 BA	A	A47
Zambesi Black BH	A	A48
Zambesi Black BR	A	A49
Zambesi Black OTA	A	A53
Zambesi Black D	A	A50
Zambesi Black F	A	A51
Zambesi Black OBA	A	A54
Zambesi Black R	A	A52
Zambesi Black V	A	A55
Zambesi Black VM	A	A56
Zambesi Bordeaux 7 B	A	A57
Zambesi Brown	...	330
Zambesi Brown G, 2 G	A	330
Zambesi Brown 4 R	A	330a
Zambesi Pure Blue 4 B	A	274b
Zambesi Red B	A	A58
Zambesi Red 4 B	A	A59
Zambesi Red 6 B	A	A60
Zambesi Red 8 B	A	A61
Zambesi Rubine B	A	A62
Zambesi Scarlet 6 B	A	A63
Zambesi Scarlet 2 BL	A	A64
Zambesi Scarlet FR	A	A65
Zambesi Scarlet PR	A	A66

INDEX OF SCHULTZ NUMBERS FOR DYES

Glossary of Dye Names refers only to Schultz numbers, by look-
s index for the Schultz number, there can be found the pages
any dye is tabulated.

·ocedure was adopted for the reason that a given dye, charac-
y a Schultz number, will be known under very many names.
ıes are listed in the Glossary but could not all be placed in the
thout unnecessarily enlarging this book.

age
, 447
, 260, 452
, 453, 509
253, 260, 453
, 453, 471
453
, 453
, 453
, 453
, 253, 260, 496
91, 345, 481
481, 534
3, 552
213, 529
5, 482, 529
, 343
496
3, 496
, 345, 482, 496
3, 533
, 343
ot classified
, 91
, 238
, 465
, 566
, 509
, 362
, 526
, 286
, 504
, 174
2, 298
2, 93
3, 326
3, 508
3, 311
62, 421
21, 504
21, 519
21, 517
79, 422
83, 422
53, 422
30, 422

Schultz Number	*Page*
54	394, 422
55	409, 422
56	362, 377, 422
57	174, 423
58	93, 423, 519
59	219, 248
60	83, 509
61	26, 174, 423, 471
62	245, 500
63	225, 245, 423
64	26, 370
65	26, 504
66	22, 27
67	27, 174
68	36, 554
69	554, 567
70	526, 553
71	225, 553
72	362, 456
73	362, 455
74	42, 43, 362
75	42, 43, 509
76	362, 576
77	414, 576
78	375, 576
79	526, 577
80	372, 577
81	370, 578
82	505, 577, 578
83	498, 505
84	78, 500
85	76, 484
86	50, 362
87	*Not classified*
88	465, 494
89	465, 494
90	78, 494
91	353, 494
92	60, 494
93	108, 362
94	108, 414
95	108, 372
96	49, 108, 519
97	156, 363
98	363, 425
99	363, 426
100	49, 371
101	49, 505
102	126, 519
103	126, 519
104	142, 414
105	360, 385
106	363, 385

Schultz Number	*Page*
107	385, 447
108	375, 385
109	370, 385
110	372, 385
111	385, 526
112	385, 505
113	287, 385
114	174, 385
115	363, 392
116	392, 447
117	182, 371
118	182, 225, 372
119	165, 182
120	84, 185
121	185, 371
122	185, 287
123	186, 526
124	93, 238, 555, 569
125	93, 460, 555, 569
126	93, 363, 555, 569
127	93, 555, 570
128	94, 555, 570
129	38, 174
130	38, 43, 174, 277
131	46, 363
132	74, 363
133	74, 519
134	262, 334
135	262, 334
136	262, 334
137	32
138	238, 529
139	262, 529
140	262, 529
141	262, 529
142	262, 530
143	510, 530
144	360, 530
145	363, 530
146	225, 530
147	225, 530
148	75, 364
149	36
150	87, 262
151	87, 364
152	87, 311
153	46, 364
154	81, 466
155	81, 510
156	81, 364
157	81, 223
158	80, 500
159	77, 364

Schultz Number	*Page*
160	354, 360
161	354, 364
162	330, 364
163	354, 414
164	354, 375
165	354, 370
166	354, 526
167	180, 354
168	355, 505
169	287, 355
170	355, 380
171	174, 355
172	153, 360
173	364, 403
174	153, 365
175	365, 404
176	153, 414
177	153, 178, 519
178	55, 520
179	311, 403
180	68, 360
181	68, 365
182	94, 125, 298, 552
183	76, 360
184	76, 365
185	72, 365
186	276, 298
187	63, 299
188	299, 484
189	299, 572
190	183, 466, 496
191	437, 496
192	473, 496
193	183, 365
194	184, 414
195	414, 496
196	184, 527
197	496, 527
198	184, 497
199	184, 497, 520
200	110, 365
201	110, 527
202	110, 505
203	40, 262
204	40, 520
205	454, 460, 471
206	243, 454, 471
207	454, 471, 475
208	466, 471
209	184, 355, 466, 497
210	334, 473, 497
211	510, 530, 578
212	361, 531
213	355, 510
214	361, 579
215	94, 326, 423
216	65, 94, 423
217	94, 299, 423
218	71, 207, 386, 424
219	94, 326, 494
220	70, 386, 531
221	424, 520, 531
222	83, 421, 510
223	32, 365
224	32, 414
225	32, 370
226	32, 372
227	33, 287
228	33, 380
229	33, 226
230	36, 153
231	36, 276
232	36, 366
233	36, 414
234	36, 527
235	36, 372
236	36, 505
237	37, 527
238	37, 506
239	27, 47, 242, 366, 466
240	83, 366, 553
241	94, 295, 386
242	94, 226, 400
243	27, 386, 527
244	27, 386, 506
245	295, 386, 424
246	34, 366
247	34, 366
248	34, 527
249	34, 180
250	34, 520
251	34, 180
252	37, 366
253	37, 414
254	37, 527
255	37, 180
256	334, 386, 485
257	334, 386, 400, 485, 572
258	334, 386, 401
259	108, 180, 531
260	48, 366, 531
261	299, 386, 531
262	226, 387, 531
263	39, 387, 483
264	299, 355, 366
265	330, 387, 401, 485
266	285, 387
267	264, 264, 285, 387, 387, 394
268	67, 387, 394
269	387, 394, 506
270	55, 94, 287, 506
271	55, 67, 367
272	55, 388, 506
273	23, 388, 411, 527
274	23, 295, 388, 411
275	85, 376, 388, 415
276	85, 226, 388
277	85, 401
278	388, 401
279	33, 95, 325, 486
280	535, 556
281	392, 535, 556
282	392, 535
283	466
284	567
285	200, 466
286	200, 437
287	200, 392
288	198, 367
289	198, 367, 527
290	27, 388, 415, 471
291	415, 471, 520
292	175, 472, 520
293	527, 541
294	520, 541
295	194, 295, 567
296	27, 486, 520
297	194, 295
298	193, 506
299	196, 506
300	196, 506
301	199, 392
302	153, 199
303	199, 460
304	199, 460
305	199, 520
306	126, 437, 473
307	126, 355
308	126, 330
309	126, 356, 413
310	126, 413
311	126, 177, 356
312	126, 356, 415
313	127, 180, 356
314	84, 127, 437
315	84, 127, 460
316	84, 127, 154
317	127, 510
318	127, 367
319	127, 287, 460
320	127, 180
321	127, 180, 372
322	84, 127, 367, 379
323	128, 175
324	70, 128, 180
325	70, 128, 371
326	128, 325
327	128, 295
328	128, 295
329	128, 295, 466
330	128, 295, 412
331	128, 295, 447
332	84, 128, 295
333	128, 296, 299
334	129, 273, 300
335	129, 296, 326
336	70, 129, 300
337	129, 300
338	129, 326, 546
339	82, 129, 520
340	129, 129, 356, 405, 521, 521
341	129, 506, 521
342	130, 521
343	130, 296, 521
344	130, 296, 521
345	69, 130, 521
346	130, 325, 521
347	130, 341, 522
348	130, 243, 522
349	130, 475, 522
350	130, 184, 522
351	130, 178
352	131, 228, 567
353	131, 228, 300
354	131, 228
355	415, 432, 522
356	210, 356
357	154, 210
358	84, 210
359	84, 137
360	135, 437
361	136, 483
362	201, 546
363	356, 546
364	330, 546
365	154, 546
366	154, 405, 546
367	405, 547
368	154, 356, 547
369	84, 357, 547
370	84, 154, 547
371	276, 405, 547
372	276, 547
373	84, 460, 547
374	357, 510, 547
375	357, 415, 547
376	510, 547
377	415, 547
378	367, 379, 547
379	175, 415, 548
380	175, 548
381	300, 309, 548
382	300, 388, 548
383	300, 392, 548
384	70, 181, 548
385	325, 415, 548
386	300, 416, 548
387	70, 371, 548
388	70, 548
389	65, 549
390	70, 300, 549
391	301, 549

Schultz Number	Page
392	178, 201, 549
393	243, 522, 549
394	522, 549
395	178, 549
396	227, 416, 549
397	228, 416, 549
398	229, 549
399	227, 296, 550
400	367, 551
401	268, 416
402	268, 296, 373
403	268, 296
404	268, 461, 522
405	202, 357
406	202, 367, 399
407	202, 357, 416
408	202, 202, 202, 368, 421, 424
409	202, 368, 379
410	202, 416
411	202, 376
412	202, 416, 506
413	202, 224, 567
414	203, 224, 507
415	175, 203
416	203, 226
417	166, 166, 203
418	165, 203
419	64, 203, 368
420	70, 181, 203
421	69, 203, 416
422	64, 70, 203
423	71, 204
424	64, 204
425	71, 204, 301
426	204, 301
427	204, 227, 416
428	204, 229, 416
429	204, 227, 507
430	204, 227, 301
431	408, 461
432	389, 408
433	392, 410, 507
434	368, 410, 507
435	41, 83, 95, 389, 467, 510, 554
436	296, 401, 467, 472
437	296, 467, 472, 511
438	131, 301, 479
439	49, 131, 301
440	49, 131, 297
441	131, 301, 389
442	131, 297, 389, 508
443	131, 301, 389, 508
444	95, 131, 297, 522
445	95, 131, 475, 522
446	132, 301, 389, 522
447	132, 389, 417, 523
448	132, 302, 467, 523
449	132, 467, 508, 523
450	389, 417, 550
451	371, 390, 550
452	226, 390, 550
453	508, 550, 567
454	467, 508, 523, 550
455	204, 508, 567
456	205, 371, 390
457	205, 467, 508, 523
458	74, 401, 410, 468, 474, 567
459	135, 390, 417
460	135, 226, 390
461	297, 410, 468, 511, 568
462	95, 132, 302, 468
463	95, 132, 302, 568
464	95, 132, 302, 461
465	71, 95, 132, 523
466	65, 133, 523, 531
467	133, 167, 302, 461
468	133, 167, 302, 523
469	133, 207, 302, 468
470	133, 207, 302, 461
471	133, 207, 303
472	133, 207, 297, 303
473	133, 297, 303, 424
474	133, 303, 424, 461
475	134, 303, 424, 523
476	134, 468, 524, 531
477	134, 511, 524, 532
478	71, 134, 524, 532
479	134, 175, 357, 468
480	134, 330, 511, 524
481	82, 357, 511, 550
482	96, 524, 556, 560
483	190, 417
484	190, 417, 507
485	469, 532
486	40, 469
487	357, 469
488	200, 357, 469
489	134, 511, 532
490	134, 358, 469
491	137, 297, 469
492	85, 399, 469
493	233, 238, 327, 540
494	242, 345
495	120, 238
496	159, 238
497	209, 238
498	304, 452, 537
499	120, 217
500	159, 282
501	209, 345
502	120, 279
503	159, 279
504	121, 147
505	121, 144
506	122, 144, 279
507	217, 337
508	144, 337
509	138, 304
510	86, 239, 428, 524
511	89, 96, 193, 429, 430, 560, 574
512	96, 430, 556, 560
513	90, 195, 451, 556
514	96, 556, 561
515	239, 461
516	239, 304, 327, 487
517	143, 239, 462
518	217, 487, 537, 538
519	239, 462
520	97, 138, 561
521	97, 138, 557, 561
522	327, 342
523	143, 240, 428
524	97, 557, 561
525	97, 557, 561
526	97, 557, 561
527	147, 328
528	146, 304
529	232, 279
530	218, 279
531	205, 539
532	339, 537
533	232, 339
534	214, 339
535	97, 562
536	98, 557, 562
537	98, 558, 562
538	98, 263, 558, 562
539	98, 558, 562
540	99, 193, 558, 562
541	99, 393, 558, 562
542	163, 254, 305, 334
543	218, 308, 428
544	218, 308, 428
545	145, 308, 428
546	282, 308
547	235, 339
548	270, 328
549	305, 525
550	85, 305
551	159, 178
552	168, 178
553	122, 179
554	159, 179
555	462
556	462
557	525
558	276, 305, 328
559	305, 328, 483
560	537, 571
561	328, 343
562	305, 398
563	305, 330, 358
564	232, 240, 305, 347, 340, 575
565	264
566	287, 306, 328, 368
567	306, 310
568	237
569	237
570	216, 237, 516
571	271, 488
572	99, 216, 488
573	216, 488, 511
574	216, 488
575	234, 516
576	48, 234
577	234, 271
578	234, 511
579	122, 216
580	99, 488, 512, 563
581	216, 489
582	489, 512, 558
583	333, 489, 512
584	211, 459, 512
585	489, 512
586	143, 489, 512
587	489, 512
588	490, 513
589	490, 513
590	490, 513
591	490, 513
592	490, 513
593	211, 513
594	212, 514
595	212, 514
596	514, 536
597	514, 536
598	514, 536
599	290, 490, 500
600	491, 514
601	290, 491, 500
602	568
603	244, 540
604	121, 244
605	121, 568
606	99, 558, 563
607	328, 470
608	*Not classified*
609	*Not classified*
610	139, 324, 502
611	331, 503
612	491, 502
613	491, 502
614	182
615	497
616	497, 563
617	184
618	182
619	245, 361, 440
620	214, 440

Schultz Number	*Page*
621	236, 472
622	100, 290, 440
623	440, 501
624	290, 440
625	290, 447
626	290, 440
627	245, 288, 440
628	231, 291, 441
629	291, 441
630	100, 288, 441
631	291, 441
632	291, 441
633	291, 441
634	291, 441
635	291, 441
636	291, 441
637	288, 442
638	288, 442
639	289, 439, 442
640	100, 291, 442
641	213, 288, 439
642	292, 442, 514
643	292, 442, 515
644	292, 442, 515
645	292, 442, 528
646	100, 213, 288, 439
647	442, 515
648	442, 515
649	368, 443
650	368, 443
651	368, 443
652	366, 368, 443
653	215, 390
654	147, 215
655	223, 443
656	68, 383
657	72, 383
658	368, 443
659	240, 245, 443
660	240, 245, 443
661	240, 245, 247, 275, 444
662	279, 280
663	282, 284
664	247, 292
665	247, 248
666	221, 382
667	247, 281, 381, 382
668	52, 458
669	240, 470
670	240, 444, 568
671	285, 390
672	100, 300
673	100, 300
674	101, 391
675	101, 418
676	444, 484
677	265, 444
678	210, 444
679	101, 559, 570
680	101, 246
681	246, 444
682	101, 444
683	101, 246, 333, 559, 561
684	101, 148, 278, 285, 415, 444, 445, 446, 446, 480, 486
685	444, 577
686	101, 218, 220, 563
687	53, 102, 559
688	102, 553
689	264, 444
690	246, 267
691	266, 445
692	248, 445
693	102, 391, 462, 483
694	35, 391
695	35, 472
696	33, 102
697	33, 102
698	102, 431, 435
699	33, 102
700	103, 431, 435
701	33, 472
702	103, 472, 559, 564
703	445, 559, 564
704	445, 559
705	445, 559, 564
706	Not classified
707	Not classified
708	Not classified
709	79, 437
710	508
711	508
712	137, 371
713	472
714	37, 137, 472
715	37, 137
716	371
717	79
718	431, 462, 472
719	103, 431, 435
720	250
721	250
722	250
723	250
724	70, 102, 250
725	70, 102, 250, 435
726	33, 70, 102, 250
727	52, 102, 458
728	250
729	103, 250
730	57
731	250, 391
732	56, 102, 464
733	70, 559
734	70, 437
735	464, 464
736	57
737	431
738	102, 254, 255, 435, 5[illegible]
739	57
740	258
741	258
742	258
743	258
744	Not classified
745	257
746	311
747	312
748	152, 440
749	250, 251
750	258
751	Not classified
752	Not classified
753	Not classified
754	Not classified
755	Not classified
756	Not classified
757	Not classified
758	347, 384, 491
759	347
760	241
761	241
762	241
763	118, 124
764	118, 124
765	118, 124
766	160
767	160
768	160
769	500
770	138, 139, 564
771	347
772	294
773	21, 222, 500
774	256, 352
775	[illegible]
776	256
777	175
778	29, 115
779	29, 115, 419
780	29, 115
781	29, 115
782	1[illegible] 441
783	[illegible]
784	1 [illegible]
785	1[illegible]
786	1[illegible]
787	[illegible]
788	[illegible]
789	[illegible]
790	[illegible]
791	[illegible]
792	[illegible]
793	
794	
795	[illegible]
796	[illegible]
797	[illegible]
798	[illegible]
799	[illegible]
800	[illegible]
801	[illegible]
802	[illegible]
803	[illegible]
804	[illegible]
805	[illegible]
806	[illegible]
807	[illegible]
808	[illegible]
809	[illegible]
810	[illegible]
811	[illegible]
812	[illegible]
813	[illegible]
814	[illegible]
815	[illegible]
816	141, 189
817	141, 189
818	[illegible]
819	[illegible]
820	[illegible]
821	141, 189
822	[illegible]
823	99, 141
824	[illegible]
825	[illegible]
826	[illegible]
827	[illegible]
828	[illegible]
829	[illegible]
830	[illegible]
831	[illegible]
832	[illegible]
833	[illegible]
834	[illegible]
835	336
836	116, 189
837	[illegible]
838	[illegible]
839	151
840	316, 317
841	316
842	316
843	317
844	44
845	189
846	[illegible]
847	191
848	189
849	[illegible]
850	317
851	21, 193
852	99, 502, 502, 564

Schultz Number	Page
896	307, 322
897	320, 330, 321
898	321, 341
899	314, 323
900	314, 323, 322
901	314, 322
902	321
903	321
904	321
905	314, 321
906	314, 321
907	19, 314
908	19, 314
909	122
910	150
911	19, 54
912	314, 315
913	200
914	54
915	200
916	274
917	171
918	171
919	314, 345
920	164
921	170, 458
922	165, 166
923	78, 79, 102, 453